get many free Jyotish books/ documents and astrology Softwares at;
http://www.4shared.com/dir/JCjyW4al/ASTRO_DOCUMENTS.html and
http://www.4shared.com/dir/uWRnxr-u/FOR_ASTROLOGY.html
726 files, 44 folders; 54400 viewers/downloaders in 1 year (all free)
tips to get everything free; folders cannot be downloaded, only files
in them can...click a folders in the left pane to open individual files and download them free from the right pane by right clicking on them and choosing download

ARYAN MISCELLANY

THE

Sarvarth Chintamani

OF

VYANKATESH SHARMA

TRANSLATED INTO ENGLISH

BY

J.N. Bhasin

Sagar Publications
VED MANSION, 72 Janpath
NEW DELHI (INDIA)

Contents

Chapter	Pages
Introductory Note	1-2
1. Rashi vichar (Definitions & Elementary Principles)	3-48
2. Lagna phal vichar	49-72
3. Results of 2nd house	73-102
4. Results of 3rd & 4th houses	103-133
5. Considerations of 5th & 6th houses	134-158
6. Considerations of 7th house	159-180
7. Considerations of 8th & 9th houses	181-200
8. Results of 10th, 11th & 12th houses	201-218
9. Raj yogas	219-236
10. Span of life	237-252
11. Cancellations of yogas for short life	253-256
12. Medium longevity	257-269
13. Ruling Periods of Sun & Moon	270-288
14. Ruling Periods of Mars & Mercury	289-304
15. Ruling Periods of Jupiter, Venus & Saturn	305-327
16. Ruling Periods of Rahu, Ketu & sub periods	328-366
17. Miscellaneous	367-371

INTRODUCTORY NOTE

(1) "Sarvarth Chintamani" is one of the top astrological works. From the point of view of practical utility it offers very valuable comments on the subjects relating to each of the 12 houses of a birth chart. It has the unique distinction of following a procedure where by the main subject or objects pertaining to a house are first of all stated in the very beginning of the chapter relating to that house and then each of those subjects is dealt with in a suitable astrological way on the basis of the house concerned, its lord and its significator and the results—good and bad—declared.

(2) For example in the first shloka of chapter 3 dealing with the affairs of the 2nd house of the horoscope the author—Shri Venktesh Sharma has given family, dependents, mouth, speech, right eye, accumulated wealth, education, eating, servents & friend as the affairs covered by the 2nd house. He then deals with each of these affairs in detail. For example: He states that if a natural benefic Planet occupies the 2nd house, and the lord of the 2nd is also a natural benefic Planet and the significator—the Sun—is under good influence the man has broad eyes with good sight. Similar treatment is accorded to other affairs.

(3) On certain important points which required special mention we have inserted our notes bringing out the value of that specific point, with apt illustrations from actual life. It is hoped these notes and illustrations will go a long way in bringing out the true import of the shlokas.

(4) The aspects of Rahu and Ketu are conspicuous in this book by their absence. But we have added suitable notes to fill in the omission in this respect.

(5) It is our conviction that a birth chart having correct longitudes according to correct ayanamsa would give correct balance of dasa. Divination carried out on the basis of such a dasa with due regard to the aspects of the nodes and to the functioning of the planets as dispositors, would give correct results when applied to the house involved, the lord of that house & its significator.

(6) In regard to the use of correct ayanamsa we would recommend on the basis of our experience that the value of the Shri Lahiri's ayanamsa as applicable to a particular date should be

reduced by 1 degree and 7 minutes and the longitude of Moon then arrived at should be used to ascertain the balance of dasa. In the alternative the longitude of Moon according to Shri Lahiri should be increased by 1 degree & 7 minutes & the balance of dasa arrived.

J.N. Bhasin
Flat 1, Double Storey Market
New Rajendra Nagar
New Delhi
Author of Astro Sutras, Medical Astrology, Events & Nativities/ Art of Prediction.

SARVARTH CHINTAMANI
CHAPTER-1

श्रीमच्छेषगिरेस्तटाधिनिलयं श्रीवेंकटेशं गुरूं
नत्वा वेंकटनायकं तपनुदिनं जातोहमार्यात्सुधी : ।।
ज्योति : शास्त्र महाब्धिपारगमने वक्ष्यामि पोतात्मकं
ज्योति : शास्त्र विवेक पाक विदुषां सर्वार्थचिंतामणिम् ।। १ ।।

Shri Venket Sharma, the author, offers the following opening prayer (mangalacharanam):

"After bowing repeatedly to Lord Venketeshwar, who has his abode on the side of the mountain called "Sheshadri" and to the most respectable Guru of mine whose grace has made me Pandit Vyankat sharma, I offer the book "Sarvarth Chintamani" as a ship to cross the Great ocean of Astrology by the people learned in the art of astrological divination. (1)

नीलाम्बुजरुचि देव सकृद्याति मनोरथम् ।।
देवा : प्रणम्य यं सर्वे तं नमामि गजाननम् ।। २ ।।

I bow to Shri Ganesh, who has the lustre like a blue Lotus and by worshipping whom all the gods easily get their desired object. (2)

वाग्विभूतिप्रदा देवी या श्वेतांबुरुहस्थिता ।।
गोक्षीरधवलाकारा स्वयं तिष्ठतु वाचि मे ।। ३ ।।

May the Godess Sarasvati, who bestows on men the wealth of speech, who has her abode in the white Lotus and whose complexion is white like the Cow's milk, make my speech as her abode. (3)

मेषादिराशयः सर्वे दिनेशप्रमुखा ग्रहाः ।।
ये च लोकोपकर्तारः पांतु मामिह ते सदा ।। ४ ।।

May the signs Aries etc, the Planets Sun etc and others engaged in the welfare of mankind, always give me their protection. (4)

यज्जातके निगदितं भुवि मानवानां तत्प्राश्निकेपि सकलं कथयंति तज्ज्ञाः ।।
प्रश्नोपि जन्मसदृशो भवति प्रभेदः प्रश्नस्य चात्र जननस्य न कश्चिदस्ति ।। ५ ।।

Whatever principles have been enunciated in the Natal Astrology, are equally applicable to the "Horary" Astrology. There is no difference between the two (Horary relates to chart of the heaven prepared for the moment of query). (5)

भौमाच्छविच्चन्द्ररविज्ञशुक्रवक्रेज्यमंदार्कसुतामरेज्या : ।।
मेषादिमानामधिपा : क्रमेण तदंशकानामपि ते भवेयु : ।। ६ ।।

The lords of the 12 signs Aries to Pisces are Mars, Venus, Mercury, Moon, Sun, Mercury, Venus, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, Saturn and Jupiter respectively. The lord of a navamsa is the same as that of the sign as stated above. (6)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

The idea underlying the lordship of the plantets over the signs is to state the fact that the various signs always act like the planets having lordship over them. For details regarding Navamsha. (See Shloka 11.)

मेषादिमूर्धा वदनं गलाधोस्त्कुक्षिवासोभृतबस्तिगुह्यम ।।
ततोरुजानुद्वयजंघमंघ्री पापान्वितं यत्तदुपैति नाशम ।। ७ ।।

Aries represents head, Taurus face, Gemini breast, Cancer heart, Leo belly, Virgo waist, Libra private parts, Scorpio rectum, Sagittarius hips, Capricorn knees, Aquarius legs and Pisces feet. The sign that is afflicted by the association etc of malefic Planets denotes trouble in the limb it represents. (7)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

The shloka is useful in the diagnosis of diseases of the limbs of the body. The particular limb represented by the sign, of course suffers as a result of affliction of the association or aspect on it of malefic planets. But the results would be more palpable if the lord of the sign also is afflicted. If, in addition, the house representing the limb is affiicted, the disease or injury would be more severe. If all the four factors representing a limb namely the sign, its lord, the house corresponding in number to the sign and the lord of that house are afflicted the trouble would be the severe most. The nature of trouble in the limb and its severity also depend on the severity of the affliction i.e. on the number and strength of the afflicting planets and their nature. For example, if the 5th sign and its lord, the 5th house and its lord are influenced by Rahu and the

lord of the sign occupied by Rahu it would be a case of heart attack. If by Saturn and by the lord of the sign occupied by Saturn it would be a case of dyspepsia, indigestion etc. If by Mars and Ketu or by the lords of the signs occupied by Mars and Ketu, it would be a case for operation of or injury to the belly. In regard to intensity it may be added that if for example, the 12th house, lord of the 12th house sign number 12 and its lord Jupiter are all aflicted by both Mars & Ketu or by Mars as lord of the sign occupied by Ketu or by both, the feet may have to be amputated.

व्यत्यस्तमत्स्यद्वयमश्वजंघश्चापी मनुष्य : सगदं सवीणम ।।
नृयुग्ममादाय करेग्निसस्ये नौस्थाबला मानधरो वणिक् च ।। ८ ।।
घटी जलादानग्रहीतुकाम : शेषा : स्वनामानुगुणा भवंति ।।
मेषस्तु मेषो वृषभ : स एव कर्की कुलीरस्त्वथ वृश्चिकोलि : ।। ९ ।।

The sign Pisces is symbolised by two fish with the tail of one on the mouth of the other, Sagittarius by a man with the lower portion as of a horse and with bow in the hand, Gemini by a pair of man and woman, holding mace and the musical instrument-veena, Virgo by a girl in a boat, holding a fire pot in one hand and grains in the other, Libra by a man with balance in the hand, Aquarius by a man carrying on his shoulder a water pot. The traits of the rest of the signs are as denoted by their names i.e. Aries by lamb, Taurus by an ox, Cancer by crab, the sea creature of that name, Scorpio by Scorpion. (8-9)

राशि त्रिधाकृत्य दृकाणमाहुस्तदीशपुत्रेश शुभाधिनाथा : ।।
युजीन्दुसूर्यौ भवने रवीन्दू नाथौ त्वयुग्मे भवनस्य चार्द्ध ।। १० ।।

A decante (Drikaan) consists of one third part of a sign. The first decante i.e. from degrees 1 to 10 has the same planet as its lord as the lord of the sign whose 1st decante it is. The 2nd decante from degrees 11 to 20 is owned by the planet who is lord of the sign 5th to the sign under consideration. The 3rd decante from 21 to 30 degrees is owned by the planet lord of the sign 9th to that under consideration. In even signs the lord of the first hora i.e. the first 15 degrees is Moon & of the next is the Sun, while in the case of odd signs the hora of the first half of the sign belongs to the Sun & the second half to Moon. (10)

चरंशका नामधिपास्तदेशाद्राशौ स्थिरे तन्नवमेश्वराद्या : ।।
द्विदेहमेतत्सुतराशिनाथाद्वदंति शास्त्रार्थविदो महांत : ।। ११ ।।

The first Navamsha sign in the cardinal signs 1, 4, 7, & 10 is the lord of the sign itself i.e. Mars, Moon, Venus & Saturn respectively.

The first Navamsha sign in the fixed signs 2, 5, 8 and 11 are the signs 9th from the sign i.e. 10, 1, 4 and 7 respectively. The first Navamsa sign in signs 3, 6, 9 & 12 are the signs fifth from the sign i.e. 7, 10, 1 & 4 respectively. (The rest follow in the order as stated in shloka-6.) (11)

TRANSLATORS NOTE

Since the order of the Navamsha signs is the same as in the natural order Aries Taurus etc to Pisces there is a very simple way to find out the Navamsha sign. Suppose we desire to find out the 1st Navamsha sign in the sign Gemini. Multiply the number of signs past i.e. 2 by 9. The result gives the signs past i.e. 18 or Virgo (12 plus 6) hence the first sign in Gemini would be the sign next to Virgo i.e. Libra.

Example 2 Find out the sign representing the 4th Navamsha of Sagittarius. Here 8×9 = 72 plus 4 = 76 divided by 12 leaves 4 i.e. the answer & lord of 4 i.e. Moon is the lord of the 4th Navamsha of Sagittarius.

We give below tables showing the signs falling in the various vargas or divisions of a sign and the lord of the signs so falling.

HORA (HALF A SIGN) TABLE

	Degrees	Aries	Taurus	Gemini	Cancer	Leo	Virgo	Libra	Scorpio	Sagittarius	Capricorn	Aquarius	Pisces
Lords	1 to 15	Sun 5	Moon 4	Sun 5	Moon 4	Sun 5	Moon 4	Sun 5	Moon 4	Sun 5	Moon 4	Sun 5	Moon 4
Lords	15 to 30	Moon 4	Sun 5	Moon 4	Sun 5	Moon 4	Sun 5	Moon 4	Sun 5	Moon 4	Sun 5	Moon 4	Sun 5

DECANTE TABLE

Degrees	Aries	Taurus	Gemini	Cancer	Leo	Virgo	Libra	Scorpio	Sagittarius	Capricorn	Aquarius	Pisces
10	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
20	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4
30	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8

1/4 DIVISION TABLE

Degrees	Aries	Taurus	Gemini	Cancer	Leo	Virgo	Libra	Scorpio	Sagittarius	Capricorn	Aquarius	Pisces
° ' 0-7-30	1 Mars	2 Ven	3 Mer	4 Moon	5 Sun	6 Mer	7 Ven	8 Mars	9 Jup	10 Sat	11 Sat	12 Jup
° ' 0-15-0	4 Moon	5 Sun	6 Mer	7 Ven	8 Scor.	9 Sagi.	10 Capri.	11 Aqua.	12 Pisces	1 Aries	2 Tau.	3 Gemi.
° ' 0-22-30	7 Ven.	8 Scor.	9 Sagi.	10 Capri.	11 Aqua.	12 Pisces	1 Aries	2 Tau.	3 Gemi.	4 Can.	5 Leo	6 Virgo
° 30	10 Sat	11 Sat	12 Jup	1 Aries	2 Tau.	3 Gemi.	4 Can.	5 Leo	6 Virgo	7 Libra	8 Scor.	9 Sagit.

1/7 DIVISION TABLE

Degrees	Aries	Taurus	Gemini	Cancer	Leo	Virgo	Libra	Scorpio	Sagitar	Caprico	Aquarius	Pisces
° ' 0-4-17	1	8	3	10	5	12	7	2	9	4	11	6
° ' 0-28-34	2	9	4	11	6	1	8	3	10	5	12	7
° ' 0-12-51	3	10	5	12	7	2	9	4	11	6	1	8
° ' 0-17-8	4	11	6	1	8	3	10	5	12	7	2	9
° ' 0-21-25	5	12	7	2	9	4	11	6	1	8	3	10
° ' 0-25-42	6	1	8	3	10	5	12	7	2	9	4	11
° 30	7	2	9	4	11	6	1	8	3	10	5	12

1/9TH DIVISION CHART (NAVAMSHA)

	Aries	Taurus	Gemini	Cancer	Leo	Virgo	Libra	Scorpio	Sagittarius	Capricorn	Aquarius	Pisces
0-3-20	1 Mars	10 Sat	7 Ven	4 Moon	1 Mars	10 Sat	7 Ven	4 Moon	1 Mars	10 Sat	7 Ven	4 Moon
0-6-40	2 Ven	11 Sat	8 Mars	5 Sun	2 Ven	11 Sat	8 Mars	5 Sun	2 Ven	11 Sat	8 Mars	5 Sun
0-10-0	3 Mer	12 Jup	9 Jup	6 Mer	3 Mer	12 Jup	9 Jup	6 Mer	3 Mer	12 Jup	9 Jup	6 Mer
0-13-20	4 Moon	1 Mars	10 Sat	7 Ven	4 Moon	1 Mars	10 Sat	7 Ven	4 Moon	1 Mars	10 Sat	7 Ven
0-16-40	5 Sun	2 Ven	11 Sat	8 Mars	5 Sun	2 Ven	11 Sat	8 Mars	5 Sun	2 Ven	11 Sat	8 Mars
0-20-0	6 Mer	3 Mer	12 Jup	9 Jup	6 Mer	3 Mer	12 Jup	9 Jup	6 Mer	3 Mer	12 Jup	9 Jup
0-23-20	7 Ven	4 Moon	1 Mars	10 Sat	7 Ven	4 Moon	1 Mars	10 Sat	7 Ven	4 Moon	1 Mars	10 Sat
0-26-40	8 Mars	5 Sun	2 Ven	11 Sat	8 Mars	5 Sun	2 Ven	11 Sat	8 Mars	5 Sun	2 Ven	11 Sat
30	9 Jup	6 Mer	3 Mer	12 Jup	9 Jup	6 Mer	3 Mer	12 Jup	9 Jup	6 Mer	3 Mer	12 Jup

तत्क्षेत्रपा द्वादशभागनाथा लग्नस्य वर्गाधिपतिस्तदीशात् ।।
त्रिंशांशपा भौमशनीज्यसौम्यशुक्रा भवंत्योजगृहे समे तु ।। १२ ।।
विलोमत : पंचशराष्टसप्तबाणा : क्रमाद्दुरनेकशास्त्रै : ।।
सप्तांशपास्त्वोजगृहे तदीशायुग्मे गृहे सप्तमराशिपात्तु ।। १३ ।।

The 1st 1/12th part of a sign belongs to the sign itself & the other parts come in the order of the signs. As regards the 30th part, in the odd signs the lords of the first 5 degrees is Mars, of the 6th to 12th degrees Saturn, of the 13th to 20th degrees Jupiter, of the 21st to 25th degrees Mercury, of the 26th to 30th Venus. In the even signs the order is reverse i.e. the first 5 degrees belong to Venus, 6th to 10th to Mercury, 11th to 18th to Jupiter, 19th to 25th to Saturn & 26th to 30th to Mars.

In odd signs the lord of the first 1/7th division is the lord of the sign itself & in even signs the lord of the 1st 1/7th division is the lord of the sign 7th to the sign involved. The order of the signs remaining as the natural one. This table has already been given.

1/12TH DIVISION CHART

Degrees	Aries	Taurus	Gemini	Cancer	Leo	Virgo	Libra	Scorpio	Sagittarius	Capricorn	Aquarius	Pisces
0-2-30	1 Mars	2 Ven	3 Mer	4 Moon	5 Sun	6 Mer	7 Ven	8 Mars	9 Jup	10 Sat	11 Sat	12 Jup
0-5-0	2 Ven	3 Mer	4 Moon	5 Sun	6 Mer	7 Ven	8 Mars	9 Jup	10 Sat	11 Sat	12 Jup	1 Mars
0-7-30	3 Mer	4 Moon	5 Sun	6 Mer	7 Ven	8 Mars	9 Jup	10 Sat	11 Sat	12 Jup	1 Mars	2 Ven
0-10-0	4 Moon	5 Sun	6 Mer	7 Ven	8 Mars	9 Jup	10 Sat	11 Sat	12 Jup	1 Mars	2 Ven	3 Mer
0-12-30	5 Sun	6 Mer	7 Ven	8 Mars	9 Jup	10 Sat	11 Sat	12 Jup	1 Mars	2 Ven	3 Mer	4 Moon
0-15-0	6 Mer	7 Ven	8 Mars	9 Jup	10 Sat	11 Sat	12 Jup	1 Mars	2 Ven	3 Mer	4 Moon	5 Sun
0-17-30	7 Ven	8 Mars	9 Jup	10 Sat	11 Sat	12 Jup	1 Mars	2 Ven	3 Mer	4 Moon	5 Sun	6 Mer
0-20-0	8 Mars	9 Jup	10 Sat	11 Sat	12 Jup	1 Mars	2 Ven	3 Mer	4 Moon	5 Sun	6 Mer	7 Ven
0-22-30	9 Jup	10 Sat	11 Sat	12 Jup	1 Mars	2 Ven	3 Mer	4 Moon	5 Sun	6 Mer	7 Ven	8 Mars
0-25-0	10 Sat	11 Sat	12 Jup	1 Mars	2 Ven	3 Mer	4 Moon	5 Sun	6 Mer	7 Ven	8 Mars	9 Jup
0-27-30	11 Sat	12 Jup	1 Mars	2 Ven	3 Mer	4 Moon	5 Sun	6 Mer	7 Ven	8 Mars	9 Jup	10 Sat
30	12 Jup	1 Mars	2 Ven	3 Mer	4 Moon	5 Sun	6 Mer	7 Ven	8 Mars	9 Jup	10 Sat	11 Sat

1/30TH DIVISION (ODD SIGNS) TABLE

Degrees	Aries	Gemini	Leo	Libra	Sagit.	Aqua.
5°	Mars	Mars	Mars	Mars	Mars	Mars
10°	Sat	Sat	Sat	Sat	Sat	Sat
18°	Jup	Jup	Jup	Jup	Jup	Jup
25°	Mer	Mer	Mer	Mer	Mer	Mer
30°	Ven	Ven	Ven	Ven	Ven	Ven

1/30TH DIVISION (EVEN SIGNS) TABLE

Degress to	Taurus	Cancer	Virgo	Scorp	Capri	Pisces
5°	Ven	Ven	Ven	Ven	Ven	
12°	Mer	Mer	Mer	Mer	Mer	
20°	Jup	Jup	Jup	Jup	Jup	
25°	Sat	Sat	Sat	Sat	Sat	
30°	Mars	Mars	Mars	Mars	Mars	

दशांशपानामधिपास्तदीशादोजे समे तन्नवमेश्वराद्या : ।।
ओजे कलानामधिपास्तदीशाश्चतुर्मुखो विष्णुहरौ दिनेश : ।। १४ ।।
युग्मे क्रमाद्व्यत्ययमेव राशौ षष्टयंशपानामधिपास्त्वयुग्मे ।। १५ ।।

In the odd signs the first 1/10th division belongs to the lord of the sign itself and in even signs the 1st 1/10th division belongs to the lord of the sign counted 9th from it. The order of signs is natural one. The lords of these divisions are the 10 dik pals (lords of directions). In the 1/16th division the lords of the divisions are the lords of the signs Aries to Pisces & then Aries to Cancer. In the sign Taurus the signs would be 5 to 12 & then 1 to 8 & so on (See the table). (14, 15)

1/10TH DIVISION TABLE

	Aries	Taurus	Gemini	Cancer	Leo	Virgo	Libra	Scorpio	Sagittarius	Capricorn	Aquarius	Pisces
3	1 Mars	10 Sat	3 Mer	12 Jup	5 Sun	2 Ven	7 Ven	4 Moon	9 Jup	6 Mer	11 Sat	8 Mars
6	2 Ven	11 Sat	4 Moon	1 Marr	6 Mer	3 Mer	8 Mars	5 Sun	10 Sat	7 Ven	12 Jup	9 Jup
9	3 Mer	12 Jup	5 Sun	2 Ven	7 Ven	4 Moon	9 Jup	6 Mer	11 Sat	8 Mars	1 Mars	10 Sat
12	4 Moon	1 Mars	6 Mer	3 Mer	8 Mars	5 Sun	10 Sat	7 Ven	12 Jup	9 Jup	2 Ven	11 Sat
15	5 Sun	2 Ven	7 Ven	4 Moon	9 Jup	6 Mer	11 Sat	8 Mars	1 Mars	10 Sat	3 Mer	12 Jup
18	6 Mer	3 Mer	8 Mars	5 Sun	10 Sat	7 Ven	12 Jup	9 Jup	2 Ven	11 Sat	4 Moon	1 Mars
21	7 Ven	4 Moon	9 Jup	6 Mer	11 Sat	8 Mars	1 Mars	10 Sat	3 Mer	12 Jup	5 Sun	2 Ven
24	8 Mars	5 Sun	10 Sat	7 Ven	12 Jup	9 Jup	2 Ven	11 Sat	4 Moon	1 Mars	6 Mer	3 Mer
27	9 Jup	6 Mer	11 Sat	8 Mars	1 Mars	10 Sat	3 Mer	12 Jup	5 Sun	2 Ven	7 Ven	4 Moon
30	10 Sat	7 Ven	12 Jup	9 Jup	2 Ven	11 Sat	4 Moon	1 Mars	6 Mer	3 Mer	8 Mars	5 Sun

1/16TH DIVISION TABLE

° ′ ″	Aries	Taurus	Gemini	Cancer	Leo	Virgo	Libra	Scorpio	Sagittarius	Capricorn	Aquarius	Pisces
1-52-30	1	5	9	1	5	9	1	5	9	1	5	9
3-45-0	2	6	10	2	6	10	2	6	10	2	6	10
5-37-30	3	7	11	3	7	11	3	7	11	3	7	11
7-30-0	4	8	12	4	8	12	4	8	12	4	8	12
9-22-30	5	9	1	5	9	1	5	9	1	5	9	1
11-15-0	6	10	2	6	10	2	6	10	2	6	10	2
13-7-30	7	11	3	7	11	3	7	11	3	7	11	3
15-0-0	8	12	4	8	12	4	8	12	4	8	12	4
16-52-30	9	1	5	9	1	5	9	1	5	9	1	5
18-45-0	10	2	6	10	2	6	10	2	6	10	2	6
20-37-30	11	3	7	11	3	7	11	3	7	11	3	7
22-30-0	12	4	8	12	4	8	12	4	8	12	4	8
24-22-30	1	5	9	1	5	9	1	5	9	1	5	9
26-15-0	2	6	10	2	6	10	2	6	10	2	6	10
28-7-30	3	7	11	3	7	11	3	7	11	3	7	11
30-0-0	4	8	12	4	8	12	4	8	12	4	8	12

अथ प्रसंगाद्विंशांशसिद्धांशभांशचत्वारिंशांशपंचवेदांशा : । तत्रादौ विंशांश : ।
अथ विंशति भागानामधिपा ब्रह्मणोदिता : ।। क्रियाच्चरे स्थिरे चापान्मृगेंद्राद्विस्वभावके ।। १ ।। काली गौरी जया लक्ष्मीर्विजया विमला सती ।। तारा ज्वालामुखी श्वेता ललिता बगलामुखी ।। २ ।। प्रत्यंगिरा शची रौद्री भवानी वरदा जया ।। त्रिपुरा सुमुखी चेति विषमे परिचिंतयेत् ।। ३ ।। समराशौ दया मेधा छिन्नशीर्षा पिशाचिनी ।। धूमावती च मातंगी बला भद्रारुणानला ।। ४ ।। पिंगला छुछुका घोरा वाराही वैष्णवी सिता ।। भुवनेशी भैरवी च मंगला ह्यपराजिता ।। ५ ।।

Now we will deal with the 1/20th division etc. There are different Devis governing the various numbers of the 1/20th division. These are shown in the table for the 1/20th division. They are governed by Devis from Kali to Aparajita. (1-5)

1/20TH DIVISION TABLE

S.No.	Devi ODD SIGN	Aries	Taurus	Gemini	Cancer	Leo	Virgo	Libra	Scorpio	Sagittar	Capric	Aquar	Pisces	Devi Lord of even Signs	S. No.
1	Kali	1	9	5	1	9	5	9	1	5	9	1	5	Daya	1
2	Gauri	2	10	6	2	10	6	2	10	6	2	10	6	Medha	2
3	Jaya	3	11	7	3	11	7	3	11	7	3	11	7	Chhinna	3
4	Lakshmi	4	12	8	4	12	8	4	12	8	4	12	8	Pishachi	4
5	Vijaya	5	1	9	5	1	9	5	1	9	5	1	9	Dhuna	5
6	Vimala	6	2	10	6	2	10	6	2	10	6	2	10	Matangi	6
7	Sati	7	3	11	7	3	11	7	3	11	7	3	11	Bagla	7
8	Tara	8	4	12	8	4	12	8	4	12	8	4	12	Bhdra	8
9	Jwa.Mukhi	9	5	1	9	5	1	9	5	1	9	5	1	Aruna	9
10	Shveta	10	6	2	10	6	2	10	6	2	10	6	2	Sheetla	10
11	Lalita	11	7	3	11	7	3	11	7	3	11	7	3	Pingala	11
12	Bagla	12	8	4	12	8	4	12	8	4	12	8	4	Chhuka	12
13	Pratya	1	9	5	1	9	5	1	9	5	1	9	5	Ghora	13
14	Shachi	2	10	6	2	10	6	2	10	6	2	10	6	Varahi	14
15	Raudri	3	11	7	3	11	7	3	11	7	3	11	7	Vaishnavi	15
16	Bhavani	4	12	8	4	12	8	4	12	8	4	12	8	Sita	16
17	Varda	5	1	9	5	1	9	5	1	9	5	1	9	Bhavna	17
18	Jaya	6	2	10	6	2	10	6	2	10	6	2	10	Bhairvi	18
19	Tripura	7	3	11	7	3	11	7	3	11	7	3	11	Mangala	19
20	Sumukhi	8	4	12	8	4	12	8	4	12	8	4	12	Aparajita	20

अथ सिद्धांशकम् ।। सिद्धांशकानामधिपा : सिंहादोजभगे गृहे ।। कर्कायुग्मभगे खेटेस्कन्द : पशुधरोनल : ।। ६ ।। विश्वकर्मा भगो मित्रो मयोंतकवृषध्वजा : ।। गोविंदो मदनो भीम : सिंहादौ विषमे क्रमात् ।। ७ ।। कर्कादौ समभे भीमा विलोमेन विचिंतयेत् ।। ८ ।। यथा लग्ने ३। ८। ४५ कर्कादिगणने मकरागति : ।। अथ भांशकम् ।। नक्षत्रेशा : क्रमाद्दस्त्रयमवह्निपितामहा : ।। चंद्रेशादितिजीवाहिपितरो भगसंज्ञिता : ।। ९ ।। अर्यमार्कस्त्वाष्टमरुच्छक्राग्निमित्रवासवा : ।। निर्ऋत्युदकविश्वेजगोविंदपसयोंबुप : ।। १० ।। ततोजपादहिर्बुध्न्य : पूषा चैव प्रकीर्तित : ।।

नक्षत्रेशास्तु भांशेशा : भांशसंख्या : स्वभात् क्रमात् ।। ११ ।। उदाहरणम्—यथा लग्नं ३। ८। ४५ मकराद्गणनया सिंह आगत एवं सर्वत्र ज्ञेयम् ।। अथ खवेदांशगणना ।। । चत्वारिंशद्विभागानामधिपा विषमे क्रियात् ।। विष्णुचन्द्रौ मरीचिश्च त्वष्टा धाता शिवो रवि : ।। १२ ।। यमो यक्षेशगंधर्वौ कालो वरुण एव च ।। समभे तुलतो ज्ञेया : स्वस्वाधिपसमन्विता : ।। १३ ।। उदाहरणम्—यथालग्नं ३-८-४५ तुलादिगणनीया : कन्या आगता : एवं सर्वत्र ज्ञेयम् ।। अथाक्षवेदांशम् ।। तथाक्षवेदभागानामधिपाश्चरभे क्रियात् ।। स्थिरेसिंहाद्द्विस्वभावे चापाब्धसेशकेशवा : ।। ईशाच्युतसुरेज्येष्टविष्णुकेशाश्चरादिषु ।। १४ ।।

उदाहरणम् । यथा लग्नम् ३। ८। ४५। मेषाद्गणनया वृष आगत : एवं सर्वत्र ज्ञेयम् ।।

In the 1/24th division the signs from Aries & other odd signs start with Leo. In the case of even signs these start with Cancer as shown in the table.

As regards the 1/27th division the 1st 27th division of the sign Aries belongs to Aries. 2nd 27th division to the next sign & so on, till the 27th which will in this order be governed by Gemini. Hence the 1st 27th division of Taurus will be governed by Cancer & so on. In the 1/40th division, the first division in all odd signs belongs to the sign Aries; while in all even signs, it belongs to Libra, as shown in the table. In the 1/45 division, the 1st division of every movable sign belongs to Aries; the 1st of every fixed sign, to Leo and the first of every common sign, to Sagittarius. The order of the signs owned remains the natural one. (6-14)

1/24TH DIVISION TABLE

S.No.	Lords Odd Sign	Aries	Taurus	Gemini	Cancer	Leo	Virgo	Libra	Scorpio	Sagittarius	Capricorn	Aquarius	Pisces	Lords of even Signs	Degrees	S. No.
1	Skanda	5	4	5	4	5	4	5	4	5	4	5	4	Bhima	1/15	1
2	Pashudhar	6	5	6	5	6	5	6	5	6	5	6	5	Madan	2/30	2
3	Anal	7	6	7	6	7	6	7	6	7	6	7	6	Govinda	3/45	3
4	Vishvaka	8	7	8	7	8	7	8	7	8	7	8	7	V. Dhwaj	5/0	4
5	Bhaga	9	8	9	8	9	8	9	8	9	8	9	8	Antaka	6/15	5
6	Mitra	10	9	10	9	10	9	10	9	10	9	10	9	Maya	7/30	6
7	Maya	11	10	11	10	11	10	11	10	11	10	11	10	Mitra	8/45	7
8	Antak	12	11	12	11	12	11	12	11	12	11	12	11	Bhaga	10/0	8
9	V. Dhwaj	1	12	1	12	1	12	1	12	1	12	1	12	Vishvaka	11/15	9
10	Govinda	2	1	2	1	2	1	2	1	2	1	2	1	Anala	12/30	10
11	Madan	3	2	3	2	3	2	3	2	3	2	3	2	Pashudhar	1/45	11
12	Bhima	4	3	4	3	4	3	4	3	4	3	4	3	Skanda	15/0	12
13	Skanda	5	4	5	4	5	4	5	4	5	4	5	4	Bhima	16/15	13
14	Pashudhar	6	5	6	5	6	5	6	5	6	5	6	5	Madan	17/30	14
15	Anal	7	6	7	6	7	6	7	6	7	6	7	6	Govinda	18/45	15
16	Vishvaka	8	7	8	7	8	7	8	7	8	7	8	7	V.Dhwaj	20/0	16
17	Bhaga	9	8	9	8	9	8	9	8	9	8	9	8	Antaka	21/15	17
18	Mitra	10	9	10	9	10	9	10	9	10	9	10	9	Maya	22/30	18
19	Maya	11	10	11	10	11	10	11	10	11	10	11	10	Mitra	23/45	19
20	Antaka	12	11	12	11	12	11	12	11	12	11	12	11	Bhag	25/0	20
21	V.Dhwaj	1	12	1	12	1	12	1	12	1	12	1	12	Vishuaka	26/15	21
22	Govinda	2	1	2	1	2	1	2	1	2	1	2	1	Anala	27/30	22
23	Madan	3	2	3	2	3	2	3	2	3	2	3	2	Pashudhar	8/45	23
24	Bhima	4	3	4	3	4	3	4	3	4	3	4	3	Skanda	30/0	24

1/27TH DIVISION TABLE

	Devata	Aries	Taurus	Gemini	Cancer	Leo	Virgo	Libra	Scorpio	Sagittar	Capricо	Aquarius	Pisces	Degrees	S. No.
1	Dasra	1	4	7	10	1	4	7	10	1	4	7	10	1°-6'-40"	1
2	Yama	2	5	8	11	2	5	8	11	2	5	8	11	2-13-20	2
3	Agni	3	6	9	12	3	6	9	12	3	6	9	12	3-20-0	3
4	Brahma	4	7	10	1	4	7	10	1	4	7	10	1	4-26-40	4
5	Shashi	5	8	11	2	5	8	11	2	5	8	11	2	5-33-20	5
6	Shiva	6	9	12	3	6	9	12	3	6	9	12	3	6-40-0	6
7	Aditi	7	10	1	4	7	10	1	4	7	10	1	4	7-46-40	7
8	Jeeva	8	11	2	5	8	11	2	5	8	11	2	5	8-53-20	8
9	Sarpa	9	12	3	6	9	12	3	6	9	12	3	6	10-0-0	9
10	Pitar	10	1	4	7	10	1	4	7	10	1	4	7	11-6-40	10
11	Bhaga	11	2	5	8	11	2	5	8	11	2	5	8	12-13-20	11
12	Aryama	12	3	6	9	12	3	6	9	12	3	6	9	13-20-0	12
13	Ravi	1	4	7	10	1	4	7	10	1	4	7	10	14-26-40	13
14	Tuashtri	2	5	8	11	2	5	8	11	2	5	8	11	15-33-20	14
15	Vayu	3	6	9	12	3	6	9	12	3	6	9	12	16-40-0	15
16	Shakragni	4	7	10	1	4	7	10	1	4	7	10	1	17-46-40	16
17	Mitra	5	8	11	2	5	8	11	2	5	8	11	2	18-53-20	17
18	Indra	6	9	12	3	6	9	12	3	6	9	12	3	20-0-0	18
19	Niriti	7	10	1	4	7	10	1	4	7	10	1	4	21-6-40	19
20	Jal	8	11	2	5	8	11	2	5	8	11	12	5	22-13-20	20
21	Vishve Deva	9	12	3	6	9	12	3	6	9	12	3	6	23-20-0	21
22	Vishnu	10	1	4	7	10	1	4	7	10	1	4	7	24-36-40	22
23	Indra	11	2	5	8	11	2	5	8	11	2	5	8	25-33-20	23
24	Varuna	12	3	6	9	12	3	6	9	12	3	6	9	26-40-0	24
25	Ajpaat	1	4	7	10	1	4	7	10	1	4	7	10	27-46-40	25
26	A budhnya	2	5	8	11	2	5	8	11	2	5	8	11	28-53-20	26
27	Pusha	3	6	9	12	3	6	9	12	3	6	9	12	30-0-0	27

1/40TH DIVISION TABLE

S.No.	Devata	Aries	Taurus	Gemini	Cancer	Leo	Virgo	Libra	Scorpio	Sagittarius	Capricorn	Aquarius	Pisces	Degrees
1	Vishnu	1	7	1	7	1	7	1	7	1	7	1	7	0°-45'
2	Chandra	2	8	2	8	2	8	2	8	2	8	2	8	1-30
3	Marichi	3	9	3	9	3	9	3	9	3	9	3	9	2-15
4	Tvashta	4	10	4	10	4	10	4	10	4	10	4	10	3-0
5	Dhata	5	11	5	11	5	11	5	11	5	11	5	11	3-45
6	Shiva	6	12	6	12	6	12	6	12	6	12	6	12	4-30
7	Ravi	7	1	7	1	7	1	7	1	7	1	7	1	5-15
8	Yama	8	2	8	2	8	2	8	2	8	2	8	2	6-0
9	Yakshesha	9	3	9	3	9	3	9	3	9	3	9	3	6-45
10	Gandharva	10	4	10	4	10	4	10	4	10	4	10	4	7-30
11	Kala	11	5	11	5	11	5	11	5	11	5	11	5	8-15
12	Varuna	12	6	12	6	12	6	12	6	12	6	12	6	9-0
13	Vishnu	1	7	1	7	1	7	1	7	1	7	1	7	9-45
14	Chandra	2	8	2	8	2	8	2	8	2	8	2	8	10-30
15	Marichi	3	9	3	9	3	9	3	9	3	9	3	9	11-15
16	Tvashta	4	10	4	10	4	10	4	10	4	10	4	10	12-0
17	Dhata	5	11	5	11	5	11	5	11	5	11	5	11	12-45
18	Shiva	6	12	6	12	6	12	6	12	6	12	6	12	13-30
19	Ravi	7	1	7	1	7	1	7	1	7	1	7	1	14-15
20	Yama	8	2	8	2	8	2	8	2	8	2	8	2	15-0
21	Yakshesha	9	3	9	3	9	3	9	3	9	3	9	3	15-45
22	Gandharva	10	4	10	4	10	4	10	4	10	4	10	4	16-30
23	Kala	11	5	11	5	11	5	11	5	11	5	11	5	17-15
24	Varuna	12	6	12	6	12	6	12	6	12	6	12	6	18-0
25	Vishnu	1	7	1	7	1	7	1	7	1	7	1	7	18-45

S.No.	Devata	Aries	Taurus	Gemini	Cancer	Leo	Virgo	Libra	Scorpio	Sagittarius	Capricorn	Aquarius	Pisces	Degrees
26	Chandra	2	8	2	8	2	8	2	8	2	8	2	8	19-30
27	Marichi	3	9	3	9	3	9	3	9	3	9	3	9	20-15
28	Tvashta	4	10	4	10	4	10	4	10	4	10	4	10	21°-0'
29	Dhata	5	11	5	11	5	11	5	11	5	11	5	11	21-45
30	Shiva	6	12	6	12	6	12	6	12	6	12	6	12	22-30
31	Ravi	7	1	7	1	7	1	7	1	7	1	7	1	23-15
32	Yama	8	2	8	2	8	2	8	2	8	2	8	2	24-0
33	Yakshesha	9	3	9	3	9	3	9	3	9	3	9	3	24-45
34	Gandharva	10	4	10	4	10	4	10	4	10	4	10	4	25-30
35	Kala	11	5	11	5	11	5	11	5	11	5	11	5	26-15
36	Varuna	12	6	12	6	12	6	12	6	12	6	12	6	27-0
37	Vishnu	1	7	1	7	1	7	1	7	1	7	1	7	27-45
38	Chandra	2	8	2	8	2	8	2	8	2	8	2	8	28-30
39	Marichi	3	9	3	9	3	9	3	9	3	9	3	9	29-15
40	Tvashta	4	10	4	10	4	10	4	10	4	10	4	10	30-0

1/45TH DIVISION TABLE

	Brah	Shiv	Vish	Brah	Shiv	Vish	Bra	Shiv	Vish	Brah	Shiv	Vish	
	Shiv	Vish	Brah	Shiv	Vish	Bral	Shi	Vish	Brah	Shiv	Vish	Bral	
	Vish	Brah	Shiv	Vish	Brah	Shiv	Vis	Brah	Shiv	Vish	Bral	Shiv	
	Arie	Tau	Gem	Can	Leo	Virg	Lib	Scor	Sagit	Cap	Aqu	Pisc	
1	1	5	9	1	5	9	1	5	9	1	5	9	0°-40'
2	2	6	10	2	6	10	2	6	10	2	6	10	1-20
3	3	7	11	3	7	11	3	7	11	3	7	11	2-00
4	4	8	12	4	8	12	4	8	12	4	8	12	2-40
5	5	9	1	5	9	1	5	9	1	5	9	1	3-20
6	6	10	2	6	10	2	6	10	2	6	10	2	4-0
7	7	11	3	7	11	3	7	11	3	7	11	3	4-40
8	8	12	4	8	12	4	8	12	4	8	12	4	5-20
9	9	1	5	9	1	5	9	1	5	9	1	5	6-0
10	10	2	6	10	2	6	10	2	6	10	2	6	6-40
11	11	3	7	11	3	7	11	3	7	11	3	7	7-20
12	12	4	8	12	4	8	12	4	8	12	4	8	8-0
13	1	5	9	1	5	9	1	5	9	1	5	9	8-40
14	2	6	10	2	6	10	2	6	10	2	6	10	9-20
15	3	7	11	3	7	11	3	7	11	3	7	11	10-0
16	4	8	12	4	8	12	4	8	12	4	8	12	10-40
17	5	9	1	5	9	1	5	9	1	5	9	1	11-20
18	6	10	2	6	10	2	6	10	2	6	10	2	12-0
19	7	11	3	7	11	3	7	11	3	7	11	3	12-40
20	8	12	4	8	12	4	8	12	4	8	12	4	13-20
21	9	1	5	9	1	5	9	1	5	9	1	5	14-0
22	10	2	6	10	2	6	10	2	6	10	2	6	14-40
23	11	3	7	11	3	7	11	3	7	11	3	7	15-20

24	12	4	8	12	4	8	12	4	8	12	4	8	16-0
25	1	5	9	1	5	9	1	5	9	1	5	9	16-40
26	2	6	10	2	6	10	2	6	10	2	6	10	17-20
27	3	7	11	3	7	11	3	7	11	3	7	11	18-0
28	4	8	12	4	8	12	4	8	12	4	8	12	18-40
29	5	9	1	5	9	1	5	9	1	5	9	1	19-20
30	6	10	2	6	10	2	6	10	2	6	10	2	20-0
31	7	11	3	7	11	3	7	11	3	7	11	3	20-40
32	8	12	4	8	12	4	8	12	4	8	12	4	21-20
33	9	1	5	9	1	5	9	1	5	9	1	5	22-0
34	10	2	6	10	2	6	10	2	6	10	2	6	22-40
35	11	3	7	11	3	7	11	3	7	11	3	7	23-20
36	12	4	8	12	4	8	12	4	8	12	4	8	24-0
37	1	5	9	1	5	9	1	5	9	1	5	9	24-40
38	2	6	10	2	6	10	2	6	10	2	6	10	25-20
39	3	7	11	3	7	11	3	7	11	3	7	11	26-0
40	4	8	12	4	8	12	4	8	12	4	8	12	26-40
41	5	9	1	5	9	1	5	9	1	5	9	1	27-20
42	6	10	2	6	10	2	6	10	2	6	10	2	28-0
43	7	11	3	7	11	3	7	11	3	7	11	3	28-40
44	8	12	4	8	12	4	8	12	4	8	12	4	29-20
45	9	1	5	9	1	5	9	1	5	9	1	5	30-0

अथ षष्टयंश : ।। युग्मे क्रमाव्यत्ययमेव राशौ षष्टयंशकानामधिपास्त्वयुग्मे ।। घोरांशको १।६० राक्षस २।५९ देवभागी ३।५८ कुबेर ४।५७ रक्षोगण ५।५६ किन्नरांशा : ६।५५ ।। १५ ।। भ्रष्ट : ७।५४ कुलघ्नो ८।५३ गरला ९।५२ ग्निसंज्ञौ १०।५१ मायांशक : ११।५० प्रेतपुरीशभाग : १२।४९ ।। अपां पति : १३।४८ देवगणेशभाग : १४।४७ काला १५।४७ हिमागा १६।४५ वमृतांशु १७। ४४ चन्द्रौ १८।४३ ।। १६ ।। मृद्वंशक : १९।४२ कोमल २०।४१ पद्मभागी २१। ४० लक्ष्मीश २२।३९ वागीश २३।३८ दिगंबरांशा : २४।३७ ।। देवा २५।३६ द्भमागी २६।३५ कलिनाशभाग : २७।३४ क्षिती श्वरांश : २८।३३ कमलाकरांश : २९।३२ ।। १७ ।। क्रमेण मंदात्मज ३०।३१ मृत्य ३१।३० काल ३२।२९ दावाग्नि ३३।२८ घोरा ३४।२७ मय ३५।२६ कंटकाश्च ३६।२५ सुधा ३७।२४ मृतांशौ ३८।२३ परिपूर्णचन्द्र ३९।२२ विषप्रदग्धौ ४०।२१ कुलनाशमुख्यौ ४१। २०।४२।१९ ।।१८ ।। वंशक्षयो ४३।१८ त्पातक ४४।१९ काल रुपा: ४५।१६ सौम्यश्च ४६।१५ मृद्वंश ४७।१४ सुशीतलांशौ ४८।१३ ।। दंष्ट्राकराले ४५।१२ न्दुमुख ५०।११ प्रवीणा : ५१।१० कालाग्नि ५२।९ दाण्डायुध ५३।८ निर्मलांशा : ५४।७ ।। १९ ।। शुभा ५५।६ शुभांशा ५६।५ वतिशीतलांश : ५७।४ सुधापयोधि ५८।३ भ्रमणेंदु ५९।२ रेखा : ६०।१ ।।ज्ञेया : क्रमाद्य त्ययमेव युग्मे शुभान्वितांशो यदि शोभनासि : ।। २० ।।

In the case of the 1/60th division, the 1st and the 2nd division belongs to the sign itself, the 3rd and the 4th division belongs to the next sign[2], the 5th & 6th division belongs to the next sign i.e. to Gemini and so on as shown in the table. If a particular division is associated with a benefic Planet, the results given by the Planets are good. (15-20)

1/60TH DIVISION TABLE

	In Odd Sign Devata	Aries	Taurus	Gemini	Cancer	Virgo	Leo	Libra	Scorpio	Sagittarius	Capricorn	Aquarius	Pisces	In even Sign Devata	Degrees
1	Ghoransha	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	Indu Rekha	0°-30'
2	Rakshas	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	Baraman	1-0
3	Deva	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	Sudha Yoga	1-30
4	Kuber	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	Atisheet	2-0
5	Raksho gana	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	Ashubha	2-30
6	Kinnar	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	Shubha	3-0
7	Bhrasht	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	Nirmal	3-30
8	Kulaghna	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	Dandayudh	F-0
9	Garla	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	Kalagni	4-30
10	Agni	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	Praveen	5-0
11	Maya	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	Indumukh	5-30
12	Yama	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	Danshtrakar	6-0
13	Varuna	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	Sheetal	6-30
14	Indra	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	Mridu	7-0
15	Kala	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	Saumya	7-30
16	Ahi	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	Kal Rup	8-0
17	Armirtanshu	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	Utpat	8-30
18	Chandra	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	Vanshkshaya	9-0
19	Mridu	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Mukhya	9-30
20	Komal	Q	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Kulnash	10-0
21	Padma	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	Pradima	10-30
22	Vishnu	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	Chandra	11-0
23	Vageesh	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	Amrita	11-30
24	Digambar	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	Sudha	12-0
25	Deva	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	Kantra	12-30

26	Ardra	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	Maya	13-0
27	Kalinash	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	Ghora	13-30
28	Kshitish	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	Vadagni	14-0
29	Kamlakar	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	Kala	14-30
30	Manda	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	Mrityu	15-0
31	Mrityu	4	U	V	W	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	Manda	15-30
32	Kala	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	Kamalakara	16-0
33	Davagni	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	Kshitisha	16-30
34	Ghora	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	Kali Nash	17-0
35	Maya	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	Ardra	17-30
36	Kantak	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	Deva	18-0
37	Sudha	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	Digambar	18-30
38	Amrit	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	V	Vagisha	19-0
39	Purna Chandra	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	Vishnu	19-30
40	Pradima	K	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	Padma	20-0
41	Kulnasha	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	Komal	20-30
42	Mukhya	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	Mridu	21-0
43	Vansh Kshay	Q0	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Chandra	21-30
44	Utpat	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Amrit Ansh	22-0
45	Kal Rupa	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	Ahi	22-30
46	Saumya	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	Kala	23-0
47	Mridu	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	Indra	23-30
48	Sheetal	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	Varuna	24-0
49	Danshtrakar	Q	R	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	Yama	24-30
50	Indumukha	Q	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	Maya	25-0
51	Praveena	[illegible]	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	Agni	25-30

52	Kalagni	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	Garla	26-0
53	Dandayudh	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	Kulaghna	26-30
54	Nirmal	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	Bhrasht	27-0
55	Shubha	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	Kinnar	27-30
56	Ashubha	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	Rakshogan	28-0
57	Atishi	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	Kubera	28-30
58	Sudhapayo	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	Deva	29-0
59	Bhraman	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	Rakshas	29-30
60	Indu Rekha	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	Ghoransh	30-0

क्रूरषष्टयंशगा : सर्वे नाशयंति खचारिण : ।। यदि पूर्णबलैर्युक्ता : स्वोच्चमूल-त्रिकोणगा : ।। २१ ।। स्वर्क्षकेन्द्रोत्तमांशस्था मित्रक्षेत्रत्रिकोणगा : ।। सप्त-वर्गोद्भवा : स्वांशा : स्वाधिमित्रांशकान्विता : ।। २२ ।।

Planet with full strength such as by being in exaltation, in positive sign, but located in a malefic 1/60th division gets harmed (21) A planet in its own sign, in kendra, in friendly sign, in positive sign, located in its own sign in the 7 vargas, in a bosom friends sign is called "uttam" (best). (22)

वर्गास्तु ये दश प्रोक्ता : पूर्वाचार्यैर्महार्षिभि : ।। भवंति वर्गसंयोगे पारिजातादि संज्ञका : ।। २३ ।। दु:स्थारिनीचमूढस्था ग्रहा बलविवर्जिता : ।। मरणावस्थगाश्चेत्तु पारिजातादिनाशका : ।। २४ ।।

The ancient Acharyas and Maharshis have mentioned ten fold division of the longitudes of planets etc. They have termed the number of vargas or division obtained as "Parijat" etc. Planets which are located in bad houses i.e. 6th, 8th & 12th, in their inimical sign or in their debilitation sign or are eclipsed by the Sun or are otherwise weak by being in 'Maranavastha' i.e. in the end of a sign, destroy the good results arising out of the good vargas or divisions got by them through their longitude. (23, 24)

उत्तमं तु त्रिवर्गैक्यं चतुर्वर्गं तु गोपुरम्।। वर्गपंचकसंयोगे सिंहासनमिहोच्यते।।२५।। वर्गद्वयं पारिजातं षण्णां पारावतांशकम्।। सप्तमं देवलोकं स्यादष्टमं चामरं भवेत्।।२६।। ऐरावतं तु नवमं फलं तेषां पृथक्पृथक्।। दशवर्गस्य संयोगे विदुर्वैशेषिकांशकान्।।२७।।

If in the longitude of the planet etc there are two beneficial divisions, it is called "Paarijaat". If 3, it is called "Uttam", if 4 "Gopur", if 5 "Simhaasan", if 6 "Paaraavat" if 7"Devlok", if 8 "Amar", if 9 "Airaavat", & if 10 it is called "Vaisheshik". The results of these are different (see next shloka). (25-27)

ऐरावते सार्वभौम : सर्वैश्वर्यसमन्वित : ।। देवलोके महादानकर्त्ता राजा क्षितीश्वर : ।।२८।। पारावते माण्डलिक : सर्वशास्त्रविशारद : ।। सिंहासने भवेद्भूमिपति : सर्वै : स्तुतो महान्।।२९।। गोपुरे धनवान्नित्यं सर्वविद्या-विशारद : ।। उत्तमे सकला संपत् पारिजाते धनान्वित : ।।३०।। स्वांशे यशस्वी मतिमान् सर्वसौख्य समन्वित : ।।३१।।

In the case of "Airaavat" division one becomes emperor, in "Devlok" one is highly charitable, in "Paaraavat" one is king knowing all sciences & arts, if in "Simhaasan". One is the object of

praise every where, in "Gopur" one is wealthy & a man of allround knowledge, if in "Uttam" one has all kinds of wealth & if in "Parijat" one is fairly rich. If the planet has the division denoting his own sign the native is famous, intelligent, and leads a confortable life. (28-31)

लग्नं क्रमात्सार्द्धघटीद्वयं स्यान्मेषाद्दिनेशस्थितकोणभानाम्।। राशीश्वरात्प्राणपदं क्रमेण घटीचतुर्थांशमुशंति तज्ज्ञा : ।।३२।। चापाद्विपर्येति रविस्तु सार्द्ध घटीद्वयं रात्रिकरोपि तस्मात्।। क्रमेण सार्द्धद्वयनाडिकाल : कुजो वृषाच्चत्यत्ययनाडिमात्रम्।।३३।। चापाद्बुधो व्यत्ययनाडिमात्रं मीनादथ : पंचघटीन्द्रपूज्य : ।। क्रमेण युग्माद्भृगुनन्दनस्तु घटीप्रमाणो दिननाथपुत्र : ।।३४।। व्यत्यासमार्गेण घटीप्रमाणो मेषादगु : सार्द्धघटीयुगं स्यात्।। मीनाच्छिखी तन्मदगो विलोमाच्छास्त्रांतरे तत्फलमाहुरार्या : ।।३५।।

The duration of each of the 12 signs from Aries is two & a half ghati. Thus each sign comes twice in a day of 24 hours. This is called hora lagna. "Pranpad is the sign arrived at by converting the Ishta i.e. time elapsed from the last Sunrise to the moment of birth as the Palas & dividing the palas by 15. The result would be signs and degrees etc. These signs etc added to the longitude of the Sun if located in a movable sign gives the location point of Pranpad. In case the Sun is not located in a movable sign but in a fixed one the movable sign 9th to the one arrived at by taking Sun in a movable sign should be taken & in case the Sun occupies a common sign the sign 5th to it should be taken as containing the Pran Pada. For example supposing Sun has the longitude 9ˢ 28° 30′ & the Ishte is 2 ghatis & 16 palas the 2 ghatis & 16 palas are 136 palas, which divided by 15 gives 9 ayns & 2 degrees, which added to 9 28 30 (A movable sign) gives 19-0-30 = 7-0-30 as Pran Pada point (32).

The Sun comes back two & a half Ghatis from Sagittarius. So also is the case with Moon. Mars comes only one ghati in opposite direction. Mercury comes only one ghati in opposite direction. Jupiter is 5 ghatis in opposite direction of Pisces. Venus comes after 2 ghatis from Pisces & Saturn after 1 ghatis. Rahu is 1 ghati in opposite direction from Aries. Ketu comes 7th to Rahu: The results of these positions are laid down in other works. (32-35)

बालाद्यावस्था : क्रमशो ग्रहाणामोजे समे तद्विपरीतमाहु : ।
बाल : कुमारोथ युवा च वृद्धो मृतो लवानामृतुभि : क्रमेण।।३६।।
बालाद्यवस्थानुगुणं प्रजंति तत्पाककाले दिननाथमुख्या : ।।३७।।

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

The above shlokas 33 to 35 are not quite clear. Nor is it known as to where there explanation appears.

Planets located in odd signs are (symbolically) given the names, "child" "boy" "youth" "old" & "dead" when occupying the degrees 1 to 6, 7 to 12, 13 to 18, 19 to 24 & 25 to 30 respectively in the occupied sign. If they are located in even signs the names for the 5 states involved are given in the reverse order i.e. "Death", "Old", "Youth", "Boy" & "Child" respectively. Planets in their ruling periods give their results with a strength in keeping with the age specified (36, 37).

मेषाजवस्तं प्रथमं क्रियश्च वृषोक्षगोतावुरिशुक्रभं च ।।३८।।
थौधं नृयुग्मं जितुमं तृतीयं चांद्रं कुलीरं तु चतुर्थराशिम् ।
सिंहस्य कंठीरवलेपसंज्ञा पाथोनषष्ठी त्वबला च तन्वी ।।३९।।
जूको वणिक्सप्तमतौलिसंज्ञ : कौर्प्योष्टमं कौजमलेस्तु संज्ञा : ।
जैवं धनुस्तौक्षिकचापसंज्ञं त्वाकेकरं स्याद्दशमं च चक्रम् ।।४०।।
हृद्रोगकुम्भौ घटराशिसंज्ञे मीनो झषश्चान्तिमरिष्फसंज्ञ : ।।४१।।

The synonyms of the various sign in the Sanskrit language are: Aries is called Meshaj, Vasta, Pratham, kriy; Taurus is called Vrishabha, Uksha, Go, Tavari, Shukra Bham (sign of Venus) Gemini is called Mithun, Baudh, Nriyugma, Jitum, Triteeya, Cancer is called Karka, Chaandram, kuleer, chaturth, Leo is called Simha, Kanthirav, Leya, Virgo is called Kanya Pathon, Shashti, & Abala, Libra is called Jook, Vanik, Saptam, Tula, & Tauli, Scorpio is called Kaurpya, Ashtam, Vrishchik kauj, & Ali, Sagittarius is called Jaiva, Dhanu, Taukshik, chaap, Capricorn is called Aakekar Dasham, Chakra, & Makar, Aquarius is called Hridrog, Kumbha, Ghat, Pisces is called Rishph, Meena, Jhash, Antim, & Meena (38 & 41).

होरा तनुर्मूर्त्युदयं शिरश्च वाग्वित्तकौटुम्बमथाक्षिसंज्ञम् ।
सहोत्थदुश्चिक्यगलं तृतीयं शौर्यं च कर्णं सुखमंबु बन्धु : ।।४२।।

रसातलं वै हिबुकं च वेश्म पातालहृद्वाहनमातृसंज्ञा : ।
बुद्धिप्रभावात्मजमंत्रसंज्ञं विवेकशक्ती उदरप्रदेश : ।।४३।।

रोगक्षतारिव्यसनं तु चोरस्थाने भवेद्विघ्नमिहाहुरार्य्या : ।
चित्तोत्थकामो मदनश्च भर्तृस्थानं कलत्रं दयितसुपसंज्ञम् ।।४४।।

क्षीरं गुडं मूत्रककृछनाम गुह्यं च रंध्रं मरणांतकायु : ।
धर्मो दया पैत्रिकभाग्यमं तु गुरुस्तपोलाभशुभार्जितानि ।।४५।।

आज्ञा च मानं दशमं च कर्म तदास्पदं खं धनलाभमायम् ।
व्ययोत्थमं रिष्फविनाशसंज्ञं लग्नांत्यखण्ड : कथितो मुनींद्रै : ।।४६।।

SYNONYMNS FOR HOUSES

The first house is named as hora, tanu, (body) moorti, (complexion) udaya, (rising) shir, (head). The second is called vaag (speech), vitta (wealth), kutumba (family), eye. The 3rd is called sahotha (brother), dushchikya, gala (throat). The 4th is called shourya (bravery), karna (ears), sukha, water, bandhu (comforts, nater & friend & relatives) rasatal (nadir) hibuk (chest) veshma (residence), patal (nadir) hrid (heart), vahan (conveyance) matri (mother). The 5th is called budhi (intellect), prabhav (influence), aatmaj (son), mantra (advisory capacity), vivek (discrimination), udar (belly). The 6th is called disease, kshat (injury), ari (enemies), vysanam (addiction), chor (theft), vighana (obstacles). The 7th is called chittoth, kaam, madan (sexual urge), wife, bhrtri (husband), dadih, (curd) soup. The 8th is called ksheer (milk) gudam (gur) montra kricha (urinary trouble), goohya (hidden) randhra (bad) marana anta (death) Aayou (age). The 9th is termed as dharma (duty), daya (compassion) paitrik (father) bhagya (luck), guru (preceptor) tapas (penance) laabh (gains) shubhaarjitaani (earned merit). The 10th is termed as aagya (orders) maan (honour) dashma (tenth) karma (actions) aspad (position) kham (sky). The 11th is termed as ayam & laabh (gains). The 12th is termed as vyaya (expenditure) antya (last sign) rishpha (bad) vinash (destruction) (42-46)

दु:स्थाश्च नाशप्रभवा भवंति षष्ठाष्टरिष्फानुगतास्तथैव ।
उद्यंति पृष्ठेन वृषाजचापकुलीरनक्रा बलिन : सयुग्मा : ।।४७।।
ते रात्रिकालेन्हि बलास्तु शेषा : शीर्षोदया मीनमुदेत्युभाभ्याम ।।४८।।

Planets located in the 6th, 8th or 12th house lose their influence. So also is the case with the houses whose lords occupy these three houses. The signs Aries, Taurus, Gemini, Cancer, Sagittarius and Capricorn are called "Prishtodaya" signs i.e. Rising with their hind part and are strong in charts with night birth. Signs Leo, Virgo, Libra, Scorpio, Aquarius & Pisces are strong in birth chart for day birth. These are called. "Sheershodaya" signs i.e. those which rise with their front part. But the sign Pisces rises in both ways i.e. with fore as well as hind part. (47-48)

धूमोर्को विश्वभागश्रुतिभवनयुतो मंडलाच्छोधितोसौ पात : षड्राशियुक्त : परिधिरथ भसंशोधितश्चपनामा ।
शैलाशाभागयुक्तं धनुरथ च शिखी पंच ते त्वप्रकाशा : प्रादुर्भावे च तेषां फल मिह कथितं जातकप्रश्नयो : स्यात् ।।४९।। इति प्रकाशग्रहा : ।।

By adding 13 degrees 20 minutes to the longitude of the Sun in the birth chart we get the longitude of the space point called "dhoom". By deducting from 12 signs the longitude of dhoom we get the remainder as the longitude of the space point called "paat" or vyatipat". By deducting 6 signs from this longitude we get the longitude of the space point called "paridhi" or "parivesh". By deducting parivesh from 12 signs we get remainder as "chaap" or "dhanu" by adding 16 degrees and 40 minutes to Dhanu we get Ketu. By adding 2 signs to Ketu we get again the longitude of the Sun with which we started. (49)

व्योमास्तपातालविलग्नभानां वदंति नामानि मुनीन्द्रजाला : ।
तत्कंटकं केन्द्रचतुष्टयं च वर्गोतमास्तत्स्वनवांशकास्तु ।।५०।।

The wise term the 1st, 4th, 7th & 10th houses as kendras, chatushtayas, etc. If a Planet occupies the Navamsha of the same sign in which it is located it is called "Vargottam" (a vargottam planet gives good results). (50)

जलचरपशुनरकीटा बंधौ माने तनौ मदे चापि ।
क्रमशो भवंति वीर्या विगतबलास्तत्सप्तमे चापि ।।५१।।

The watery signs (second half of Capricorn, Aquarius and Pisces) are strong when located in the 4th house. The animal signs (Aries, Taurus and Leo), the first half of Capricorn and 2nd half of Sagittarius) are strong when located in the 10th house. The human signs (Gemini, Virgo & Libra and 1st half of Sagittarius) are strong in the 1st house and the insect signs (Cancer and Scorpio) are strong when located in the 7th house. The signs, located in the 7th house from where they get strength, are without strength. In the intermediary position their strength is proportional. (51)

मेषोक्षनक्रांगनकार्किमीनतुलाधरा : स्युर्दिनपात्स्वतुंगा : ।
अत्युच्चभागैर्नयनागदारमत्यामनासारनरै : क्रमेण ।।५२।।
सिंहोक्षव स्त्रांगनचापतौलिकुंभा भवंत्युच्चसमान भावा : ।
मूलत्रिकोणानि भवंति तानि किंचिद्विहीनानि बलानि सुर्यात् ।।५३।।

Sun is in its highest exaltation in the 10th degree of Aries, Moon in the 3rd degree of Taurus, Mars in the 28th degree of Capricorn, Mercury in 15th degree of Virgo, Jupiter in 5th degree of Cancer, Venus in the 27th degree of Pisces, Saturn in the 20th degree of Libra.

The mooltrikon or positive sign for the Sun is Leo; for Moon, Taurus; for Mars, Aries; for Mercury, Virgo; for Jupiter, Sagit-

tarius; for Venus, Libra and for Saturn Aquarius. Planets in their positive signs are very strong, only a little less than when in exaltation. (52,53)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

A question may be raised as to why a particular Planet gets exalted in a particular sign & degree. So far as we are aware no author has answered this question. We, however, think that this can be explained on the basis of spirituality to which astrology owes allegience being its main limb. The 10th degree of Aries falls in the asterism Ashvini whose lord is Ketu. Ketu has been declared by astrology as the "Moksha" karka i.e. the significator for salvation. The Sun is very well krown as the "Atma" in the Vedas.

(सूर्य : आत्मा जगतस्तस्युषश्च)

Thus Sun in the 10th degree of Aries means Atma in Moksha, obviously the highest state that the Atma can aspire to. Thus the exaltation of Sun in the 10th degree of Aries is perfectly in consonance with the spiritual principles. Now, why is Sun exalted in Aries & not in Leo or Sagittarius, for if availability of Ketu is the criterion, this asterism is equally available in Leo & Sagittarius. The answer to this part of the question is that Leo and Sagittarius belong to the "Satvik" Sun and Jupiter. The signs of these planets can hardly constitute a testing ground for the exalted Sun. It is only the sign of the sinful Mars which can offer a suitable testing ground for the purpose, for Atma in Moksha is untouched by sin.

(2) Moon is exalted in the 3rd degree of Taurus. This degree falls in the asterism "Kritika" belonging to the Sun. The Moon is mind.

(चन्द्रमा मनसो जात:)

Mind immersed in the Atma represents the highest state of Samadhi. Nothing higher can be desired for the mind. Hence the exaltation in the asterism "Kritika". Now, why Taurus is preferred when the asterisms of Sun are available in the signs 5,6,9, & 10? The answer is that none of these four signs offer an emotional & luxurious testing gound as does the sign Taurus—the sign of the luxurious and amorous Venus. Hence the choice. Mars is exalted in the 28th degree of Capricorn in the asterism "Dhanishta" belonging to Mars himself. We know from astrology that Mars is a great martial planet. For a solidier to retain his mettle & bravery, even when surrounded by enemies in the enemy's camp, is his highest attainment. This is exactly what happens when Mars occupies Capricorn—the sign of its bitter enemy, Saturn. Hence

the justification for exaltation in Capricorn. The asterism of Mars, no doubt, is also available in the signs 2,3,6,7 & 11; but Mercury, the boy & Venus, the neutral can hardly test the bravery of Mars through their signs. As regards Aquarius, Mars in Capricorn is more strong than in Aquarius. In Capricorn it is near the asterism of Mars while it is near that of Rahu in Aquarius.

(3) Mercury gets exalted in the 15th degree of Virgo. This degree falls in the asterism "Hasta" belonging to Moon. Now Mercury is a highly intellectual planet. Its intellect is a great asset. But too much of intellect can ruin man as we have seen in the developement of the Atom Bomb. It is therefore highly desirable that intellect should be compassionate also. If it can be so nothing more can make intellect exalted. This is exactly what happens when Mercury in its own sign still retains compassion by being in the asterism of Moon. Here again the point is that the asterism of Moon is available in the signs 2 & 10. Why has Virgo been given preference over signs 2 & 10? The answer is that in none of these signs Mercury retains its intellectual eminence. It is only by retaining intellect with compassion that Mercury can be considered as exalted. Hence the justification.

(4) Jupiter gets exalted in the 5th degree of Cancer, belonging to the asterism "Pushya" whose lord is Saturn. Jupiter is the significator of wealth. Hence it has plenty of riches. It is also the most spiritual planet. Hence it is fed up with wealth. It believes in the maxim that man does not live by bread alone. Hence its aim is spiritual Samadhi, which is a state of "Shoonya" or absence of matter. This state is afforded easily by Saturn. Hence Jupiter gets exalted in the asterism Pushya. Here again emotions & desires are hinderances to Samadhi. Jupiter's exaltation is tested in the emotional sign of Cancer. No other sign affords Samadhi and emotional ground. Hence Cancer is most appropriate.

(5) Venus gets exalted in 27th degree of Pisces which falls in the asterism Revati belonging to Mercury. Venus, a most luxury loving and sensuous planet, is normally averse to the precepts of the shastras denoted by Jupiter. But when he gets the spiritual intellect of Mercury he gets changed spiritually & then Pisces constituting a testing ground for him no longer remains a problem for him. No other sign containing the asterism of Mercury is religious enough to offer a testing ground to Venus.

(6) Saturn is exalted in the 20th degree of Libra. The degree falls in the asterism "Swati" belonging to Rahu. Saturn, the yogi, is in his best element in the friendly congenial asterism of Rahu which

also stands for void Thus Saturn is still poor in spirit & is not tempted by being in the luxurious, rich & sensuous sign Libra.

दिवाबला मानुषराशय : स्यू रात्रौ बलाढया : पशवश्च कीटा : ।
संध्याद्वये भ्रातृभवास्पदानां सषष्ठभानां तु चयेति संज्ञा ।।५४।।

Human signs (3,6,7 & 1st half of 9) are strong in birth charts of day birth. Animal signs (1,2,5 1st half of Capricorn and 2nd half of Sagittarius) are strong during the night births. Insect signs (4 and 8) are strong in the morning and evening time. The 3rd, 6th, 10th and the 11th houses are commonly called "Chaya" or "Upchaya" houses. (54)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

The term "Chaya" or "Upchaya" means houses that gather the traits of the planets located in them are said to be gained by the native. This is particularly true for planets in the 10th & 11th houses. For example, one gets many animals if Saturn (which denotes animals) is located in the 11th house. The author of Bhavarth Ratnakar holds (see shloka 1 under Libra lagna) that Jupiter for Libra nativities gives good wealth in his dasa even though Jupiter owns two bad houses of the horoscope. The reason is that the element of "financial gain" as upchaya house is common between these houses & Jupiter.

COLOUR OF SIGNS

रक्त : श्वेत : श्यामकांतिश्च रक्तो धूम्रश्चित्र : कृष्णकांति : सुवर्ण : ।
स्वर्णाभ : स्यात्कर्बुरो बभ्रुवर्ण : स्वच्छो वर्णो वर्णितो बुद्धिमद्भिः : ।।५५।।

Aries is red, Taurus white, Gemini green. Cancer red, Leo smoky, Virgo of variegated colours, Libra is black, Scorpio of Golden colour, Sagittarius is yellow, Capricorn is white red, Aquarius is of the colour of mongoose and Pisces is of white colour. (55)

वेशिस्थानं सूर्ययुक्ताद्द्वितीयं चक्रार्द्धस्मिन्मानमाहुर्मुनींद्रा : ।
वेदघ्ने स्याद्बाणसंख्याधिकं तु वैलोम्याद्वा चूकराशे : क्रमेण ।।५६।।

The house 2nd to the one occupied by the Sun in the birth chart is called "Veshi". Chakrardha means half the circle. It may be from 6th to the 12th house or 1st to 4th & 4th to 7th constituting onehalf. Aries to Libra & Libra to Aries. (56)

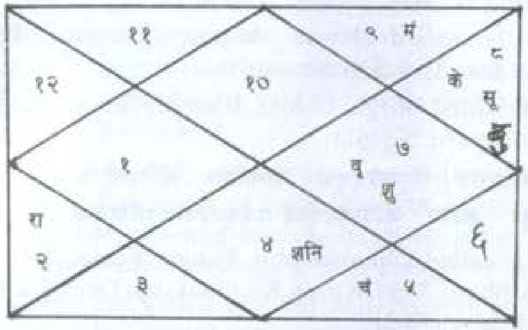
दिनेशचन्द्रौ नरपालमुख्यौ सेना कुज : सोमसुत : कुमार : ।
शुक्रेज्यपूज्यौ सचिवौ शनिश्च प्रेष्यस्तु तद्वृत्तिमुपैति जात : ।।५७।।

The Sun & the Moon are royal or high class government

officials. Mars is connected with the military. Mercury is heir apparent. Jupiter and Venus are ministers. Saturn is treated as servant. These planets give career in the sphere to which they relate. (57)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

How the Planets, Jupiter and Venus, perform the functions of ministers is illustrated by the Horoscope of Late Sanjay Gandhi. His Horoscope (birth 14th Dec 1946) is reproduced below. It



would be observed that Venus, the minister, is lord of the house of Mantrana or ministership viz., the 5th from lagna. Similarly Jupiter, the other minister, is the lord of the 5th house from the Chandra Lagna. Both are located in the foremost kendra (10th) denoting karma. Hence the active interest that Shri Sanjay Gandhi showed in the affairs of the day to day working of the government as an advisor. Even though holding no portfolio, bears out the qualities of Jupiter & Venus as advisors to government.

आत्मा रवि : शीतकरो मनस्तु सत्त्वं कुजो भाषणमब्जसूनु : ।
वाचांपतिर्ज्ञानसुखे मदश्च शुक्रो मवेदर्कसुतस्तु दु:खम ।।५८।।

Sun is the self (also body). Moon is mind, Mars strength. Mercury speech, Jupiter wisdom & comforts. Venus is Sex & Saturn represents sorrow. (58)

सूर्यो हेलिर्भानुमान्दीप्तरश्मि श्चण्डांशु : स्याद्भास्करोहस्करश्च ।
अब्ज : सोमश्चंद्रमा : शीतरश्मि : शीतांशु : स्याद् ग्लौर्मृगांक : कलेश : ।।५९।।

SYNONYMS FOR PLANETS

Sun is called Surya, Heli, Bhanumaan, Deepta Rashmi, Chandaanshu, Bhaskara, & Ahaskar.

Moon is called Abja, Som, Chandramaa, Sheet Rashmi, Glau, Mrigaanka, Kala Ish (Kalesh). (59)

आरो वक्रश्चावनेय : कुज : स्याद्भौम : क्रूरो लोहितांगोथ पापी ।
विज्ञ : सौम्यो बोधनश्चंद्रपुत्रश्चान्द्रि : शांत : श्यामगात्रोतिदीर्घ : ॥६०॥

Mars is called Aar, Vakra, Aavaneya, Kuja, Bhauma, Kroora, Lohitaanga, Papi.

Mercury is called Vit, Gya, Saumya, Bodhana, Chandraputra, Chaandri, Shaanta, Shyaamgattra, Atideergha (60).

जीवोंगिरा देवगुरु : प्रशांतो वाचांपतीज्यत्रि दिवेशवंद्या : ।
भृगूशनोभार्गवसूनवोच्छकाणो :कविदैत्यगुरु : सितश्च ॥६१॥

Jupiter is called Jeeva, Angira, Devguru Prashaanta, Vaachaang pati, Ijya, Diveshvandya.

Venus is called Bhrgu, Ushna, Bhargav Soonu, Achha, Kaan, Kavi, Daitya guru, Sit.(61)

छायात्मज : पंगुयमार्कपुत्रा : कोणोसित : सौरिशनी च नील : ।
क्रूर : कृशांग : कपिलाक्षदीर्घो तमोसुरश्चेत्यगुसैहिकेयौ ॥६२॥

Saturn is called Chhayaatmaj, Pangu, Yama, Arkputra, Kon, Asit, Sauri, Shani, Neel, Kroor, Kapilaaksha, Deergha, Tam, Asur, Agu, Sainhikeyaa. (62)

राहुस्तु स्वर्भानुविधुन्तुदौ स्यात्केतु : शिखी स्याद्ध्वजनामधेय : ।
शने : सुत : स्यादगुलिकोथ मांदिर्यमात्मज : प्राणहरोतिपापी ॥६३॥

Rahu is also called Swarbhaanu Vidhuntud.

Ketu is called Shikhi, Dhvaj.

Maandi is called son of Saturn (Shane Suta) Gulik, Maandi, Yamaatmaj, Pranhar, Atipappi. (63)

Praanpad is called Praan. There are many other names of various planets. (64)

प्राणस्त्वसु : प्राणपदस्य नाम पर्यायमन्यत्प्रवदंति तज्ज्ञा : ॥६४॥
भानुर्युगात्प्रांकित देहरक्तश्यामान्वित : पिंगलनेत्रकांति : ।
पित्तात्मकोयं समगात्रयष्टि : प्रतापयुक् सत्त्वगुणोल्परोमा ॥६५॥
संचारयुक्संकुचितार्थवाक्य : स्वल्पप्रदो दैविक बुद्धियुक्त : ।
चंद्र : सितांग : समगात्रयष्टिर्वाग्मी परिध्यांगविवेकयुक्त : ॥६६॥
क्वचित्कृश : शीतलवाक्ययुक्त : सत्त्वाश्रयो वातकफानिलात्मा ।
कोपाग्निनेत्र : सितरक्तगात्र : पित्तात्मकश्चंचलबुद्धियुक्त : ॥६७॥
कृशांगयुक्तामसबुद्धियुक्तो भौम : प्रतापी रतिकेलिलोल : ।
दूर्वादलाभ : शशिजोतिविद्वान् रजोगुण : सूनृतवाक्यजाल : ॥६८॥
हास्यप्रिय : पित्तकफानिलात्मा सद्य:प्रतापी ननु पुंश्चलश्च ।
बृहस्पतिस्तुंदिलगात्रयष्टि : कफात्मक : श्रेष्ठमति : सुविद्वान ॥६९॥

सत्वाश्रय : सर्वगुणाभिराम : पिंगाक्षमूर्द्धन्यकचाभिराम : ।
सुलोचनश्चास्फुजिदात्तकाम : सुखी बली सुंदरकांतिपूर्ण : ॥७०॥
आनीलवर्णांकितरोमयुक्तो रजोगुण : सर्वगुणाभिराम : ।
जात्मस्तु मंद:कृशदीर्घगात्र : पिंगेक्षण : क्रूरकचाभिराम : ॥७१॥
स्थूलद्विजस्तामसबुद्धियुक्तो वातात्मको वाक्कठिनस्तु निंद्य : ।
बलेन निश्चित्य वदेद्ग्रहाणां तत्प्राश्निके जन्मनि तद्गुणांस्तु ॥७२॥

TRAITS OF PLANETS

The Sun has a square body. Its colour is dark red, the lustre of his eyes is yellow, has the body humour of bile., of average length in the bodily stature, has prowess, is satvik in nature, has very little hair (66) is intimately linked to causing movements, possesses a speech which gives meaning in very few words, gives very little, his intellect is divinely oriented;

Moon is of white body, of average size, well at speech, with round body, has the power of right thinking, is somewhat (67) weak in body, has pleasing speech, is satvik in temperament, possesses all the three humours i.e. bile, phlegm & wind.

Mars has eyes red with anger, has body whitish red in colour, possesses bile i.e. has heated nature, has haughty temperament, is thin of body, is prone to sin, has prowess, is given to sexual pleasures.

Mercury is of the colour of green grass, is highly learned, is ambitious, truthful in speech. (68) He is jocular, possesses all the three humours bile, phlegm & wind, gives status etc., with quickness, & is impotent. (69)

Jupiter is of satvik temperament, is endowed with all the good qualities of character, has yellow eyes, has no hair on the head,

Venus has beautiful eyes, is sexy in nature, gives comforts, strength, & beautiful complexion. (70)

Venus has black coloured hair on his body is ambitious in nature, is endowed with all the good qualities.

Saturn is cruel, with a thin long body, yellow eyes, & hard hair. (71) He has big sized teeth, is tamasic in nature (full of inertia) causes wind i.e. nervous troubles, is curt in speech, & is despicable. The results of the planets should be declared after due consideration of their strength whether it is the domain of natal astrology or of the horary astrology. (72)

विप्रौ भवेतां गुरुदानवेज्यौ दिनेशभौमौ नरपालमुख्यौ ।
सोमश्च विड्वैश्यकुलप्रसूतो दिनेशपुत्रस्तु चतुर्थवर्ण : ॥७३॥

चांडालजातिस्त्वथ सैंहिकेय : केतुश्च जात्यंतरमंत्र मांदि : ।।७४।

CASTES OF PLANETS

Jupiter and Venus are brahmins, the Sun and Mars are kshatriyas or of the warrior class. Moon & Mercury belong to the trading community. Saturn belongs to shuddra, Rahu and Ketu represent the lower most strata of one's community. Mandi represents a foreign community other than the set of communities in which one is born. (73, 74)

रक्त : श्वेतोतिरक्तो हरितकनककक्षचित्रनीलास्तु नाथा वहनपंमस्त्वग्निजातो हरिसुरगणराडिन्द्रभार्याब्जजाता : । भानु : काव्यो धराभूरगुशनिशशिन : सोमपुत्रामरेज्या ज्ञेयास्त्विन्द्रादिनाथा : क्रियवृषमिथुना राशयस्ते सचान्द्रा : ।।७५।।

TRAITS OF PLANETS AND SIGNS

Sun is red coloured, Moon is white, Mercury green, Jupiter yellow, Venus of variegated colour, Saturn is blue. The devata of Sun is Agni, (fire) that of Moon is Jala (water), of Mercury Vishnu (protection), of Jupiter Indra (wealth), of Venus Indrani (sex)- the wife of Indra, of Saturn is Brahma (long life). The directions represented by the planets are East by Sun, South East by Venus, South by Mars, South West by Rahu, West by Saturn, North West by Moon, North by Mercury and North East by Jupiter. The signs Aries, Leo & Sagittarius represent the East, Taurus, Virgo, & Capricorn represent the South, Gemini, Libra & Aquarius represent the West & Cancer, Scoprio & Pisces represent the North. (75)

क्षीणेंदुभूसूनु दिनेशमंदा : पापा बुधस्तंत्सहितस्तु पाप : ।
नपुंसकौ सौम्य दिनेश पुत्रौ शशांकशुक्रौ युवती च शेषा : ।।७६।।
नरग्रहा भानुकुजामरेज्या : सूतौ बलात्तत्प्रवदंति तज्ज्ञा : ।
भौमस्य मज्जापि वसा गुरोस्तु शुक्रं भृगोस्त्वक्छशिनन्दनस्य ।।७७।।
चन्द्रस्य रक्तं दिनपस्य चास्थि स्नायु : शनेर्धातुवशादुपाधि : ।
तद्धातुकोपान्मरणं प्रयाति रंध्रस्थितानामिह खेचराणाम् ।।७८।।

MALEFIC & BENEFIC PLANETS

Mars, Saturn, Sun & Moon that is near the Sun (i.e. within 72 degrees on either side of Sun) & Mercury associated with the malefics are treated as malefics.Other planets and unafflicted Mercury and full Moon are benefics. Saturn and Mercury are treated as enunch planets, Moon and Venus are treated as females. Sun, Mars & Jupiter are treated as male planets. The dominant influence of male etc planets gives male etc birth. Mars represents muscles, Jupiter fat, Venus semen, Mercury skin, Moon blood, Sun bones, Saturn nerves. Disease should be considered as in the

tissue concerned by the affliction of these planets. Planets located in the 8th house cause death through their respective tissues etc. (76-78)

देवस्थानं भास्करस्यांबुवासं चंद्रस्याग्निस्थानमंगारकस्य ।
क्रीडास्थानं सोमपुत्रस्य कोशस्थानं जीवस्येवमाहुर्भृगोस्तु ।।
सुप्तिस्थानं भानुजस्योत्करं तु सर्पस्थानं सैंहिकेयस्य चैवम ।।७९।।
जीर्णं शनेर्वासरनायकस्य स्थूलं गुरोर्मध्यमकं कवेश्च ।।८०।।
काठिन्यमब्जस्य तु नूतनं वित क्लिन्नं कुजस्याग्निहतं च वस्त्रम ।
कंथा फणींद्रस्य तु चित्ररूपा केतोर्महाछिद्रयुता विशेषात ।।८१।।

PLACES & CLOTHES OF PLANETS

Sun (being satvik) is intimately linked to the Dev Sthaan i.e. the temple etc. Moon to watery resorts, Mars to fiery places, Mercury (being kumar i.e. boy) to play grounds, Jupiter (being the significator of wealth) to treasury etc, Venus (being sexy) to the bed room, Saturn to uneven places, Rahu to holes of serpents etc. (79) If Saturn represents a cloth, it would be old; if Sun, it would be gross; if Jupiter, it would be neither old nor new; if Venus, it would be strong; if Moon, new; if Mercury, it would be wet, if Mars, it would be partially burnt, if Rahu, it would be old & of various colours like the cloth of a poor menicant; if Ketu, it would be with many holes. (81)

ताम्रं दिनेशस्य निशाकरस्य मणिर्हिरण्यं तु धरासुतस्य ।
शुक्तिर्विदो देवगुरोस्तु रौप्यं मुक्ता भृगोरायसमर्कसूनो : ।।८२।।
राहोस्तु शीशं शिखिनस्तु नैल्यं धरामणिस्तत्कथयंति तज्ज्ञा : ।
पीतांबरं देवगुरोर्भृगोस्तु क्षौमांबरं भास्करमिन्द्रगोपम ।।८३।।
शुक्लं क्षामं रात्रिनाथस्य चांद्रे : श्यामं क्षाम रक्तचित्रं कुजस्य ।
वस्त्रं चित्रं पट्टवस्त्रं शनेस्तु नीलं राहोर्जीर्णचित्रान्वितं च ।।८४।।
रूपान्वितं तद्वसनं च केतोर्बलान्वितानां तु वदेद्ग्रहाणाम ।।८५।।

METALS ETC OF PLANETS

Sun represents Copper, Moon Gems, Mars Gold, Mercury represents ore of Pearls, Jupiter Silver, Venus Pearls, Saturn Iron, (82) Rahu represents Lead & Ketu represents Neelam. Amongst the clothes, yellow cloth is represented by Jupiter, Silken by Venus, variegated by Sun, white by Moon, Green by Mercury, dark red by Mars, blue by Saturn, old by Rahu, beautiful by Ketu. The strength of planets should be given due consideration in this context (85).

मृगोर्वसंत : क्षितिसूनुभान्वोर्ग्रीष्म : शशांकस्य ऋतु : प्रवर्ष : ।
विद : शरद्देवगुरोस्तु हैम्नो ऋतु : शने : स्याच्छिशिरस्तुकाल : ।।८६।।

SEASONS

Venus represents the Vasant season (March and April) Mars & Sun represent the Summer season (May & June) Moon stands for the Rainy season (July & August) Mercury for the Sharad season (September & October) Jupiter for Hemant (November & December) & Saturn for the Shishir season (January & February). (86)

द्रेष्काणपैस्तद्गतवस्तु वाच्यं प्रश्ने प्रसूतावपि नष्टसंज्ञे ।
भानो : कटुर्भूमिसुतस्य तिक्तं सोमस्य तावल्लवणं विदस्तु ।।८७।।
मिश्रीकृतं वस्तु सुरेज्यभृग्वोर्माधुर्यमम्लं च शने : कषाय : ।
ऋतुत्रयं वासरनायकस्य क्षणं शशांकस्य दिनं कुजस्य ।।८८।।
विदो ऋतुर्देवगुरोस्तु मास : पक्षो भृगोर्वत्सरमर्कसूनो : ।
अष्टौ तु मासास्तुहिनांशुशत्रौ : केतोस्तु मासत्रयमेव काल : ।।८९।।

NATURE OF LOST THINGS, TASTE, TIME ETC

In horary astrology, in natal astrology or when the question of reconstructing a horoscope without the birth data is involved the data is ascertained from the nature of the planets who are the lords of the decantes involved. Among the tastes, the Sun represents the Pungent taste, Mars the bitter, Moon the saltish, Mercury the mixed one, Jupiter the sweet, Venus sour & Saturn astringent. In periods of time, the Sun represents a period of six months, Moon only a second, Mars a day. (89) Mercury a period of two months, Jupiter a month, Venus a fortnight & Saturn a year, Rahu represents a period of 8 months & Ketu only 3 months.

धातुग्रहा राहुशनीन्दुभौमा मूलग्रहौ शुक्रदिनाधिनाथौ ।
जीवग्रहौ जीवशशांकसूनु मेषादि दस्रादि यथाक्रमेण ।।९०।।

Rahu, Saturn, Moon and Mars are planets representing Dhatu i.e. metals. Sun and Venus represent planets. Jupiter and Mercury are jeevas i.e. Animals including man. The signs and the asterisms Ashvini, Bharni & Kritika are metals, plants & Animals respectively. Similar is the case in order for the rest of the asterisms i.e. Rohini, Mrigshar & Ardra are metals, plants & Animals & so on. (90)

अधोर्द्वदृष्टी दिननाथभौमौ दृष्टि : कटाक्षेण कवींदुसून्वौ : ।
शशांकगुर्वो : समभागदृष्टिस्त्वधोक्षिपातस्त्वहिनाथशन्यो : ।।९१।।

The Sun and Mars have "upwards" sight. Venus and Mercury look slantingly. Moon and Jupiter look straight. Saturn and Rahu look downwards. (91)

पश्यत्यसौ भानुसुतस्तृतीयं मानं च पूर्णं चतुरस्रमार : ।
जीवस्त्रिकोणं मदनं च सर्वे पश्यंति दृष्टया चरणप्रवृद्धया ।।९२।।

ASPECTS

Saturn fully aspects i.e. influences the house, sign or planet placed 3rd and 10th from it. Mars similarly aspects the house etc. placed 4th and 8th from it. Jupiter similarly throws its influence on the house etc 5th and 9th from it. All the planets aspect the 7th house etc from the place of their location. The planets aspect the 3rd & 10th place from their places with quarter aspect, the place etc 5th & 9th from them with half aspect & the house etc 4th & 8th from them with three quarters aspect. The house numbers should be counted by taking the aspecting planet as in first house. (92)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

Most of the astrological texts do not prescribe any aspects for Rahu and Ketu. They omit it at their own peril. Maharshi Parashar—the father of Indian astrology—has very clearly laid down that Rahu and Ketu have aspects mostly similar to Jupiter i.e. on the house etc 5th, 7th & 9th from them.

In this connection please see the following shloka (number 26 in chapter 51) of Brihat Parashar Hora Shastra Bombay edition of Shaka 1837.

सुतमदन नवान्ते पूर्ण दृष्टि तपस्य युगल दशम गेहे चार्ध दृष्टि वदन्ति
सहज रिपु विपश्यन्पाद दृष्टि मुनीन्द्रा : निजभवनमुपेतो लोचनान्ध : प्रदिष्ट :

i.e. Rahu has full aspect on the house etc located 5th, 7th, 9th and 12th from it. It has half the aspect (influence) on the houses 2nd and 10th from it. It aspects with a quarter strength the house etc 3rd and 6th from it and is blind towards the house it occupies.

Since the shadowy planets Rahu and Ketu easily take upon themselves the influence of other planets etc. we have deduced a corollary from the above rule that in throwing their own malefic influence on the house these shadowy planets may be aspecting, they will also throw on the aspected houses the malefic influence of the malefic planet or planets that may be influencing these nodes, by association or aspect. For example, if Ketu & Mars are located in the 6th house in any horoscope or if Ketu is located in the 6th house & Mars in the 3rd, 11th or 12th house, then Ketu in throwing its 5th, 7th & 9th aspect will convey to the 10th, 12th & the 2nd houses and will afflict the said houses with the malefic

influence of Mars as well. This corollary has great impact on the "Kuja Dosha" for even though when for example Mars & Ketu are located together in the 6th house, Mars does not constitute technically "Kuja Dosha" in accordance with shloka relating to this dosha viz.

लग्ने व्यये च पाताले जामित्र चाष्टमे कुजा :

etc. But in actual effect it would shorten the life of the partner very much because the influence of both Mars & Ketu (killers) would be felt by the 2nd house which being the longevity (8th) house of the partner is bound to suffer through the influence of Mars & Ketu (who also acts like Mars).

भानोस्तु मित्राणि कुजेंदुजीवा : समो बुध : शुक्रशनी विपक्षौ ।
इष्टौ शशांकस्य दिनेश सौम्यौ शेषा : समा भूमिसुतस्य मित्रम ।।९३।।
रवीन्दुजीवाश्च बुधश्च शत्रु : समौ दिनेशात्मजदानवेज्यौ ।
सौम्यस्य मित्रे दिननाथ शुक्रौ शेषासमा रात्रि कर : सपत्न : ।।९४।।
शुक्रेंदुजौ देवगुरो : सपत्नौ मित्राणि सर्वे रविजस्तु मध्य : ।
शनीन्दुजाविष्टकरौ भृगोस्तु शेषा : सपत्नाश्च समौ कुजेज्यौ ।।९५।।
सौरस्य मित्रे भृगुपुत्रसौम्यौ समो गुरुस्ते निखिला : सपत्ना : ।
राहोस्तु मित्राणि कवीज्यमंदा : केतोस्वथैवात्र वदंति तज्ज्ञा : ।।९६।।

FRIENDSHIP ETC

The Sun considers Jupiter, Mars and Moon as its friends. It is neutral towards Mercury. It is inimical to Saturn and Venus. Moon considers the Sun and Mercury as its friends. It treats the rest i.e. Saturn, Venus, Jupiter and Mars as a neutral. Mars treats Sun, Moon & Jupiter as its friends. It is inimically disposed towards Mercury. It is neutral to Saturn and Venus. Mercury treats the Sun and Venus as its friends. It is neutral towards Jupiter, Mars and Saturn, but it is inimical to Moon (94) Jupiter treats Sun, Mars and Moon as friends, but Venus and Mercury as enemies. Jupiter is neutral to Saturn. Venus treats Saturn and Mercury as its friends. It is inimical towards the Sun and the Moon & is neutral towards Jupiter and Mars (95). Saturn treats Venus and Mercury as its friends, Jupiter as neutral. While it treats the Sun, Mars and Moon as its enemies. Rahu treats Venus, Jupiter and Saturn as its friends. So also is the case with Ketu. (96)

भवंति तात्कालिकमित्रभूता : सर्वे च वाक्सोदरबंधयुक्ता : ।
स्वात्स्वात्क्रमाद्व्युत्क्रमतस्तथैवमन्यस्थितास्तत्समयारिभूता : ।।९७।।
तत्कालमित्रं तु निसर्गमित्रं द्वयं भवेत्तत्वधिमित्रसंज्ञम ।
तथैव शत्रोरधिशत्रुसंज्ञमेकत्र शत्रु : समतामुपैति ।।९८।।

Planets located in the 2nd, 3rd or 4th house from another planet or in the 12th, 11th or 10th from it become temporary friends of the latter. In other places they become natural enemies. In case the two are both natural & temporary friends they become Adhimitra i.e. bosom friends. If both are inimical naturally & temporarily they become bitter enemies. If friends in one way and enemy in another they are neutral to each other. (97, 98)

स्वोच्चे सुहृद्भे स्वनवांशेकपि स्वर्क्षे द्रकाणे द्विरसांशकेपि ।
कलांशकाद्यंशयुतेपि चैवमुपैति तत्स्थानबलं ग्रहेन्द्र : ।।९९।।
लग्ने बुधेज्यौ बलिनौ तु पूर्वे वीर्ये यमे तद्दशमेर्कभौमौ ।
कामेर्कसूनुर्बलवाञ्जलेशे बंधौ निशानाथकवी कुबेरे ।।१००।।
तत्सप्तमे दिग्बलशून्यमाहुस्तदंतरे चेत्त्वनुपात एव ।
स्वमासहोरादिनवत्सरेषु वीर्यान्विता भानुमुखा ग्रहेंद्रा : ।।१०१।।

SIX FOLD STRENGTH

Positional strength

Planets located in their sign of exaltation, in a friendly sign, in their own Navamsha sign, in the signs they own, in their own decante or in 1/12th part, or in their own 1/16th part are considered to possess "Positional" strength. (99)

DIRECTIONAL STRENGTH

Jupiter and Mercury have full directional strength when located in the ascendant. Mars & Sun get this full strength when located in the 10th house, Saturn gets it when located in the 7th house. Moon and Venus get full directional strength when situated in the 4th house. Planets are in zero directional strength when located in the 7th house from that where they get full directional strength. In the intervening situations planets get proportional strength. (100)

TEMPORAL STRENGTH

Sun etc. located in their own month hora, day or year are considered as strong in temporal strength. (101) i.e. Sun in the Bhadon month (August and September), Moon in its own hora division Mars on Tuesday & Saturn in the year when it is in its own sign, Capricorn or Aquarius, are considered as strong. (101)

रात्रौ बलाढ्या शनिचंद्रभौमास्त्रयो ग्रहाश्चाह्नि रवीज्यशुक्रा : ।
सदा बली वित्सितकृष्णपक्षे सौम्यास्तदन्ये बलिन : क्रमेण ।।१०२।।
शुभेक्षिता : पूर्णबलान्वितास्तु दृष्टेर्बलं पापखगैरदृष्ट : ।
सौम्यायने त्वतिबली दिवसाधिनाथ श्चन्द्रस्तदन्यसमये बलपूर्णयुक्त : ।।१०३।।
मंदारसौम्यगुरुशुक्रशशांकसूर्या नैसर्गिकाख्यबलिन : खचरा : क्रमेण ।।१०४।।

वक्रान्विता : क्षितिसुतप्रमुखा : समस्ता युद्धे जयी उत्तरदिग्गतकान्तियुक्त : ॥१०५॥

TIME (KAAL) STRENGTH

Saturn, Moon and Mars get strengthened in a night birth. The Sun, Jupiter and Venus get strengthened in a day birth. Mercury is strong both in day and night births. Benefic planets get strengthened in the bright fortnight of the Moon while the malefics get strengthened in the dark fortnight. (102)

ASPECT STRENGTH ETC.

The planets aspected by benefics and unaspected by malefics are strong so far as the question of aspect is concerned. The Sun is very strong in the Uttarain (six months from the Sun's entry into Capricorn). Moon is strong when the Sun is in Dakshanayan (i.e. in six months from its entry into Cancer). (103) In natural strength Saturn, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus, Moon and Sun are stronger in order one over the other i.e. Saturn is the least strong & Sun the most. (104) Planets Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus and Saturn are strong when in retrogression. A planet is victorious in war when it has in comparision more northern declination and has brilliant rays (i.e. are away from the Sun). (105)

लग्नस्य वीर्यमधिपस्य बलं तु सर्वं मुख्यं वदंति खलु षड्विधवीर्य्यमेवम् ॥१०६॥
लग्ने नृभं चेद्बलमत्र रूपमाब्जं चतुष्पादमथार्धसंज्ञम् ।
चेत्कीटलग्नं किमपीह नास्ति स्फुटं विलग्नस्य बलं तदाहु : ॥१०७॥

The strength of the Ascendant (and its lord) consists mainly in their sixfold strength. In regard to the strength of the Ascendant the Author says that if the Ascendant is a human sign (see shloka 51 anti), the ascendant gets full strength. If the sign is watery or animal, the strength of the Ascendant is half. Incase there is insect sign in the Lagna the Lagna gets no strength on this account at all. Sixfold strength of the Ascendant is as under. (106, 107)

सार्द्धानि षट् तीक्ष्णकरो बलीयांश्चन्द्रस्य षट्पंच वसु धराज : ।
सप्तेंदुसूनोरपि षट् गुरोश्च सार्द्धानि पंचाथ सितो बलीयान ॥१०८॥
मंदस्तु पंचैव च षड्बलानां संयोग एवापरथान्यथास्यु : ।
रूपत्रयं बलमुशंत्यथ पादहीनं स्थाने तु दिग्बलमथांघ्रिविहीनरूपम ॥१०९॥
ऋत्वंशहीनबलमत्र तु चेष्टिताख्यमष्टांशहीनयुगमेव तु कालवीर्यम् ।
पूर्णाबला रविशशांकसुतामरेज्याश्चार्धं बलं त्वयनजं ही पृथग्विभागे ॥११०॥

The maximum strength in the sixfold ways for the Sun is 6 and a half rupas, rupa being a unit of strength. That of Moon is 6 rupas, of Mars 5, of Mercury 7, of Jupiter 6, of Venus 5 and a half, (108) of Saturn 5. The actual strength is worked out proportionately. In

positional strength it is two rupas 3 quarters, in directional strength it is 1 rupa & 3 quarters. (109) In Cheshta strength it is a rupa less by 1/6th of it. In temporal strength it is 2 rupas less by one eighth of a rupa. Sun, Mercury and Jupiter get half a rupa strength in the Ayan strength.

In the sixfold strength Sun gets the maximum strength of six and a half units. Moon gets 6 units, Mars 5, Mercury 7, Jupiter 6, Venus five and a half, and Saturn 5. In the positional strength the maximum units are a quarter less three units. The maximum directional strength is three quarters of a unit. (109) The Cheshta (motional) strength is 5/6th of a unit. In temporal strength it is 2 units less 1/8th. In Ayan strength Sun, Mercury and Jupiter get half a unit. (110)

रसांशहीनं दिशि वीर्यमाहु : स्थाने तु पादाधिकयुग्मरूपम ।
कालं बलं त्र्यंशविहीनयुग्ममर्द्धं भवेच्चेष्टितवीर्यमेव ॥१११॥
त्र्यंशोनमेकं त्वयनं बलं स्याच्छीतांशुदेवेंद्रसपत्नगुर्वो : ।
चेष्टाबलं त्र्यंशविहीनमेकं साष्टांशरूपं समये बलं स्यात ॥११२॥
दिश्यर्द्धरूपं बलमायनं च त्र्यंशं भवेत्स्थानिकमर्द्धयुग्मम ।
दिनेशपुत्रस्य वसुंधराया : सूनो : क्रमाद्वीर्यमुदाहरंति ॥११३॥

The directional strength is a unit less by 1/6th of it i.e. 50/60. The positional strength is a quarter more than 2 units. Temporal strength is one third less than 2 i.e. 1-40. The motional strength is half unit (iii) Ayan strength is 2/3rd of a unit. Moon, Jupiter & Venus get motional strenght as 2/3rd unit. In Kaal Bal & as one & one eighth unit. (1-7-5) (112) Saturn has half a unit as its directional and Ayan strength, Mars has two & a half units as its positional strength.

Native with 2 or more than 2 of them are involved the period becomes particularly harmful. This is the reason why the time when both a sign & a Nakashtra are ending, such as the end of signs Cancer, Scorpio & Pisces are considered dangerous to life when occupied by Moon. (113)

आरोहवीर्या : प्रभवंति भावसमानपर्यंतमतश्च्युता : स्यु : ।
स्वोच्चे सुहृत्क्षेत्रगते ग्रहेंद्रे षड्भिर्बलैर्मुख्यबलान्वितोपि ॥११४॥
संधौ स्थित : सन्नफल : प्रदिष्टश्चित्यं विशेषेण दशाविपाके ।
प्राणत्रिकोणं प्रवदंति लग्नं तदेव मान्द्यान्वितराशिकोणे ॥११५॥
मान्द्यंशकात्कोणगतं विलग्नं तदंशकामस्थितराशिकोणे ।
शशांकसंयुक्तभकोणराशौ तदंशकात्तन्मदकोणभे वा ॥११६॥

प्रश्नेपि तज्जन्मसमानकाले लग्नस्य निश्चायकमत्र तज्ज्ञा : ।
तयोर्बलेनापि विकल्पमाहुर्लग्नाब्जयोरित्यमुदाहरन्ति ।।११७।।

A planet having a longitude up to the longitude of the house in which placed is called "Aarohi" (i.e. mounting). If it has greater longitude than that it is called "Chyut" (i.e. fallen). A planet that occupies a junction point is without results particularly in its dasa periods. even if it ocupies its sign of exaltation, a friendly sign & even if endowed with all the six types of strengths. The position of the Ascendant is (a) tringular to the "Pranpada" (b) is triangular to the sign occupied by "Maandi" (115) (c) is triangular to the Navamsha sign occupied by "Maandi" (d) is in the 7th to the Navamsha sign occupied by "Maandi" (e) is triangular to the sign occupied by the Moon or (f) in the sign 7th to the Navamsha sign occupied by Moon (116). The learned thus determine the Ascendant both in natal and horary astrology. Importance is given to the Ascendant or the sign occupied by Moon whichever is stronger. (117)

लग्ने बले मांदिवशाद्विलग्ने चंद्रे बले चंद्रवशाद्विलग्नम ।
ओजे तदंशे पुरुषस्य जन्म लग्ने स्त्रियस्तद्विपरीतभांशे ।।११८।।

In case the Ascendant is sronger, the process of rectification of the Ascendant should be carried out from the Maandi. If Moon is stronger the process should be undertaken with Moon as the base. In case the Ascendant arrived at is of odd sign and odd Navamsha the birth is of a male, if these two belong to an even sign the birth is of a female. (118)

क्रमाद्ग्रह : पाचकबोधकश्च सकारको वेधकसंज्ञकश्च ।
मंदारजीवामरशत्रुपूज्या : शुक्रारसूर्यात्मजयासरेशा : ।।११९।।
रवीन्दुसूर्यात्मजचन्द्रपुत्रा : शशांकजीवाच्छधरासुत श्च ।
सुर्यात्मजारेंदुदिनाधिनाथा : सौम्येंदुपुत्रार्कदिनेशपुत्रा : ।।१२०।।
शुक्रेंदुदेवेज्यधरासुताश्च भवंति तत्पाकमुखा ग्रहेंद्रा : ।।१२१।।

In the following sets of four planets the first is "*Pachak*" (literally digestor) *Bodhak* (lit: informative), *Karka* (significator or doer) & *Bedhak* (piercing). The sets are (1) Saturn, Mars, Jupiter & Venus, (2) Venus, Mars, Saturn & Sun. (3) Sun, Moon, Saturn & Mercury, (4) Moon, Jupiter, Venus & Mars, (5) Saturn, Mars, Moon & Sun, (6) *Moon, Mercury*. Sun & Saturn (7) Venus, Moon, Jupiter & Mars. (119-121)

स्थानानि वक्ष्ये क्रमशो ग्रहाणां षट्सप्तधर्मायगता : क्रमेण ।
भानो : शशांकान्मदभाग्यलाभयुक्तास्तृतीयेन धरासुताच्च ।।१२२।।

धनारिलाभांत्यगताञ्ञसूनोर्द्वितीयबध्यात्मजसोदराश्च ।
गुरोस्तु षष्ठात्मजकामरिष्फा : शुक्राद्धनारिव्ययबंधुयुक्ता : ।।१२३।।
तृतीयलाभारिकलत्रगास्तु दिनेशसूनो : प्रवदंति तज्ज्ञा : ।।१२४।।

The aforesaid Pachak, Bodhak etc. for different planets are as under:-

Sun	Planets 6th, 7th, 9th & 11th from it.
Moon	Planets 7th, 9th, 11th and 3rd from it.
Mars	Planets 2nd, 6th, 11th & 12th from it.
Mercury	Planets 2nd, 4th, 5th & 3rd from it.
Jupiter	Planets 6th, 5th, 7th & 12th from it.
Venus	Planets 2nd, 6th, 12th & 4th from it.
Saturn	Planets 3rd, 11th, 6th & 7th from it.

(124)

शत्रुर्दिनेशस्य तु पाचक : स्यान्मित्राणि शेषा : शशिनस्तु वैरी ।
व्यये तु भौमस्य च वेधकश्च शत्रुर्बुधस्यांतकरो गुरोस्तु ।।१२५।।
पाकग्रहो वेधकसंज्ञकश्च शत्रुर्भवेदास्फुजितश्च वैरी ।
सकारको वेधकसंज्ञकश्च शनेस्तु तत्कारकखेचरोरि : ।।१२६।।

To the Sun its Pachak planet acts as its enemy. The rest are friendly to Sun. The planet 12th to Moon is her enemy. Bedhak of Mars acts as its enemy. Bedhak for Mercury is its enemy; for Jupiter the Pachak planet is enemy. For Venus the Bedhak planet is enemy. The Karka for Saturn is its enemy. The rest are its friends. (126)

मिष्टान्नपानांबरभूषणाप्ति राज्यार्थभूलाभमतीव सौख्यम ।
धैर्य महोत्साहमतीव शक्ति कुर्याद्ग्रह : पाचकसंज्ञकोयम ।।१२७।।
मित्रे यथान्यायफलं तदन्ये ग्रहे तदन्यत्फलमातनोति ।
समग्रभाग्यं बहुराजपूज्यं विद्यां विनोदांकितराजगोष्ठीम ।।१२८।।

The Pachak planet normally gives high career, high favour from Government, Education, pleasure in the company. The men in Power. In case the Pachak planet is also the friend of the planet having its dasa, it gives high class food, clothes, ornaments, ruling powers, wealth, lands & high comforts. (127-128)

दयातप : प्राप्तमचिन्त्यभाग्यं कुर्यात्फलं बोधकसंज्ञकश्च ।
ग्रहे तु तस्मिन् फलमातनोति समग्रपर्याप्तफलं तदन्ये ।।१२९।।

A Bodhak planet, if it is also friendly to the planet to whom it is Bodhak, gives excellent results beyond expectations arising out of one's own hard work & otherwise, if not friendly. (129)

भाग्यं क्वचित्क्षीणफलं क्वचिच्च दारार्थबंध्वात्मजरोगपीडा ।
चोराग्निपीडा कलही जनैस्तु सकारको मित्रसमो यदि स्यात् ।।१३०।।

सकारको वैरिसमो न तत्तु वदंति व्यत्यासफलं विशेषात् ।
चोराग्निबंधुक्षितिपालसंधैरतीव दुःखं स्वपदच्युतं च ।।१३१।।

If the Karaka planet is friendly to the planet for whom it is Karaka, it gives some times better prospects and some times loss of fortune, some times disease to wife, son, relatives of wife, fear from thieves, fire, and conflict with others. (130)

In case the Karak planet is enemy to the planet to whom it is Karaka, then it gives in its dasa extremely bad results in regard to theft, fire, trouble to relatives, suffering at the hands of the Government and loss of position of self. (131)

विदेशयानं धननाशनं च वेधग्रहस्तत्फलमन्यथान्य : ।।१३२।।

If the Bedhak planet is friendly to the planet to whon it is Bedhak, it brings about Foreign travel & loss of Wealth. If it is inimical, the results are opposite. (132)

तत्स्वरजयनृपतनुखनिनाडयो भास्करादिवारेषु ।
दिनमानघटीगुणिता नागहृता गुलिकनाडिका : स्पष्टा : ।।१३३।।
स्फुटगुलिकनाडिकाभिस्तत्कालार्केण सायनेनापि ।
लग्नवदानेतव्यो राश्यंशकलादिरूपको गुलिक : ।।१३४।।

GULIK

At a place where the measure of the day time is 30 ghatis i.e. 12 hours, the Gulik occupies the degree denoted by the Ishta (interval between the Sun rise & the coming moment of birth) of 26 ghatis on Sunday, 22 ghatis on Monday 18 ghatis on Tuesday 14 ghatis on Wednesday 10 ghatis on Thursday, 6 ghatis on Friday & 2 ghatis on Saturday. When the duration of the day is more or less than 12 hours the Ishta should be ascertained by the rule of 3 i.e. if on Sunday for 30 ghatis duration it is 26 ghatis, how much is it for the duration of the day involved. Having ascertained the Gulik Ishta concerned for the day involved, the Ascendant on that Ishta worked out in the normal manner gives the Gulik point. (133, 134)

चंद्ररुद्रजयवेद नृपातोनाश्वुनाडिनिहिताद्दिनमानात् ।
नागलब्धमितमांदिघटी स्याल्लग्नवत्स्फुटमिहानयनं हि ।।१३५।।

MANDI

Multiply the measure of the day time by 26, 22, 18, 14, 10, 6 & 2 respectively for the days Sunday to Saturday. Divide the result by

30. the answer will be the Ishta at which Mandi is. (135)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

The author has opined that the product of the duration of the day period concerned and 26 etc. should be divided by 30. This is obviously based on the assumption that the duration of the day would be 30 ghatis which is not the case in most cases. Hence the appropriate step is to divide the product by the duration of the day in ghatis instead of by 30 in every case.

पाकेशाद्व्ययमांत्य शत्रु भवने युक्तोपहारेश्वरस्तच्छत्रुर्भवतीह लाभधनभे सोत्यात्मजे बंधुभे ।
भाग्ये वा देशमे समन्वितग्रहस्तच्छोभनाख्यस्तत स्तत्कामान्वित खेचरस्त्वशुभद :
प्रोक्तो ग्रहाणां क्रम : ।।१३६।।

If the planet having its sub-period is located in 6th, 8th or 12th, it is inimical (to some extent) to the planet having the main ruling period. If located in the rest of the houses except 7th, it acts as a friend to the dasa lord. The sub-period lord in 7th to the main period lord gives adverse results. (136)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

The fact that a planet is placed 6th, 8th or 12th from the planet having its main ruling period makes the sub-period lord adverse by one point. If it is enemy also of the main period lord it would be adverse by two points. If it is enemy to the lord of the Ascendant, it would be adverse by 3 point. If it is located 6th, 8th or 12th from the lagna it would be adverse by 4 points. If it is placed 6th, 8th & 12th from the lord of the lagna it would be adverse by 5 points.

Thus a planet that indicates good results in its sub-period by even 4 points by being in a friendly sign, by owning good houses, by being in association with a benefic & by being in its own sign may still give slightly bad results for such a planet is good only on 4 counts & bad on 5.

पापग्रहादिसहितो द्युचरस्तु शत्रु : स्यात्स्थानतोपि शुभदस्त्वतिशोभनाख्य : ।
स्थानानुरूपफलमेव विचिंत्य मार्गं ज्ञात्वा वदंति मुनयो जगतां सुसिद्धये ।।१३७।।

The planet having its sub-period, if with a malefic, acts in an inimical manner. If the Sub-period lord is a good planet in himself and is also good from the point of view of the house it occupies from the Main-dasa lord, it gives very good results. Thus it is necessary to give the results after due consideration of the position held by the Sub-period lord from the Main-period lord. (137)

संज्ञाध्यायो वर्णित : सर्वशास्त्रात्सारं बुद्धा सर्वलोकोपकारम् ।
यद्यत्सर्वं वेंकटेशेन बुद्धा तत्तत्पाके योजये त्तत्फलानि ।।१३८।।
इति सर्वार्थचिन्तामणौ संज्ञानिरूपणो नाम प्रथमोऽध्याय : ।।१।।

I, Venkateshwar Sharma, have stated the chapter of definitions taken as the essence from the Astrological works, for the benefit of all. It should be applied in the manner stated. (138)

CHAPTER–2

अथ लग्नफलविचाराध्याय : ।

भावोद्भवानि विविधान्युचितानि यस्माच्छास्त्रांतराद्दृषिगणा द्दृढबुद्धयस्तु ।
यान्येव तानि खगयोगवशाद्ददंति बुद्धया समीक्ष्य विदुषां तु मुदे करोमि ।।१।।

The Rishis and men of ripe wisdom have given various results arising out of the association of the various planets with the various houses. I am presenting the same for the pleasure of the learned readers. (1)

भावा : सर्वे शुभपतियुता वीक्षिता वा शुभेशैस्तत्तद्भावा : सकलफलदा : पापदृग्योग-
हीना : ।
पापा : सर्वे भवनपतयश्चेदिहाहु स्तथैव खेटै : सवै : शुभमपि फलं निम्नमूढा-
रिहीनै : ।।२।।

GOOD RESULTS

If a natural benefic planet is lord of any house and is located in that house or aspects it and the houses aspected or associated are not under the influence of malefic planets by association or aspect, the house concerned gets boosted in regard to the traits related to it. Similarly natural malefic planets, lords of houses similarly situated do not give nice results. Planets in general are strong when they are not in debilitation, eclipsed by Sun or in inimical signs. (2)

लग्नादिभावाद्रिपुरन्ध्ररिष्फे पापग्रहास्तद्भवनादिनाथा : ।
सौम्यास्तु नात्यंतफलप्रदास्तद्भवादिकानां फलमेवमाहु : ।।३।।

If there are natural malefic planets in the 6th, 8th or 12th from the Ascendant etc and the lords of these houses are natural benefics, these benefics do not give much good results. (3)

यद्भावनाथो रिपुरंध्ररिष्फे दु:स्थानपो यद्भवनस्थितो वा ।
तद्भावनाशं कथयंति तज्ज्ञा : शुभेक्षिते तद्भवनस्य सौख्यम् ।।४।।

TRIK HOUSES

The Traits of a house suffer, if its lord is located in the 6th, 8th or the 12th house. Similarly the lord of the 6th, 8th or the 12th house harms the prospects of the house in which it is located. If, however, it is well aspected it gives good results. (4)

तत्तद्भावात्त्रिकोणे स्वसुखमदनभे चास्पदे सौम्ययुक्ते पापानां दृष्टिहीने भवनपसहिते पापखेटैरयुक्ते ।
भावानां पुष्टिमाहु : सकलशुभकरीमन्यथात्वे प्रणाशं मिश्रे मिश्रग्रहेन्द्रै : सकलमपि तथा मूर्तिभावादिकानाम् ।।५।।

A house that contains its lord, or from whom there are in 5th, 9th, 2nd, 4th, 7th or 10th benefic planets and is not influenced by malefic planets get strengthened. If reverse is the case the houses become destroyed. If the yoga is mixed there are mixed results. This rule is applicable to all houses including the Ascendant. (5)

नाशस्थानगतो दिवाकरकरैर्लुप्तस्तु यद्राशिपो नीचारातिगतोथ वा यदि भवेत्सौम्यैर-युक्तेक्षित : ।
तद्भवस्य विनाशनं मुनिगणा : शंसंति खेटैर्युतश्चेदत्रापि फलप्रदो न हि तदा मूर्त्यादिभानां क्रम : ।।६।।

A house gets its traits destroyed if its lord is located in the 8th house, also if it is eclipsed by the Sun, or is in its debilitation sign, or in an inimical sign or is neither associated with nor aspected by benefics. In cases where a house contains a planet but that planet is weak in the manner stated above, even then the traits of the house get lost. This rule is applicable to all houses including the Ascendant. (6)

अर्थाप्ति कथयेद्विलग्नशशिनो : प्राबल्यत : खेचरैर्मानस्थै : पितृमातृशत्रु ससुहृद्भ्रात्रादिभि : स्याद्धनम् ।
भृत्याद्वा दिननाथलग्नशशिनां मध्ये बलीयांस्तत : कर्मेशस्थनवांशराशिवशतो वृत्तिं जगुस्तद्विदा : ।।७।।

SOURCE OF INCOME

Source of income should be declared from the planet occupying the 10th house from the Ascendant or from the Moon, whichever is stronger. If the planet occupying is the Sun, the source is father, if Moon it is mother, if Mars the enemy, if Mercury the source is the relations, if Jupiter it is from brothers (elder), if Venus it is from wife, if Saturn the source of income is from servants. The livelihood is also determined from the nature of the planet who is lord of the Navamsha sign occupied by the lord of the 10th house. (7)

भैषज्यचामीकरतोययानपण्येन मुक्तामणिविप्रलंभात् ।
अन्योन्यदूतागमवृत्तिमार्गाज्जीवत्यसौ वासरनायकांशे ।।८।।

मंत्रोपदेशरसवादविनोदमार्गै वृत्तिं जगु : सकलशास्त्र पुराण मार्गै : ।
ज्ञानोपदेशपथिभि : क्षितिपालपूज्यो जीवत्यसौ क्षितितले दिननायकांशे ।।९।।

If the said lord of the Navamsha is Sun, one earns from medicine, gold, water, conveyance trade, pearls, ruby, Ambassadorship, (8) tours, advisory capacity, oxides, law suits, through pleasure affording matters, preceptorship & under Governmental patronage. (9)

जलोद्भवानां क्रयविक्रयेण कृषेश्च मृद्वादविनोदमार्गात् ।
राजांगनासंश्रयवृत्तिरूपान्निशाकरांशे वसनक्रयाद्वा ।।१०।।

If the lord of the said Navamsha is Moon, one earns from products of water, agriculture, from earth products, law suits, through pleasure affording matters (cinema etc), through the patronage of the royal females, or from the sale of cloth. (10)

धातोर्विवादेन रणप्रहारात्स्तब्धाग्निवादात्कलहप्रवृत्त्या ।
जीवत्यसौ साहसमार्गरूपैर्धरासुतांशो यदि चोरवृत्त्या ।।११।।

If the said Navamsha lord is Mars, one earns from metal work, military occupation, from the use of fire (as in boilers etc), from engaging himself in creating trouble, from acts of courage, or through theft. (11)

शिल्पादिकाव्यागमशास्त्र मार्गाज्ज्योतिर्गणिज्ञानवशाद्बुधांशे ।
वरार्थवेदाध्ययनाज्जपाच्च पुरोहितव्याजवशात्प्रवृत्ति : ।।१२।।.

If the said Navamsha is onwed by Mercury, one earns through handicrafts, literature, from scriptural usage, from Astronomy & Astrology, from moral means, from the study of the Vedas, from doing Japa work for others, or by acting as a family priest. (12)

जीवांशके भूसुरदेवतानामुपासकाध्यापकमार्गरूपात् ।
पुराणशास्त्रागमनीतिमार्गाद्धर्मोपदेशेन कुसीदमहु : ।।१३।।

If the Navamsha in question belongs to Jupiter, the native earns his livelihood by teaching the worship of the gods and Brahmins, or from the recitation, teaching etc of Puranas, & Vedas or by preaching religion. (13)

सुवर्णमाणिक्यगजाश्वमूलाद्गवां क्रयाज्जीवनमाहुरार्या : ।
गुडौदनक्षीरदधिक्रयेण स्त्रीणां प्रलोभेन भृगो : सुतांशे ।।१४।।

If the said Navamsha lord is Venus, one earns from gold, gems, elephants, horses, or from the sale of gur etc or from the trade in milk and curd or from the support of women. (14)

शन्यंशके कुत्सितमार्गवृत्या शिल्पादिभिर्दारुमयैर्वधाद्यै : ।
विन्यस्तभाराज्जलविप्रलंभादन्योन्यवैरोद्भवमूलमार्गात् ॥१५॥

If the lord of the said Navamsha is Saturn, one earns by despicable means, from handicrafts etc, from wood works, from butchery etc, from carrying burden, from works connected with water, or by creating rift amongst parties. (15)

स्वक्षेत्रे स्वनवांशके सुहृदि वा स्वीयोच्चभागे यदा स्वद्रेष्काणचतुष्टयेषु सहिता मूलत्रिकोणेषु वा ।
तत्तत्कालबलान्वितास्तु खचरा वर्गोत्तमांसेपि वा ते सर्वे शुभदा भवंति हि तदा स्वांतर्दशादावपि ॥१६॥

All planets when located in their own sign, in the Navamsha of their own sign, in a friendly sign, or in the degree of their exaltation, or in the decante of their own sign, or in the cardinal houses (1st, 4th, 7th & 10th) or in their positive signs (see shloka 53 of chap I) or when strong by virtue of their temporal strength or when located in the Navamsha belonging to the sign occupied by them, give nice results in their Main and Sub-ruling periods. (16)

तत्तद्भावाद्रंध्रपो वा खरेशो द्रेष्काणानां चापि नाथोर्कपुत्र : ।
मांदीशो वा तन्नवांशाधिपो वा तेषां मध्ये यो ग्रह : क्रूरभाव : ॥१७॥
तद्भावेशस्याधिशत्रुग्रहो वा यो वा खेटो बिंदुशून्यर्क्षयुक्त : ।
तत्तत्पाके मूर्तिवित्तादिकानां नाशं ब्रूयाद्दैववित्प्राश्निकश्च ॥१८॥

One dealing with natal or horary Astrology, should declare the traits and characteristics of a house as lost when the planet having its Main or Sub-ruling period is (a) the lord of the 8th house from the house under consideration (b) when the planet having its Main & Sub-period is kharesh i.e. lord of the 22nd decante (see shloka 16 chapter I) or (c) when the said planet is Saturn as the lord of the decante of the said house, or (d) is the lord of the sign occupied by Maandi or (e) is the lord of the Navamsha sign or the lord of the sign occupied by Maandi, or (f) is located in a bad house such as 6th, 8th or 12th or (g) it is Adhi Shatru i.e. bitter enemy of the lord of the house involved (see shloka 17 of chapter I) or (h) when that lord is in a sign having no good point in the Ashtak Varga system. (17 & 18).

मंदमांदिगुरुखरेशरंध्रपास्तन्नवांशपतयोपि ये ग्रहा : ।
तेषु दुर्बलदशा मृतिप्रदा कष्टभे चरति सूर्यनन्दने ॥१९॥

The following planets when weak bring about death in their Main and Sub-ruling periods:— (a) the lord of the Navamsha sign occupied by Saturn (b) the lord of the Navamsha sign occupied by Maandi, (c) Rahu (d) the lord of the Navamsha sign occupied by "Khar" (see previous shloka) the lord of the 8th house from the Ascendant, & the lords of the Navamsha signs occupied by all these. This happens when Saturn in transit crosses the bad signs such as the one in 8th house etc. (19)

धनाधिप : पापखगो यदि स्याच्छन्यारभोगीन्द्रदिनेश्वराणाम् ।
अंतर्दशायां धननाशमाहु : पापान्विते तद्भवनं तथैव ॥२०॥
धनाधिप : पापखगस्तदीश : स्याच्चेद्दशायां क्षितिपालकोपात् ।
नानार्थनाशं निगदेन्नराणां स्थानच्युतिं स्वेष्टजनैर्विरोधम् ॥२१॥

In case the lord of the second house (the House of Wealth) is having its Main ruling period and there is the Sub ruling period of any of the planets—Saturn, Mars, Rahú and Sun—then the Sub-period will give loss of wealth. So also is the case, if the second house contains a malefic planet (20) in the dasa of a malefic planet, lord of the 2nd house & in that of the lord of the sign occupied by the said malefic lord of the 2nd house, there is loss of wealth, brought about through the punishment orders of the Government. There is also at that time relinquishment of position and opposition from the near and dear ones. (21)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

Shloka number 20 makes no mention of the influence of the malefic Sub-period lords on the Main-period lord. It is, therefore, clear that there is always the influence of the planet having its Sub-period on the planet having its Main period. This should be taken as a law and applied to all Sub-periods to get correct results.

(2) The words " तदीश " (Tad Isha) in the opening part of shloka number 21, go to show that the lord of the sign occupied by the lord of any house acts as the latter. This is on the basis of the theory of dispositorship.

पापग्रहाणामपहारकाले पापग्रहस्यैव दशासु काले ।
भुक्त्यर्थमानात्मजसोदराणां नाशं समायाति शुभैर्न दोष : ॥२२॥
वित्ते शुभे शोभनखेचरेशे तत्पाककाले धनलाभमेति ।
शुभग्रहाणामपहारकाले तथा भवेदात्मजवाग्विलास : ॥२३॥

RULING PERIODS

When both the Main and the Sub ruling period are of a malefic planet, the time indicates the destruction, loss etc of the articles of food, finances, honour, sons and brothers. When these Main and Sub period lords are benefics there is no harm. (22)

During the Main ruling period of a benefic, placed in the second house and the Sub ruling period of a benefic lord of the second house, one gets wealth. Then there is also pleasure from speech and the sons. (23)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

The rationale behind the results in both the cases lies in the principle that the Sub-period lord always influences the Main-period lord.

पापग्रहे विक्रमभावनाथे पापान्विते पापवियन्चराणाम् ।
अंतर्दशायामनलास्त्रचोरै दुःखं समायाति शुभप्रदेपि ॥२४॥

THIRD HOUSE

Even if the lord of the 3rd house denotes good, the native will suffer from fire, weapons or thieves if there is the Main ruling period of a malefic lord of the 3rd house conjoined to a malefic planet and the Sub-period too is of malefic planets. (24)

कलिप्रकोपानलचौरभूपैर्दुःखं मनोजाड्यमतीव कष्टम् ।
सोत्थेशपापग्रहदायकाले शुभेक्षिते तादृशमत्र नास्ति ॥२५॥

During the main ruling period of a malefic lord of the 3rd house there is trouble from fire, thieves and Government. There is also inertia of mind; but, if it is aspected by a benefic planet, there is no such trouble. (25)

दुश्चिक्यभावाधिपदायकाले सौम्येतराणामपहारकाले ।
नाशं वदेत्तत्र सहोदराणां भवेद्विरोध : सहजैर्विशेषात् ॥२६॥

During the Main ruling period of the lord of the 3rd house & the Sub-ruling period of malefic planets there is loss of brothers & also rift with them. (26)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

Again note the fact that the results in the shloka arise from the malefic influence exerted on the Main ruling period lord by the planet having its Sub-period and this is irrespective of the location of the two in the horoscope.

क्षेत्राधिपस्यैव शुभेतरस्य पापग्रहाणामपहारकाले ।
स्थानच्युतिं बंधुविनाशमेति नीचास्तगानामपहारकेपि ॥२७॥

FOURTH HOUSE

During the Main ruling period of the lord of the 4th house and the Sub-ruling period of malefics, there is relinquishment of residence & the loss of brothers. Similar results follow during ths Sub-periods of planets that are in debilitation, or are eclipsed by the Sun. (27)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

The Sub-period of Sun, Saturn and Rahu or of their dispositors is particularly instrumental in bringing about change of residence as these are all factors of "Separation", influencing the house of residence. (4th)

बुद्धिभ्रमं कुत्सित भोजनं च पापग्रहाणां हि सुतेशकाले ।
अंतर्दशायां प्रवदेन्नराणां शुभग्रहश्चेन्न तथा भवेत्तु ॥२८॥

FIFTH HOUSE

During the Main period of the lord of the 5th house, and the Sub-ruling period of malefics, the native gets confusion of intellect and bad food. But, if the Sub-period lord is a benefic, it does not happen. (28)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

It is stated that the native would suffer from taking of bad food. This is obviously the result of the affliction of the 5th house which represents the belly. Just as the 4th house from the House of Gains (11th) is the place, where income is deposited, on the same analogy the 4th house from the 2nd house of Food is the food lying in the stomach, which gets bad as a result of the malefic influence of the malefic planets having their Sub-period.

राजाग्निचौरैर्व्यसनं व्रणेशदशाविपाके तु शुभेतराणाम् ।
अन्तर्दशयामपि कष्टमेति प्रमेहगुल्मक्षयपित्तरोगै : ॥२९॥

SIXTH HOUSE

During the Main ruling period of the lord of the 6th house and the Sub-period of malefic planets the native suffers from the orders of the king, from thieves or from chronically bad habits as also from diseases like seminal troubles, colic pains, consumption, or bile. (29)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

From a study of the shloka it would be seen that the bad results in regard to wealth and health have arisen as a result of the affliction of the 6th house. Thus it would be right to assume that the 6th house is primarily one of "health" & of disease only when afflicted.

दारेशपापग्रहदायकाले स्त्रिया विरोधो मरणं च तस्या : ।
विदेशयानं च पुरीषमूत्रकृच्छ्रं भवेद्भूपतिकोपएव ॥३०॥

SEVENTH HOUSE

During the Dasa of the malefic lord of the 7th house, there is opposition from wife, or even her death. There is also foreign travel, trouble in the semen and rectum as also the wrath of the Government. (30)

रंध्रेशकाले फणिनाथ भौमशनैश्चराणामपहारकाले ।
आयुर्यशोवित्तविनाशनं च दारात्मबन्ध्विष्टसहोदराणाम ।।३१।।

EIGHTH HOUSE

During the Main ruling period of the lord of the 8th house and the Sub-period of Rahu, Mars, or Saturn, there is the loss of Longevity, fame and wealth of self and the destruction of wife, relatives & brothers. (31)

स्थानच्युतिर्बन्धु विरोधिता च विदेशयाने सहजैर्विरोध : ।
भवेच्छुभेशस्य दशाविपाके शनैश्चराराहिदिनाधिपानाम ।।३२।।

NINTH HOUSE

During the Main ruling period of the lord of the 9th house and the Sub-ruling period of Saturn, Mars, Rahu or the Sun the native suffers in his career, gets opposition from his brothers, travels to a foreign land & has rift with his brothers. If the lord of the 9th is a benefic, these results are modified in the Sub-period of the benefic. (32)

कारागृहप्राप्तिरनेकदु:खं दु:स्वप्नशोकानलदग्धदेहम ।
कर्मेश्वरस्योत्तरभुक्तिकाले पापग्रहाणामपकीर्तिमेति ।।३३।।

TENTH HOUSE

During the Main ruling period of the lord of the 10th house and the Sub-period of malefics there is liklihood of getting imprisonment, sorrow, bad dreams, and great mental worry. During this period the native gets defame. (33)

दशाविशेषे त्वय लाभपस्य भुक्तयंतरे द्रव्यविनाशनं च ।
रव्यारभोगीद्रशनैश्चराणां कार्यार्थकृछ क्षितिपालकोपात ।।३४।।

ELEVENTH HOUSE

During the Main ruling period of the lord of the 11th house and the Sub-period of malefics Sun, Mars, Rahu or Saturn there is loss of things, paucity of work & income & wrath from the Government.

व्ययेशदाये रविसूनुभुक्तौ दिनेशभूम्यात्मजयोर्विरोध : ।
कलिक्षयौ मानधनक्षयौ च राहोस्तु भुक्तावरिसर्पपीडा ।।३५।।

TWELFTH HOUSE

During the Main ruling period of the lord of the 12th house and the Sub-period of Saturn, Sun or Mars there is mental grief, consumption, loss of honour and wealth. During the Sub-period of Rahu there is trouble from serpent. (35)

तत्कालशत्रुप्रभवात्फलं तन्मित्रे यदि स्यात्फलमर्द्धमाहु : ।
अन्योन्यषष्ठाष्टमदायकाले स्थानच्युतिर्वा मरणं विशेषात ।।३६।
स्पष्टी करिष्यंति दशाविभागे विस्तारमार्गेण मुनीन्द्रजाला : ।
आपातत : संकुचितार्थवाक्यैरुक्ता ग्रहाणां फलपाकपंक्ति : ।।३७।।

In case the Sub-period lord is a temporary friend of the planet having its Main period it gives half the bad results of what it would give when it is the enemy of the Main Dasa lord. During the period when the Main Dasa lord and the Sub-period lord are located 6th & 8th to each other there is relinquishment of office or even death. (36)

The learned people clarify in detail the results of the Main and the Sub-periods of planets. We have of necessity, narrated their results in a language of brevity. (37)

निषेकलग्नाद्दिनपस्तृतीये राशौ यदा चारवशादुपैति ।
आधानलग्नादथ वा त्रिकोणे रवौ यदा जन्म वदेन्नराणाम ।।३८।।
आधानलग्नात्सुतभे तु जन्मलग्नं भवेच्छास्त्रविदो वदन्ति ।
आधानलग्ने शुभदृष्टियोगे दीर्घायुरैश्वर्यधनान्वित : स्यात ।।३९।।

When during its transit, the Sun comes to the 3rd sign from that of the 1st conception, or when it comes in transit to the 5th or 9th house from the Ascendant at the time of other conceptions, people are born. (38)

People well versed in the science of astrology are of the opinion that the Ascendant at the time of birth is the same as sign that constitutes the Ascendant at conception.

In cases where the Ascendant at the time of conception contains a benefic planet or is aspected by a benefic, the native born is long-lived, with power and affluence. (39)

धर्मार्थपुत्रेषु निषेकलग्नाद्दृष्टेषु सौम्यै : पुरुषग्रहैर्वा ।
पुत्रांशकेवापि निषेककाले पुंजन्म बालाजनने विलोमात ।।४०।।

If from the Nishek Lagna the 5th, 2nd and the 9th houses are aspected by benefic planets or by male planets and if there is the Navamsha of a male planet in the Ascendant at the time of Nishek, birth of a male results. If contrary is the yoga a female is born. (40)

निषेकलग्ने शशिनंदनो वा रव्यात्मजो वा यदि पापदृष्ट : ।
पिंडाकृति जन्म वदेत्तदानीं शुभेक्षितश्चेन्न तथाविधं तत् ॥४१॥

When at the time of Nishek Lagna, there is, in that lagna, Mercury or Saturn aspected by malefics, the birth will be only of a piece of flesh. But not so if that Ascendant is aspected by benefics. (41)

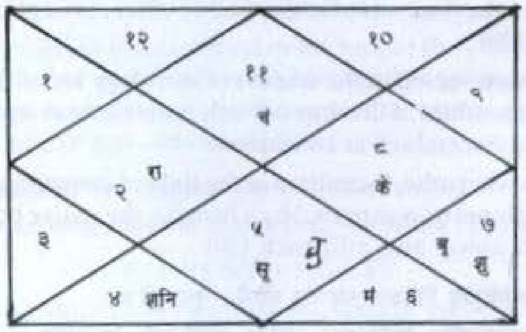
निषेकलग्नेशतृतीयनाथौ लग्नस्थितौ चेद्यमलोद्भव : स्यात् ।
तृतीयनाथेन युतो निषेकलग्नेश्वरस्तत्सहजे तथैव ॥४२॥

The location of the lord of the Ascendant and of the 3rd house in the Ascendant or in the 3rd house gives rise to the birth of twins. (42)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

The situation together of the Self of the native represented by the lord of the Ascendant & of its coborn represented by the lord of the 3rd house is essentially what contitutes a twin birth. We consider that the yoga for twin birth becomes certain if Mars—the significator of brothers & Mercury — the factor of "Plurality" also take part in the yoga involving lagna. For example, if Mars is in Ascendant in the sign with Mercury, the yoga becomes certain, for all the factors are together in lagna.

Here is the horoscope of a twin. It would be seen that Moon in lagna is the dispositor of Saturn, the lord of the lagna. Hence any influence on lagna would also be on Moon & Saturn. The influence of Mercury is there.



Since Mercury is lord of the sign occupied by Mars the influence of Mercury on lagna & its lord (Moon as Saturn) means the influence of Mercury, lord of the 3rd house, and the significator of the 3rd house (Mars). An intimate link having been established

लग्नेस्वरे कर्मगते विलग्ने भोगीन्द्रयुक्त सति पादजात : ।
रंध्रेश्वरे राहुयुते विलग्ने जातोरगैर्वेष्टितसंभव : स्यात् ॥४३॥
केंद्रे सराहौ गुलिकेन युक्ते लग्नेश्वरे वा निधनेशयुक्ते ।
क्रूरग्रहाणां तु दृकाणलग्ने जातोरगैर्वेष्टितसंभव : स्यात् ॥४४॥
लग्नत्रिभागेंद्रजसर्पकाले तन्नाथयुक्ते तु तथा त्रिभागे ।
शुभग्रहाणां तु दृशा विहीने जातोरगैर्वेष्टितसंभव : स्यात् ॥४५॥
छागोक्षकंठीरवलग्नभूते भौमान्विते वा रविजेन युक्ते ।
राश्यंशसादृश्यसमानदेहो नालेन संवेष्टितसंभव : स्यात् ॥४६॥

between the lagna & the lord & significator of the third house, together with factor of plurality by Mercury. The twin birth is clear.

If the lord of the lagna is in the 10th house and Rahu in the lagna, the child's feet come out of the womb first. If the lord of the 8th house and Rahu are in the lagna the child is enveloped in serpent like umbilical cord. (43) If Rahu & Gulik are together in kendra or if the lord of the 1st & 8th houses are together and the decante in the Ascendant belongs to a malefic planet, the child is enveloped in the serpent like cord in the womb. (44) The same result follows if there is serpentine or egg decante in the Ascendant and the decante is with its lord without good aspect. (45) If Mars or Saturn is in any of the lagnas Aries, Taurus, Leo, the child in the womb is enveloped in the limb denoted by the sign of the lagna. (46)

लग्ने सपापे बहुपापदृष्टे राहुध्वजाभ्यां सहितेथ वात्र ।
पापग्रहाणां तु विलग्नभे वा जातो नरो नालनिवेष्टितांग : ॥४७॥
क्रूरांतरे लग्नगते सराहौ लग्ने कुजे वासरनाथदृष्टे ।
लग्ने शनौ भूमिसुतेन दृष्टे जातो नरो नालनिवेष्टितांग : ॥४८॥

If malefic occupies the Ascendant and many malefics aspect the lagna or if Rahu or Ketu is there, or if the lagna contains too many malefic planets, the native is enveloped with the cord. (47)

If malefic surround the Ascendant and Rahu is there or if Mars and Sun are aspected in it or Saturn is there aspected by Mars, the part indicated by the Navamsha is enveloped with the cord. (48)

परस्परक्षेत्रसमाश्रितौ वा देहांबुपौ जन्म वदेत्तदानीम् ।
लग्नेश्वरे वा हिबुकेश्वरे वा ध्वजाहियुक्ते जननं पशोस्तु ॥४९॥

ANIMAL BIRTH

If the lords of the first and the 4th houses are located in each others sign & if either the lord of the 1st or of the 4th is situated with

Rahu or Ketu, the yoga indicates birth of an animal. (49)

पापा बलाढ्या विबलास्तु सौम्या नपुंसकौ केंद्रगतौ तदानीम् ।
दृष्टिस्तयोर्वाथ वियोनिलग्ने चतुष्पदं जन्म वदंति तज्ज्ञा : ।।५०।।

If the malefic planets are strong and the benefics weak & the eunuch planets i.e. Saturn and Mercury are in the cardinal house, or when these two planets aspect an Ascendant indicating an animal, the yoga leads to the birth of animals.

पापा बलाढ्या : स्वगृहं प्रपन्ना : सौम्या : स्वगेहेतरराशियुक्ता : ।
चतुष्पदं जन्मतनौ वियोनौ वदंति शास्त्रांतरपारगम्या : ।।५१।।

When in a nativity the malefic planets are strong & occupy their own sign and the benefics are located in a sign other than their own & where the Ascendant contains an animal sign the wise authors take it as a yoga for animal birth. (51)

पक्षी दृकाणे तु विलग्नभूते बलान्वितेनैव ग्रहेण दृष्टे ।
राशौ चरे वा यदि तन्नवांशे वियोनिजन्मेति बुधांशके वा ।।५२।।

If in the Ascendant there is the decante of a bird (the 2nd decante of Gemini, 1st of Leo, 2nd of Libra and first of Aquarius are bird decantes) and the Ascendant is aspected by a strong planet & when the sign & the Navamsha in the Ascendant is of a movable sign, or of Mercury, the birth then is of a bird. (52)

शुक्रेक्षिते गोजननं महिष्या : सूर्यात्मजेनापि युत : सदृष्ट : ।
राहुध्वजाभ्यां सहितोथ दृष्टो मेषस्तु जातोन्यपशुस्तथान्यै : ।।५३।।

If the yoga mentioned in the previous shloka is aspected by Venus, the birth is of a cow. If it is associated with or aspected by Saturn, the birth is of a buffalow. If by Rahu or Ketu, the birth is of a Ram. Similarly other animals are born when their respective signs are in the Ascendant. (53)

लग्ने बुधक्षेत्रगतेरिनाथे लग्नेश्वरे सोमसुतर्क्षसंस्थे ।
जातस्तु सस्त्रीकनपुंसकस्याच्छन्यारयोगात्पुरुषस्तु षंढ : ।।५४।।

If the lord of the 6th house is located in the Ascendant in the sign of Mercury and the lord of the Ascendant occupies the sign of Mercury the man along with his wife is impotent. In the said yoga, if Saturn and Mars take part then the male himself only will be impotent. (54)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

Saturn & Mercury are impotent planets. Here is the horoscope

of an impotent person.

Rahu, who always acts like Saturn—the impotent, is fully aspecting the 7th house and its lord. Mercury, another impotent planet, is also influencing the 7th house and its lord. Sun is with the 7th house and its lord as lord of the 12th house. Saturn too aspects the 7th house and its lord. Venus the semen is hemmed in between Saturn and Mercury, dispositor of Rahu etc. In view of heavy impotency influence on all factors of sex impotency resulted.

अन्योन्यदृष्टी शशिवासरेशौ युग्मौ च गाविदुजभानुपुत्रौ ।
ओजर्क्षगो भानुसुतो दिनेशं पश्यत्यसौ युग्मगतस्तथैव ।।५५।।
ओजे तु लग्ने कुमुदात्मबंधुस्तत्र स्थितो युग्मगभौमदृष्ट : ।
युग्मौजगाविन्दुसुतौ कुजेन दृष्टौ विलग्नश्च निशाकरश्च ।।५६।।
षट्क्लीबयोगा : पुरुषांशयुक्ता : प्रोक्ता महद्भिर्बहुशास्त्रविद्भि : ।
लग्नेस्वरश्चंद्रसुतेन युक्त : षंढो भवेत्सौम्यखगेन युक्त : ।।५७।।

The following are the 6 yogas that give birth to impotent persons.

(a). When Sun and Moon aspect each other.

(b). When Saturn and Mercury occupy dual signs.

(c). When Saturn occupying an odd sign aspects the Sun or when Saturn is in dual sign & aspects the Sun.

(d). When Moon is located in odd sign in the Ascendant and is aspected by Mars located in a dual sign.

(e). When Moon & Mercury are occupying an even and odd sign respectively & when the Moon & the Ascendant are aspected by Mars.

(f). When the lord of the lagna is with Mercury. (55-57)

दु:स्थानगो कर्मशुभाधिनाथो बली विलग्नाधिपतिस्तदानीम ।
सीमंतकर्मादि विनैव जातो भवेन्नर : प्राथमिकोपि तत्र ।।५८।।

If the lords of the 10th & 9th houses are located in one of the bad houses, 6th, 8th or 12th and the lord of the Ascendant is strong, the boy even if born in a high family is without the ceremonies such as 'seemant' (a sanskara i.e. ceremony performed during the pregnancy of a woman). (58)

लाभे सपापे त्वथ तद्गृहे वा जातो नर : प्राथमिकोपि तत्र ।
सिंहोदये द्वारयुगं गृहे तत्कन्योदये नीचगृहेपि जन्म ।।५९।।
नवांशपुत्राधिपति : सराशेर्द्वारं जगुर्लग्नदृक्काणराशे : ।
द्वारं विलग्नाधिपति : सराशे : केंद्रस्थितेर्वीर्यसमन्वितैर्वा ।।६०।।

In case there is a malefic planet or a malefic sign in the 11th house, the boy even if he be the first born is with a sanskara such as is performed during pregnancy.

DELIVERY ROOM

If the lagna is Leo the delivery room has two doors. If Virgo is the lagna the birth takes place in a third class house. (59) The direction of the door is (i) in the direction of the lord of the Navamsha in the lagna (ii) in that of the lord of the 5th house (iii) in that of the strongest planet (iv) in the direction of the planet in the kendra (v) in that of the lord of the decante in the lagna. (60)

ग्रहैर्धनान्त्यास्पदवेश्मगैर्वा वाच्यास्तदानीमुपसूतिकास्तु ।
तत्र स्थिते भानुसुते तु शूद्रा रवौ स्थिते क्षत्रियभामिनी सा ।।६१।।
राहुध्वजाभ्यामथ जातिहीना त्वन्यैर्ग्रहैर्जातिसमा प्रदिष्टा ।
धनांत्यबंधुस्थितखेचरेन्द्रैर्वाच्यास्तदानीमुपसूतिकाश्च ।।६२।।

The ladies attending at the time of delivery should be determined from the planets located in the 2nd, 12th and the 10th houses. If in one of these houses there is Saturn the Woman belongs to the shudra class. If it is the Sun, she belongs to the kshatriya (warrior) class. (61)

If there is Rahu or Ketu, the attending woman belongs to a low class. Other planets there denote the attending woman as belonging to the class of the planet concerned.

The women attending should also be determined from the planets in the 2nd, 12th & the 4th house. (62)

तत्स्थानपै : संयुतखेचरेंद्रै : किंचिद्वदंत्यत्र सहस्थितैश्च ।
जीवेंदुपुत्रासुरदेपूज्यैस्तत्र स्थितैर्ब्रह्मकुलाभिरामा : ।।६३।।

एतेषु पापांशकसंयुतेषु तासां तु वैधव्यमुदाहरन्ति ।
राहुध्वजाभ्यां सहितेषु तेषु शुभास्त्रियस्तत्र शनेस्तु योगात् ।।६४।।
कृष्णा च कुब्जा विधवा भवेत्सा योगाद्ग्रहाणां प्रवदेच्च संख्याम् ।
बहि:प्रदेशे ग्रहमध्यभागे दृश्यार्द्धभागस्थितखेचरेन्द्रै : ।।६५।।
संख्या वदेत्तत्र तदन्ययुक्तैस्त्वेकर्क्षगैस्तत्र बहुत्वमाहु : ।।६६।।

The caste etc should be determined from the planets in association with the lords of the houses (mentioned in the previous shloka). (63)

As against the opinion of some who consider that it should be considered from the planets in these hosues. Jupiter, Mercury and Venus in these houses denote the women attending delivery as belonging to the Brahmin class. (64) In case these planets are occupying the Navamsha of a malefic planet the women will be widows. If Rahu or Ketu is located in a bad Navamsha there the woman would still be of the high class but widow.

In case of Saturn there the woman would be of black colour & a hunch back. (65) The number of the attending women should be determined from the number of planets involved. The number is many if many planets are located in one sign. (66)

दीपस्य चांचल्यमुदाहरन्ति चरं स्थिरे तद्दमत्र काले विदेह राशौ सधृत : ।
करेण तत्संयुतैर्व्योमचरैस्तु संख्याम् ।।६७।।
तैलं वदेत्तत्र निशाकरेण वर्तिविलग्नात् इति केचिदाहु ।।६८।।

LAMP ETC

If the Ascendant is a movable sign, the lamp will be moving by being taken from place to place. If lagna is fixed the lamp is stable. If it is a common sign the lamp would be in the hand. The number of lamps at birth should be declared by the number of planets in the lagna. (67)

The condition of oil should be told from the Moon while the wick of the lamp should be told by the condition of the lagna. Thus opine some. (68)

अथ तनु भाव :

लग्नेशे स्वोच्चमित्रांशे स्वनवांशगतेपि वा ।
शुभग्रह युते दृष्टे देह सौख्यं विनिर्दिशेत् ।।६९।।

लग्नेशे बलसंयुते केन्द्र कोणगते शुभे ।
पापग्रहैरसंदृष्टे देह सौख्यं वदेद् बुध : ।।७०।।

Good bodily health should be predicted when the lord of the Ascendant is situated in his sign of exaltation, or in the Navamsha of a friend, or in the Navamsha sign belonging to himself or when associated with or aspected by benefic planet (69). When the lord of the Ascendant is strong in a cardinal or trinal house, and is not under the aspect of any malefic planet then also good bodily health should be predicted.

देवलोकांशगे सूर्ये लग्नेशे बलसंयुते ।
भाग्येशे स्वोच्चराशिस्थे बहुसद्भाग्यकीर्तिमान ।।७१।।

If the Sun is located in the "Dev Lok" division (see shlokas 25 chapter 1) & the lord of the Ascendant is strong, the lord of the 9th house is in its sign of exaltation, the native becomes famous and fortunate.

लग्नाधिपोतिबलवाञ्शुभवर्गयुक्त : स्वोच्चे सुहृद्गहयुत : स्वनवांशके वा ।
लग्नाधिनाथसहिते यदि केंद्रनाथे सद्भाग्यकीर्तिधनधान्यचिरायुरेति ।।७२।।

If the lord of the lagna is (a) very strong (b) is in the varga of benefic planets (c) is exalted (d) is with a friendly planet (e) is in the Navamsha sign belonging to itself (f) is associated with a benefic. (g) is with the lord of a kendra the native has best of affluence, fame, wealth, grains & prosperity. (72)

लग्नेश्वर : क्रूरसमन्वितश्चेद्देहस्य सौख्यादिविनाशमाहु : ।
तादृक्फलं नाश गतोपि तस्य शुभेक्षितश्चेत्फलमन्यथा स्यात् ।।७३।।
दु:स्थानपेनापि युते विलग्न नाथे विलग्ने सति रोगभाक्स्यात् ।
बलैर्विहीने सति लग्न नाथे केन्द्र त्रिकोणे न तु रोग भाक् स्यात् ।।७४।।
लग्नेस्वराधिष्टित राशिनाथो दु:स्थानगो दुर्बल देह भाक् स्यात् ।
लग्नादि भावेश्वर राशि नाथेर्दु:स्थे विलग्नादि विनाशमाहु : ।।७५।।

If the lord of the lagna is located with a malefic planet, it harms the health etc. The same is the result if it is in the 8th house. If well aspected it gives good health etc. (73) In case the lord of the lagna is located with the lord of any of houses 6th, 8th or 12th or if the lord of any one of these bad houses is in lagna one suffers bodily. If, however, the lord of the lagna is weak but located in a kendra or trine one does not so suffer. (74) The lord of the sign occupied by the lord of the lagna is located in any of the bad houses 6th, 8th or 12th gives a weak body. Whatever be the house 1st, 2nd, 3rd etc, if the lord of the sign occupied by the lord of any house is badly placed the house suffers in its traits. (75)

It would be seen from shloka number 75 that the dispositors of the lords of the various houses act for the traits of the houses concerned. This is a very important rule and should never be lost sight of.

पापैर्विलग्ने गुलिके त्रिकोणे लग्नेहिनाथे गुलिकेन युक्ते ।
लग्नेश्वरे पाप युतेऽथ लग्ने राहौ यदा वचनं चोर भीति ।।७६।।
शनेस्तु योगात्प्रविलोकनाद्वा भाति ध्रुवा वचनं चोर भूपै : ।
राहौ विलग्ने सकुजेर्कपुत्रे राहौ वृहद्बीजमिहाहुरार्या : ।।७७।।
लग्नेश्वरे मृत्युगते सराहौ रन्ध्रेसमान्दौ तु तथैव वाच्य : ।
लग्ने सराहौ गुलिके त्रिकोणे रन्ध्रे कुजे मान्दि युते तथैव ।।७८।।

If there is more than one malefic planet in the Ascendant and the Gulik is in a trinal house or if Rahu & Gulik are in the Ascendant, if the lord of lagna is with a malefic planet and Rahu is in the lagna then one is prone to be cheated or to suffer at the hands of thieves & the officials of government. (76)

If there is also the association of Saturn there is certainty of the said cheating etc.

If Rahu is in the Ascendant with Mars the Acharyas take it as a yoga for the native to have enlarged scrotum. (77)

If the lord of the Ascendant Mandi and Rahu are located in the 8th house or if Rahu is in the Ascendant, Gulik in a trinal house, and Mars is with Gulik the same trouble should be predicted. (78)

लग्नेश्वराक्रांततदंशनाथो राहवारमांद्यादिभिरन्वितश्चेत् ।
तस्मिन् वृहद्बीजमिहाष्टमेशसंयुक्तराश्यंशपति : सराहु : ।।७९।।

If the lord of the Navamsha sign occupied by the lord of the lagna is located with Rahu, Mars, Mandi etc and if the lord of the Navamsha occupied by the lord of the 8th house is with Rahu, the result is the same viz the enlargement of the scrotum. (79)

लग्नेश्वरे भूमिसुते तनुस्थे पापान्विते पापविलोकिते वा ।
शिलाप्रहारैर्व्रणमुत्तमांगे खड्गादिभिर्वा कथयंति तज्ज्ञा : ।।८०।।
शनिस्तथा चेद्व्रणमुत्तमांगे वाताग्निशस्त्रै : पतनेन वापि ।
यदा भवेत्पंचघटीविलग्ने तदा वृहत्को न तदर्द्धलग्ने ।।८१।।

If Mars is the lord of lagna and is situated in the lagna and malefics influence it either by association or by aspect, the native gets head injury through stone or the sword. (80)

If Saturn is similarly situated i.e. if Saturn is in the lagna under the influence, by association or aspect of malefic planets, the injury comes through nervous trouble, fire, weapons or a fall. The head of a native is big if the sign in the lagna is of 2 hours duration, not when it is half of it. (81)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

The idea is that the signs whose rising time is 2 hours or more (maximum) when in the first house would make the first house i.e. the head big in size.

आहुर्बृहत्कं मुनयस्तद्नलग्ने शिर : संकुचितं तु तज्ज्ञा : ।
शुष्के खगे लग्नगते विलग्ने शुष्के यदा देहकृशत्वमाहु : ।।८२।।
लग्नेश्वरे शुष्कयुते तथैव शुष्कग्रहाणां भवनस्थिते वा ।
लग्नाधिपे नाशगते तु शुष्कराशौ तनौ शुष्कमतीव कष्टम ।।८३।।
लग्नाधिपस्यांशपराशिनाथ : शुष्कग्रहस्यस्तनुशुष्कमाहु : ।
शुष्के विलग्नेबहुपापयुक्ते तत्रापि देहस्य कृशेत्वमाहु : ।।८४।।

If the rising time of the Sign in lagna is one hour, the head of the native is small. If a dry (other than watery) planet is in lagna & the lagna too belongs to a dry planet the body is weak and slim. (82)

Similar is the result if the lord of the lagna is associated with a dry planet or is located in the sign of dry planets. In case there is the sign of a dry planet in the lagna and the lagna contains many malefic planets the result regarding the body being slim follows. (84)

लग्ने जलर्क्षे शुभखेचरेंद्रैर्युक्ते तनुस्थौल्यमुदाहरंति ।
लग्नाधिपस्तोयखगो बलाढ्य : सौम्यान्वितश्चेत्तनुपुष्टिमाहु : ।।८५।।
लग्नाधिपश्चेज्जलराशिसंस्थ : शुभान्वितस्तोयखगेन दृष्ट : ।
लग्ने शुभक्षेत्रगतेपि चैवं लग्नेश्वरस्यांशपती जलर्क्षे ।।८६।।

If there is a watery sign in the Ascendant associated with benefic planets, the native will have a fat body. If the lord of the Ascendant is a watery planet & is strong & is associated with benefic planets then also the body is bulky. (85) In case the lord of the Ascendant is located in a watery sign, is associated with a benefic planet and aspected by a watery planet or if the sign in the Ascendant belongs to a benefic planet and the lord of the Navamsha occupied by the lord of the Ascendant is located in a watery sign the native has a bulky body. (86)

पापग्रहाणां च दृशा विहीने लग्ने शुभक्षेत्रगतेपि चैवम् ।
लग्ने गुरौ तेन निरीक्षिते वा जलर्क्षगेणापि जले विलग्ने ।।८७।।

सौम्यान्विते शोभनखेचरेन्द्रैर्दृष्टे त्वतिस्थौल्यमुदाहरंति ।
लग्ने शनौ राहुयुतेथ वा स्यात्पिशाचबाधा प्रवदंति संत : ।।८८।।

If the Ascendant sign belongs to a benefic planet and it is aspected by any malefic planet, the native has a fat body. If Jupiter is in the Ascendant or it aspects the Ascendant, or if the watery sign in the lagna is aspected by Jupiter placed in a watery sign: (87) if there is a benefic in the Ascendant, which is also under the aspect of a benefic planet, even then the body is fatty.

If Saturn is in the Ascendant and is with Rahu, the trouble is from a Pischaach i.e. a bad dead soul. (88)

लग्ने रविर्भूमिसुतेन दृष्ट : श्वासं क्षयं विद्रधिगुल्मभाजम् ।
भौमे विलग्ने शनि सूर्य दृष्टे खड्गादिभि : पीडितदेहभाक्स्यात् ।।८९।।

If the Sun located in the Ascendant is aspected by Mars, the native suffers from breathing trouble, consumption, spleen trouble.

If Mars in the Ascendant is aspected by Sun and Saturn, the native is prone to suffer from hurt by sword etc. (89)

केतौ विलग्ने बहुपापदृष्टे पिशाचचौरैर्भवति ध्रुवं भी : ।
लग्ने चरे तद्भवनेस्वरे वा चरस्थिते संचरति प्रजात : ।।९०।।

If Ketu is in the Ascendant and is aspected by many malefic planets then surely the native suffers from the Pishaachaas and thieves. If the sign in the Ascendant is a movable one or if the lord of the Ascendant is located in a movable sign, the native is mostly on the move. (90)

संचारशीलश्चरभे विलग्ने लग्नांशके चैवमुदाहरन्ति ।
विदेशभाग्यं चरभे विलग्ने चरे तदीशे चरखेटदृष्टे ।।९१।।

In case the Ascendant contains a movable sign or if the Navamsha in the Ascendant belongs to a movable sign the man is on the move mostly in life. If the Ascendant belongs to a movable sign, its lord is a planet of fast movement and is aspected by a fast moving planet, the native moves in foreign lands. (91)

स्थिरे स्वदेशे बहुभाग्ययुक्त : स्थिरग्रहैर्भूरिधनान्वित : स्यात् ।
मिश्रग्रहै : संयुतभाग्य कीर्तिर्नानाप्रदेशे प्रचरन्कुमार्गी ।।९२।।

लग्नेश्वरे वीर्य युते स्वतुंगे गंभीरगामी पुरुषोन्यथा स्यात् ।
हीने तदीशे स जड : शुभैस्तु दृष्टे युते वा न तथा विधे तत ।।९३।।

GAIT

If the lagna is a fixed sign and is associated with planets of slow motion (eg Jupiter) the native remains in his own country in a wealthy and lucky condition. In case the lagna is under the influence of both movable and slow planets the native gets luck and fame through bad means by moving to different terretories. (92)

If the lord of the lagna is strong & located in its sign of exaltation the native possesses a sobre & influential gait. If the lord of the lagna is weak the native is a fool; but not so, if associated with or aspected by benefic planets. (93)

लग्ने शुभे शोभनदृष्टियुक्ते बाल्यात्सुखं तन्नहि पापयोगात् ।
दु:खी भवेत्पापबहुत्वयोगे लग्ने तु बाल्यान्मरणांतकालम् ।।९४।।
वर्गोत्तमांशे यदि लग्ननाथे स्वोच्चांशके वा स्वसुहृद्द्रकाणे ।
शुभान्वित वा शुभदृष्टिपाते नरो भवेदामरणांतसौख्य : ।।९५।।

If the sign in the lagna belongs to a benefic planet and the lagna is also aspected by a benefic the native gets comforts of life from early child hood. This is not so, if the lagna is associated with a malefic.

In case the Ascendant contains many malefic planets, one goes through troubles throughout life. (94)

If the lord of the Ascendant is vargottam or is in Navamsha of its exaltation sign, in a friendly decante or associated with benefic or is under the aspect of a benefic, one leads a comfortable life till death. (95)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

A reading of the above shlokas indicates that the Ascendant not only relates to conditions at birth, it covers also life as a whole. That is why the excellence of lagna & its lord indicates comfortable conditions throughout life.

लग्नोत्यलाभे शुभखेचरेंद्रे लग्नेश्वरे केन्द्रगते बलाढ्ये ।
सिंहासनांशे यदि देवपूज्ये जातो भवेदादिममध्यसौख्य : ।।९६।।

If natural benefics occupy the 1st, 11th and the 12th houses, the lord of the Ascendant is located in kendra in strength and Jupiter is in "Simhasan" amsha (see shloka 25 etc chapter 1) the native goes through comforts in the early and middle portion of his life. (96)

लग्नार्थसात्ये शुभदृष्टियोगे लग्नेश्वरे शोभनखेचरेंद्रे ।
पारावतांश यदि दानवेज्ये जातो भवेदादिममध्यसौख्य : ।।९७।।

If the 1st, 2nd and 3rd houses are associated with and aspected by natural benefic planets, the lord of the Ascendant is a benefic planet and Jupiter is in "Paraavataamsha" (see shloka 25 etc chapter 1) one gets comforts in the early and middle life. (97)

बाल्ये सुखी स्यात्त्रिदशेंद्रपूज्ये केन्द्रे यदा लग्नपतिर्बलाढ्य : ।
पारावतांशे यदि लग्ननाथे स्त्रीपुत्रमित्रार्थ सुखान्वितोयम ।।९८।।
देवलोकांशगे शुक्रे लग्नेशे गोपुरांशके ।
लग्ने शुभग्रहैर्दृष्टे मध्यांते सुखमाप्नुयात ।।९९।।
लग्ने शुभे धने पापे केंद्रे पापसमन्विते ।
लग्नेश्वरे त्तुमांशे आदौ दु:खं तत : सुखम ।।१००।।

If Jupiter is located in kendra, if the lord of the lagna is strong and occupies "Paravataamsha" (see shloka 25 etc chapter 1) the native is happy with wife, son, friends and wealth. (98) If Venus is in "Devlokamsha" (see shloka 25 etc chapter 1), the lord of the lagna is in, "Gopuramsha" & the lagna is aspected by benefic planets, the native is happy in the middle and old age. (99) In case there is a benefic planet in the lagna, there are malefic planets in the 2nd house & kendras and the lord of the lagna is in "Uttamamsha" (see shloka 25 etc chapter 1) the native is happy except in the early part of his life. (100)

लग्ने पापे धने सौम्ये भाग्ये कश्चिच्छुभग्रह : ।
लग्नेशे देवलोकस्थे बाल्ये सौख्यमतोन्यथा ।।१०१।।

In case the Ascendant is occupied by a natural malefic planet, the second and the 9th house by a benefic and the lord of the Ascendant is located in the "Devlok" Amsha (see shloka 25 etc chapter 1) the native is comfortable in his early life. If opposite is the case i.e. the Ascendant is occupied by a malefic planet, the 2nd and the 9th house contain a malefic & the lord of the Ascendant is weak in varga strength one gets suffering in early life.

लग्नेश्वरे कर्मगते दिनेशे लग्नान्विते शोभनखेचरेंद्रे : ।
योगे प्रदिष्टे तनुपे स्वतुंगे सत्कीर्तिमाहुर्मुनयोत्र तज्ज्ञा : ।।१०२।।

In case the lord of the Ascendant is situated in the 10th house and the Sun is located in the Ascendant with natural benefics and the lord of the Ascendant is in its sign of exaltation, the native gets good name and fame in life.

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

It is clear from the shloka that the good situation of the 1st & 10th houses along with the Sun leads to fame. 1st house, 10th house and Sun are thus the three factors for fame.

पापे विलग्नेशपती सराहौ केंद्रस्थिते कर्मणि पापखेटे ।
नीचग्रहे लग्नगतेर्केदृष्टे दुष्कीर्तियुक्त : स भवेत्तदानीम ।।१०३।।

If a malefic is located in the Ascendant, the lord of the Navamsha in the Ascendant is in kendra (cardinal house) with Rahu, a malefic planet is situated in the 10th house and there is a planet in its debilitation sign aspected by the Sun, the native gets much defame in life. (103)

आरोहवीर्ये तु विलग्ननाथे भाग्याधिपे तादृशवीर्ययुक्ते ।
विख्यातकीर्ति : प्रभवो नरस्तु शुभग्रहेणापि समन्विते स्यात् ।।१०४।।

In case the lord of the Ascendant is having aarohi strength i.e. is near its sign of exaltation & so also is the case with the lord of the 9th house, and each is situated with a natural benefic planet, the native gets much fame in life. (104)

आदौ वयसि पुर्वार्द्ध सौख्यं लग्ने भृगो : सुते ।
दु:खं तु परभागे च बंधौ पापे सुते तथा ।।१०५।।

If Venus is in the lagna, the native is happy in the first half of his life. In case there are malefic planets in the 4th and the 5th house, he gets troubles in the latter half of life. (105)

लग्नाधिपे शुभयुते यदि तुंगभागे केंद्रत्रिकोणसहिते शुभदृष्टियुक्ते ।
कर्माधिपेन सहिते यदि वा स्वगेहे सद्भाग्यकीर्ति धन धान्य चिरायुरेति ।।१०६।।

If the lord of the Ascendant is located with a benefic planet in his exaltation Navamsha, in the kendra or a trine, under the aspect of benefic planet, is with the lord of the 10th house, or is in his own sign, the native gets high luck, fame, wealth, grains and long life. (106)

लग्नाधिपोतिबलवान शुभैरदृष्ट : केंद्रस्थित : शुभखगैरवलोक्यमान : ।
मृत्युं विधूय विदधाति सुदीर्घमायु : सार्द्धं गुणैर्बहुभिरूर्जितया च
लक्ष्म्या ।।१०७।।

If the lord of the lagna is very strong and is without the aspect of any malefic planet on it and is on the other hand in any of the cardinal houses under the aspect of benefic planets, the yoga is anti short life. Gives long life, virtues and wealth. (107)

केंद्रत्रिकोणनिधनेषु न यस्य पापा लग्नाधिप : सुरगुरुश्च चतुष्टयस्थौ ।
भुत्त्वा सुखानि विविधानि सुपुण्यकर्मा जीवेच्च वत्सरशतं स विमुक्त
रोग : ।।१०८।।

When a native has no malefic planet in the cardinal houses (1st, 4th, 7th & 10th) or in trines (5th & 9th) or in the 8th house, and the lord of the Ascendant and Jupiter are in the cardinal houses, the native lives for a hundred year free from disease. (108)

लग्नेश्वरादतिबली निधनेश्वरोसौ केंन्द्रस्थितैर्निधनरिष्फगतैश्च पापै : ।
तस्यायुरल्पमथ वा यदि मध्यमायुरुत्साहसंकटवशात्परमायुरेति ।।१०९।।

If the lord of the 8th house is stronger than the lord of the Ascendant and malefic planets occupy the cardinal houses or the 8th and the 12th house, the native gets short or medium life. It is only after facing dangers with courage that he may get long life. (109)

एकांशकस्था बुधशुक्रमन्दा धर्मे स्थिता लग्नमुपागता वा ।
षष्ठाष्टमे वा हिमगुश्च यस्य सहस्रवर्षद्वयमस्य जन्तो : ।।११०।।

If Mercury, Venus and Saturn are located in the 9th house in the same Navamsha or these are located in the Ascendant in the same Navamsha & if Moon is in the 6th or the 8th house the native lives for 2 thousand years. (110)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

A weak Moon in the 6th or 8th house is not conducive to long life. Hence it is implied that Moon should be quite strong by being farthest away from the Sun.

जीवांशकस्था : सकला ग्रहेंद्रा : केंद्राश्रिता धर्मधनाश्रिता वा ।
जातो नर : प्रव्रजित : स बाल्ये युगांतमाहुर्बहुशास्त्रकर्ता ।।१११।।

मन्दांशकस्था रविभौम जीवा : कर्माश्रिता धर्मयुता बलाढ्या : ।
राशे : समाप्तौ हिमगौ विलग्ने युगांतमायु : श्रियमादधाति ।।११२।।

धर्मेश्वरे धर्मगते च यस्य भौमांशकस्थे हिमगौ च दृष्टे ।
मुनीश्वरोयं मुनियोगजात : शास्त्रार्थकर्ता युगमादधाति ।।११३।।

If all the planets are located in kendra or trine or the 2nd house in the Navamsha sign belonging to Jupiter, the native takes to sanyas from childhood & lives till the end of a yuga & is the author of many books. (111) If the Sun, Mars and Jupiter are in the Navamsha of Saturn, & are located in the 9th or 10th house in strong condition and the Moon is located in the last Navamsha of the lagna, the native is wealthy and lives till the end of the yuga. (112) A person who has the lord of the 9th house located in the 9th house & is aspected by Moon located in the Navamsha of Mars, the native born in Such a Yoga, is a great muni (thinker & philosopher) who writes on the teachings of shastras & lives long till the end of the yuga. (113)

लग्नेशे धनराशिस्थे लग्नेशस्थांशपेपि वा ।
तथा स्थिते लाभनाथे विंशद्वर्षात्परं सुखम् ।।११४।।

If either the lord of the Ascendant or the lord of the Navamsha occupied by the lord of the Ascendant is located in the 2nd house, the native gets comforts of life (through profession etc) after the age of 20 years. (114)

लग्नेशस्थांशनाथे तु केंद्रकोणोच्चसंयुते ।
लाभेशे वा तथा युक्ते त्रिंशद्वर्षात्परं सुखम ।।११५।।

If the lord of the Navamsha sign occupied by the lord of the Ascendant is located, in a cardinal or trinal house or in exaltation, or if the lord of the 11th house is similarly situated, the native gets comforts of life after the age of 30 years. (115)

लग्नेशे शुभराशिस्थे शुभग्रहनिरीक्षिते ।
गोपुरांशगते वापि षोडशाब्दात्परं सुखम ।।११६।।

In case the lord of the Ascendant is located in a benefic sign and is aspected by a benefic planet or is located in "Gopur" division (see shloka 25 etc chapter 1) he starts getting wealth from the age of 16 years. (116)

ग्रहयोगेक्षणाभ्यां तु बलाबलवशादपि ।
लग्नस्यैवं फलं प्रोक्तं श्रीमव्यंकटशर्मणा ।।११७।।

Thus Sh. Venkat Sharma describes the shrength and weakness of planets and their aspects in the lagna. (117)

इति श्रीसर्वार्थचिंतामणौ लग्नफलवर्णनो नाम द्वितीयोऽध्याय : ।।२।।

This completes the second chapter on Lagnaphala of Sarvarth Chintamani.

तृतीयोऽध्याय : ।।३।।

CHAPTER—3

अथ धनभावफलाध्याय :

Results of the 2nd house.

कौटुंबाद्भर्त्तव्यान्मुखं च वाग्दक्षिणाक्षिपूर्वार्थान ।
विद्याभुक्तिविशेषान् दासान्मित्राणि च प्रवदेत् ।।१।।

SECOND HOUSE

The following should be studied from the 2nd house :— Those who are dependent on the native, face, mouth, speech, the right eye, accumulated wealth, education, eating, servants & friends. (1)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

It is a point for note that the author has opined that education should be studied and determined from the 2nd house. We are also of the same opinion and do not consider it advisable to examine education from 4th or 5th house, as done by some other authors. The 4th house relates to desires & as such can give knowledge of our desired object which may not necessarily be connected with academic education. The 5th house relates to intelligence & fore sight rather than to education as such.

लग्नेश्वरेण सहिते यदि वित्तनाथे दु:स्थेऽस्थिनाशनमथास्फुजिदिन्दुयुक्ते ।
नेत्रेश्वरे तनुगते यदि नैशिकांध : स्वोच्चे शुभग्रहयुते न तथा वदंति ।।२।।

EYE SIGHT

If the lord of the first house along with that of the 2nd house is located in any of the bad houses 6th, 8th or 12th, the man gets his bones broken. If the lord of the 2nd house along with Venus and Moon is located in the Ascendant the man becomes "Night blind". If, however, it is with a benefic or is in its sign of exaltation the night blindness does not take place. (2)

भान्वच्छलग्नपतिभि : सहिते तदीशे जात्यंधको भवति रंध्रव्रणात्ययेपि ।
रिष्फे धरासुतगते नयने हि वामे नाशं तदा व्रजति सूर्यसुते तदन्यत् ।।३।।

If the lord of the 2nd house, Sun & Venus, and the lord of the lagna are together in the 6th, 8th or 12th house, the native is born blind. (3)

चंद्रार्कसंयुक्तहरौ विलग्ने शन्यारदृष्टेक्षिविनाशमाहु : ।
शुभाशुभैर्बुद्बुदलोचन : स्याच्छुभैर्न दोष : सहितेक्षणाभ्याम् ।।४।।

If the Sun and Moon are in Leo Ascendant & are aspected by Mars and Saturn, loss of eye should be predicted. In case the yoga is one where the aspected planets, Sun and Moon, and the aspecting planets (Mars & Saturn) are both associated with natural benefic planet, the blindness does not take place. The native has only unrestful eyes. (4)

निमीलिताक्षश्च धनेशपापे तदीश्वरें शोभनदृष्टियुक्ते ।
लग्नाधिपे पापबहुत्वयोगे यमेन दृष्टे स तु रोगिनेत्र : ।।५।।

If there is a malefic planet in the 2nd house & the lord of the 2nd house is under the aspect of benefic planet, the native has his eyes as if closed. If the lord of the lagna is with many malefic planets & aspected by Saturn, the native has disease in his eyes. (5)

नेत्रे शुभे तद्भवनेश्वरे वा सौम्यान्विते कारकखेचरेंद्रे।
लग्नेश्वरेणापि युतेथदृष्टे विशाल दृष्टि : स नरो विशेषात् ।।६।।

If benefic planet occupies the 2nd house, or if the lord of the 2nd house is associated with benefics & if the significator of the eye i.e. the Sun is with the lord of the lagna or aspected by it the native has very good eye sight. (6)

शन्यारयोगे गुलिकेन युक्ते नेत्रेश्वरे तत्र तु नेत्ररोग : ।
नेत्रे यदा पापबहुत्वयोगे यमेन दृष्टे सति रुग्णनेत्र : ।।७।।

In case the lord of the 2nd house is situated with Saturn and Mars or is with Gulik, there will be disease in the eye. Similarly, if there are many malefic planets aspected by Saturn, the eyes get diseased. (7)

नेत्रेश्वरस्यांशपतौ सपापे पापग्रहक्षेत्रगते तथैव ।
नेत्राधिपे वासरनायके तु धरासुते वा गुलिकार्कदृष्टे ।।८।।

If the lord of the Navamsha sign occupied by the lord of the 2nd house is located with a malefic or is in the sign of a malefic planet there is disease in the eye. So also will be the case, if Sun is the lord of the 2nd house and is in association with and aspected by malefics. Similarly, if Sun is in the company of Gulik & is aspected by Mars. (8)

उष्णाद्भवेनाप्यथ पित्तकासैर्नेत्रस्य रोगो भवति प्रमादै : ।
अव्याजरोगैर्नयनस्य रोगस्तत्स्थानपे दु:स्थगते ससौम्ये ।।९।।

As a result of the yoga stated in the previous shloka, the disease

to the eyes comes from heat, bile, or phlegm or from want of care. (9)

सहोदरात्मोद्भवशत्रुगेहे कलत्रमित्रादि लभेत्तथैव ।
रव्यारयुक्ते सति नेत्रानाथे दृष्टे तु ताभ्यां नयनांतरक्त : ।।१०।।

The disease etc to the eyes of the brothers, son, enemy, wife, friend etc should also be determined in the same manner. If the lord of the 2nd house is located with the Sun and Mars or is aspected by them, the native has redness in the corners of his eyes. (10)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

The right eye of the younger brother is denoted by the house 2nd to 3rd i.e. the 4th house. If the 4th house & its lord along with the Sun suffer at the hands of Saturn & Mars, the younger brother will have serious trouble in his right eye. Similarly, the 6th house, its lord & Sun highly afflicted, give serious trouble in the right eye of the son & so on.

सोम्यग्रहो कारकभावनाथौ स्यातां शुभा दृष्टिरसौम्यता तु ।
पापग्रहैर्वीक्षणखयोगतश्च पित्रादिकानां फलमेवमाहु : ।।११।।

The author opines that if the lord of any house and its significator are natural benefics but are associated with malefics and are without the aspect of benefics but are under the aspect of malefics the eyes of the relation represented by that house such as father etc suffer. (11)

कुटुम्बराशेरधिपे ससौम्ये केंद्रस्थिते स्वोच्चसुहृद्गृहे वा ।
सौम्यर्क्षयुक्ते यदि जातपुण्य : कुटुम्बसंरक्षणवाग्विलास : ।।१२।।

स्वोच्चस्थिते शोभनखेचरेंद्रे कुटुम्बराशौ शुभवीक्षिते वा ।
अनेकसंरक्षणाजातपुण्यो लग्नेश्वरे वीर्ययुते स्वतुंगे ।।१३।।
गुरौ कुटुम्बे स्वपतौ यदि स्याद्भृगौ बुधे तादृशभावनाथे ।
स्वोच्चे सुहृत्क्षेत्रगतेथ बंधौ परोपकारी जनरक्षक : स्यात् ।।१४।।

REARING UP OF OTHERS

If the lord of the 2nd house is a natural benefic planet, situated in kendra or in its sign of exaltation or in a friendly sign or in a sign of a benefic, the native protects or rears up his family and many others & has a very nice speech. (12)

If the lord of the lagna is strong and in its sign of exaltation and if there is a benefic in his exaltation sign in the 2nd house, aspected by a benefic, then also the native supports many persons. (13)

If Jupiter occupies its own sign in the 2nd house or if Venus or

Mercury are similarly situated in their own sign in the 2nd house, or if these planets are in their sign of exaltation or friendly sign in the 4th house, the native is helpful to & protector of others. (14)

पापे तु तद्राशिपतौ तदानीं पापेक्षिते पापयुते स्वतुंगे ।
लग्नेश्वरे हीनबले सपापे स्वजीवनोपायसहायको न ।।१५।।

पापे बहुत्वे स्वकुटुंबराशौ पापेक्षिते हीनबले तदीशे ।
दुःस्थे विलग्नाधिपतौ सपापे स्वजीवनं नास्ति सुखेन तस्य ।।१६।।

If the lord of the 2nd house is a natural malefic & happens to be associated with or aspected by malefics & is himself in his sign of exaltation and if the lord of the Ascendant is weak & associated with malefics, the native has no body to help him in his living. (15)

In case there are many natural malefics in the 2nd house and the lord of the 2nd house is weak, and aspected by malefics and the lord of the lagna is placed in any of the bad houses (6th, 8th or 12th) with malefics, the native has no comfort in life. (16)

पत्यौ कुटुम्बस्य तृतीयराशौ स्थिते यदा पुंग्रहसौम्यदृष्टे ।
शुभस्थिते खेचरनायके स्यात्स्वतुंगगे सर्वजनावनीशः ।।१७।।

In case the lord of the 2nd house is located in the 3rd house & is aspected there by male planets (Sun, Mars & Jupiter) & is in occupation of a friendly sign or is in exaltation,. the native is the ruler of all men. (17)

तन्नाथे गोपुरांशस्थे कुटुंबेशांशपे शुभे ।
सिंहासनांशके वापि पंचाशज्जनरक्षकः ।।१८।।

If the lord of the 2nd house is located in Gopuramsha (see shloka 25. Ch. 1) and the lord of the Navamsha occupied by the lord of the 2nd house is a natural benefic planet or if it is in "Simhasanamsha", the native protects (through his wealth) 50 people. (18)

स्वोच्चत्रिकोणायगते कुटुम्बराशेः पतौ लग्नपतैबलाढ्ये ।
कुटुंबनाथस्थितराशिनाथे केंद्रस्थिते सर्वजनावनीशः ।।१९।।

If the lord of the 2nd house is located in its sign of exaltation, or in its Mool trikon (positive) sign, in the 11th house, the lord of the lagna is strong, and the lord of the sign occupied by the lord of the 2nd house is located in kendra, the native rules as a king. (19)

द्वितीये पापसंयुक्ते कुटुंबेशे तथा स्थिते ।
पापग्रहेण संदृष्टे दुर्घटे भावनं लभेत् ।।२०।।

आविंशते रक्षकः स्यात्कुटुंबेशे शुभैर्युते ।
पारावतांशके तस्मिन् धने चंद्रसमन्विते ।।२१।।

If the 2nd house contains a malefic planet, and the lord of the 2nd is associated with and aspected by malefic planets, the native earns his livelihood with much difficulty. (20)

In case the lord of the 2nd house is associated with natural benefics & the Moon in the 2nd house is in the Paravataamsha, the native supports 20 people in their livelihood. (21)

स्वोच्चे सुहृद्भे स्वगृहे तदीशे सिंहासने तद्भवनेश्वरे वा ।
पारावतांशे गुरुदृष्टियुक्ते शतत्रयं शास्ति च जातपुण्यः ।।२२।।
कुटुंबनाथे परमोच्चयुक्ते देवेंद्रपूज्येन समीक्षिते वा ।
तथाविधे तद्भवनेपि जातः सहस्ररक्षो भवति प्रतापैः ।।२३।।

If the lord of the 2nd house is located in his sign of exaltation or in friendly sign, or in his own sign, or occupies the "Simhaasan" division or the "Paravataamsha" division & is aspected by Jupiter, the native blessed with merit rules over 300 people. (22)

If the lord of the 2nd house is in its highest degree of exaltation and is well aspected by Jupiter & the 2nd house too is similarly well situated, the native rules by his prowess over a thousand people. (23)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

A reading of the above shloka shows that the excellence of the 2nd house and its lord indicates support of others by the native. It may be due to the fact that good use of accumulated wealth, to which the 2nd house relates lies in the help of others. It is also significant to note that the 2nd house of any horoscope is the 11th house—the house of gains of the masses (4th house) & hence the people in general gain much through the excellence of their house of gains.

सिंहासनांशे त्रिदशेशपूज्ये शुक्रे पुनर्गोपुरसंयुते तु ।
ऐरावतांशे धनपे बलाढ्ये जातस्त्वसंख्यातनृरक्षकः स्यात् ।।२४।।

When Jupiter is in the division called Simhasanamsha, Venus in "Gopuramsha" and the strong lord of the 2nd house in "Airaavatamsha" the native protects innumerable people. (24)

मुखेशे केंद्रभावस्थे शुभग्रहनिरीक्षिते ।
मुखे सौम्ययुते वापि सुमुखः स नरो भवेत् ।।२५।।

LOOKS

If the lord of the house of face i.e. the 2nd is located in a cardinal

house and is aspected by a natural benefic planet and or the 2nd house contains a benefic planet, the native is good looking. (25)

प्रफुल्लवदन : श्रीमान्केंद्रे मुखपतौ यदा ।
स्वोच्चमित्रस्ववर्गस्थे तन्नाथे गोपुरांशके ।।२६।।

When the lord of the 2nd house is in kendra (cardinal house) located in its exaltation sign, or in a friendly sign or in its own varga (see shloka 25 etc of chapter 1) or the lord of the 2nd house is in "Gopur" amsha (see shloka 25 etc of chapter 1) one has the most smiling face. (26)

पापैर्युते मुखस्थाने तन्नाथे पापसंयुते ।
नीचराशिगते वापि दुर्मुख : पापवीक्षिते ।।२७।।

क्रोधयुक्त नर : पापी तदीशे गुलिकान्विते ।
पापयोगबहुत्वेस्मिन्नीचशत्रुवशं गत : ।।२८।।

When the 2nd house contains malefic planets and the lord of that house too is located with malefic planets or is in its sign of debilitation & aspected by malefics the native has a very bad looking face. (27)

If the lord of the 2nd house is with Gulik and influenced by many malefic planets, the native is full of anger & sinful & falls in the hands of his enemies. (28)

वाक्स्थानपे सौम्ययुते त्रिकोणे केन्द्रस्थिते तुंगसमन्विते वा ।
शुभेक्षिते पुंग्रहयोगयुक्ते वाग्मी भवेद्युक्तिसमन्वितोसौ ।।२९।।

SPEECH

If the lord of the house of speech i.e. the 2nd is located with a benefic planet & is situated in kendra or trine or is in its sign of exaltation. is well aspected & is in the company of a male planet, the native is a great speaker with logical speech. (29)

वाक्स्थानपे देवपुरोहितेन युक्ते यदा नाशगतेत्र मूक : ।
पित्रादिकानामियमेव रीतिरुक्ता मुनींद्रैर्बहुशास्त्रविद्भि : ।।३०।।

If the lord of the 2nd house is located in the 8th house along with Jupiter, the native is dumb. In the same manner dumbness should be predicted to father and other relations if Jupiter along with the lord of 2nd house of the father etc is located in their respective 8th houses.

वाचालक : केन्द्रगते तदीशे पारावतांशे परमोच्चभागे ।
सिंहासने देवगुरौ भृगौ वा वर्गोत्तमे सोमसुतेन युक्ते ।।३१।।

वागीशस्यांशपे सौम्ये स्वोच्चे शुभसमन्विते ।
गोपुरांशगते वापि वाग्मीपटुतरो भवेत् ।।३२।।

If the lord of the 2nd house is located in kendra in the Paravatamsha (see shloka 25 etc of chapter 1) & in its highest degree of exaltation & if Jupiter or Venus is in "Simhasanamsha" (see shloka 25 etc of chapter 1) associated with Mercury in its own sign and Navamsha. the native is a great speaker. (31) If the lord of the Navamsha occupied by the lord of the 2nd house is a natural benefic planet and is in exaltation with a benefic planet or is in Gopuramsha. the native is efficient & great speaker. (32)

वागीशेपि बलान्वित : शुभयुतो वर्गोत्तमांशेपि वा वाञ्जमी स्याद्भवनेश्वरो गुरुयुत : पारावतांशेपि वा ।
तन्नाथो भृगुणा बुधेन सहतिस्त्वैरावतांशे तथा स्वोच्चे स्वे सुहृदां गृहे धनपातौ वाक्स्थान कोलाहल : ।।३३।।

If the lord of the 2nd house is strong and located with a benefic planet or is in its own sign and Navamsha. the native is a good speaker. If the lord of the 2nd house is with Jupiter and located in "Paravatamsha" (see shloka 25 etc of chapter 1) or is in "Airavatamsha" & is with Mercury or Venus & if it is in its sign of exaltation or in a friendly sign the man speaks too much. (33)

सभाजडो वागधिप : सपाप : कर्मस्थितो नीचगतोर्कयुक्त : ।
मांद्यन्विते वाग्भवनेर्कयुक्ते पापैस्तु दृष्टे स जडोत्र जात : ।।३४।।

If the lord of the 2nd house is located with a malefic planet in the 10th house, in its sign of debilitation and with the Sun & with Mandi & the 2nd house has Sun in it aspected by malefics, the native is unable to speak in any assembly. (34)

केन्द्रे बुधे वागधिपे बलाढ्ये शुक्रे धनभ्रातृगते ससौम्ये ।
स्वोच्चे धने दानवपूजिते वा ज्योतिर्विदां श्रेष्ठतमो नर : स्यात् ।।३५।।

ASTROLOGY

If Mercury is located in a cardinal house, the lord of the 2nd house is strong & Venus is located in the 2nd or 3rd house with a benefic, or if Venus is in exaltation in the 2nd house, the native becomes foremost amongst the Astrologers. (35)

गणितज्ञो भवेज्जातो वाग्भावे भूमिनन्दने ।
ससोमे बुधसंदृष्टे केन्द्रे वा सोमनंदने ।।३६।।
वाग्भावपे बुधे स्वोच्चे लग्ने देवेंद्रपूजिते ।
शनावष्टमसंयुक्ते गणितज्ञो भवेन्नर : ।।३७।।

केंद्रत्रिकोणगे जीवे शुक्रे स्वोच्चगते सति ।
वाग्भावपेंदुपुत्रे वा गणितज्ञो भवेन्नर: ।।३८।।
वाग्भावपे रवौ भौपे गुरुशुक्रनिरीक्षिते ।
पारावतांशगे सौम्ये तत्श्रुति परायण: ।।३९।।

MATHEMATICS

If Mars is in the 2nd house along with the Moon aspected by Mercury or with Mercury in kendra, the native understands mathematics. (36)

If Mercury is the lord of the 2nd house & is in its sign of exaltation, Jupiter is in the Ascendant, and Saturn in the 8th house, the yoga makes the native a mathematician. (37)

If Jupiter is in kendra or in trine, & Venus is in its sign of exaltation or if the lord of the 2nd house & Mercury are in their signs of exaltation, the native becomes a mathematician. (38)

If the lord of the 2nd house is Sun or Mars and is aspected by Jupiter and Venus, & Mercury is in "Paravatamsha" (see shloka 25 etc of chapter 1) the native knows the rationale of Astrology. (39)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

The role of Mercury in making one an Astrologer lies in the fact that a strong Mercury would give mathematical ability. The capacity to understand & know the future is given by the excellence of the 5th house & its lord, for the 5th house relates to "future" as distinct from the 9th house which relates to the past (having crossed the horizon before birth). But to earn from Astrology it would be necessary that there should be an intimate link between the lagna representing the self of the native & the 5th house representing the future. A link of Jupiter—the planet that can foresee the future with the lagna & its lord would give intuitive powers to the native. In addition, if the lagna and its lord are in intimate relation with the 4th & the 12th houses and their lords, this would be an indication that the native earns from the 4th & the 9th houses i.e. from the personal affairs of the public (4th house) & their prospects in life (9th from 4th is the 12th house). This is after all what makes a good Astrologer.

गुरु शुक्रौ धनेशौ चंद्रेपि भौम निरीक्षितौ ।
मूलत्रिकोण तुंगे वा तर्कशास्त्र विदां वर: ।।४०।।
संपूर्ण बल संयुक्ते गुरौ तद्भवनेश्वरे ।
दिनेश भृगुसंदृष्टे शाब्दिकोयं नरो भवेत् ।।४१।।

When the lord of the 2nd house is either Jupiter or Venus & is aspected by Sun & Mars & is located in the Mool trikon (positive) sign or in the sign of exaltation, the native is foremost among the knowers of the science of logic. (40)

If Jupiter as the lord of the 2nd house is in high strength and is under the aspect of Sun and Venus, the native becomes a grammarian. (41)

वाग्भावपे बुधे स्वोच्चे गोपुरांशगते शनौ ।
सिंहासने गुरौ चापि वेदांतज्ञो भवेन्नर: ।।४२।।

If the lord of the 2nd house is Mercury located in its sign of exaltation and Saturn occupies the "Gopuramsha" & Jupiter the "Simhasanamsha" (see shloka 25 etc of chapter 1) the native knows Vedanta Shastra. (42)

वेदांतपरिशील: स्यात्केंद्रकोणे गुरौ सति ।
बुधेन गुरुणा दृष्टे शनौ पारावतांशके ।।४३।।

If Jupiter occupies a trinal or a cardinal house Mercury is aspected by Jupiter & Saturn is in "Paravatamsha" division the native is efficient in Vedanta Shastra. (43).

उत्तमांशे भृगौ लग्ने केन्द्रे वा तद्विधे भृगौ ।
देवलोकगते चंद्रे वेदांतज्ञानपारग: ।।४४।।

If Venus is situated in the Ascendant in the "Uttam" division, or if Venus is in the same division in any other kendra, Moon is in the division called "Devlok", one is expert in the knowledge of the Vedanta. (44)

षट्शास्त्रवल्लभ: केन्द्रे जीवे दानवपूजिते ।
सिंहासने गोपुरांशे वाग्भावस्थांशके बुधे ।।४५।।

If Jupiter is in a cardinal house, Venus is in the division called "Simhasan", and Mercury becomes the lord of Navamsha sign in the 2nd house and is then situated in Gopur division one is a great scholar. (45)

विप्रलंभो धनेशस्य राशीशस्यांशपे शनौ ।
सपापे केंद्रकोणे वा भौमेप्येवं विनिर्दिशेत् ।।४६।।

GOES BACK ON HIS WORD

If the lord of the Navamsha sign occupied by the lord of the 2nd house is in the cardinal or trinal house with a malefic planet the native goes back on his word. So also is the case when Mars is similarly situated as the lord of the Navamsha occupied by the lord of the 2nd house. (46)

परिहासकरो नित्यं भानुस्थितनवांशपे ।
वाग्भावस्थे बलाढ्ये तु तस्मिन्वैशेषिकांशके ।।४७।।

JOCULAR

When the lord of the Navamsha sign occupied by the Sun is situated in the 2nd house in strength and is in occupation of the "Vaisheshik" division, the native is highly jocular in disposition. (47)

गुरौ बलाढ्ये धनराशियुक्ते तदीश्वराक्रांतनवांशनाथे ।
केंद्रत्रिकोणे शुभवीक्षिते वाक्रमान्तविच्छास्त्रपरायणश्च ।।४८।।

If a strong Jupiter is located in the 2nd house, and the lord of the Navamsha sign occupied by the lord of the 2nd house is located in a cardinal or trinal house, and is aspected by benefics, the native is fully aware of the results of actions and is engaged in the study of the religious literature. (48)

लग्नेश्वरे धनस्थे लग्ने वा सौम्यसंयुते तुंगे ।
पारावते तदीशे जातो निगमांत विद्धपये शुक्रे ।।४९।।

If the lord of the Ascendant is in the 2nd house or is located in the Ascendant itself but is in its sign of exaltation and in association with a benefic planet & the lord of the lagna is in "Paravatamsha" (see shlokas 25 etc of chapter 1) & Venus is in the 12th house, the native knows, Vedas & Vedanta. (49)

लग्नेश्वरस्यांश पतिस्थराशिनाथस्थितांशाधिपतौ बलाढ्ये ।
वैशेषिकांशे शुभदृष्टियुक्ते योगे बहुत्वे धनलाभमाहु : ।।५०।।

WEALTH

If the lord of the Navamsha sign occupied inturn by the lord of the Navamsha occupied by the lord of the Ascendant is strong, in the division called "Vaisheshik" & is in association with or under the aspect of benefic planets, the native gets much income depending on the number of good yogas. (50)

वित्तेश्वरेण सहिते भवराशिनाथे कर्माधिपस्थनवभावपदृष्टियुक्ते ।
वैशेषिकांशकयुते परमोच्चभागे योगे बहुत्वधनलाभमिहाहुरार्या : ।।५१।।

If the lord of the house of gains (11th) is located with the lord of the 2nd house (wealth) and both are aspected by the planet who is the lord of the Navamsha occupied by the lord of the house of karma (10th) & the 11th house lord is located in its highest degree of exaltation in the division called "Vaisheshik" the native gets very highly rich. (51)

धर्माधिपेन सहिते धनराशिनाथे लग्नेश्वरस्थितनवांशपतीश्वरेण ।
दृष्टे चतुष्टयगते शुभदृष्टियोगे जातस्तु भूरिधनलाभमुपैति बाल्ये ।।५२।।

If the lord of the 2nd house is located with the lord of the 9th house and is aspected by the lord of the Navamsha sign occupied by the lord of the Ascendant and is also situated in a cardinal house under the aspect of benefics the native gets immensely rich. (52)

लग्नार्थ लाभ भवने शुभखेचरेंद्रै स्वोच्च सुहृद्गृहगतेत्र विशेषितांशे ।
तुंगांशके धनपतिस्थनवांशनाथदृष्टेऽथ भूरि धनलाभमुपैति बाल्ये ।।५३।।

If there are natural benefic planets in the first, second and the seventh houses and are in their exaltation sign, friendly sign, or in the Navamsha or their sign of exaltation or are in the "Vaisheshik" division and are aspected by the lord of the Navamsha occupied by the lord of the 2nd house, the native gets much wealth in his childhood. (53)

लग्नेशधनराशिस्थे धनेशे लाभ राशिगे ।
लाभेशे वापि लग्नस्थे बहुनिष्यादिकं भवेत् ।।५४।।

If the lord of the Ascendant occupies the second house, the lord of the 2nd house goes to the 11th house & the lord of the 11th is in the Ascendant, the native becomes very rich with a big bank balance. (54)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

From he above shloka it is clear that the link between the houses that denote wealth in one shape or another is conducive to much wealth. The 1st, 2nd, 5th, 9th & 11th houses are all houses of wealth or gains or luck i.e. wealth in some shape or other.

सर्वग्रहादतिबली यदि लग्ननाथ : केंद्रे स्थितस्त्रिदशपूजितसंयुतश्च ।
वैशेषिकांशकयुते धनराशिनाथे वित्तं स्ववीर्यबलतोर्जितमाहुरार्या : ।।५५।।

If the lord of the Ascendant is stronger than all other planets and is located in a cardinal house with Jupiter, the lord of the 2nd house occupies the division called "Vaisheshik" (see shloka 25 etc. of chapter 1) the native earns by dint of his own efforts. (55)

लग्नेशसंयुतनवांशपतिस्थराशिनाथो बलेन सहितो धनपस्य मित्रम् ।
केंद्रत्रिकोणसहित : स्वगृहेथ यद्वा जात : स्ववीर्यधनमेति बहुप्रकारै : ।।५६।।

If the lord of the sign occupied by the lord of the Navamsha occupied by the lord of the lagna, is strong and is a friend of the lord of the 2nd house, is located in kendra or a trine, or is in his

own sign. the native earns wealth through many ways by dint of his own power. (56)

वित्तेश्वरो लाभविलग्नपाभ्यां युतस्त्रिकोणे यदि केंद्रराशौ ।
शुभेक्षित : कालबलान्वितश्च जात : स्ववीर्याद्धनमेति मध्ये ।।५७।।

In case the lord of the 2nd house is situated with the lords of the 1st and the 11th houses in a cardinal or trinal house. and is aspected by benefics and has temporal strength. the native earns by dint of his own labour in the middle age. (57)

अंते धनं याति धनेशयुक्तराशौ विलग्नेशयुते ससौम्ये ।
तदीश्वरे लग्नगते बलाढ्ये लाभेश्वरादेवमुदाहरंति ।।५८।।

If the lord of the 1st house and a benefic planet are located with the lord of the 2nd house and the lord of the sign so occupied goes to the Ascendant & is strong there the man is rich at the end of his life. The yoga is valid for the lord of the 11th house too i.e. if the lord of the 11th house & the lord of the 2nd house are together and the lord of the sign so occupied by the man is strong in the Ascendant. the man is rich at the end of his life. (58)

तृतीयराशौ धनलग्ननाथौ बलान्वितौ पुंग्रहदृष्टियुक्तौ ।
तदीश्वरेणापि युतौ प्रदृष्टौ भ्रातुर्धनं याति विशेषितांशे ।।५९।।

If the lords of the 1st and the 2nd house are located together in the 3rd house in strength & are aspected by or are associated with male planets as well as by the lord of the 3rd house & are in "Vaisheshik" amsha (see shloka 25 etc of chapter 1) the native gets wealth from his brother. (59)

तृतीय भावाधिपतौ धनस्थे तत्र स्थिते कारकखेचरेंद्रे ।
दृष्टे युते वा तनुपेन जातो भ्रातुर्धनं याति विशेषितांशे ।।६०।।

If the lord of the 3rd house is located in the 2nd house along with Jupiter & associated with or aspected by the lord of the lagna. & is in "Vaisheshik" amsha. the native gets wealth from his brother. (60)

परस्परं वित्तपलग्ननाथौ निरीक्षितौ केंद्रयुतौ शुभांशे ।
निरीक्षितौ लग्नशुभेश्वराभ्यां जातो धनं याति बहुप्रकार : ।।६१।।

If the lord of the Ascendant & that of the 2nd house are located in kendras in good Navamsha and are mutually aspecting & if they are also aspected by the lords of the 1st & the 9th houses the native earns much by many ways. (61)

वित्तेश्वरं पश्यति लग्ननाथे युते स्ववीर्याद्धनमेति मर्त्य : ।
तृतीयभावाधिपकारकाभ्यां दृष्टे युते तादृशमेति वित्तम् ।।६२।।

When the lord of the 1st house aspects the lord of the 2nd house or if both are located in the same house. the native earns by dint of his own labour. If the lord of the 2nd & 1st house are together and are aspected by the lord & significator of the 3rd house (Mars) one earns through his brother. (62)

दृष्टे युते वित्तपतौ बलाढ्ये सुखेश्वरेणापि धनं जनन्या : ।
बंधो : सकाशादथ वा कृषेश्च धनं प्रयात्यत्र विशेषितांशे ।।६३।।

If a strong lord of the 2nd house is in association with or under the aspect of the lord of the 4th house in Vaisheshikamsha the native gets wealth from his mother. relatives or from agriculture. (63)

दृष्टे युते वित्तपतौ धनस्थे तत्र स्थिते कारकखेचरेंद्रे ।
दृष्टे युते वा तनुपेन जातो भ्रातुर्धनं याति विशेषितांशे ।।६४।।

If the lord of the 2nd house is located in the same house in Vaisheshikamsha (see shloka 25 etc. of chapter 1) in association with the significator of brothers i.e. Mars and is also associated with or under the aspect of the lord of the Ascendant the man gets wealth from his brother. (64)

पुत्रेशतत्कारकखेचराभ्यां तथाविधे वित्तपतौ बलाढ्ये ।
दृष्टे युते लग्नपतौ बलाढ्ये वैशेषिकांशे सुततो धनं स्यात् ।।६५।।

In case the lord of the 2nd house is strong and is associated with or aspected by the lord and the significator of the 5th house (Jupiter) and the lord of the Ascendant is strong. in the "Vaisheshik" division. the native gets wealth from his son. (65)

वैशेषिकांशे यदि लग्ननाथे जात : स्वपुत्रार्जितमेव वित्तम् ।
षष्ठेशतत्कारकखेचराभ्यां तथाविधे वित्तपतौ बलाढ्ये ।।६६।।

शत्रो : सकाशात्तु धनं प्रयाति वैशेषिके लग्नपतौ बलाढ्ये ।
कलत्रतत्कारकयोस्तथैव वित्तं कलत्राल्लभते हि जात : ।।६७।।

If the lord of the lagna is located in "Vaisheshik" amsha (see shloka 25 etc of chapter 1) the native gets benefitted from the wealth earned by his son.

If the lord of the 2nd house is stronger than the 6th lord & Mars the significator of 6th and the lord of the lagna is strong in Vaisheshik amsha (see shloka 25 etc of chapter 1) the native gets wealth from his enemies. Similarly if the said two planets are strongly influenced by the lord of the 7th house and its significator (Venus) one gets wealth from his wife. (66 & 67)

पितुर्धनं कारकभावपाभ्यां गुरो : सकाशादपि धर्ममूलात् ।
कर्मेशतत्कारकदृष्टियोगाद्धनं स्वदानग्रहणात्स्वकीर्त्या ।।६८।।

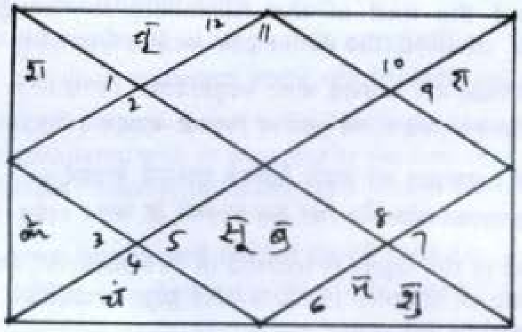
If the 9th house and the significator of father i.e. the Sun are involved in the said yoga one gets wealth from his father as also from his Guru & from religious ceremonies. In case the association or the aspect of the lord of the 10th house and the Sun is involved, the native gets money through charity of others and through his own fame. (68)

लाभेशतत्कारकदृष्टियोगादेवं वदन्त्यत्र धने बहुत्वम् ।।६९।।

In this way the association and the aspect of the lord of the 11th house and its significator i.e. Jupiter leads to heavy income. (69)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

The lord of the 11th house and its significator Jupiter are both factors denoting "Plenty". It is thus clear that their influence on any factor would make the characteristics of that factor very valuable. This yoga obtains with added vigour in the case of Jupiter for Aquarius nativities in as much as Jupiter in addition to being the lord and significator of the 11th house would also be the lord of the house of wealth. That is why we hold that in such a case Venus in Taurus in the 4th house aspected by a strong Jupiter would bestow on the native much landed property and many valuable vehicles. Here is the horoscope of Queen Wilhelmina of Netherland. See



the fact that Jupiter—the significator of wealth is here the lord of two houses of wealth viz. of the 2nd and the 11th. It is located in dignity in its own sign in the house of wealth and is also in retrogression. It is also aspecting Moon lagna and its lord. The strength of Jupiter—threefold representative of what made the Queen, the richest woman in the world. One need not therefore, despair of Aquarius lagna.

धने पापग्रहा : प्रोक्ता बलाढ्यास्ते तथा भवेत् ।
नीचारिमूढभावस्थैर्दृग्योगात्खेचरैरपि ।।७०।।

In case natural malefic planets are strongly situated in the 2nd house (in their own sign etc.) the man gets rich even if it be in association with or under the aspect of planets in debilitation, in inimical sign or eclipsed. (70)

तत्तद्भावाधिपैर्वित्तनाशस्तन्मुखतो भवेत् ।
सहोत्थबंधुपुत्रारिकलत्रादेरयंक्रम : ।।७१।।

Just as one gets income through brothers, relatives, sons, wife etc. when the lords of these houses are strong and are influencing the factors of wealth, in the same manner one loses wealth at the hands of brothers etc. if the lords of the 3rd etc. house are weak & malefics are afflicting wealth factors. (71)

लग्नाधिपे हीनबले सपापे रिष्फे धनेशे दिननाथयुक्ते ।
नीचस्थिते वा शुभदृष्टियुक्ते जातस्य वित्तं हरति क्षितीश : ।।७२।।
व्ययेशे धनभावस्थे रिष्फस्थे लाभनायके ।
दु:स्थे धनेशे नीचे वा राजदंडाद्धनक्षय : ।।७३।।
धनेशे नाशराशिस्थे सपापे नीचराशिगे ।
राजकारकसंयुक्ते राजदंडाद्धनक्षय : ।।७४।।

If the lord of the 1st house is weak and is located in the 12th house with a malefic planet and the lord of the 2nd house is with the Sun or is in its sign of debilitation & under malefic aspect, the native loses his wealth at the hands of the government. (72)

If the lord of the 12th house is in the 2nd house, and the lord of the 11th house is in the 12th, the lord of the 2nd house is in 6th, 8th or 12th house or is in its sign of debilitation, the native loses wealth in conseqence of punishment by government. (73)

If the lord of the 2nd house is located in the 8th house, in his sign of debilitation and in association with a malefic planet and the Sun, the native loses wealth in consequence of punishment by government. (74)

धनव्ययेशौ व्ययवित्तसंस्थौ लग्नेश्वरेणापि निरीक्षितौ चेत् ।
लग्नाधिपे नाशगते सपापे राज्ञां प्रकोपाद्धननाशमाहु : ।।७५।।

If the lord of the 2nd is in the 12th & the lord of the 12th is in the 2nd & are aspected by the lord of the lagna, & if the lord of the lagna is with a malefic in the 8th house, the native loses wealth in consequence of punishment from the king (government). (75)

कर्मेश्वरे लाभगते विलग्ननाथेन युक्ते यमकंटकांशे ।
दंष्ट्राकरालांशगतेथ वापि राज्ञां प्रकोपाद्धननाशमाहु : ।।७६।।

If the lord of the 10th house is located in the 11th house with the lord of the lagna and is situated in yamkantar or danshtrakaral amsha the native loses wealth by being punished by govt. (For definitions of these terms see shloka 49 of chapter 1). (76)

धनायपौ भूमिजदृष्टियुक्तौ क्रूरांशगौ हीनबलौ सपापौ ।
चौरादिभावाधिपदृष्टियुक्तौ चौराग्निभूपैर्धननाशमेति ।।७७।।

If the lords of the 2nd and the 11th houses are located in cruel divisions such as the Navamsha of a cruel planet, are' weak, associated with malefics, and are associated with the lords of bad houses e.g. 6th, 8th or 12th, the native suffers loss at the hands of thieves, fire or the government. (77)

कर्मेश्वरे नाशगते सपापे क्रूरादिषष्ट्यंशगते विशेषात् ।
धनायपाभ्यां सहिते तदानीं लोकापवादाद्धननाशमाहु : ।।७८।।

In case the lord of the 10th house is in the 8th with malefics, particularly in a cruel Navamsha or 6th division, & is in association there with the lords of the 2nd & the 11th houses, then the native loses wealth through defame by the people. (78)

वित्तेशसंयुक्तनवांशनाथयुक्तांशकस्थानपतौ सपापे ।
दु:स्थे विलग्नेश्वरदृष्टियुक्ते चौराग्निभूपैर्धननाशमेति ।।७९।।

Take the lord of the sign occupied by the lord of the 2nd house and then take the lord of the Navamsha occupied by it. If this lord is associated with a malefic planet in any of the houses 6th, 8th or 12th, and is under the influence of the lord of the Ascendant by association or aspect, the native loses wealth through fire, theft or governmental orders. (79)

धनेशस्थनवांशस्य नाथो दुस्थोथ पापयुक् ।
क्रूरांशकगतो वापि निर्धनोयं भवेन्नर : ।।८०।।

In case the lord of the Navamsha sign occupied by the lord of the 2nd house is located in any of the houses 6th, 8th or 12th, and is in association with a malefic or occupies the Navamsha of a cruel planet, the native becomes poor. (80)

धने क्रूरादिसंयुक्ते तदीशे पापसंयुते ।
तथैव लाभराशीशे धनहीनो भवेन्नर : ।।८१।।

व्ययेशसंयुक्तनवांशनाथो युक्तो धनेशेन निरीक्षितो वा ।
नीचार्कगो हीनबल : सपाप : केंद्रस्थितश्चेदपि निर्द्धन : स्यात् ।।८२।।

धनेशाश्रितराशीशसंयुक्तांशपतिर्यदि ।
कालदण्डाद्यंशयुक्ते निर्धनोयं भवेन्नर : ।।८३।।

यत्किञ्चिद्धनसंयुक्तो धनेशे केंद्रकोणगे ।
क्रूरषष्ट्यंशसंयुक्ते नीचस्थेर्कयुतेपि वा ।।८४।।

If the 2nd house has malefic influence on it through association, and its lord is with malefic planets, similarly the lord of the 11th house is with malefics, the native is poor in wealth. (81)

If the lord of the Navamsha occupied by the lord of the 12th house, is with lord of the 2nd house or is aspected by it, and is in debilitation sign, eclipsed & otherwise weak & with malefics in kendra, the native is poor financially. (82)

If the lord of the Navamsha occupied by the lord of the sign occupied by the lord of the 2nd house is in kaldanda amsha (see 1/60th divsion) the native is poor financially. (83)

If the lord of the 2nd house is in a kendra or a trine but is in its sign of debilitation, eclipsed by Sun & in malefic shashti amsha (1/60th division) the native has very little wealth. (84)

यत्किञ्चिद्वित्तमायाति लाभेशस्यांशराशिपे ।
गुरुणा भृगुणा दृष्टे क्रूरषष्ट्यंशसंयुते ।।८५।।

If the lord of the Navamsha occupied by the lord of the 11th house is aspected by Jupiter and Venus but is in malefic shashti amsha one earns but not much (1/60th division). (85)

लाभलग्नधनेशानां युक्तांशा : क्रूरसंज्ञका : ।
केंद्रत्रिकोणयुक्तानामुत्पन्नो धनिको भवेत् ।।८६।।

If the lords of the Navamshas occupied by the lords of the 11th, & 2nd houses are cruel in nature, but are located in cardinal and trinal houses, the man is still rich. (86)

वैशेषिकांशे धनपे स्वोच्चमूलत्रिकोणगे ।
क्रूरषष्ट्यंशसंयुक्ते लाभेशे सर्वनाशभाक् ।।८७।।

If the lord of the 2nd house is in "Vaisheshik" amsha (see shloka 25 etc. of chapter 1) & also in its sign of exaltation shashti amsha the native suffers total loss in life. (87)

उत्पन्नो धनिको लग्ने नाशे वैशेषिकांशके ।
धनेशे क्रूरषष्ट्यंशे चोक्तौ केन्द्रगतौ तथा ।।८८।।

If the lord of the lagna is in Vaisheshik amsha and the lord of the 2nd is in malefic shashti amsha (1/60th division), both the lords of lagna & the 2nd house are in kendra, the man is born rich. (88)

सद्यो धनी धनेशेन कर्मनाथो युतो यदि ।
कर्मेशस्यांशपतिना लाभनाथस्तथा विदुः ॥८९॥

In case the lord of the 10th house is situated with the lord of the 2nd house or if the lord of the 11th house is situated with the lord of the Navamsha sign occupied by the lord of the 10th house one becomes rich suddenly. (89)

लग्नेशे धनराशिस्थे लाभेशे कर्मसंयुते ।
धनेशस्यांशपे सौम्ये धनिको नामतो भवेत् ॥९०॥

If the lord of the Ascendant occupied the 2nd house and the lord of the 11th house is in the 10th, and the lord of the Navamsha sign occupied by the lord of the 2nd house is a benefic planet, the man gets wealthy by his fame. (90)

सहस्रनिष्कभर्ता स्याल्लग्नेशस्यनवांशपे ।
धनेशस्यांशपे सौम्ये गुरुणा वा निरीक्षिते ॥९१॥

If the lord of the Navamsha occupied by the lord of the lagna is aspected by the benefic lord of the Navamsha occupied by the lord of the 2nd house, or by Mercury & Jupiter, the man earns a thousand. (91)

लग्नेशे धनराशिस्थे लाभेशे कर्मसंयुते ।
लाभाधिपेन संदृष्टे गुरुणा वा निरीक्षिते ॥९२॥

If the lord of the lagna is in the 2nd house, and the lord of the 11th house is in the 10th, and is aspected by the lord of the 11th house or by Jupiter, the man earns a thousand. (92)

सहस्रनिष्कभर्ता स्याल्लग्नेशस्यनवांशपे ।
गोपुरांशगते कर्मनाथेन सति वीक्षिते ॥९३॥

If the lord of the Navamsha occupied by the lord of the Ascendant is situated in the "Gopur" division and is aspected by the lord of the 10th house one earns a thousand. (93)

कर्मेशसंयुक्तनवांशनाथसंयुक्तसप्तांशपतौ बलाढ्ये ।
शुक्रेण देवेन्द्रपुरोहितेन दृष्टे सहस्रद्वयनिष्कभर्ता ॥९४॥

If the lord of the Saptamsha (1/7th division) occupied by the lord of the Navamsha occupied by the lord of the 10th house is strong and aspected by Venus and Jupiter the man earns two thousand Nishkas (units of currency). (94)

सौम्यषष्ट्यंशसंयुक्ते धनलाभे बलान्विते ।
तदीशेपि तथा युक्ते सहस्रत्रयनिष्कयुक् ॥९५॥

If the planet talked about in the previous shloka is located in benefic Shashti amsha (1/60th division), if the 2nd & the 11th houses are strong & so also are the lords of these two houses, the native earns three thousand. (95)

वैशेषिकांशगे वित्तनाथे गुर्विंदुभास्करे ।
तथा विधो भवेशोपि बलवाँश्चेत्तथा धनी ॥९६॥

In case the lord of the 2nd house, & Jupiter, Moon and Sun are in the "Vaisheshik" division and the lord of the 11th house is also strong in the same manner the native becomes rich. (96)

धनेशस्यद्रकाणेशसंयुक्तनवभागपः ।
सर्वोत्तमबलोपेतस्त्वष्टसाहस्रनिष्कयुक् ॥९७॥

If the lord of the Navamsha occupied by the lord of the decante of the lord of the 2nd house is very strong the native gets 8 thousand Nishkas. (97)

लग्नेशस्यद्रकाणेशसंयुक्त मुनिभागपः ।
वैशेषिकांशकगतस्त्वयुतं धनमाप्नुयात् ॥९८॥

If the lord of the Saptamsha (1/7th division) occupied by the lord of the Ascendant is located in "Vaisheshik" division, the native gets income of 10 thousand Nishkas. (98)

व्यये शुक्रे धने जीवे स्वांशे वैशेषिकांशके ।
लग्नेशेपि तथा युक्ते तदूर्ध्वमुपयाति सः ॥९९॥

If Venus is located in the 12th house and Jupiter in the 2nd, & both are in their own Navamsha sign or are in "Vaisheshik" division, the lord of the Ascendant is also similarly situated, the man earns more than 10 thousand Nishkas. (99)

गुरौ लग्नेशसंयुक्ते धने वैशेषिकांशके ।
केन्द्रत्रिकोणगे वापि तदूर्ध्वं वित्तमश्नुते ॥१००॥

If Jupiter is conjoined to the lord of the Ascendant in the 2nd house, in "Vaisheshik" division or is located in the cardinal or trinal house, the native earns more than 10 thousand Nishkas. (100)

कर्मेशस्यद्रकाणस्य नाथसंयुक्तसप्तपः ।
ऐरावतांशसंयुक्तो धनलक्षं समश्नुते ॥१०१॥

If the lord of the Saptamsha (1/7th division) occupied by the lord of the decante occupied by the lord of the 10th house is in "Aravat amsha" the man enjoys a lakh. (101)

लक्षद्वयं धनं याति चतुष्केंद्रे शुभान्विते ।
सिंहासने धनेशेपि सति पारावतांशके ॥१०२॥

If all the four cardinal houses viz the. 1st, 4th, 7th & 10th contain natural benefics and the lord of the 2nd house is located in the "Simhasan" division, the man earns two lakhs. (102)

लंक्षत्रयाधिकारी स्याल्लाभलग्नधनाधिपे ।
वैशेषिकांशकगते मृद्वंशादियुतेष वा ॥१०३॥

If any of lords of the 11th, 1st & 2nd houses is in "Vaisheshik" amsha (see shloka 25 etc. chapter 1) or in Mridu amsha, the native gets 3 lakhs. (103)

तदूर्ध्वं वित्तप : स्यात्तु धनलाभपती यदा ।
वृद्धिकेंद्रगतौ तौ चेद्बलिनौ भाग्यपस्तथा ॥१०४॥

If the lords of the 2nd and the 11th houses are in the 4th house & are strong & the lord of the 9th house too is strong the native gets more than 3 lakhs. (104)

केंद्रत्रिकोणभे वीर्यस्त्वथ वा भवनाथयुक् ।
वैशेषिकांशगश्चेत्तु धनलक्षं समश्नुते ॥१०५॥

If the lord of the 9th house is strong in a kendra or a trinal house or is with the lord of the 11th house and in "Vaisheshik" amsha (see shloka 25 etc. in chapter 1), the native gets 1 lakh. (105)

लग्नांशनाथभाग्येशा : परमोच्चांशसंयुता : ।
वैशेषिकांशे लाभेश तदा कोटीश्वरो भवेत् ॥१०६॥

If the lord of the Navamsha occupied by the lagna & the lord of the 9th house occupy their highest degree of exaltation and the lord of the 11th is in "Vaisheshik" amsha the native becomes crore pati (multimillionaire). (106)

ऋणप्रदो विलग्नेशसंयुक्तनवभागप : ।
दृष्टो देवेन्द्रगुरुणा मृद्वंशादिसमन्वित : ॥१०७॥

If Jupiter aspects the lord of the Navamsha occupied by the lord of the lagna & the planet thus aspected is in Mridu amsha (benefic Navamsha etc.), the native lends money on interest. (107)

वित्तलाभपसंयुक्तस्त्र्यंशकेशनवांशप : ।
वैशेषिक : केंद्रकोणे ऋणदाता भवेन्नर : ॥१०८॥

If the lords of the Navamsha occupied by the lords of the decantes in which the lords of the 2nd and the 11th houses are located lie in kendra or trinal houses the native is a money lender. (108)

ऋणग्रस्तो धने पापे लग्नेशे व्ययसंयुते ।
कर्मेशे लाभनाथेन युते दृष्टे विशेषत : ॥१०९॥

· If there is a malefic planet in the 2nd house and the lord of the lagna is in the 12th house one gets involved in debts. This will be more so if the planet in the 12th house influences the lords of the 10th and the 11th houses. (109)

दिनेशकरलुप्तस्तु धनेशो नीचराशिग : ।
पापान्विते धने रंध्रे ऋणग्रस्तो भवेन्नर : ॥११०॥

If the lord of the 2nd house is in its sign of debilitation and eclipsed by the Sun & if there are malefic planets in the 2nd and the 8th house, the native is badly caught in debt. (110)

धनेशे नीचराशिस्थे क्रूरषष्टयंशसंयुते ।
लाभेशेपि तथा युक्ते ऋणग्रस्तो भवेन्नर : ॥१११॥

If the lord of the 2nd house is in its sign of debilitation & occupies malefic Shashti amsha and the lord of the 11th house is also in malefic Shashti amsha, the man is caught in debt. (111)

लाभेशस्थितभांशेशनाथे दु:स्थे शुभान्विते ।
क्रूरषष्टयंशसंयुक्ते ऋणग्रस्तो भवेन्नर : ॥११२॥

If the lord of the Navamsha sign occupied by the lord of the 11th house is located in 6th, 8th or 12th house with a malefic planet & is in a malefic Shashti amsha (1/60th division), the native is involved in debt. (112)

वाक्स्थानपे षष्ठगते सराहौ राहुस्थितर्क्षाधिपसंयुते वा ।
दंतस्य रोगं पतनं च तेषां भुक्तौ तयोर्वा प्रवदंति तज्ज्ञा : ॥११३॥

TEETH TROUBLE

If the lord of the 2nd house is located in the 6th house with Rahu or is located in that house with the lord of the sign occupied by Rahu, the native gets disease in his teeth or their fall in the sub ruling period of any of the two i.e. the lord of the 2nd house or Rahu. (113)

वाक्स्थानपेनापि युतोरिनाथस्तद्भावपस्थांशपयुक्तनाथ : ।
षष्ठेश्वरेणापियुत : स्वभुक्तौ दंतादिरोग : पतनं च तेषाम् ॥११४॥

If the lord of the 6th house is associated with the lord of the 2nd house or if the lord of the Navamsha occupied by the planet which is the lord of the Navamsha occupied by the lord of the 2nd house is associated with the lord of the 6th house then there is dental trouble or their fall in the sub period of any of the two planets. (114)

वाक्स्थानपेतापि युतोर्कपुत्र : पापैर्युतो वातभयात्प्रमाद : ।
सूर्यस्तु कोपाद्भवति प्रमादो राज्ञां कुजे चोष्णभयात्प्रमाद : ॥११५॥

If the lord of the 2nd house is with Saturn and other malefic planets, the native has brain trouble. The trouble is in consequence of the anger of the authorities if the malefic with Saturn is the Sun and it is from heat if Mars is with Saturn. (115)

तदीश्वरेणापि युतेंदुपुत्रे सराहुकेतावरिभावयुक्ते ।
राहुस्थितर्क्षाधिपसंयुते वा भुक्तौ तदा तालुभव : स रोग : ।।११६।।

If the lord of the 2nd house is in the 6th house along with Mercury Rahu or Ketu or the two planets are in association there with the lord of the sign occupied by Rahu, the native will have disease in the upper portion of the organ of speech in the sub period of Rahu (and the main period of the lord of the second house). (116)

राजारिनाथौ तनुभावयुक्तौ साच्छाक्षिपौ भूमिपते : प्रकोपात् ।
उत्पाटनं नेत्रमुशंति तज्ज्ञा नीचांशगौ पापयुतौ तथैव ।।११७।।

If the lords of the 10th and the 6th houses are in occupation of the Navamsha of their sign of debilitation, are located in lagna, with malefic planet and with Venus and the lord of the 2nd house, the native loses his eyes under the orders of the king (government). (117)

राजारिनाथस्थितभांशकेशौ दु:स्थौ विलग्नेशयुतौ तथैव ।
साच्छाक्षिपौ नाशगतौ तथैव शुभैर्न दृष्टौ नयनप्रमाद : ।।११८।।

If the lords of the Navamsha occupied by the lords of the 10th & the 6th houses are located in the 6th, 8th or 12th house, along with the lord of the lagna & if the lord of the 2nd house and Venus are located in the 8th house without the aspect of benefic planets there is much trouble in the eyes. (118)

तभ्दावपाभ्यामथ कारकाभ्यां पित्रादिकानां फलमेवमाहु : ।।११९।।

All types of results to father etc. should be declared from the house of the relation concerned and from the significator of that relation. (119)

कर्णस्य विच्छेदनमाहुरार्या : सौरे सभौमे धनपे विलग्ने ।
रोगाधिपे वित्तपतौ विलग्ने नाशस्थिते मंदसुतारयुक्ते ।।१२०।।

If the lord of the 2nd house is in the lagna along with Saturn and Mars, this yoga leads to the ear being cut. Another yoga is constituted for the same result if the lord of the 6th house is in the lagna along with the lord of the 2nd house and Gulik is in the 8th house with Mars. (120)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

Although the condition of ears is seen from the 3rd house & its lord, yet the 2nd house and its lord are also relevant in as much the loss of a limb is also seen from the house 12th to the house representing the limb. This point is clear from the fact that Vaikalya or loss of a limb in general is considered from the 12th house which is 12th to the first house standing for the body as a whole. In this connection attention is invited to shloka number relating to 12th house in chapter 8 i.e. to the word "Vaikalyam" used therein.

पित्रादिकानां फलमेवमूह्यं तत्स्थाननाथग्रहकारकेभ्य् : ।
भुक्तीश्वरे स्वच्छनिशाकराभ्यां केंद्रे युते राजतमत्र पात्रम् ।।१२१।।

UTENSILS

Thus should the results be declared by considering the house and the significator of the relation concerned. If the lord of the 2nd house is located in kendra with Venus and Moon the native has silver utensils in his house. (121)

सचंद्रपुत्रामरनाथपूज्ये केंद्रस्थिते स्वर्णमयं हि पात्रम् ।
तदीश्वरे कोणचतुष्टये वा वैशेषिकांशे यदि तादृशं तत् ।।१२२।।

If Mercury alongwith Jupiter is in kendra the native has golden utensils. If the lord of the 2nd house is in kendra or trine & in Vaisheshik amsha (see shloka 25 etc. of chapter 1) then also the native has golden utensils. (122)

मृद्वंशके वा परमोच्चभांशे स्थिते तदीशे यदि तादृशं तत् ।
स्वांशादिकानां परमोच्चराशौ शशांकजीवाच्छविदां यदंशे ।।१२३।।

Similarly if the lord of the 2nd house is in Mridu amsha (benefic Navamsha etc.) or in the Navamsha of the sign of its exaltation the native has golden utensil. (123)

वीर्यान्वितो भुक्तिपतिस्तदंशे भुक्तेस्तु पात्रं सदृशं हिरण्यम् ।।१२४।।

If the lord of the 2nd house is strong and occupies its own Navamsha, the man uses golden utensils. (124)

मृद्वंशके भुक्तिपतौ विशेषात्पारावतादौ बलपूर्णयुक्ते ।
केन्द्रस्थिते मित्रशुभेक्षिते स्याच्छ्रसति पात्रं बहु भुक्तिकाले ।।१२५।।

If the lord of the 2nd house is in a Mridu amsha particularly in Paravat etc. amshas is strong in kendra and aspected by a benefic friend, the native uses many utensils at the time of eating. (125)

विचित्रपात्रं प्रवदंति तज्ज्ञा भुक्तीश्वरे केंद्रगते बलाढ्ये ।
शुक्रा मरेज्येंदुसुता बलाढ्यास्तैरेव युक्तेत्र विशेषितांशे ।।१२६।।

If the lord of the 2nd house is strong in kendra and in Vaisheshik amsha & is associated with strong Venus, Jupiter, or Mercury the native has a variety of utensils used at the time of eating. (126)

लग्नेश्वरेण सहितौ यदि भुक्तिनाथौ षष्ठस्थितौ यदि तदा प्रवदंति लौहम् ।
पात्रं तदीश्वरयुतौ यदि वा विनाशस्थानर्क्षगौ सुदृढमत्र सुलोहपात्रम् ।।१२७।।

If the main dasa lord and the sub period lord are both in the 6th house along with the lord of the lagna one gets iron utensils. If the dasa & sub period lords along with the lord of the 2nd house are located in the 8th house, the utensils are of fine iron (steel etc). (127)

कांस्यं वदंति किल भुक्तिपतौ बलाढ्ये वैशैषिकांशसहिते यदि सौम्यदृष्टे ।
भुक्तीश्वरस्थितनवांशपतिर्यदंशे तद्राशिप : शुभयुतोति तथैवमाहु : ।।१२८।।

If the lord of the 2nd house is strong, is in Vaisheshik amsha and aspected by benefics the utensil is of bronze. Similar will be the case if the lord of the sign occupied by the lord of the Navamsha sign of the lord of the 2nd house is influenced by benefics. (128)

पापग्रहेण सहिते यदि भुक्तिराशौ तद्राशिनाथयुतभागपतौ तदंशे ।
तद्राशिपे गतबले च शुभैरदृष्टे भुक्तौ कृतौ समदृढ कथयंति तज्ज्ञा : ।।१२९।।

If there is a malefic planet in the 2nd house and the lord of the Navamsha sign of the lord of the 2nd house is in the Navamsha sign of the 2nd house and the lord of the 2nd house is weak and unaspected by benefics, the native uses britle utensils at the time of eating. (129)

धातुद्वययुतं पात्रं भुक्त्यंशे नाथराशिगे ।
पापग्रहेण संदृष्टे कालके बलवर्जिते ।।१३०।।

If the Navamsha in the second house is of the same sign as in the second house, malefics aspect the 2nd house, and there is Kal amsha in the second house, the utensil is made up of two metals. (130)

बहवाशनं भुक्तिपतौ सपापे दावाग्निदंडायुधकालभागे ।
नीचांशके पापनिरीक्षिते वा शुभैर्न दोष : सहितेक्षणाभ्याम् ।।१३१।।

EATING

If the lord of the 2nd house is with malefics & is in Dandayudha Davagni or Kal amsha (see table for Shashti amshas) the man is a ferocious eater. The same is the result if the lord of the 2nd house is in the Navamsha of its sign of debilitation and aspected by malefics. But if benefics are associated with or aspect the lord of the 2nd house the fault of too much eating does not arise. (131)

भुक्तिस्थाने शुभयुते तदीशे शुभसंयुते ।
शुभग्रहेण संदृष्टे सुखभुक्स नरो भवेत् ।।१३२।।

When there is a benefic planet in the 2nd house, the lord of the 2nd is associated with and aspected by a benefic planet, the native enjoys food in comfort. (132)

भुक्तिसौख्ययुत : श्रीमांस्तदीशे बलसंयुते ।
विशेषितांशके चापि गुरुशुक्रनिरीक्षिते ।।१३३।।

If the lord of the 2nd house is in strength, or in Vaisheshik amsha & aspected by Jupiter and Venus, the native is rich and enjoys food in comfort. (133)

भुक्तौ स्वोच्चे त्रिकोणे वा तदीशेपि बलान्विते ।
कारकेपि विशेषांशे शुभदृष्टे सुखाशनी ।।१३४।।

If there is a planet located in the 2nd house in its exalted sign or in its Mool trikon (positive) sign & the lord of the 2nd house is in strength & well aspected, the significator of eating (Moon) is located in Vaisheshik amsha, the native enjoys food in comfort. (134)

कालोचिताशनी भुक्तिनाथे देहशवीक्षिते ।
पापग्रहेण वा दृष्टे नीचांशादियुते न तु ।।१३५।।

If the lord of the 2nd house is aspected by the lord of the 1st house, the native takes food at appropriate times. If it is aspected by malefic planet or is located in debilitation Navamsha etc, the native is not mindful in this respect. (135)

अन्नप्रदो द्वितीयेशे गुरुसौम्ययुतेक्षिते ।
वैशेषिकांशकयुते मृद्वंशादियुतेपि वा ।।१३६।।

If the lord of the 2nd house is associated with or aspected by Jupiter and Mercury & is in Vaisheshik or Mridu etc. amsha the native gives food in charity to others. (136)

गुरुशुक्रयुते भुक्तौ नाथे सौम्यनिरीक्षिते ।
वैशेषिकांशकयुते अन्नदाता नरो भवेत् ।।१३७।।

If Jupiter and Venus are in the 2nd house, the lord of this house is aspected by a benefic and is located in Vaisheshik amsha, the native gives food in charity. (137)

भुक्तिराशिपतौ वीर्ये केन्द्रे तूपचयेपि वा ।
बलयुक्तै : शुभैर्दृष्टे त्वन्नदाता भवेन्नर : ।।१३८।।

If the lord of the 2nd house is strong & is located in kendra (cardinal houses 1st, 4th, 7th or 10th) or in an upchaya (3rd, 6th, 10th or 11th) house & is aspected by benefics in strength, the native gives food in charity. (138)

सौम्ये स्वोच्चगते भुक्तौ मित्रसौम्यनिरीक्षिते ।
नाथे वैशेषिकांशेवा सुखभुक्तिप्रदो भवेत् ।।१३९।।

If a benefic planet is located in the second house in its sign of exaltation, and is aspected by a friendly and benefic planet & the lord of the 2nd house is located in Vaisheshik amsha, the native easily gives food in charity. (139)

अल्पाशी रुचिकाम : स्याद्भुक्तिनाथे शुभग्रहे।
स्वोच्चे वा शुभसंदृष्टे मृद्वंशादिसमन्विते ।।१४०।।

In case the lord of the 2nd hosue is a benefic planet & is in its sign of exaltation, aspected by benefics & is located in Mridu etc. amsha, the native takes food in less quantity and according to his taste. (140)

परान्नभुक्तदीशे तु क्रूरषष्ट्यंशसंयुते ।
नीचखेचरसंदृष्टे तद्दूषणपरो नर : ।।१४१।।

If the lord of the 2nd house is in a malefic Shashti amsha (1/60th division) and is aspected by a planet located in its sign of debilitation, the native eats at others doors and is engaged in eating defective food. (141)

भुक्ति स्थानाधिपे मंदे तदीशे मन्द संयुक्ते ।
नीचेर्क सूनुना दृष्टे श्राद्ध भुक सततं नर : ।।१४२।।

If the lord of the 2nd house is Saturn or if Saturn is associated with the lord of the 2nd house & it is in its sign of debilitation & aspected by Saturn, the native eats food given by others at such occasions as the time of offering oblations etc. to the dead ancestors. (142)

कुभोजी भुक्तिनाथे तु शन्यारगुलिकान्विते ।
नीचशत्रुयमांशादौ शुभदृष्टिविवर्जिते ।।१४३।।

If the lord of the 2nd house is located with Saturn, Mars, Gulik & is occupying the debilitation or inimical Navamsha or the Yamamsha & is devoid of any benefic aspect, the native takes forbidden food. (143)

तदीशे शुभसंयुक्ते शीघ्रभुग्बलसंयुते ।
द्वितीये शुभराशौ वा शुभखेचरसंयुते ।।१४४।।

If the lord of the 2nd house is associated with benefics and is strong one eats his food quickly. Similar is the case, if there is a benefic sign in the 2nd house alongwith a benefic planet. (144)

तदीशे चरराशौ वा भुक्तौ वा तादृशे ग्रहे ।
तादृशे पापसंबंधे चिरभोक्ता तु दूषक : ।।१४५।।

In case the lord of the 2nd house is in a movable sign or there is a fast moving planet in that house, and a fast moving planet aspects the second house, the native takes long to finish his meals and finds faults with food. (145)

विलग्नसप्ताष्टमवित्तराशौ दिनेशयुक्ते क्षितिसूनुदृष्टे ।
भौमेथ वा वासारनाथदृष्टे स्फोटाग्निभीतिं प्रवदेत्स्वलाद्य ।।

FACE

In case the lord of the 2nd house is in the 1st, 7th, 8th or 2nd in the company of Sun & aspected by Mars or if it is with Mars aspected by Sun the native has wounds on his face or suffers through fire in that part of the body. (146)

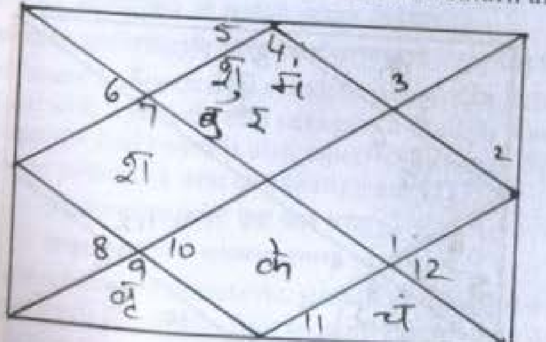
लग्नांत्यशत्रुमदने सति भूमिपुत्रे मांद्यन्विते कमलबंधुनिरीक्षिते वा ।
मूढारिनीचभवने यदि वा क्षितीजे त्वाज्यासृगादिसहित : स भवेत्तदानीम् ।।१४७।।

BLOOD

If Mars occupies 1st, 12th, 6th or the 7th house and is with Mandi and aspected by Sun; and Mars is eclipsed, in inimical sign, in its sign of debilitation, the man suffers from troubles of the blood.

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

Mars like Moon Represents blood. The heavy affliction of Mars & Moon lead to pollution etc. of blood. For example, if Mars lord of the lagna containing Moon or Moon lord of the lagna containing Mars is afflicted by disease factors such as Saturn and Rahu.



the man gets his blood polluted. If in addition Mercury representing skin is also afflicted by Saturn or Rahu, the man falls prey to leprosy. Here is the example of a person who developed leprosy. Here Moon is lord of lagna occupied by Mars suffring in 8th in the sign of Saturn & under aspect of Mars. Mars in lagna suffers from both Saturn & Rahu while Mercury is afflicted by Rahu & Saturn. Venus in Lagna is no relief as it is dispositor of Saturn.

मंदात्मजेन सहिते यदि भूमिपुत्रे वित्तेय वा निधनराशिमुपागते वा ।
तेनैव वीक्षितयुते धनभावनाथे त्वाज्यस्पृशादिनियतं प्रवदंति तज्ज्ञा : ।।१४८।।

If Mars is located with Mandi in the 2nd or the 8th house & the lord of the 2nd is also associated with or aspected by Mandi, the native suffers from severe blood troubles. (148)

पापेक्षिते रविसुते धनराशियुक्ते पापान्विते शुनकभीतिमुपैति मर्त्य : ।
तद्भावनाथसहिते दिननाथपुत्रे दृष्टेव वा शुनकभीतिमुपैति मर्त्य : ।।१४९।।

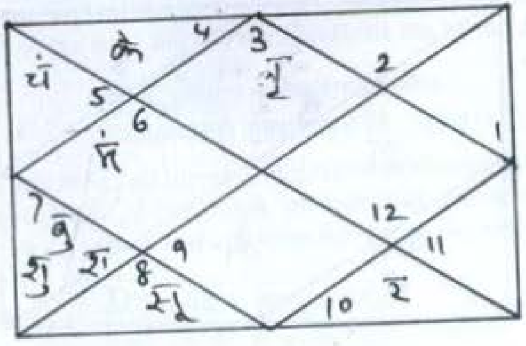
If Saturn is in the 2nd house with a malefic the man gets bitten by a dog. In case Saturn is with the lord of the 2nd house or aspects it the same result follows. (149)

राहौ द्वितीये गुलिकेन दृष्टे युतेथ वा सर्पभयं वदन्ति ।
कदन्नभुग्भूमिसुतेन युक्ते पित्रादिकानां फलमेवमाहु : ।।१५०।।

If Rahu located in the 2nd house is associated with or aspected by Gulik (see under shloka 135 of chapter 1) the man is bitten by a serpent. If the 2nd house has Mars in it the native eats grains of an inferior type. (150)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

We give below the horoscope of a person who tried to commit suicide by taking "sleeping pills" birth date is 28-11-1953. The first



point that is relevant to the context is the fact that Moon—the significator of "Eating" is herself in this case the lord of the house of eating i.e. the 2nd house. It is obvious that the nature of influence falling on the 2nd house & on Moon—the lord & significator of eating would denote the nature of eating. The 2nd house is fully aspected by Rahu—a planet that stands for poison. It is also aspected by Saturn, another planet representing poison. Similarly, Moon has on it the surrounding influence of Rahu and Saturn on one side of it and of Mars & Rahu on the other. Mars too being a poisonous planet, both the 2nd house, its lord & significator are under the influence of poisonous planets. Hence the relevance of poison. It has a case of eating poison as Moon as the lord and significator of eating is involved & not a case of being bitten by some poisonous reptile etc.

लग्नेश्वरे शोभनखेचरेंद्रे निष्यादिलाभं धनभावयुक्ते ।
सौम्ये द्वितीये यदि सत्वहीने पापेक्षिते वाक्चलनं तदाहु : ।।१५१।।

SPEECH

In case the lord of the Ascendant is a natural benefic & is placed in the 2nd house, one gets good wealth.

If Mercury is located in the 2nd house in a weak condition and under aspect of malefic planets the native has defective speech (stammering etc). (151)

वाक्स्थानपेंद्रौ यदि सत्वहीनौ क्रूरांशगौ वाक्पवनार्दित : स्यात् ।
वाक्स्थानपे धीरतया विहीने पापेक्षिते वाक्चलनं तदाहु : ।।१५२।।

If the lord of 2nd house & that of the 1st house are weak, located in a malefic Navamsha the native suffers through some nervous trouble in the organ of speech. If the lord of the 2nd house, is without strength and aspected by malefics the native has defective speech (stammering etc).

पापे धने पापनिरीक्षिते वा क्रूरांशगे पापयुते विशेषात् ।
तत्स्थानपे पापनिरीक्षितेपि विषप्रयोग : खलुवंचनादे : ।।१५३।।

If the 2nd house is aspected by a malefic planet & is particularly in association with a malefic that occupies a malefic Navamsha, and the lord of the 2nd house is also aspected by a malefic planet, the native uses poison in acts of cheating etc. (153)

मित्रादिस्थानपवशादेवं तेषां फलं वदेत् ।
नाथकारकभावानां बलाबलवशात्तथा ।।१५४।।

Thus results relating to friends etc. should be told by the lord of the house of friends etc. taking into account the strength & weakness of the house concerned, its lord and its significator. (154)

सर्वेषामुपकारार्थं रहस्यार्थप्रकाशक : ।
धनभावफलाध्यायो वर्णितोव्ययसूनुना ॥१५५॥

Thus for the benefit of all Shri Venkatesh, son of Avyaya has narrated the results of the 2nd house—results that throw light on hidden secrets. (155)

अथ चतुर्थो ऽध्याय : ॥४॥

RELATING TO 3RD & 4TH HOUSES

सहजेन सहजविक्रमौषधसहायान्गलोरस्थानम् ।
विद्यादक्षिणकर्णं भक्ष्यविशेषांश्च मूलादीन् ॥१॥

From the third house should be considered the brothers, valour, medicine, friends, throat, chest, education, right ear, eatables, and planets. (1)

नाशस्थितौ सोदरनाथ भौमौ पापेक्षितौ सोदरनाशमाहु : ।
पापर्क्षगौ पापसमागमौ वा भातृन् समासाद्य विनाशहेतु : ॥२॥

BROTHERS

If the lord of the 3rd house and Mars are located in the 8th house and are aspected by malefics, there is loss of brothers (youngers). When the two are located in malefic sign and are with malefics the brothers are born and then lost. (2)

नीचर्क्षगौ सोदरकारकाख्यौ नीचांशगौ पापसमागमौ वा ।
क्रूरादिषष्टयंशयुतौ तदानीं भ्रातृन्समासाद्य विनाशमाहु : ॥३॥

If the lord of the 3rd house and its significator i.e. Mars are located in Navamsha of their sign of debilitation & are in the company of malefics, and are in a malefic Shashti amsha (1/60th division), then the brothers are born but are short lived. (3)

पापग्रहे सोदरभावयुक्ते सोत्थेय वा पापनिरीक्षिते स्यात् ।
तदीश्वरे पापखगांतरस्थे सहोदराणां कथयंति नाशम् ॥४॥

If a malefic planet occupies the 3rd house or if the 3rd house is aspected by malefics & if the lord of the 3rd house is located in between malefic planets, there is destruction of brothers. (4)

पापांतरे पापनिरीक्षिते वा पापान्विते नीचगृहान्विते वा ।
तृतीयभावे शुभखेचरेंद्रैर्न वीक्षते सोदरनाशमाहु : ॥५॥

If the 3rd house is located in between malefic planets, aspected by malefics, associated with malefics or with planets in their debilitation sign & the 3rd house is without the aspect of benefic planets there is the destruction of brothers. (5)

भ्रातृस्थानाधिपस्यांशराशीशे नाशराशिगे ।
नीचारातिगते मूढे त्वाहु : सोदरनाशनम् ॥६॥

If the lord of the sign denoted by the Navamsha occupied by the lord of the 3rd house is located in the 8th house. & is there in its debilitation sign or is eclipsed. there is the destruction of brothers. (6)

शनिमांदिसमायुते पापखेचरवीक्षिते ।
तदीशे नीचराशिस्थे सोदराणां विनाशनम् ।।७।।

If the lord of the 3rd house is associated with Saturn and Mandi & aspected by malefic planets & is located in its sign of debilitation. there is destruction of brothers. (7)

पापांतरे तदीशे तु कारके वा तथाविधे ।
तथैव तद्भावनाथे सोदराणां विनाशनं ।।८।।

If the lord of the 3rd house is located in between malefic planets & similar is the condition of Mars & the lord of the 3rd house. there is the destruction of brothers. (8)

पापैर्हि वीक्षिते भावे भावेशे भावसंस्थिते ।
क्रूरषष्ट्यंशके वापि सोदराणां विनाशनम् ।।९।।

If the 3rd house is aspected by malefic planets. the lord of the 3rd is in the 3rd house in malefic Shashti amsha (1/60th division) there is the destruction of brothers. (9)

भ्रातृस्थानाधिपस्यांशराशीशो यन्नवांशके ।
तन्नाथे नीचमूढारिभावे सोदरनाशनम् ।।१०।।

Determine the lord of the sign denoted by the Navamsha occupied by the lord of the 3rd house. If the lord of the said sign is in debilitated sign. eclipsed or located in inimical sign. there is loss of brothers. (10)

भ्रातृस्थानाधिपे दुःस्थे कारके वा तथाविधे ।
पापे क्षिते पापयुते स्वोच्चे वा सोदरक्षयः ।।११।।

If the lord of the 3rd house is located in 6th. 8th or 12th house. & Mars too is similarly situated. they are in association with and under the aspect of malefic planets. there is loss of brothers even if the lord of the 3rd house occupies its exaltation sign. (11)

सोत्थेशयुक्तराश्यंशनाथे यत्र नवांशके ।
तन्नाथे नीचमूढारिभावे सोदरनाशनम् ।।१२।।

Determine the Navamsha occupied by the lord of the 3rd house. Then find out the Navamsha sign in which the lord of the Navamsha ascertained lies. If the lord of this sign is in debilitated sign. or eclipsed or in an inimical sign there is destruction of brothers. (12)

अतिक्रूरसमायुक्ते भावे वा कारकेपि वा ।
तद्भावनायके वापि बाल्ये सोदरनाशनम् ।।१३।।

If both the 3rd house and Mars are in association with extremely malefic planets & so also is the case with the lord of the 3rd house. there is the destruction of brothers. (13)

यत्किंचित्क्रूरसंयोगे तन्नाशश्चिरकालतः ।
बलहीनवशादेवं सोदरक्षयचिंतनम् ।।१४।।

When the malefic influence is not severe. the destruction of brothers takes place after a long time. (14)

भ्रातृस्थाने शुभैर्युक्ते शोभनग्रहवीक्षिते ।
भावनाथे बलाढ्ये तु भ्रातृलाभमुदीरयेत् ।।१५।।

If benefic planets are located in the 3rd house which is also aspected by benefic planets and the lord of the 3rd house is also in strength. the yoga indicates the acquisition of brothers. (15)

भ्रातृपे कारके वापि शुभयोगनिरीक्षिते ।
भावे वा बलसंपूर्णे भ्रातॄणां वर्धनं भवेत् ।।१६।।

If the lord of the 3rd house and Mars are with benefic planets and aspected too by such planets and the 3rd house too is full of strength the yoga indicates the rise of brothers. (16)

केंद्रत्रिकोणगे वापि स्वोच्चमित्रस्ववर्गगे ।
नाथे वा कारके वापि भ्रातृलाभमुदीरयेत् ।।१७।।

If the lord of the 3rd house and Mars are located in kendra or a trinal house. in their sign of exaltation. in their friendly sign & in their own Vargas (Navamsha etc.) the yoga indicates the acquisition of brothers. (17)

सौम्यग्रहान्विते वापि सौम्यानामंशके यदि ।
नाथे वा कारके वापि भावे सोदरवर्द्धनम् ।।१८।।

If the lord of the 3rd house and Mars are in association with benefics & are located in the Navamsha of benefic planets. the yoga indicates prosperity of brothers. (18)

सोत्थेश्वरे गोपुरभागयुक्ते सिंहासने कारकखेचरेन्द्रे ।
सौम्यग्रहे तद्भवनाधिपे स्याद्भ्रात्रादिलाभं कथयंति तज्ज्ञाः ।।१९।।

If the lord of the 3rd house is in the amsha called Gopur (see shloka 25 etc. of chapter 1) & the planet Mars is in Simhasan amsha and the lord of the 3rd house is a benefic planet. the yoga indicates the acquisition of brothers etc. (19)

पारावतांशे यदि केंद्रराशौ भावेश्वरे शोभनखेटयुक्ते ।
सौम्यांशके सौम्यग्रहे तदीशे सौत्यादिबाहुल्यमुदीरयंति ।।२०।।

If the lord of the 3rd house is located in a kendra in "Paravatamsha" in association with a benefic planet in the Navamsha of a benefic and if the lord of the 3rd house is a benefic planet the native has many brothers. (20)

भ्रातृभागे स्वतुंगे वा स्वर्क्षे मूलत्रिकोणगे ।
बलाढ्ये भावनाथे तु सोदरोत्पत्तिमादिशेत् ।।२१।।

The acquisition of brothers is indicated, if the lord of the 3rd house is located in the 3rd house, in its sign of exaltation, its Mool trikon (positive) sign, and is in strength. (21)

मृद्वंशादिसमायुक्ते भावनाथे शुभैर्युते ।
शुभेक्षिते वा भावेशे सोदरोत्पत्तिमादिशेत् ।।२२।।

If the lord of the 3rd house is located in Mridu amsha etc. & is in association of benefic planets & is aspected by benefics, the yoga indicates the birth of brothers. (22)

वैशेषिकांशे भावेशे ह्यथवा शुभवीक्षिते ।
मृद्वंशादियुते वापि भ्रातृवर्द्धनमेव तु ।।२३।।

If the lord of the 3rd house occupies the amsha called "Vaisheshik" (see shloka 25 etc. chapter 1) & is aspected by benefics & located in Mridu etc. amsha the yoga indicates the prosperity of brothers. (23)

लग्नानाथस्तु सोत्थेशमित्रञ्चेन्मित्रता भवेत् ।
भ्राता शत्रुर्भवेच्छत्रावेवं सर्वत्र युज्यते ।।२४।।

If the lord of the Ascendant is a friend of the lord of the 3rd house, the native is friendly to his brother. If it is enemy there is enmity. This rule of friendship can be applied to father and other relatives as well. (24)

अयुग्मभांशे यदि कारकेशौ गुर्वर्कभूसूनुनिरीक्षितौ चेत ।
ओजे गृहे स्युर्यदि विक्रमाख्ये पुंभ्रातरस्तस्य वदंति तज्ज्ञा: ।।२५।।

If the lord of the 3rd house and Mars are located in the Navamsha of an odd sign and are aspected by Jupiter, Sun, or Mars located in the 3rd house, in this condition the native gets male coborns. (25)

युग्मांशके युग्मगृहे तदीशे भावे तथा कारकखेचरेन्द्रे ।
सहोदरीलाभमिहाहुरार्या नपुंसकांशे किल तत्थैव ।।२६।।

If the 3rd house, its lord and Mars are located in the Navamsha of an even sign or in the even signs, the yoga gives birth to sisters. If they are in the Navamsha of Saturn and Mercury the birth is of a Eunuch. (26)

भ्रातृराश्यंशकवशाद्भ्रातृसंख्यां विनिर्दिशेत ।
नाथकारकसंयुक्तराश्यंशाद्वा भवेत् तथा ।।२७।।

The number of brothers should be determind by the sign and the Navamsha in the 3rd house. It may also be determined from the sign and the Navamsha (whether male or female) occupied by the lord of the 3rd house and Mars. (27)

भ्रातृराशिसमायुक्तखेचरस्यांशकाद्वदेत ।
सोत्थेशयुक्तराश्यंशात्कारकान्वितभावत: ।।२८।।

The number of brothers should be determined from the Navamsha of the planet in the 3rd house or from the sign & Navamsha occupied by the lord of the 3rd house, also from the house in which the significator i.e. Mars is located. (28)

तयो: संयुक्त खेटस्य राश्यंशाद्वा तथा भवेत् ।
एतयो रश्मिमानाद्वा पापयोगाद्विनाशनम् ।।२९।।

Or the number is denoted by the sign and Navamsha of the planet associated with the lord of the 3rd house and Mars. The stronger of these located in better amsha gives the number, or the number should be determined from the Rashmis (see note below) of these two planets. The number lost should be determined by the number of malefic influences & the location in bad amshas such as Kal. (29)

संवादे विविधे प्राप्ते तत्कर्मबलतो भवेत ।
कारकाद्विक्रमेशाद्वा विक्रांतस्य विनिर्दिशेत ।।३०।।

When there are different types of yogas the result should be declared from the stronger of two i.e. Mars & the lord of the 3rd house. (30)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

Rashmi is the proportional strength of a planet due to its distance from the point where it is in highest debilitation. Suppose we desire to ascertain the number of Rashmis possessed by the Sun when its longitude is 11-14-10. Taking out 6-10 from it, the remainder 5-4-10 is the distance of Sun from its highest degree of debilitation. Multiplying 5-4-10 by 7 we get 35-29-10 which divided by 6 gives us 5-29-52 i.e. about 6 Rashmis (for further details see shloka I of chapter IV of 'Maan Sagari Paddhiti'.

शौर्याधिपे तुंगयुते बलाढ्ये केंद्रत्रिकोणे यदि सौम्यदृष्टे ।
मूलत्रिकोणे स्वगृहेष्टगेहे वैशेषिकांशे पुरुष : स धीर : ॥३१॥

If the lord of the 3rd is exalted, strong, in Kendra or trine, aspected by benefics or in own Mool Trikon, own or friendly sign and in "Vaisheshik" Amsha, the native is patient, brave and learned. (31)

धीरो भवेद्विक्रमराशिनाथे सौम्ये गृहांशे शुभखेटयुक्ते ।
तथैव तत्कारकखेचरेंद्रे सौम्यग्रहाणां भवने तु शूर : ॥३२॥

BRAVERY

One is brave if the lord of the 3rd house occupies the Navamsha of a benefic planet & is with a benefic planet. Similarly the significator of the 3rd house if in the sign of benefic planet gives bravery. (32)

धैर्यान्वितो विक्रमराशिनाथसंयुक्तराश्यंशपती यदंशे ।
तदंशनाथे स्वगृहादिवर्गे युद्धे विदग्ध : कलहप्रवीण : ॥३३॥

Determine the Navamsha occupied by the lord of the 3rd house. Then determine the Navamsha occupied by this Navamsha sign. The lord of the latter Navamsha if situated in the good vargas such as its own sign makes the native brave, expert in battle & quarrels. (33)

विक्रमाधिपती स्वोच्चे नाशस्थे पापसंयुते ।
चरभे चरराश्यंशे युद्धात्पूर्वं दृढो भवेत् ॥३४॥

If the lord of the 3rd house is located in its sign of exaltation, in the 8th house, with malefic planets, in movable sign & in the Navamsha of a movable sign, the man is courageous only before the actual battle. (34)

पापग्रहाणां भवने विक्रमे पापसंयुते ।
तथाविधे तदीशेपि युद्धात्पूर्वं दृढो भवेत् ॥३५॥

If there is the sign of a malefic planet in the 3rd house & there is also a malefic planet there, if the lord of the 3rd is also in the sign of a malefic planet, the native is courageous only before the actual battle. (35)

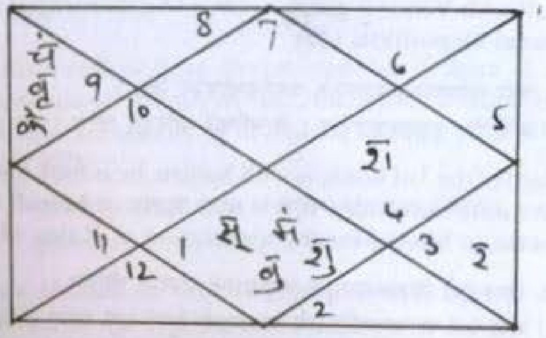
क्रूरषष्ट्यंशगे वापि तदीशे नीचराशिगे ।
पापयुक्तेथ वा दृष्टे युद्धजाड्यो भवेन्नर : ॥३६॥

If the lord of the 3rd house is in its sign of debilitation, or in malefic Shashti Amsha (1/60th division), is with malefics and aspected by malefics, the native is inefficient in battle. (36)

युद्धे पराजित : स्वोच्चे विक्रमेशे विनाशभे ।
कारके बलहीने वा क्रूरषष्ट्यंशसंयुते ॥३७॥

If the lord of the 3rd house is in its sign of exaltation but in 8th house, & the significator (Mars) is weak & occupies a malefic Shashti Amsha (1/60th division), the native is defeated in battle. (37)

Hitler though vanquished at the end of World War II had conquered almost the whole of Europe. Let us see 3rd house in his horoscope given below. Moon is farthest away from the Sun:



hence it is a strong benefic. Jupiter also away from Sun & in dignity in 3rd house is also a strong benefic. Ketu with two strong benefics must tow their lines. In view of the highly beneficial planets in the 3rd house he had victory after victory. But Saturn-the planet of separation located in the house of ruling powers exerted itself in advance stage (appropriate to Saturn) & brought about his separation from ruling powers. In any case 3rd house is undoubtedly extra strong with benefics.

सिंहासनांशे यदि विक्रमेशे पारावते गोपुरभागयुक्ते ।
मृद्वंशके वा शुभदृष्टियोगे चित्तोत्सवो युद्धविशारद : स्यात् ॥३८॥

If the lord of the 3rd house is located in Simhasan, Paravat, Gopur, or Mridu Amsha & is in association of & under aspect of benefic planet, the native is happy to engage himself in battle. (38)

युद्धाभिलाषी समरप्रवीणो वीर्येश्वरे सौम्ययुते स्वतुंगे ।
वैशेषिकांशे बलपूर्णयुक्ते मृद्वंशगे वा विपरीतमन्यत् ॥३९॥

If the lord of the 3rd house is located with a benefic, or, in exaltation, or in Vaisheshik Amsha is in strength, is in Mridu Amsha, the native is a willing soldier adept in the art of battle. If, however, it is in company of malefics, weak, etc. opposite is the result. (39)

शौर्याधिपे भानुयुतेत्र धीरश्चन्द्रान्विते मानसधैर्ययुक्त : ।
कृष्णो जडो भौमयुते प्रकोपी सौम्यान्विते सात्त्विकबुद्धियुक्त : ।।४०।।

If the lord of the 3rd house is located with Sun, the man is brave, if with Moon he has mental patience, if with Mars he is dark coloured, fopl & full of wrath, if with Mercury he has Satvik intellect. (40)

जीवान्विते धीरतया समेत : सर्वार्थशास्त्रार्थविशारद : स्यात् ।
कामातुरस्त्वास्फुजिदन्विते स्यात्तन्मूल कोपात्कलह प्रवीण : ।।४१।।

If it is with Jupiter he is brave, and efficient in understanding the Shastras, if with Venus is given to sex and gets enraged as a result of his sexual disposition. (41)

जडो भवेद्वासरनाथपुत्रयुक्ते फणीनामधिपेन युक्ते ।
बहिर्दृढो हृद्गतजाडयुक्त : केत्वन्विते मांदियुते तथैव ।।४२।।

If the lord of the 3rd house is with Saturn, he is fool, if with Rahu, he is brave only outwardly. If it is with Ketu or Mandi the results are the same as shown for the association of Rahu. (42)

लग्न गुरौ विक्रमनाथयुक्ते चतुष्पदानां प्रवदंति भीतिम ।
गवां भयं वा जलराशिलग्ने जलप्रमादो ब्रुवते ध्रुवं स्यात ।।४३।।

SOURCES OF DANGER

If Jupiter is in the Ascendant, with the lord of the 3rd house, there comes danger from animals. If the lord of the 3rd house is in a watery sign in the lagna the danger comes from cows. There is trouble from water also. (43)

वीर्याधिपे राहुसमेतराशीनाथान्विते राहुयुते विलग्ने ।
सर्पाद्भयं विक्रमराशिनाथे बुधेन युक्ते गलरोगमत्र ।।४४।।

If the lord of the 3rd house is with Rahu in lagna & also with the lord of the sign occupied by Rahu, the native may be bitten by a serpent. If the lord of the 3rd house is with Mercury, there is disease in the throat. (44)

नीचे तृतीयेरिगृहे विमूढे पापेक्षिते तद्गरलप्रमाद : ।।
विषप्रयोगाद्विषभक्षणाद्वा तेषामभावेत्र विनिश्चयार्थ : ।।४५।।

If there is a planet in the 3rd house in its sign of debilitation, or it is in an inimical sign in that house, and eclipsed, & aspected by malefics, there is danger from poison either by its use or by its consumption. If the above yogas are not there, there is no danger from poison. (45)

शुक्रे बलाढ्ये यदि वा शशांके सौम्येक्षिते शोभनखेटयुक्ते ।
सोत्थस्थिते स्वोच्चसुमित्रवर्गे सुपात्रभोक्ता सुखभुक्तिभाक्स्यात् ।।४६।।

FOOD

If Moon or Venus is in the 3rd house in strength, & is aspected by benefics, & associated with benefics, is in the varga of its exaltation sign, own sign or friendly sign, the native takes food in valuable utensils & has food in comfort. (46)

पापे तृतीये गलरोगमत्र वदंति मांद्यादियुते विशेषात् ।
भौमान्विते प्रेतपुरीशभागे तृतीयराशौ यदि कर्णरोगम् ।।४७।।

EARS

The native suffers from throat troubles if there is a malefic planet particularly Mandi in the 3rd house. If Mars is there in Yama Amsha (see shloka 49 of chapter 1) the native suffers from ear disease. (47)

सोत्थेशनौ मांदियुते तथैव वाताद्भयं सौम्यदृशा विहीने ।
तृतीयनाथस्थितराशिनाथसंयुक्तराश्यंशपतौ च केन्द्रे ।।४८।।

If Saturn located in the 3rd house is with Mandi & has no benefic influence over it the native has nervous trouble in the ear. The trouble is also there in the following case. Find out the sign in which the lord of the third house is located. See then if the sign and the Navamsha sign in which the lord of that sign is located are in kendra. (48)

पापान्विते पापनिरीक्षिते वा वदंति कर्णोद्भवरोगमत्र ।
क्रूरादिषष्ट्यंशयुते तदीशे कर्णस्य रोगं कथयंति तज्ज्ञा : ।।४९।।

If the third house has malefic planet in it and is also aspected by a malefic planet the man suffers from disease of the ear. If the lord of the 3rd house is in malefic Shashti Amsha (1/60th division) even then there is trouble in the ear. (49)

सौम्ययुक्ते तृतीये वा सौम्यखेचरवीक्षिते ।
तदीशे शुभसंयुक्ते कर्णयोर्भूषणं वदेत् ।।५०।।

If there is a benefic planet in the 3rd house & it is aspected by a benefic & the lord of the 3rd house is situated with benefics, the ears have ornaments in them. (50)

शुक्रे तृतीये यदि मौक्तिकं तु जैवेऽतुलं त्वाभरणं वदंति ।
भानोस्तु संबंधयुते तृतीये सद्रत्नमानीलमयं हि मांद्ये ।।५१।।

If Venus is in the 3rd house, pearls constitute the ear ornament, if Jupiter is there the ornament is of the best type. If Sun is there the

ornament is of valuable gem. if it is Mandi it is of fast blue colour. (51)

चंद्रे बहु त्वाभरणं तु सौम्ये श्यामं सवेत्तत्क्षितिसूनुराशौ ।
विचित्रमार्गाभरणं तथैव पापेक्षिते तल्लयमाहुरार्या : ।।५२।।

If Moon is the cause for the ornament. there is plenty of them. If it is Mercury the ornament has green emerld. Mars gives ornaments of many colours. If there is malefic influence on the 3rd house by association or aspect the yoga for ornaments goes away. (52)

शुभग्रहाणां भवने तु तस्मिंस्तृतीयराशौ श्रवणं कथानाम् ।
पुण्यादिकानां यदि पापराशौ क्रूरश्च तत्कर्णकुठारमाहु : ।।५३।।
इति तृतीयभाव : ।

If there is in the 3rd house a sign of a benefic planet the man hears sermons on religion etc. If it is of malefic planet in a malefic sign the hearing is of an undesirable type. said to be destroyer of ears. (53)

बंधुभवने बंधून्गृहमातृजलात्मवृद्धिभोज्यादीन् ।
वाहनहृदयस्कंधासनशयनसुखान्यधो जलं ब्रूयात् ।।५४।।

The following should be considered from the 4th house:

Bandhu i.e. relatives. residence. mother. water. self prospects. eatables. heart. shoulders. seat. sleep. comforts. underground. well.. (54)

लग्नेश्वरे लग्नगते सुखांगनाथेन युक्ते यदि गेहलाभ : ।
अयत्नत : स्याच्छुभदृष्टियोगात्स्वोच्चे स्वमित्रे स्वगृहे बलाढ्ये ।।५५।।

HOUSE

If the lord of the lagna is in lagna with the lord of the 4th house. the yoga shows the acquisition of a house. If the lord of the 4th house is in association of or under the aspect of benefics or is strong in its sign of exaltation or in a friendly sign the acquisition is without effort. (55)

गेहाधिपे केंद्रगते बलाढ्ये सौम्येक्षिते मंदिरलाभमाहु : ।
वैशेषिकांशे परमोच्चभागे गेहेश्वरे मंदिरलाभमाहु : ।।५६।।

If the lord of the 4th house is strong in kendra. aspected by benefic planets one acquires a house. Similar is the case when it is in Vaisheshik Amsha or in the Navamsha of its exaltation sign. (56)

गृहस्थानाधिपस्यांशनाथसंयुक्तराशिप : ।
तदंशाधिपतौ केंद्रे गृहलाभमुदीरयेत् ।।५७।।

Find out the lord of the Navamsha occupied by the lord of the 4th house. Then see in which sign it is located. The lord of this Navamsha sign if in kendra indicates the acquisition of a house. (57)

भाग्येशे केंद्रभावस्थे गृहेशे स्वोच्चमित्रगे ।
गृहराशिगते खेटे स्वोच्चे बहुविचित्रकम् ।।५८।।

If the lord of the 9th house is in kendra the lord of 4th house is in a friendly sign. & there is a planet in exaltation in the 4th house. the native gets a beautiful house. (58)

तृतीये सौम्यसंयुक्ते गृहेशे स्वबलान्विते ।
तदीशे बलसंपूर्णे हर्म्यप्राकारमंडितम् ।।५९।।

If the third house has a benefic planet in it. the lord of the 4th house is strong. & the lord of the 3rd house is full of strength. the native gets multi-storey building. (59)

सिंहासनांशके वापि गृहेशे गोपुरांशके ।
मृद्वंशादियुते वापि तद्गृहं सौधमण्डितम् ।।६०।।

If the lord of the 4th house is located in "Simhasan" Amsha. or in "Gopur" Amsha or Mridu Amsha. the native possesses a house built with lime etc. (60)

पारावतांशके गेहनाथे गुर्विन्दुवीक्षिते ।
गोपुराद्यंशके वापि दैविके हर्म्यमादिशेत् ।।६१।।

If the lord of the 4th house is in "Paravat" Amsha. Jupiter is aspected by Moon. or Jupiter is located in "Gopur" etc. Amsha the native has a house as if of angles. (61)

विचित्रसौधप्राकारमण्डितं गृहमादिशेत् ।
कर्माधिपेन सहिते नाथे केन्द्रेर्कसूनुना ।।६२।।

If the lord of the 4th house together with the lord of the 10th house and Saturn are in kendra. the native has a house of many storeys & built of good material. (62)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

The 10th house denotes "Zenith". Hence its link in the yoga gives height at many storeys.

गेहाधिपे नाशगते यदि स्यात्पापेक्षिते तद्गृहनाशमत्र ।
गेहेशसंयुक्तनवांशनाथे नाशस्थिते स्यादपि गेहनाश : ।।६३।।

If the lord of the 4th house is located in the 8th house & is aspected by malefics. the house is destroyed. So also when the lord of the

Navamsha occupied by the lord of the 4th house is in the 8th house. (63)

बन्धुस्थानस्थिते सौम्ये सौम्यग्रहनिरीक्षिते ।
तत्कारकबलाढ्ये वा बन्धुपूज्यो भवेन्नर: ॥६४॥

RELATIVES

If there is a benefic planet in the 4th house aspected by a benefic planet. & the significator i.e. Mercury is strong. the native gets respect from his relatives. (64)

बन्धुस्थानगते जीवे तदीश शुभसंयुते ।
गुरुदृष्टिसमायुक्ते बंधुश्रेष्ठो भवेन्नर: ॥६५॥

If Jupiter occupies the 4th house. & the lord of the 4th house is with a benefic planet & is aspected by Jupiter the man has highly placed relatives. (65)

बंधूपकर्ता तन्नाथे केंद्रे कोणेप संयुते ।
वैशेषिकांशसंयुक्ते पापदृग्योगवर्जिते ॥६६॥

If the lord of the 4th house is in kendra or trine. & in "Vaisheshik" Amsha & not under the influence of any malefic either by association or by aspect. the native helps his relatives. (66)

बन्धूनामुपकारी स्याद्बन्धौ गुर्वच्छसोमजा: ।
तेषां गृहे वा तैर्दृष्टे मृद्वंशादिसमन्विते ॥६७॥

If Jupiter. Venus and Mercury are located in the 4th house in "Mridu" etc. Amsha and these benefic planets aspect their own signs the native is very helpful to his relatives. (67)

बन्धुभिस्त्यक्तपुरुषस्तदीशे पापसंयुते ।
क्रूरषष्ट्यंशके वापि नीचारातिगृहेपि वा ॥६८॥

If the lord of the 4th house is with malefic planets & located in malefic Shashti Amsha (1/60th division) or in its sign of debilitation or inimical sign. the man is forsaken by his relatives. (68)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

In problems where the question of separation. forsaking. leaving etc. is involved. the malefic planets most intimately concerned are the separative planets Sun. Saturn and Rahu. We may exclude others from this work. Hence in the above shloka the term "malefic planets" should be taken to mean Sun. Saturn & Rahu and of course their dispositors.

बहुपापसमायुक्ते बन्धौ नाथे तथैव हि ।
तत्कारके तथैवात्र बन्धूनां कुत्सितं वदेत् ॥६९॥

If more than 2 malefic planets are located in the 4th house. the lord of the 4th house is a'so under the malefic influence of more than 2 malefics & so is the case with the significator of relatives i.e. Mercury. the native is not liked by his relatives. (69)

नाथकारकसंयुक्तनवांशेशांशनायक: ।
नीचराशिगतो मूढो बन्धूनां भयकर्मकृत् ॥७०॥

Work out the Navamsha sign of both the lord of the 4th house and of Mercury. Then see in which Navamsha the lord of the two Navamsha signs is located. If this sign is in such case the debilitation sign of the two planets the native would be cause of fear to hi: relatives. (70)

बन्धूपभोगी केन्द्रस्थे तदीशे शुभ वीक्षिते ।
गोपुराद्यंशके वापि मृद्वंशादिसमन्विते ॥७१॥

If the lord of the 4th house is located in kendra. is aspected b' benefics. is located in Amshas such as Gopur & Mridu. the nativ gets help from his relatives. (71)

धने लाभे त्रिकोणस्थे तन्नाथे शुभवीक्षिते ।
सौम्यग्रहाणामंशे वा बन्धूनामुपकारकृत् ॥७२॥

If the lord of the 4th house is located in the 2nd. 11th. 5th or 9th house and is aspected by benefic planets & is located in the Navamsha of benefic planets. the native helps his relatives. (72)

बन्धुद्वेषी भवेन्नित्यं पापाक्रांते ग्रहे यदा ।
नीचास्तखेटसंयुक्ते शुभदृग्योगवर्जिते ॥७३॥

If the lord of the 4th house is afflicted by malefic planets and is in association with planets who are in their debilitation sign or are eclipsed and is without the association or aspect of benefic planets the native always hates his relatives. (73)

कस्मिँश्चित्खेचरेन्द्रे वा बन्धौ स्वोच्चे स्वमित्रभे ।
गुरुणा दृष्टिसंपाते बन्धुपूज्यो भवेन्नर: ॥७४॥

If any planet is located in his sign of exaltation or a friendly sign in the 4tl. house. under the aspect of Jupiter the native gets respect from his relatives. (74)

गृहस्थाने चरे लग्ने तदीशे चरराशिगे ।
तथैव तत्कारकेपि बहुस्थाने गृहं भवेत् ॥७५॥

HOUSES

If there is a movable sign in the 4th house, its lord is the significator i.e. Mars (built up property) the native has houses in many places. (75)

स्थिरे गृहे स्थिरगृहे नाथकारकयोरपि ।
षष्टयंशे शुभभागे वा तदीशे स्थैर्यता व्रजेत् ।।७६।।

If there is a fixed sign in the 4th house & the lord of the 4th house and Mars are also situated in fixed signs, there is stability of the house. (76)

अर्थव्ययगृहेशैस्तैर्यावंत : पापसंयुता : ।
तावद्‌गेहादिनाश : स्याच्छुभदृष्टा न दोषदा : ।।७७।।

The number of malefic planets that influence each of the lords of the 2nd, 12th & 4th houses denote the destruction of that number of houses. There is no destruction of houses if these are aspected by benefic planets. (77)

अर्थव्ययगृहेशास्तु केन्द्रकोणादिसंयुता : ।
तावद्‌गेहालयं सर्वं शोभनं तत्र निर्दिशेत् ।।७८।।

If the lords of the 2nd, 12th & the 4th houses are located in kendra or trinal house then all the houses are good & safe. (78)

गृहेशे कर्मराशिस्थे कर्मेशे गेहमागते ।
बलयुक्ते धरासूनौ बहु क्षेत्र विनिर्दिशेत् ।।७९।।

If the lord of the 4th house is located in the 10th house & that of the 10th is in the 4th house and if Mars is strong, the native has much landed property. (79)

बलाढये कर्मराशीशे बन्धुस्थानाधिपे तथा ।
तयोर्मैत्री यदा तस्य बहु क्षेत्रं विनिर्दिशेत् ।।८०।।

If the lord of the 10th house is strong & so is the lord of the 4th house & they are mutual friends, the native has much property. (80)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

There is never mutual friendship between the lords of the 4th & the 10th houses. Probably this is to some extent possible due to the position in trines to each other.

क्षेत्रस्थाने शुभैर्युक्ते तदीशे शुभसंयुते ।
तत्कारके तथा प्राप्ते बहुक्षेत्रधनैर्युत : ।।८१।।

If the 4th house contains benefic planets, the lord of the 4th is with benefics and the significator of property i.e. Mars is also influenced by benefics, the native has much valuable property. (81)

क्षेत्राधिपे पञ्चमस्थे गोपुरांशादिसंयुते ।
मृद्वंशादिगते वापि बहुक्षेत्रसमन्वित : ।।८२।।

If the lord of the 4th house is located in the 5th house in Gopur etc. Amsha or Mridu Amsha the man possesses much property. (82)

भ्रातृकारकसंयुक्ते भ्रातृनाथेन संयुते ।
क्षेत्रे तदीश्वरे वापि भ्रातृक्षेत्र विनिर्दिशेत् ।।८३।।

If there are in the 4th house or with the lord of the 4th the lord of the 3rd house & the significator of the 3rd house i.e. Mars, the native gets property from his brother. (83)

क्षेत्रेशसंयुक्तनवांशनाथे केंद्रस्थिते मित्रनिरीक्षिते वा ।
भौमान्विते भौमदृशा समेते भ्रातुर्धनं क्षेत्रमुदाहरन्ति ।।८४।।

If the lord of the Navamsha sign occupied by the lord of the 4th house is located in kendra & is aspected by its friend & is with Mars or under the aspect of Mars, the native gets property from his brother. (84)

लग्नेश्वरे क्षेत्रगते बलाढये लग्ने बलिष्ठे यदि क्षेत्रनाथे ।
शुभग्रहैर्दृष्टसमागमे वा क्षेत्रं स्वकीयेन बलेन याति ।।८५।।

If the lord of the lagna is strong in the 4th house & the lord of the 4th house is strong in the lagna, & is under the influence of benefics by association or aspect the native gets house through his own efforts. (85)

कलत्रकारके क्षेत्रे तदीशे वा कलत्रगे ।
तदीशयोस्तथा मैत्र्यां कलत्रात्क्षेत्रमादिशेत् ।।८६।।

If Venus is in the 4th house, & the lord of the 4th house is in the 7th house, & if there is friendship between the lords of the 4th and the 7th houses, the native gets property from or through his wife. (86)

षष्ठेश्वरे क्षेत्रगते बलाढये षष्ठस्थिते वा गृहभावनाथे ।
षष्ठेश्वरात्क्षेत्रगते बलाढये शत्रो : सकाशात्स धरामुपैति ।।८७।।

If the lord of the 6th house is in the 4th house and is strong & the lord of the 4th is in the 6th house & if the lord of 4th is stronger than the lord of the 6th, the native gets land etc. from the enemy. (87)

पारावतांशे स्वगृहे बलाढये क्षेत्रेश्वरे चोपचयं गते वा ।
आरोहभागे शुभदृष्टियुक्ते क्षेत्रस्यबाहुल्यमुदाहरंति ।।८८।।

If the lord of the 4th house is strong in its own sign, in "Paravatamsha" or is in upchaya house (3rd, 6th, 10th or 11th).

near its sign of exaltation, & under the aspect of benefic planets, the native has much landed property. (88)

धनेशलाभेशसमन्विते वा क्षेत्रे तदीशेप्यथ कारके वा ।
वैशेषिकांशे शुभदृष्टियुक्ते बहवर्घरूपं गृहमाहुरार्या : ।।८९।।

If the 4th house, its lord & its significator i.e. Mars are located in "Vaisheshik" Amsha & are under the aspects of benefic planets and are in association with the lords of the 2nd and the 11th houses, the native has a very costly house. (89)

क्षेत्रेश्वरे नीचगते विमूढे पापांतरे पापनिरीक्षिते वा ।
पापग्रहक्षेत्रगतेरिगेहे क्षेत्रादिनाशं कथयंति तज्ज्ञा : ।।९०।।

If the lord of the 4th house is located in its sign of debilitation, is eclipsed, is located in between malefics or is aspected by malefics, is in the sign of an inimical and malefic p...net, the yoga indicates loss of property. (90)

पापांतरस्थे यदि भूमिपुत्रे पापान्विते पापनिरीक्षिते वा ।
पापग्रहक्षेत्रगतेथ वा स्यात्क्रूरांशके भूमिविनाशमाहु : ।।९१।।

If Mars (the significator of property) is associated with a malefic planet or is aspected by such a planet or is located in the sign of a malefic & is in a malefic Navamsha, the yoga indicates loss of landed property. (91)

क्रूरादिषष्ट्यंशगते तदीशे क्षेत्रे सपापे यदि नीचभे वा ।
दु:स्थेरिगेहे त्वतिभीषणांशे क्षेत्रादिनाशं कथयंति तज्ज्ञा : ।।९२।।

If the lord of the 4th house is located in malefic Shashti Amsha (1/60th division), or is in its sign of debilitation, or in the sign of a malefic planet, is in 6th, 8th or 12th house, is in an inimical sign, or in a very malefic Navamsha, the yoga indicates loss of property. (92)

क्षेत्रेश्वरे पापयुते धनस्थे नीचारिभे क्षेत्रविनाशमेति ।
स्वोच्चस्थिते तद्भवनेश्वरे तु पापान्विते विक्रयमेति भूमे : ।।९३।।

If the lord of the 4th house is with a malefic planet in the 2nd house, in its sign of debilitation or inimical sign, the yoga indicates loss of the landed property. If however, the lord of the 4th house is located in its sign of exaltation but is with malefic planets the property has to be sold. (93)

आज्ञाक्षयात्क्षेत्रविनाशमाहुराज्येश्वरे क्षेत्रगते सपापे ।
क्रूरांशकेमृत्युयमादिभागे कर्मेश्वरेणापि युते तथैव ।।९४।।

If the lord of the 10th house is located in the 4th house with a

malefic planet & is located in malefic amsha such as mrityu or yam or is with the lord of the 10th house, the house is lost as a result of the orders of the government. (94)

आज्ञाक्षयाद्भूमिविनाशमेति राज्येशतत्कारकभूमिनाथे ।
क्रूरांशके वा त्ववरोहभागे नाशस्थिते मृत्युयमादिभागे ।।९५।।

When the lord of the 10th house, the Sun and Mars are located in a malefic navamsha or in a sign near the sign of their debilitation or in mrityu yam etc amsha, the land is lost as a result of the orders of the government. (95)

राजाज्ञया क्षेत्रविनाशमेति भानौ तदीशेन युतेपि निम्ने ।
धनेशसंयुक्तनवांशनाथयुक्तांशपेनापि युते सपापे ।।९६।।

If the Sun is in its sign of debilitation with the lord of the 4th house and it is also with the lord of the Navamsha of the lord of the signs denoting the Navamsha of the lord of the 2nd house and is in association with a malefic planet, the property is lost under orders of government. (96)

जीवेन दृष्टे यदि वा तदीशे रम्ये गुरौ शोभनखेचरे वा ।
सौम्यांतरे तद्भवने ससौम्ये सुखी भवेत्सर्वजनेषु मुख्य : ।।९७।।

COMFORTS

If the lord of the 4th house is aspected by Jupiter and Jupiter or another benefic planet is located in between two benefic planets, the 4th house is occupied by a benefic, the native leads a comfortable life as the chief among men. (97)

जीवे बलाढ्ये सुखराशिनाथयुक्ते ससौम्ये तु चतुष्टये वा ।
जीवेन दृष्टे यदि वा तदीशे मृद्वंशके वा सुखभाङ्नर : स्यात् ।।९८।।

If a strong Jupiter is with the lord of the 4th house & a benefic planet or is in the kendra, or if the lord of the 4th house is aspected by Jupiter & is in Mridu Amsha, the native leads a comfortable life. (98)

सुखे गुरौ शोभनखेचरे वा सौम्यांतरे तद्भवने ससौम्ये ।
जीवे बलाढ्ये यदि लग्ननाथात्सुखी भवेत्सर्वजनेषु मुख्य : ।।९९।।

If Jupiter or a benefic planet occupies the 4th house, or if the 4th house is in between benefic planets & when Jupiter is stronger than the lord of the lagna, the native leads a comfortable life and is chief among men. (99)

गोपुराद्यंशके वापि सुखपे देवपूजिते ।
धनायवृद्धिभावेषु तस्मिन खेटे सुखी भवेत ।।१००।।

If Jupiter as the lord of the 4th house is located in the 2nd. 11th or the 4th house in Amsha like "Gopur" the native leads a comfortable life. (100)

सौम्येतरान्विते सौख्ये बलहीने गुरावपि ।
सपापे दुर्बले नाथे दुःखी स्यादर्थसयुत : ।।१०१।।

If malefics occupy the 4th house. Jupiter is weak. & the lord of the 4th house is weak and with malefic planet. the native leads an uncomfortable life even when he is rich. (101)

पुत्रार्थबन्धुयुक्तश्चेद्दुःखी स्यान्नीचखेचरे ।
सुखी तदीशे पापेन युक्त क्रूरांशसंयुते ।।१०२।।

If the lord of the 4th house is with a malefic planet & the 4th house is occupied by a planet in its debilitation sign. then the native though possessing son. wealth and relatives is yet uncomfortable. (102)

क्ष्मारयुक्ते सुखभावनाथे क्रूरांशके सौम्यदृशा विहीने ।
आरोहभागेतर भागयुक्ते जातो नरो दुःखित एव नित्यम ।।१०३।।

If the lord of the 4th house is associated with Sun and Mars. is located in a malefic Navamsha without the aspect of a benefic planet & is located in signs away from the exaltation sign. the native leads a sorrowful life. (103)

नीचारिभागे रविभूमिपुत्रे सुखस्थिते पापदृशा समेते ।
क्रूरांशके तद्भवनाधिनाथे गृहार्थहीनो भवति प्रमादात् ।।१०४।।

If Sun & Mars are placed in the 4th house under the aspect of malefic planet. in the Navamsha of their sign of debilitation or of their enemy. and the lord of the 4th house is in a malefic Navamsha. the native is devoid of wealth and house as a result of his own carelessness. (104)

पापान्विते पापनिरीक्षिते वा पापांतरे वा सुखभे तदीश ।
क्रूराहिषष्टयंशसमन्विते वा पापी नर : स्याच्छुभदृष्टियुक्ते ।।१०५।।

If the 4th house is occupied by & aspected by malefics or is located in between malefics or if the lord of the 4th house is in malefic Shashti Amsha (1/60th division) and is well aspected the native is sinful. (105)

SIN

पापाधिकत्वे सुखराशियुक्ते तदीश्वरे चारिविमूढयाते ।
पापान्विते वा यमसुनुयुक्ते जातो बहुत्वं समुपैति पापम ।।१०६।।

If the 4th house is associated with many malefics & its lord is in

an inimical sign or eclipsed. with Saturn the man is much sinful. (106)

शुक्रेन्दुविद्देवपुरोहितानां क्षेत्रे सुखे पूर्णबलान्वितानाम ।
शुभान्विते शोभनदृष्टिपाते जातो नरोऽयं भुवि भुक्तिभाक्स्यात् ।।१०७।।

If in the 4th house there are signs of strong Venus. Moon. Mercury or Jupiter & the sign is aspected by or associated with benefics the native has many enjoyments in life. (107)

बुधदृष्टे सिते सौख्ये सौम्यमध्यगतेपि वा ।
गोपुराद्यंशगे वापि पुण्यभाक्स नरो भवेत् ।।१०८।।

If Venus is in the 4th house aspected by Mercury or it is in between benefic planets. or is in Gopur etc. Amsha. the native enjoys much in life. (108)

नीचान्विते मौढ्ययुते सुखस्य सपत्नभे वा जलराशिसंज्ञे ।
तदीश्वरे हीनबले तदानीं पतत्यसौ कूपतटांबुराशौ ।।१०९।।

DROWNING

If the lord of the 4th house is in its sign of debilitation. or eclipsed. or is in inimical sign indicating water. & is weak. the native falls in water near the well. (109)

लग्नेश्वरे हीनबले सुखस्थे नीचेर्कयुक्ते यदि वा सपापे ।
जलग्रहेणापि युते सुखेशे बलेन हीने जलराशिमग्न : ।।११०।।

If the lord of the lagna is located in the 4th house. in weakness. in its sign of debilitation. or eclipsed or is with malefics & if the lord of the 4th house is associated with a watery planet & is weak the man gets drowned. (110)

सरित्स्थानाधिपे लग्ननाथेन सहिते सुखे ।
कर्माधिपेन संदृष्टे नदीकूपतटादिषु ।।१११।।
पतनं कूपनद्यादौ सुखेशस्थानराशिप : ।
सरित्स्थानेशसंदृष्टे यदि वा सुखपेन युक ।।११२।।

If the lord of the 4th is located in the 4th house along with the lord of the lagna and is aspected by the lord of the 10th house. the man falls in well. river. tank etc. (111)

If the lord of the sign occupied by the lord of the 4th house is associated with or aspected by the lord of the 4th house. the native falls in well. river etc. (112)

INJURY BY STONE

शिलाप्रहारस्तस्य स्याद्रविभौमान्विते सुखे ।
दृष्टे युते कर्मपेन सरित्स्थानाधिपेन वा ।।११३।।

If the fourth house contains Sun and Mars & is in association with or aspected by the lord of the 10th house or by the lord of the 4th house the native is injured by stone. (113)

सुखेशे राहुमंदाभ्यां सहिते कुजवीक्षिते ।
शुभदृष्टिविहीने तु शिलाभि : पीडितो नर : ।।११४।

If the lord of the 4th house is associated with Saturn and Rahu and aspected by Mars & is without any benefic aspect, the native is injured by stone. (114)

SEXUAL PERVERSITY

केन्द्रस्थिते रात्रिकरं भृगौ वा पापान्विते पापनिरीक्षिते वा ।
क्रूरांशके वा त्ववरोहभागे सोऽयं जनन्या सह संगमेति ।।११५।।

If Moon or Venus is in kendra & is associated with or aspected by malefic planets, is in malefic Navamsha, & located in the 6 signs following its sign of exaltation, the native cohabits with his mother. (115)

पापेक्षिते पापयुते शशांके दिवाकरे वा यदि केंद्रराशौ ।
क्रूरे सुखे वा यदि पापदृष्टे जातो नर : स्यादिह मातृगामी ।।११६।।

If Moon is associated with and aspected by malefics. Sun is in kendra, a malefic planet is in the 4th house under aspect of a malefic, the native cohabits with his mother. (116)

पापेक्षिते वा सुखभावनाथे पापान्विते सौम्यदृशा विहीने ।
दारेश्वराल्लग्नपतौ विहीने जातो नरो मातृसमानगामी ।।११७।।

If the lord of the 4th house is with malefics & aspected by malefics & has no benefic aspect on it & if the lord of the lagna is weaker than the lord of the 7th house, the native cohabits with a woman that is like a mother to him. (117)

सहोदरी संगममाहुरन्ये दारेश्वरे क्रूरयुते सुखस्थे ।
पापेक्षिते पापसमानमेव क्रूरादिषष्टयंशसमन्विते वा ।।११८।।

If the lord of the 7th house is in the 4th house with malefics & aspected by malefics or is in malefic Shashti Amsha (1/60th division) the native cohabits with a woman to be treated like a mother. Some are of the opinion that he cohabits with his sister. (118)

सुखे शनौ पापनिरीक्षिते वा पापान्विते तादृशपापयुक्त : ।
पापग्रहाणां भवने सुखे तु क्रूरादिषष्टयंशयुते तथैव ।।११९।।

If Saturn is in the 4th house with malefics and aspected by malefics, the native commits the sin as stated in shloka 118. It is also the case, if there are malefics in the 4th house located in malefic Shashti Amshas. (119)

षष्ठेशभूनंदनसंयुतेऽब्जे सुखस्थिते पापनिरीक्षिते वा ।
चंद्रांशसंयुक्तनवांशनाथे तथाविधे मातरि दोषमाहु : ।।१२०।।

If Moon is in association with the lord of the 6th house and Mars is in the 4th house, and if the lord of the Navamsha occupied by Moon is also with malefics and aspected by malefics, there is defect in the chastity of the mother. (120)

सुखेश्वरे राहुयुते सपापे शनैश्चरेणापि दिवाकरेण ।
मातान्यसक्ता सुखराशिनाथसंयुक्तभागाधिपतौ तथैव ।।१२१।।

If the lord of the 4th house is with Rahu, Saturn, Sun & malefic planet, and if the lord of the Navamsha occupied by the lord of the 4th house is similarly afflicted by malefic, the yoga leads the same result regarding the chastity of mother already stated in shloka 120. (121)

सुखेश्वरे लग्नगते बलाढ्ये गुर्विन्दुसौम्यास्फुजिदर्कदृष्टे ।
वैशेषिकांशे शुभदृष्टियुक्ते पतिव्रता तस्य भवेत्सवित्री ।।१२२।।

If the lord of the 4th house is in lagna in strength & aspected by Jupiter, Moon, Sun, Mercury or Venus, & is located in "Vaisheshik" Amsha with good aspect, the native has a chaste mother. (122)

तथाविधे शीतकरे सराहुकेतौ सवित्री यदि नीचसक्ता ।
मंदेन युक्ते सति शूद्रसक्ता वैश्येन सक्ता शशिसूनुयुक्ते ।।१२३।।

रव्यन्विते क्षत्रियजातिशक्ता शुक्रेज्ययुक्ते द्विजपुंगवैश्च ।
धरासुतेनापि तथाविधेन वक्तुं फलं तादृशमेव सत्यम ।।१२४।।

If the Moon is with Rahu or Ketu and the lord of the Navamsha occupied by it is afflicted by malefics the mother is sexually & illegitimately attached to some one else. If afflicted by Saturn the person involved belongs to the Shudra class, if by Mercury he belongs to the Vaishya (trader) class, if by Sun he belongs to Kshatriya (warrior) class, if by Venus and Jupiter he belongs to Brahmin class. If by Mars then also she is illegitimately attached (to a warrior). (123-124)

षष्ठेश्वरेण सहिते सुखराशिनाथे भाग्यस्थिते जनकमत्रविशं करोति ।
भाग्याधिपेन सहिते यदि मातृनाथे सौख्यस्थिते जनकमत्र विशं करोति ।।१२५।।

BASTARD BIRTH

If the lord of the 4th house along with the lord of the 6th house is located in the 9th house the birth of the native is a bastard one. Same is the case if the lord of the 4th house along with the lord of the 6th is located in the 9th house. (125)

लग्नेशभाग्येशसुखेशयुक्ते षष्ठाधिपे स्यात्परजात एव ।
तदंशनाथेन युते तदीशे पापेक्षित : स्यात्परजात एव ।।१२६।।

One is an illegitimate child if the lord of the Ascendant, the lord of 4th house and that of the 6th are located together. When the lords of the 4th & the 9th houses are associated with the lord of the Navamsha occupied by the lord of the 6th house, then also the native is the son of the paramour of his mother & not his father. (126)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

The 6th house being one of enmity appropriately stands for "others", & aliens. Hence the link of the lord of the 6th house with factors denoting the parents (4th & 9th house) gives alien birth.

पापांतरे मातृगृहे तदीशे तत्कारके वा शुभदृष्टियुक्ते ।
लग्नेश्वराद्धीनबले शुभेशे जातस्तदानीं परजात एव ।।१२७।।

If the 4th house is located in between malefic planets & the lord of the 4th house and Moon are not under the influence of benefics & the lord of the 9th house is weaker than the lord of the lagna, the person has alien birth. (127)

न वीक्ष्यते तद्गुरुणा विलग्नं निशाकरो वा गुरुणा न दृष्ट : ।
दिवाकरेणापि युते शशांके सपापचन्द्रे रविणा तथैव ।।१२८।।

If the Ascendant is not aspected by Jupiter, nor is Moon aspected by Jupiter or if Moon is associated with Sun & malefic planets, the birth is alien. (128)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

From this shloka it appears that Jupiter is a factor that makes relations real as opposed to aliens or adopted. While this is true, it has been observed in actual experience that in cases Jupiter is very heavily afflicted & then influences the stated factors it ceases to be a factor either of realship or of being benefic.

पापे शुभे मातृगृहे सपापे लग्नेश्वरे हीनबले सपापे ।
परांशकादौ सुखभे तदानीं जातो नर : स्यात्परजात एव ।।१२९।।

If the 9th house is occupied by a malefic planet, & so is the 4th & the lord of the lagna is weak, with a malefic and situated in the 4th

house in an inimical Navamsha, the man is born of others. (129)

मातृस्थाने शुभयुते कारके शुभसंयुते ।
सद्भावपे बलाढ्ये वा मातुरायुष्यमादिशेत् ।।१३०।।

If there is a benefic planet in the 4th house, the significator of the 4th is Moon i.e. also with a benefic & the lord of the 4th house is strong, the mother is longlived. (130)

चंद्रे बलिष्ठे यदि वा भृगौ वा सौम्येक्षिते शोभनभागयुक्ते ।
चतुष्टये मातृगृहे शुभाढ्ये मातुश्च दीर्घायुरुदाहरंति ।।१३१।।

If Moon and Venus are strong & are aspected by benefics & are located in the Navamsha of a benefic planet, in the kendra & there is benefic planet in the 4th house, the mother of the native lives long. (131)

भावेशसंयुक्तनवांशनाथयुक्तांशपे केन्द्रयुते बलाढ्ये ।
तस्मिच्छशांकाद्यदि केंद्रयुक्ते मातुश्च दीर्घायुरुदाहरन्ति ।।१३२।।

See the lord of the Navamsha occupied by the lord of the 4th house. Then see the lord of the Navamsha occupied by the planet thus worked out. If the latter is strong in kendra from lagna & from Moon, the mother of the native lives long. (132)

पापांतरे पापयुते शशांके पापेक्षिते मातृगृहे विनाश : ।
शुक्रात्तथैव प्रवदंति संतस्तत्स्थानपाद्वा कथयन्ति शेषम् ।।१३३।।

If Moon is in between malefic planets, with malefics and located in the 4th house, aspected by malefics, the mother is shortlived. This result also follows if by the similar affliction of the lord of the 4th house and Venus. (133)

निशाकरात्पापयुते स्मरे वा भृगोस्तथैवं जननीविनाशम् ।
सुखे शनौ मातृविनाशमेति पापेक्षिते चेदचिरेण नाश : ।।१३४।।

If Venus located in 7th from Moon is associated with malefics, the mother is shortlived. If Saturn located in 4th house is aspected by malefics, the mother dies soon. (134)

शुभेक्षितश्चेच्चिरकालमृत्युमुदाहरंत्यत्र महानुभावा : ।
पापग्रहाणां भवने शनौ तु पापान्विते मातृविनाशमेति ।।१३५।।

If Saturn located in the 4th house is under the aspect of benefic planets mother lives long. If however, Saturn in the 4th house is in the sign of a malefic planet and is also associated with a malefic the mother is shortlived. (135)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

Saturn in the 4th house means there are two factors of life of the mother i.e. the 4th house and the significator of longevity in one place. Hence adversely afflicted they would denote short life & well influenced long life to mother.

मातृस्थानाधिपपस्यांशराशीशो यन्नवांशके ।
तदंशनाथकिरणान्मातृकालं विनिर्दिशेत ।।१३६।।

Find out the lord of the Navamsha occupied by the lord of the 4th house. Then see the lord of the Navamsha occupied by that lord. The longevity of the mother should be decided from the number of rays (See note under shloka 30) possessed by the latter lord. (136)

नाथकारकराशीनां मध्ये यो बलवान्भवेत ।
यावानंशस्तदंशे स्यान्मेषादौ तत्र मृत्युद : ।।१३७।।

Find out the strongest from the 4th house, the lord of the 4th house and the significator of mother. The number of the Navamsha counted from Aries would determine the longevity of the mother. (137)

वक्रे तु द्विगुणं प्रोक्तं त्रिगुणं त्वतिवक्रगे ।
चतुर्गुणं शुभैर्दृष्टे कालमेवं विनिर्दिशेत ।।१३८।।

If the strongest planet is in retrogression the number of years etc. should be doubled. If it is in maximum retrogression, it should be tripled, if it is aspected by benefics it should be taken four times. Thus should the longevity be measured. (138)

हृदये पापसंयुक्ते पापदृष्टे तदीश्वरे ।
पापांतरे वा हृदये हृत्कापट्यं विनिर्दिशेत ।।१३९।।

MIND

If the 4th house is occupied by a malefic & its lord is aspected by a malefic planet or is located in between malefics the native will have deceitful mind. (139)

शन्याराराहुसंयुक्ते हृदये शुभवर्जिते ।
तथैव तद्भावनाथे हृत्कापट्यं विनिर्दिशेत ।।१४०।।

If Saturn, Mars and Rahu are located in the 4th house without the association & aspect of benefics & so also is the case with the lord of the 4th house, the native has a deceiptful mind. (140)

पापे कर्मेश्वरे सौख्ये कपटी पापवीक्षिते ।
सपापे रंध्रपे सोख्ये कापट्यं पापसंयुते ।।१४१।।

If the lord of the 10th house is a malefic planet located in the 4th house, associated with or aspected by malefics the man is deceitful. If the lord of the 4th house is located in the 4th house with a malefic, then also one is deceitful. (141)

भानुना क्षीणचंद्रेण सहिते हृदये यदा ।
कपटी क्षणमात्रं तु निष्कापट्यं तदूर्ध्वत : ।।१४२।।

If the 4th house is occupied by the Sun & Moon, the man is deceitful at one moment and then without it the next. (142)

हृदये शुभसंयुक्ते स्वोच्चमित्रगृहान्विते ।
शुभग्रहाणां क्षेत्रे वा निष्कापट्यं विनिर्दिशेत् ।।१४३।।

If the 4th house is occupied by a benefic planet or by a planet in exaltation, or one in a friendly sign & the sign in the 4th belongs to a benefic, the man has a mind without deceit or hypocrisy. (143)

विशुद्धहृदय : शांतो हृदयेशे बलान्विते ।
गोपुरांशके वापि मृद्वंशादियुते तथा ।।१४४।।

If the lord of the 4th house is strong, & located in "Gopur" etc. Amsha or Mridu etc. Amsha, the man is of clean mind & in peace. (144)

लग्नेश्वरे हृद्गते वा शुभयुक्तेक्षितेपि वा ।
पारावतादिभागस्थे निष्कापट्यं विनिर्दिशेत ।।१४५।।

If the lord of the Ascendant is located in the 4th house, with benefics and aspected by benefics, & located in "Paravat" etc. Amsha the man is without deceipt. (145)

लग्ने गुरौ दानवपूजितेन युक्ते यदा तस्य विशुद्धचित्तम ।
पापे सुखे तद्भवनाधिनाथे पापान्विते तस्य विशुद्धचित्तम ।।१४६।।

If Jupiter and Venus are located in the Ascendant the native has a pure mind. If the lord of the 4th house is in the 4th along with a malefic the mind of the native is not pure (it is deceitful). (146)

राहौ सुखे पापदृशा समेते बहिर्विशुद्धस्त्वति तत्र भाति ।
अन्तर्गतं तत्कपटं वदंति पापाधिकत्वे सुखराशियुक्ते ।।१४७।।

If Rahu is located in the 4th house under the aspect of malefics & the 4th house is occupied by many malefic planets, the man appears innocent from appearance but is inside full of deceit. (147)

यदा लग्नसुखेशौ वा मित्रभूतौ परस्परम ।
शुभेक्षितौ शुभैर्युक्तौ मातृस्नेहं विनिर्दिशेत ।।१४८।।

If the lord of the 1st & the 4th houses are mutual friends & are associated with and aspected by benefics, the native is specially loved by the mother. (148)

लग्नेश्वरेण संदृष्टे मातृनाथे चतुष्टये ।
शुभग्रहान्विते दृष्टे मातृस्नेहं विनिर्दिशेत् ।।१४९।।

If the lord of the 4th house located in kendra is well aspected by the lord of the lagna & is in association with and under the aspect of benefics the native is loved by his mother. (149)

शत्रुश्चेल्लग्ननाथस्य मातृलाभाधिपौ यदि ।
पापेक्षिते पापयुते तच्छत्रुत्वं विनिर्दिशेत् ।।१५०।।

If the lords of the 4th and the 11th houses are enemies of the lord of the lagna & are in association with and aspected by malefics there is enemity between the native and his mother. (150)

लग्नेशान्नाशराशिस्थे मातृस्थानाधिपे यदि ।
तथैव लग्नभावाद्वा तच्छत्रुत्वं विनिर्दिशेत् ।।१५१।।

If the lord of the 4th house is located in the 8th house from the lord of the lagna, or in the 8th from lagna, there is enemity between the native and his mother. (151)

वाहनेशे बलयुते वाहने शुभसंयुते ।
शुभग्रहेण संदृष्टे वाहनादिफलं भवेत् ।।१५२।।

CONVEYANCE

If the lord of the 4th house is strong and the 4th house is occupied by a benefic planet & they are aspected by benefics the native possesses conveyance. (152)

सुवर्णवस्त्राभरणादियानं शुक्राद्वदेत्तत्सुखराशितो वा ।
सेंदौ चतुर्थाधिपतौ विलग्ने लग्नेश्वरेणापि युतेश्वलाभ : ।।१५३।।

From Venus should be considered gold, clothes, ornaments & conveyance (Venus being significator of these articles). The strength of the 4th house or its weakness is also relevant to the acquisition or otherwise of these articles. If the lord of the 4th house is in the Ascendant with the lord of the Ascendant and Moon, the yoga indicates the acquisition of horse. (153)

शुक्रेण युक्ते यदि वाहनेशे देहान्विते वा नरवाहनादि ।
देवेन्द्रपूज्येन युतेत्र लग्ने वदंति संतश्चतुरंगयानम् ।।१५४।।

If Venus is in the lagna along with the lord of the 4th house the native gets conveyance driven by men. If Jupiter is in lagna with

the lord of the 4th house the man gets all sorts of conveyances. (154)

चन्द्रामरेज्यामरशत्रुपूज्यैर्युक्ते तनौ वा यदि वाहनेशे ।
प्रोक्तं त्रयं वाहनमाहुरार्या नीचारिमूढादिविहीनखेटै : ।।१५५।।

If the lord of the 4th house is in lagna alongwith Moon, Jupiter and Venus, the native gets 3 types of conveyance. (Horse, men, elephants) provided the planets involved are not located in their debilitation sign, or inimical sign & are not eclipsed. (155)

भाग्येशलग्नेशचतुर्थनाथा : कर्मस्थिता नीचविमूढहीना : ।
कर्मेश्वरेणापि युते विलग्ने सिंहासन प्राप्तिमुदाहरन्ति ।।१५६।।

If the lords of the 9th, 1st & 4th houses are all located in the 10th house and the lord of the 10th house is in the lagna, the native gets ruling powers provided none of these planets is weak in sign of its debilitation or eclipsed. (156)

भाग्यस्थिते वाहनराशिनाथे सशुक्रजीवे सुखराशियुक्ते ।
भाग्याधिपे कोणचतुष्टये वा बहवर्थदेशाभरणार्थयानम् ।१५७।।

If the lord of the 4th house is in the 9th house, the 4th house is occupied by Jupiter and Venus & the lord of the 9th is in kendra or trine, the native owns valuable territory, ornaments, wealth & conveyances. (157)

भाग्याधिपेन सहिते यदि वाहनेशे जीवेक्षिते तनुगते बलपूर्णयुक्ते ।
स्वक्षेत्रतुंगसहिते यदि वा त्रिकोणे भूनाथमानववशाद्धनवाहनादि ।।१५८।।

If the lord of the 4th house along with the lord of the 9th house is located in the lagna under the aspect of Jupiter & is strong or if it is in a trine in its own sign or its sign of exaltation, the native gets wealth, conveyance etc. from the king (government). (158)

भाग्येश्वरेणापि युते सुखेशे यत्र स्थिते पश्यति वा निजर्क्षम् ।
वैशेषिकांशे यदि वा बलाढ्ये सर्वार्थभाग्यान्वितवाहन : स्यात् ।।१५९।।

If the lord of the 4th house, is situated anywhere with the lord of the 9th house and aspects its own sign and is strong, located in Vaisheshik Amsha, the native will possess conveyance along with all other ameneties of life. (159)

दु:स्थे विमूढे यदि वाहनेशे भाग्येश्वरेणापि समीक्षिते वा ।
दुर्वाहिनी चंचलवाहिनी वा लाभाधिपेनापि समीक्षिते वा ।।१६०।।

If the lord of the 4th house is aspected by the lord of the 9th house, but is in a bad house (6th, 8th or 12th) or is eclipsed, the native has a low type of conveyance or a conveyance that he does not possess for long. (160)

सौख्याधिपे शोभनखेचरेण भाग्येश्वरेणापि युतेथ वा स्यात् ।
सेनाबहुत्वं समुपैति जातो बहुत्वदेशाभरणानि यानम् ।।१६१।।

If the lord of the 4th house is located with a benefic & with the lord of the 9th house. the man gets much army also much land. ornaments & conveyances. (161)

भाग्येश्वराल्लाभगते विलग्ननाथे सुखेशे यदि भाग्यराशौ ।
सुखायभावे तनुनायके वा त्वसंख्ययानादियुत : प्रसिद्ध : ।।१६२।।

If the lord of the lagna is in the 4th or the 11th house or the lord of the lagna is located in 11th to the lord of the 9th house & the lord of the 4th house is in the 9th. the native becomes famous and possesses innumerable conveyances. (162)

सुखेश्वरे केंद्रगते तदीशे लग्नस्थिते वा बहुवाहनाढ्य : ।
कर्मेश्वरे लग्नगते तदीशे कर्मस्थिते वा बहुवाहनाढ्य : ।।१६३।।

If the lord of the 4th house is located in kendra or in the lagna. the man possesses many conveyances. If the lord of the 10th house is in the lagna or is in the 10th house. the man has many conveyances. (163)

सुखेश्वरे सौम्ययुते सुखस्थे शस्त्राश्वकोशाधिपतिर्भवेत्तु ।
क्षेत्रेश्वरे लाभगते बलाढ्ये बंधौ भवे वा क्षितिसूनुयुक्ते ।।१६४।।

If the lord of the 4th house is in the 4th with a benefic planet. the native becomes the owner of weapens. horses. & treasury. If the lord of the 4th house is located in the 11th house & is strong or is with Mars in the 4th or 11th house. the same result follows. (164)

भूसूनुराशौ यदि वा सुखेशे राज्यार्थसौख्याभरणादियानम् ।
सौम्ये विलग्ने सबलं प्रयुक्ते धर्मान्विते शोभनखेचरेन्द्रे ।।१६५।।

स्वोच्चस्थिते वित्तपतौ च केंद्रे सिंहासनप्राप्तिमुदाहरंति ।
सौम्येक्षिते धर्मगृहे तु केंद्रे सवित्तपा : शोभनखेचरेन्द्रा : ।।१६६।।

उच्चे ग्रहे वा धनराशियुक्ते सिंहासनप्राप्तिमुदाहरन्ति ।
केन्द्रे शुभा : पापखगास्त्रिषष्ठलाभस्थितास्तत्पदमाहुरार्या : ।।१६७।।

If the lord of the 4th house is in the sign of Mars the native gets ruling power. wealth. comforts. ornaments & coveyances. If there is a strong benefic planet in the Ascendant and there is a benefic planet in the 9th house & the lord of the 2nd house is in its sign of exaltation in kendra the yoga indicates the acquisition of rulership. Also if there is a benefic planet in the 9th house and there is a benefic planet in kendra alongwith the lord of the 2nd

house (165-166) or if there is a planet in exaltation in the 2nd house. Similarly if there are benefic planets in kendras and malefic planets in the 3rd. 6th & 11th houses then also the ruling powers are gained. (167)

गेहेशे व्ययराशिस्थे पित्राद्यन्यं विदेशग : ।
अष्टमस्थे गृहेशे वा स्वयं संपादयेद्गृहम् ।।१६८।।

If the lord of the 4th house is in the 12th house the native has another house (other than that of his father) in a foreign country. Or if the lord of the 4th is in 8th he himself makes a house in a foreign land. (168)

धनेशे लग्नभावस्थे कर्मेशे धनमाश्रिते ।
वाहने स्वोच्चखेटस्थे वाहनाधिपतिर्भवेत् ।।१६९।।

If the lord of the 2nd house is in the lagna. the lord of the 10th is in the 2nd. a planet in exaltation occupies the 2nd house. the native possesses conveyance. (169)

लग्नवाहनभाग्येशास्त्वन्योन्यं केन्द्रममाश्रिता : ।
लग्ननाथे बलाढ्ये वा वाहनाधिपतिर्भवेत् ।।१७०।।

If there is mutual exchange between the lords of the 2nd and the 9th house & the lord of the 1st house is strong. the native owns conveyance. (170)

गोपुराद्यंशके वापि वाहनेशे बलान्विते ।
लाभकर्मशुभाधीशैर्दृष्टे वाहनसंयुत : ।।१७१।।

If the lord of the 4th house is strong and located in "Gopur" etc. Amsha & aspected by the lord of the 11th. 10th and the 9th house. the native gets conveyance. (171)

परमोच्चांशके युक्ते भाग्येसे केंद्रमाश्रिते ।
ग्रहद्वये तुंगयुते बहुवाहनपुंजभाक् ।।१७२।।

If the lord of the 9th house is in kendra in its sign of exaltation & two other planets are also in exaltation. the native possesses conveyance. (172)

धनाधिपेन संयुक्ते व्ययेशे स्वोच्चराशिगे ।
भाग्याधिपेन संदृष्टे वाहनाधिपतिर्भवेत् ।।१७३।।

If the lord of the 12th house is in its sign of exaltation and is located with the lord of the 2nd house & is aspected by the lord of the 9th house the man becomes the owner of conveyances. (173)

कर्माधिपे चतुर्थस्थे लाभनाथेन संयुते ।

भाग्यनाथेन वा युक्ते बहुवाहनदेशभाक् ।।१७४।।

If the lord of the 10th house is located in the 4th house with the lord of the 11th house or with the lord of the 9th. the native possesses many lands & conveyances. (174)

उच्चाहवय कर्मगते लग्नाथेन वीक्षिते ।
भाग्याधिपेन वा दृष्टे वाहनाधिपतिर्भवेत् ।।१७५।।

If the lord of the 10th house is located in the 10th house and is aspected by the lord of the 1st or the 9th house the native owns conveyance. (175)

सिंहासनांशकगते कर्मवाहनराशिपे ।
लग्नेश्वरेण संदृष्टे बहुवाहनदेशभाक् ।।१७६।।

If the lords of the 10th and the 4th houses are located in "Simhasan" Amsha (see shloka 25 etc. chapter 1) and are aspected by the lord of the 1st house. the na:ive owns much land & many conveyances. (176)

वाहनार्थतृतीयेषु भाग्यकर्मभवाधिपा : ।
स्थिता वात्यर्थमानादिसंयुक्ते निधने शुभे ।।१७७।।
स्वोच्चे सुखेशे तन्नाथे केन्द्रकोणसमन्विते ।
वाहने तुंगसंयुक्ते व्यये शुद्धे त्रियानभाक् ।।१७८।।

If the 4th, 2nd and the 3rd houses are occupied respectively by the lords of the 9th. 10th & the 11th houses or a benefic planet is located in the 8th with the lord of the 2nd & 10th houses or the lord of the 4th house is exalted the lord of the 10th house is located in kendra or a trine & a planet in exaltation occupies the 4th house, the 12th house has no planets in it. the native owns 3 conveyances. (177-178)

परमोच्चांशके शुक्रे कर्मेशे गृहसंयुते ।
संभवे तादृशे योगे वाद्यघोषादिभिर्युत : ।।१७९।।

If Venus is in its high exaltation sign & the lord of the 10th house is located in the 4th. the native is owner of çonveyance fitted with instruments of music. (179)

शंखवादित्रघोषाद्यै : संयुक्ते भाग्यपे सुखे ।
केन्द्रोच्चकोणगे वापि कर्मेशे वाहनान्वित : ।।१८०।।

If the lord of the 9th house is located in the 4th house and the lord of the 10th house occupies kendra or trine house in his sign of exaltation, the native owns a conveyance with instruments of vocal & other music. (180)

शनिना संयुते कर्मनाथे केन्द्रे शुभान्विते ।
लग्नेशे वृद्धिभं याते पणवादिरवैर्युत : ।।१८१।।

If the lord of the 10th house, in association with Saturn is located in a kendra along with a benefic planet & the lord of the lagna is located in the 4th house. the native owns a conveyance with musical instruments like panav. (181)

कर्मभाग्यविलग्नेषु स्वोच्चे सौम्यग्रहा : स्थिता : ।
दृष्टेषु वा लग्नपेन यानांते दु:खमाप्नुयात ।।१८२।।

If benefics occupy their signs of exaltation in the 10th, 9th and the 1st house & the lord of the lagna aspects those houses. the native owns conveyance but at the end suffers alsó. (182)

कर्मषट्सोदरसुखभाग्यलग्नव्ययेश्वरा : ।
सुताधिपेन सहिता ह्रसंख्याढ्यात्मदेशिभाक् ।।१८३।।

If the lords of the 10th. 6th. 3rd. 4th. 9th. 1st. & 12th houses are with the lord of the 5th house. the man is highly rich and enjoys the conveyances of his country. (183)

सुखे शुभयुते नाथे केन्द्रकोणोच्चसंयुते ।
भाग्येशे परामोच्चांशे सुखयानादिलाभभाक् ।।१८४।।

If the 4th house is occupied by a benefic planet and the lord of the 4th house is located in kendra or trine in his sign of exaltation & the lord of the 9th house is in its highest degree of exaltation. the native gets comforts and conveyances. (184)

मानेशे सुखराशिस्थे लाभे सौख्येशसंयुते ।
लग्ने शुभेन संदृष्टे बहुयानादिलाभभाक् ।।१८५।।

If the lord of the 10th house is located in the 4th house. & the lord of the 4th house is in the 11th. & the Ascendant is aspected by a benefic. the native gains many conveyances. (185)

मृदंगभेरीशंखादिकाहलादिरवैर्युत : ।
राजयोगे समुद्भूते कर्मपे सौख्यसंयुते ।।१८६।।

If the lord of the 10th house is in the 4th & there is Rajyoga. the native will have instruments of music such as Mridang. Bheri. Simakha etc. (186)

बलाबलाच्छामनदृष्टियोगात्प्रोक्तं तृतीयस्य फलं तु राशे : ।
चतुर्थराशेश्च फलं तथैव श्रीव्यंकटेशेन निरीक्ष्य सर्वम् ।।१८७।।

The author Shri Vyankatesh Sharma says that he has narrated the results of the 3rd and 4th houses in this chapter after taking into account the strength and weakness of planets and the aspects of benefics. Here end 3rd & 4th chapters.

CHAPTER-5

Consideration of 5th & 6th Houses

सुतभवनात्सुतबुद्धिमंत्रिणामपि मंत्रभोजनपितृभावान् ।
हृदयोदरप्रवेशं विवेकशक्ति च निर्दिशेन्मतिमान् ॥१॥

The wise should consider the following from the 5th house:— son, intelligence, ministers, mantra, eating, father, heart, belly, power of discrimination.

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

It should be noted that the problems of heart and belly have been alloted by the author to one and the same house i.e. the 5th. Thus the 4th house relates to lungs & the 5th mostly to heart & belly. The lordship of the Sun—the planet representing the heart over the 5th house-would also suggest that heart's condition should be considered from the 5th sign & the 5th house.

नाथै : कलत्रात्मजधर्मभानां पुत्रादिचिन्तां कथयेत्सजीवै : ।
बुद्धिं तथा सोमसुतात्मजाभ्यां पितुस्तथैवात्मजभाग्यसूर्यै : ॥२॥

SONS

The problems relating to the son should be considered from the lords of the 7th, 5th & 9th houses & (the significator of the son) Jupiter. Intelligence from the 5th house (its lord) & Mercury, and the affairs relating to father from the 5th and 9th house and the Sun. (2)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

In regard to the house for the father, it would be observed that the 9th house has been taken as relating to him and not the 10th as some would take. The 5th house is relevant to consideration of affairs relating to the father only on the principle of "Bhavat Bhavam" i.e. 5th being 9th to 9th (the house of father).

पितुर्धनं याति सुखे सभानौ पुत्रे शशांके मरणं च मातु : ।
सुते शुभे शोभनदृष्टियोगे पुत्रं ददात्येव तदा तदीशे ॥३॥

If the Sun is in the 4th house, the native gets wealth from father. If Moon is then in the 5th mother dies soon (Moon being very weak). If a benefic planet occupies the 5th house & is under aspect of benefic planet & the lord of 5th a benefic, is under aspect of benefics, the native definitely gets a son. (3)

पुत्रस्थाने तदीशे वा गुरौ वा शुभवीक्षिते ।
शुभेन सहिते वापि पुत्रप्राप्तिर्न संशय : ॥४॥

Undoubtedly one gains a son if the 5th house, lord of the 5th house and Jupiter are with benefics and under the aspect of benefics. (4)

लग्नेशे पुत्रभावस्थे पुत्रेशे बलसंयुते ।
परिपूर्णबले जीवे पुत्रप्राप्तिर्न संशय : ॥५॥

If the lord of lagna is in the 5th house and the lord of the 5th is strong & so is Jupiter the native would certainly get a son. (5)

पुत्रस्थानाधिपे जीवे परिपूर्णबलान्विते ।
लग्नाधिपेन वा दृष्टे पुत्रप्राप्तिर्न संशय : ॥६॥

If Jupiter is the lord of the 5th house and is full of strength & is aspected by the lord of the lagna the native surely gets a son. (6)

वैशेषिकांशके जीवे पुत्रेशेपि तथा स्थिते ।
शुभग्रहेण वा दृष्टे पुत्रप्राप्ति समादिशेत् ॥७॥

If both the lord of the 5th house and Jupiter are located in Vaisheshik Amsha, and are aspected by a benefic, the native surely gets a son. (7)

पुत्रस्थानगते वित्तनाथे पूर्णबलान्विते ।
दृष्टे देवेन्द्रगुरुणा पुत्रप्राप्तिर्न संशय : ॥८॥

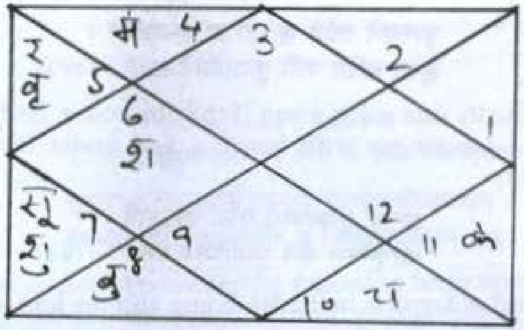
If the lord of the 2nd house occupies the 5th house & is fully in strength and is aspected by Jupiter, the native surely gets a son. (8)

लग्नपुत्राधिपौ युक्तावन्योन्यं वापि वीक्षितौ ।
क्षेत्रे परस्परस्थौ वा पुत्रप्राप्तिर्न संशय : ॥९॥

If the lords of the 1st and the 5th house are located in the same house, or are aspecting each other or are in each other's sign, the native surely gets a son. (9)

लग्नपुत्राधिपौ केंद्रे शुभग्रहसमन्वितौ ।
कुटुम्बेशे बलाढ्ये तु पुत्रप्राप्तिर्न संशय : ॥१०॥

If the lords of the 1st and the 5th houses are located together in kendra in association with a benefic planet & the lord of the 2nd house is strong, the native surely gets a son. (10)



पुत्रस्थानाधिपस्यांशराशीशे शुभसंयुते ।
शुभेन वीक्षिते वापि पुत्रप्राप्तिर्न संशय : ।।११।।

If the lord of the Navamsha occupied by the lord of the 5th house is situated with a benefic planet & is aspected by a benefic planet, the native surely gets a son. (11)

लग्नेशे दारभावस्थे भाग्येशे दारसंयुते ।
द्वितीयेशे विलग्नस्थे पुत्रप्राप्तिर्न संशय : ।।१२।।

If the lord of the lagna occupies the 7th house, and the lord of the 9th house is also located in the 7th house & the lord of the 2nd house is in the lagna, the native surely gets a son. (12)

दारेशग्रहसंयुक्तनवांशभवनाधिपे ।
भाग्यवित्तविलग्नेशैर्दृष्टे तत्प्राप्तिमादिशेत् ।।१३।।

If the lord of the Navamsha occupied by the lord of the 7th house is aspected by the lords of the 9th, 2nd & the 1st houses, the native would have a son. (13)

पापमध्ये तु यद्भवे तदीशेऽपि तथा स्थिते ।
कारके पापसंयुक्ते पुत्रनाशं वदेत्तदा ।।१४।।

If the 5th house is hemmed in by malefic planets & so is the case with the lord of the 5th house and Jupiter is with malefics the yoga denotes destruction of sons. (14)

भाग्यपुत्रकलत्रेशसंयुक्तनवभागपा : ।
पापांशगा : पापयुता : पुत्रनाशं वदेत्तदा ।।१५।।

If the lords of the Navamshas occupied by the lords of the 9th, 5th & 7th houses are located in a maelfic Navamsha & are situated with malefics, the yoga denotes the destruction of the sons. (15)

क्रूरांशे पुत्रभावेशे नीचमूढसमन्विते ।
पापैर्दृष्टेऽथ वा दुःस्थे पुत्रनाशं वदेत्तदा ।।१६।।

If the lord of the 5th house is located in a malefic Navamsha sign, or in its sign of debilitation, or is eclipsed or is aspected by malefic planets or is located in a bad house (6th, 8th or 9th), the yoga indicates the destruction of sons. (16)

व्ययेशसंयुतांशेशत्र्यंशनाथसमन्विते ।
दृष्टे पुत्रश्वरे तेन पुत्रार्ति कथयंति हि ।।१७।।

If the lord of the 5th house is associated with or aspected by the lord of the decante occupied by the lord of the Navamsha occupied by the lord of the 12th house there is severe trouble to the son. (17)

पुत्रस्थानाधिपे दुःस्थे क्रूरषष्ट्यंशसंयुते ।
क्रूरग्रहेण वा दृष्टे पुत्रनाशं वदेत्तदा ।।१८।।

If the lord of the 5th house is located in 6th, 8th or 12th house, in a malefic Shashti Amsha (1/60th division) & is aspected by a malefic planet, the yoga indicates the destruction of sons. (18)

मृद्वंशादिसमायुक्ते पुत्रस्थानेश्वरे गृहे ।
गोपुराद्यंशके वापि पुत्रसिद्धिर्न संशय : ।।१९।।

If the lord of the 5th house, is located in Mridu etc. Amsha or in Gopur etc. Amsha the native surely gets a son. (19)

पुत्राधिपस्यांशपतो विलग्ने लग्नेश्वरस्यांशपतौ सुतस्थे ।
गुरुस्थितांशाधिपतौ च केन्द्रे पुत्राप्तिमाहुर्मुनयो महांत : ।।२०।।

If the lord of the Navamsha occupied by the lord of the 5th house is in lagna, the lord of the Navamsha occupied by the lord of the lagna is in 5th & the lord of the Navamsha occupied by Jupiter is in kendra, the sages declare it as a yoga for acquisition of a son. (20)

पारावतांशादियुते सुतेशे भाग्येश्वरे तादृशभावयुक्ते ।
लग्नेश्वरे शोभनदृष्टियुक्ते पुत्राप्तिमाहुर्मुनयो महांत : ।।२१।।

If the lord of the 5th house is located in Amsha such as "Paravat" & so also is the lord of the 9th & the lord of the lagna is under the aspect of a benefic planet, the great sages declare it as a yoga for acquisition of a son. (21)

वंशक्षयादिसहिते यदि सत्यमेतच्छास्त्राधिपारगमना मुनयो वदंति ।
पुत्रादियोगमखिलं तदभावयोगं प्रोक्तं विलोक्य मनसा च वदेत्सुविद्वान् ।।२२।।

A learned man should declare results in the present context, after due consideration of the yogas for the destruction of "family" & after careful consideration of the yogas for the existance or otherwise of the sons. (22)

वंशस्य विच्छेदकर : प्रजातश्चंद्रास्फुजित्पापखगा : क्रमेण ।
खंदारसौख्येषु युतास्तथैव लग्नेश्वरे चंद्रसुतेन युक्ते ।।२३।।

FAMILY

A yoga for the discontinuance of the family tree will be constituted if Moon is located in the 10th, Venus in 7th and malefics in the 4th house and the lord of the lagna is located with Mercury. (23)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

Moon located in the 6th house from any house shortens the longevity of the relation represented by the house from which it is 6th. (vide shloka 19 chapter 30 Saravali). Hence in the case under consideration it being 6th from the house of progeny (5th) would destroy progeny. The malefics (many) located in the 4th house would have the effect of not only afflicting the Moon located in the 10th but weakening the longevity of progeny still further. The malefic square aspect of many malefics on Venus in the 7th house would also weaken the prospects of progeny.

पापग्रहा रिष्फसुताष्टमस्था वंशस्यविच्छेदकरोऽर्थहीन : ।
निशाकरे लग्नगते सजीवे तत्सप्तमे भूमिसुते शनौ वा ।।२४।।

If malefic planets are located in the 12th, 5th or the 8th house, the yoga indicates the discontinuace of the family tree & the man becomes bereft of wealth. If the Moon is in the lagna with Jupiter & Mars or Saturn is located in the 7th house the results follow. (24)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

The location of malefics in the 12th house would deny progeny as these would afflict the house of longevity (8th) of the progeny. The same results would follow by the affliction of the house of progeny (5th). The location of malefics in the 8th house would destroy the house of "family".

पापग्रहा बंधुगताश्च सर्वे वंशस्य विच्छेदकरोऽत्र जात : ।
लग्नात्सपुत्राष्टमराशियुक्तै : पापग्रहैर्वंशविनाशहेतु : ।।२५।।

If all malefic planets are located in the 4th house, the yoga indicates the discontinuace of the family tree. Similarly, if the malefic planets occupy the 1st, 12th, 5th, 8th houses, then also the result is the same. (25)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

Why the location of all malefic planets in the 4th house destroys progeny is the question. The answer lies in the principle that the heavy affliction of the 12th house leads to the destruction of the house from whom it is 12th. In this connection please refer to shloka 1, chapter 8 under 12th house.

शुभेतरा रंध्रविलग्नरिष्फे वंशस्य विच्छेदकर : सुतेऽब्जे ।
दारस्थिते सोमसुते सशुक्रे पापे सुखे देवगुरौ सुतस्थे ।।२६।।

If malefics are situated in the 8th, 1st, or the 12th house and Moon is in the 5th, the yoga leads to the extinction of the family tree. Same is the result if Mercury is in the 7th house with Venus, the 4th house is occupied by malefics and Jupiter is in the 5th. (26)

रंध्रे शशांकात्सहिते तु पापैर्वंशस्य विच्छेदकरोऽत्र जात : ।
पापे विलग्ने सुखगे शशांके लग्नेश्वरे पंचमराशियुक्ते ।।२७।।

बलैर्विहीने यदि पुत्रनाथे वंशस्यविच्छेदकरोऽत्र जात : ।
क्षीणे शशांके तनुभावयुक्ते मृद्वान्विते मंदगृहे सुरेज्ये ।।२८।।

If many malefics occupy the 8th house from Moon, the yoga indicates the extinction of the family tree. It is seen if there is a malefic in the lagna, Moon is in the 4th house & the lord of the 5th house is in the 5th house, (27) and the lord of the 5th house is devoid of strength. The same result follows, if weak Moon is in the 1st house and Jupiter is in the sign of Saturn with Saturn. (28)

त्रिकोणगै : पापखगैश्च सर्वै : प्रागेव पुत्रस्य सुखस्य नाश : ।
चन्द्रात्मजे पंचमराशियुक्ते लग्ने सुखे वा यदि पापयुक्ते ।।२९।।

If all the planets are in the 5th or the 9th house, there is early denial of a son. So also If Mercury is located in the 5th house and the 1st & 4th houses are occupied by malefics. (29)

शुभेतरै : पंचमभावयुक्तैर्न दृश्यते पुत्रसुखं हि तेन ।
जातो यदि स्यात्क्षितिसूनुलग्ने रन्ध्रे शनौ पंचमगे रवौ वा ।।३०।।

पुत्रादिलाभं मुनयो वदंति कालांतरे शोभनदृष्टियोगात् ।
लग्ने शनौ देवगुरौ तु रंध्रे व्यये कुजे पुत्रजनिश्चिरेण ।।३१।।

It malefics occupy the 5th house, the yoga denies a son. If Mars is in lagna, Saturn in 8th, Sun in 5th, (30) but if most of these planets are aspected by benefic planets the native gets son long after marriage. If Saturn is in lagna, Jupiter in 8th & Mars in 12th, then also the native gets a son long after marriage. (31)

बुद्धिस्थानाधिपे सौम्ये शुभदृष्टिसमन्विते ।
शुभग्रहाणां क्षेत्रे वा बुद्धिमान्नीतिमान् भवेत् ।।३२।।

INTELLIGENCE

If the lord of the 5th house is a benefic planet and is located with a benefic or is located in the sign of benefic planets the native becomes a man of intelligence & wise. (32)

परमोच्चांशके बुद्धिस्थाने नाथेन वीक्षिते ।
शुभग्रहाणां मध्यस्थे तीव्रबुद्धि समादिशेत् ।।३३।।

If there is the higest degree of exaltation of the lord of the 5th house aspecting the 5th & the 5th house is in between benefic planets, the native possesses keen intelligence. (33)

कारके बलसंपूर्णे तदीशे शुभवीक्षिते ।
बुद्धिस्थानेथ वा सौम्ये तीव्रबुद्धि समादिशेत् ।।३४।।

If the significator of intelligence i.e. Mercury is full of strength the lord of the 5th house is aspected by a benefic & the 5th house is occupied by a benefic planet the native possesses keen intellect. (34)

बुद्धिस्थानाधिपस्यांशराशीशे शुभवीक्षिते ।
वैशेषिकांशके वापि तीव्रबुद्धि समादिशेत् ।।३५।।

If the lord of the Navamsha occupied by the lord of the 5th house is aspected by a benefic planet & is situated in "Vaisheshik" Amsha, the man possesses keen intelligence. (35)

कारकस्थितराश्यंशनाथे केन्द्रत्रिकोणगे ।
बुद्धीश्वरेण संदृष्टे तीव्रबुद्धि समादिशेत् ।।३६।।

If the lord of the Navamsha occupied by the lord of the 5th house is located in a kendra or trine and is aspected by the lord of the 5th house, the native possesses keen intelligence. (36)

शुभग्रहाणां मध्यस्थे बुद्धिराशौ शुभान्विते ।
गुरौ केन्द्रत्रिकोणे वा बुद्धिमार्गविशारद : ।।३७।।

If the 5th house is located in between benefic planets & the 5th house is occupied by benefic planets, Jupiter is in kendra or trine the native is learned & wise. (37)

बुद्धिस्थानाधिपे सौम्ये बुद्धिराशिगते गुरौ ।
शुभग्रहाणां मध्यस्थे भावे बुद्धि विनिर्दिशेत् ।।३८।।

If a benefic planet is the lord of the 5th house, the 5th house is occupied by Jupiter, & the 5th house is in between benefic planets the native has much intelligence. (38)

बुद्धिस्थानेश्वरे केन्द्रे शुभग्रहसमन्विते ।
उच्चग्रहसमायुक्ते ग्रहणादिपटुर्भवेत् ।।३९।।

If the lord of the 5th house is located in kendra with a benefic planet and is with a planet in exaltation, the native is highly efficient in picking up the meaning of the words uttered by others. (39)

मृद्वंशादिसमायुक्ते नाथकारकखेचरे ।
शुभग्रहेण संदृष्टे धारणादिपटुर्भवेत् ।।४०।।

गोपुरांद्यंशके वापि धारणादिपटुर्भवेत् ।।४१।।

If the lord of the 5th house and Mercury are located in Mridu etc. Amsha & is aspected by benefic planets the native has an efficient & retentive memory. (40)

So also is the case if it is in "Gopur" etc. Amsha. (41)

परेंगितज्ञो मेधावी कारकस्थितभागपे ।
केंद्रत्रिकोणसंयुक्ते कारकग्रहवीक्षिते ।।४२।।

If the lord of the significator of intellect i.e. Mercury is located in a kendra or a trine & is aspected by Mercury the native is quick to understand the least hint thrown by others. (42)

नाथकारकसंयुक्ते त्र्यंशभोगपतौ शुभे ।
चतुष्टये त्रिकोणे वा शुभदृष्टेंगितज्ञकृत् ।।४३।।

If the lord of the decante occupied by the lord of the 5th house and Mercury are benefic planets and are located in kendra or trine and are under the aspect of benefic planets, the native understands the least hint thrown to him (43)

पंचमे पापसंयुक्ते तदीशे पापसंयुते ।
क्रूरषष्ट्यंशके वापि बुद्धिनाशो भवेत्तदा ।।४४।।

If a malefic planet occupies the 5th house & the lord of the 5th house too is with a malefic planet & is located in a malefic Shashti amsha (1/60th division) the man has very little of intelligence. (44)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

If has been seen in experience that the aspect of Mars on the 5th house is conducive to intelligence, apparently due to the fact that Mars is a planet possessing keen intellect. Hence it is considered that by the term "malefic planet" only planets such as Saturn & Rahu should be taken.

नीचमूढारिगेहस्थे पापखेचरवीक्षिते ।
क्रूरषष्ट्यंशसंयुक्ते बुद्धिनाशो भवेत्तदा ।।४५।।

If the lord of the 5th house is occupying its sign of debilitation, or is eclipsed by the Sun, or is located in an inimical sign or is aspected by a malefic planet & is located in a malefic Shashti Amsha (1/60th division), the native has very little of intelligence. (45)

पंचमे मंदसंयुक्ते लग्नेशे मंदवीक्षिते ।
तदीशे पापसंयुक्ते बुद्धिजाड्यं समादिशेत् ।।४६।।

If Saturn is located in the 5th house, the lord of the lagna is aspected by Saturn & the lord of the 5th house is in association with malefic (other than Mars. See shloka 44), the native has very little of intelligence. (46)

मंदमांद्यगुसंयुक्ते पंचमे शुभवर्जिते ।
तदीशे पापसंदृष्टे विस्मृति: प्रायशो भवेत् ।।४७।।

MEMORY

If there is no benefic planet in the 5th house, also this house contains Saturn, Mandi & Rahu, & the lord of the 5th house is aspected by malefic, the native often loses memory. (47)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

Each of the planets—Saturn, mandi and Rahu—are known for not only their scantiness but also for their power of removal. Hence memory a trait of 5th house is both made scanty & removed under the yoga stated.

बुद्धिविस्मृतिपूर्वा स्यात्कारके शुभसंयुते ।
तदीशे पापसंयुक्ते क्रूरषष्ट्यंशकेपि वा ।।४८।।

Memory should be subject to forgetfulness if Mercury is associated with benefic planet but the lord of the 5th house is with malefics (Saturn, Rahu etc) & is associated with the Shashti amsha of such malefics. (48)

सौम्ये तु बुद्धिभावस्थे गुरुशुक्रनिरीक्षिते ।
तादृशे बुद्धिनाथे वा सर्वेषां बुद्धिदो भवेत् ।।४९।।

If a benefic planet is located in the 5th house, and is aspected by Jupiter and Venus & the lord of the 5th house is also similarly aspected the native imparts his learning & intellect to others. (49)

ऊहापोहसमर्थ: स्यात्तदीशेगोपुरांशके ।।५०।।

If in the yoga stated in the previous shloka the lord of the 5th house is situated in Gopur etc. Amsha, the native is all the more efficient in the exercise of his power of intelligence. (50)

कारकस्थितराशीशे लग्ननाथेन वीक्षिते ।
राजमन्त्री भवेद्दाता वाक्पतौ बलसंयुते ।।५१।।

If the lord of the sign occupied by Jupiter, is aspected by the lord of the lagna & the lord of the second house is strong, the man becomes a minister & a philanthropist. (51)

बुद्धीश्वरेण संयुक्ते गोपुराद्यंशकान्विते ।
आगामिसूचको मंत्री कारके केंद्रकोणगे ।।५२।।

If the significator (Jupiter) is with the lord of the 5th house & is located in Gopur etc. Amsha in kendra trine the native is a minister and one that can foretell things. (52)

भृगौ सौम्यसमायुक्ते दृष्टे ताभ्यां शुभांशके ।
त्रिकालज्ञी भवेज्जीवे स्वांशे मृद्वंशसंयुते ।।५३।।

If Jupiter is located in its own Navamsha and Mridu Amsha & is aspected by Venus and Mercury located in a benefic Navamsha the native is capable of knowing the past, present & future. (53)

गोपुराद्यंशके वापि शुभांशे शुभवीक्षिते ।
पुंग्रहे पुंग्रहे प्राप्ते पुंभागे पुत्रनायके ।।
सुपुत्रजननं विद्यात्प्रथमं नात्र संशय: ।।५४।।

If the lord of the 5th house is located in Amshas like "Gopur", in the Navamsha of a benefic planet, is aspected by a benefic planet, is itself a male planet & is associated with a male planet in the male Navamsha, the yoga indicates the first birth as of a good son. (54)

स्त्रीराशौ स्त्रीग्रहे प्राप्ते स्त्रीभावे पुत्रनायके ।
दारिकां प्रथमं विद्यात्षंढांशे षंढमादिशेत् ।।५५।।

If the lord of the 5th house is located in a female sign, with a female planet, in a female house, the yoga indicates the first birth as of a daughter. In case the lord of the 5th house is located in the Navamsha etc of a eunuch planet the child is a eunuch. (55)

कारकस्थितराशेर्वा पंचमे बिन्दुसंख्यया ।
नीचारिमूढगेहानां बिन्दु त्यक्त्वा सुतान्वदेत् ।।५६।।

The number of good points falling in the sign occupied by Jupiter or those in the 5th house tell the number of sons under the Ashtak varga system but in the reckoning the points contributed by planets lords of the inimical or debilitation signs of the significator or by a planet that is eclipsed should be ignored. (56)

पुत्रस्थानेशकिरणात्पुत्रभावांशकाद्वदेत् ।
रश्मिजालैर्गुरोर्वापि बलोत्कर्षाद्वदेत्तथा ॥५७॥

The number of sons should be determined from the number of rays possessed by the lord of the 5th house or by the number of the Navamshas in the 5th house or from the rays possessed by Jupiter. (57)

लग्नपुत्रेश्वराभ्यां तु मित्रत्वेनैव मित्रता ।
शत्रुत्वे शात्रवं प्रोक्तं समत्वे समता भवेत् ॥५८॥

If the lords of the 5th and the lagna are mutual friends, there is friendship between the native and his son. If they are mutual enemies, enmity between the two should be declared. If the two planets are neutral there is neutrality between the two. (58)

लग्नेपुत्रेश्वरौ खेटौ परस्परनिरीक्षितौ ।
परस्परगृहांशस्थौ शुश्रूषां कारयेत्सुत: ॥५९॥

If the lords of the first and the 5th houses mutually aspect each other or they are located in the Navamsha of each other, the yoga indicates that the son will serve the father i.e. the native. (59)

लग्नं पश्यति वा पुत्रनाथे लग्नान्विते यदि ।
लग्नेश्वरे सुतर्क्षे वा पुत्रो वाक्यवशानुग: ॥६०॥

If the lord of the 5th house aspects the lagna or is located in the lagna & if the lord of the lagna is located in the 5th house, the son carries out the orders of the father of the native. (60)

पुत्रस्थानेश्वरे दु:स्थे लग्नेशेनापि वीक्षिते ।
संदृष्टे कुजराहुभ्यां नित्यं पितृविदूषक: ॥६१॥

If the lord of the 5th house is located in 6th, 8th or 12th house and is aspected by the lord of the lagna & also by Mars & Rahu, the son is always opposed to the father i.e. to the native. (61)

पंचमे गुरुशुक्राभ्यां सवित्रा सहितेऽथ वा ।
एतेषां भवने वापि सोयं योजयिता भवेत् ॥६२॥

If Sun is in the 5th house along with Jupiter and Venus or if Sun is in the signs of Jupiter or Venus in the 5th house, the son dominates over the native. (62)

तृतीयेशे तृतीयस्थे पंचमेशे सुखे गते ।
शुभोच्चखेटसंयुक्ते जातो भोजयिता भवेत् ॥६३॥

If the lord of the 3rd house occupies the 3rd house itself, the lord of the 5th is in the 4th house with a benefic planet in exaltation, the son feeds the father very well. (63)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

The 3rd house in the horoscope of any body is the 11th house of his son i.e. the arms of his son. If the lord of the 3rd house is in the 3rd, it will influence the 9th house—the house of the father in a deliberate manner & in case it is a benefic planet it would act to the advantage of the father. Similarly, if the lord of the 5th house is in the 4th with strong benefics it will influence the 10th house i.e. the 2nd house or the mouth of the father, which means the son will feed the father.

अन्नदानपरो नित्यं पंचमेशे शुभंगते ।
शुभग्रहै: समायुक्ते युतीशे शुभसंयुते ॥६४॥

CHARITY

If the lord of the 5th house is located in the 9th house and is located with benefic planets & aspected also by such planets, the native is always engaged in feeding others. (64)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

Charity of food articles is indicated by the fact that the 5th house is 9th from 9th & acts as 9th on the principle of "Bhavat bhavam". Another reason is the fact that the 5th house being second to the house of masses (4th) stands for the mouth of the public which is benefitted by good influence.

हृदये पापसंयुक्ते तदीशे पापसंयुते ।
पापग्रहाणां मध्यस्थे हृद्रते रोगमादिशेत् ॥६५॥

BELLY

If a malefic planet occupies the 5th house & the lord of the 5th is located with malefics or in between malefics, disease in belly should be declared. (65)

तदीशस्थांशराशीशे क्रूरषष्ट्यंशसंयुते ।
क्रूरग्रहेण संदृष्टे हृद्रते शल्यमादिशेत् ॥६६॥

If the lord of the Navamsha occupied by the lord of the 5th house is located in a malefic Shashti Amsha (1/60th division) & is aspected by a malefic planet, the native suffers from pain in the belly. (66)

तन्नाथे नाशभावस्थे नाशस्थानेशसंयुते ।
नीचारिमूढभावे वा हृद्रते रोगमादिशेत् ॥६७॥

If the lord of the 5th house is located in the 8th house & is with the lord of the 8th, or is in its sign of debilitation, or in inimical sign, or is eclipsed, the disease in the belly is indicated. (67)

6th HOUSE

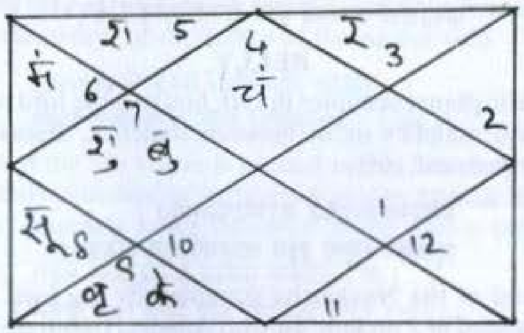
अरिभवनादरिचोरक्षतविघ्नक्लेशनाभ्युदरदेशान् ।
मधुरादिषड् पदेशान् ग्रहराश्युदितान् वदेत्प्राज्ञ : ॥१॥

The following should be considered from the 6th house by examining the influence of signs & planets, enemies, thieves, injuries, obstacles, sorrow, naval region of the body (intestines, kidneys etc) venerial diseases. (1)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

The author has not said much on the question of enemies to which the house number 6 is very intimately connected. In this connection it may be stated that exclusive influence of benefic planets on the 6th house and its lord indicates the absence of enemies.

The affliction by malefics of the 6th house and its lord leads to the creation of enemies, while the question who will win whether the native or his enemies has to be decided from the fact as to who is more strong. If the lagna & its lord are stronger than the 6th house and its lord the native wins & if otherwise is the case, the enemies win. The aspect of planets whether benefics or malefics has to be given more weight than the association of planets. The horoscope of Shri J.L. Nehru is an illustration in this context. His horoscope is as under. The fact that Jupiter in dignity is in



the house of enemies with Ketu aspected by Mars means he has mighty enemies. Their nature is denoted by the nature of the influence falling on the 6th house. The 6th house is aspected by Mars, lord of the 10th house (government) & of the sign occupied by the Sun (again government). Hence his lifelong struggle against the British Empire. But the enemy was ultimately defeated due to the fact that the lagna & its lord Moon are stronger than the 6th

house and its lord Jupiter. Moon has much strength by virtue not only of being in its own sign in kendra, but also due to being away from the Sun while Jupiter though in its own sign is a smaller planet in natural strength than Moon. Then Moon has the malefic side influence on Saturn and Rahu whereas Jupiter has aspect (as distinct from association) of Mars & Rahu. Hence Nehru won against the British Empire.

षष्ठेश्वरे क्रूरयुते विलग्ने रन्ध्रस्थिते वा व्रणद : शरीरे ।
कर्मस्थिते तादृशखेचरेन्द्रे व्रणप्रदोगे शुभदृष्टियुक्ते ॥२॥

BOILS

If the lord of the 6th house is in lagna in the company of a malefic planet or if it is in the 8th house with a malefic, the yoga indicates boils or wounds in the body. If the lord of the 6th house is located in the 10th house with a malefic planet under the aspect of a malefic, it also gives the same trouble. (2)

पित्रादिभावादपि योजनीयं भावेशतत्कारकदृष्टियोगात् ।
बलाबलेनापि विकल्प्य सर्वं तेषां व्रणं तत्कथयंति तज्ज्ञा : ॥३॥

The wound etc to father etc should be predicted by the influence of the lord of the 6th house on the lord & significator of father etc. with due consideration to the intensity of the influence of the malefics involved. (3)

शिरोकादिर्मुखं कंठं श्रोत्रं नासा च गुह्यकम् ।
पाणी पार्श्वौ दृशौ पादौ प्रपदौ कुक्षिमादिशेत् ॥४॥

The 6th house afflicted gives trouble in the limb represented by the planet afflicted in the 6th house. To locate the trouble the limbs represented by the planets is stated by the author as under :-

Sun is head, Moon is face, Mars is neck, Mercury ears, Jupiter is nostrils, Venus is private parts, Saturn is hands, Sun is again sides, Moon is eyes, Mars feet, Mercury intestines, Jupiter belly. (4)

लग्नेशभूपुत्रशशांकपुत्रा : सहस्थिता : सौख्यगृहे व्यये वा ।
अपानरोगं त्वथ वापवित्रं पश्यंति षष्ठं मुनयो वदन्ति ॥५॥

If the lord of the Ascendant, Mars and Mercury are located together in the 4th or the 12th house influencing the 6th house the yoga indicates disease near the rectum. (5)

शशांकतत्पुत्रविलग्ननाथा : सराहव : केतुयुतास्तदंगे ।
वैश्यं तु कुष्ठं मुनयो वदंति शुभेक्षितास्तत्र भवेत्तदानीम् ॥६॥

If Moon, Mercury & the lord of the lagna are together with Rahu or Ketu in any sign, the yoga indicates leprosy. It would be in par-

ticular limb represented by the sign, if these planets are aspected by a benefic planet. (6)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

Moon represents blood in the body. Mercury stands for skin, the lord of the lagna stands for the body as a whole. Hence blood & skin all over the body would be polluted and diseased when these three planets are under the influence of Rahu.

विना विलग्नाधिपति ग्रहेषु लग्नस्थितेष्वत्र तु कुष्ठभाक् स्यात् ।
पित्रादिकानां फलमेवमाहुर्मुनीश्वरा : कारकभावनाथै : ॥७॥

If the planets Moon and Mercury are in the lagna under the influence of Rahu, the disease of leprosy would be there, but not when the lord of the lagna is also in the lagna. Thus by the affliction by Rahu of Moon & Mercury along with the lord of the 9th house and Sun, should leprosy be declared to the father., so also to other relations through their house lords & significators. (7)

पैत्र्यं तु कुष्ठं कुजसंयुतेषु शैत्यं भवेन्मन्दसमन्वितेषु ।
रक्तं तदा सूर्यसमन्वितेषु ग्रहोक्तदेशे नियतं तदाहु : ॥८॥

If the planets afflicted by Rahu include Mars along with Moon and Mercury the leprosy is the result of defective bile in the body. If Saturn is included like Mars, it is the result of cold, if Sun is included it is caused by blood pollution. (8)

लग्नेशषष्ठाधिपती दिनेशयुक्तौ ज्वरं चद्रसमन्वितौ चेत् ।
जलेन गंडं क्षितिसूनुयुक्ते युद्धेन वा स्फोटकराशिभिर्वा ॥९॥

If the lord of the lagna & that of the 6th house are both located with the Sun, the yoga indicates fever in the body, if the two are with Moon the trouble will be caused by water. If the two are with Mars the trouble is from battle or from wounds boils etc. (9)

चैतेन रोगेण बुधेन युक्तौ निर्व्याधिकौ जीवसमन्वितौ चेत् ।
शुक्रेण भार्याविपदं वदंति मंदेन नीचानिलरोगमाहु : ॥१०॥

If the two planets i.e. the lord of the lagna and the lord of the 6th house are associated with Mercury there will be mental trouble to the native, if the two are associated with Jupiter, there would be absense of disease, if the two are associated with Venus trouble comes from wife, if with Saturn it indicates chronic type of nervous troubles. (10)

If the lord of the 1st and the 6th houses are located with Rahu or Ketu trouble comes by snake bite, thieves, fire & from nervous disorders. (10)

सराहुकेतुर्यदि सर्पपीडा चौराग्निभीर्वातभयात्प्रमाद : ।
षष्ठेश्वरश्चंद्रसुतेन युक्त : सागुर्विलग्ने स्वयमत्र शिश्नम ॥११॥

If the lord of the 6th house is located in the Ascendant with Mercury and Rahu and these planets are without any benefic aspect, the native himself takes measures for the removal of his private organ. If Mars also joins the removal is due to disease in that organ. (11)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

The lord of the 6th denotes trouble, Rahu is a planet of separation or removal and Mercury with Rahu makes Rahu all the more effective instrument of removal. The role of lagna is that of deliberate self. The "Removal" influence falls on the 7th—the private organ.

छिनत्त्यसौ सौम्यदृशा विहीन : सभूमिपुत्रो यदि लिंगरोगात् ।
कामेश्वर : शुक्रयुतो रिपुस्थ : कलत्रषंढत्वमुदीरयन्ति ॥१२॥

If the lord of the 7th house and Venus are both located in the 6th house, the yoga indicates that the wife of the native is sterile. (12)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

The lord of the 7th and Venus combined denote fully the wife, for one is the lord of the house of wife and the other the significator thereof. Their location in the 6th house, the house of deficiency and want, denotes the difficiency & want of power of procreation. The yoga in our opinion will be more effective if the lord of the lagna is also afflicted by the lord of the 6th house or by Rahu and Saturn—planets of dearth & want, for the lord of the lagna would represent the private organ of wife.

षष्ठेशलग्नाधिपती समंदौ केन्द्रत्रिकोणे यदि बन्धनं स्यात् ।
सराहुकेतुर्यदि केन्द्रकोणे वदन्ति तज्ज्ञा निगडं तदानीम ॥१३॥

If the lords of the 6th house and that of the Ascendant are located with Saturn in a kendra or a trine, the yoga indicates that the native would be imprisoned.

If the lord of the 6th house & that of the lagna Saturn and Rahu are in a kendra or trine it also denotes the same thing. (13)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

The lagna and its lord denote the body as a whole of the native. The lord of the 6th, Saturn and Rahu are planets of "Restriction". Hence when these planets are together the yoga constituted

denotes restriction on the movement of the body. These restrictions would be all the more severe if these planets are located in kendra trine, for such a location of the planets causes their influence to be felt by the Ascendant (body again).

पित्रादितत्कारकभावनाथै : पित्रादिकानां फलमाहुरन्ये ।
तत्तद्ग्रहाणां परिपाककाले त्वन्तर्दशायामथ वा वदन्ति ।।१४।।

Others opine that imprisonmen to father etc should be predicted by taking into consideration the lord by of the house concerned and its significator in association with Saturn, Rahu and the lord of the 6th house located in kendra or trine to the house concerned. This result would fructify in the main and the sub ruling periods that cause the yoga of imprisonment by afflicting the lord of the lagna of the relative concerned. (14)

धर्मे शनौ वा सगुरौ तृतीये करच्छिदोऽर्के निधने व्यये वा ।
विधौ कलत्रे निधनान्वितो वा कुजेन युक्ते यदि वा सजीवे ।।१५।।

If Saturn and Jupiter are in the 3rd or Saturn is in 9th & Jupiter in 3rd, Sun in 12th or 8th house or if Moon & Mars are located in the 7th or 8th house with Rahu the native has his hands severed. (15)

कर्मस्थिताश्चेद्येदि राहुमन्दसौम्या : पदच्छेदयुतोऽत्र जात : ।
शुक्रेज्यदृष्टे दिवसाधिनाथे सारे शनौ वा फणिनाथयुक्ते ।।१६।।

If Rahu, Saturn and Mercury are located in the 10th house the man gets his feet severed. Also if Sun & Venus influence Jupiter & Saturn is located with Mars & Rahu. (16)

क्रूरादिषष्ट्यंशसमन्विते वा विच्छेदनं तच्छिरसो वदन्ति ।
मन्दे विलग्ने मदने सराहौ कर्मान्विते भार्गवनन्दने च ।।१७।।

If Saturn is in lagna, Rahu is in 7th, Venus in the 10th & these planets occupy malefic Shashti amshas (1/60th division) the native gets his head severed. (17)

कृष्ण शशांके मदराशियुक्ते विच्छिन्नहस्त : स भवेत्पदेन ।
भूसुनुलग्ने यदि वा तदंशे सूर्याऽन्विते कृष्णनिशाकरे तु ।।१८।।

If Moon in dark half occupies the 7th house, Mars is in lagna or in the Navamsha of the sign in the lagna, and Moon of the dark half is with Sun, the man loses both arms & feet. (18)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

It is difficult to see how feet or arms as such are involved in the yoga, but this much is clear that both the Ascendant and the Moon which stand for the body should be weak. A weak Moon in 7th

house will not only suffer himself but would afflict the lagna too by its 7th aspect. Similarly, Mars influencing lagna would be highly injurious to body as a whole.(18)

फणीन्द्रचंद्रात्मजसंयुते कैरश्म्याभिभूते क्षुदरस्य भेद : ।
मंदोदये सौम्यदृशा विहीने सर्पार्कयुतेऽयदि कृष्णचन्द्रे ।।१९।।
शस्त्रेण कुक्षेर्दलनं वदति जातस्य दर्शे मुनयो महान्त : ।।२०।।

If Rahu, Moon are eclipsed by the rays of the Sun, the native gets his belly cut open. If Saturn is located in the lagna without any benefic aspect i.e. Moon in dark half is in association with Rahu and Sun, the native gets his belly severed by a weapon particularly if Moon is in degree to degree conjunction with the Sun. (20)

क्षीणे शशांके फणिनाथदृष्टे सौरी शिरस्याश्य निकृतनं स्यात् ।
लग्ने शनौ सोमसुते स्वगेहे शौर्ये चतुर्थे सबुधेऽतिहृस्व ::।।२१।।

If Moon is weak in "Paksha" strength i.e. it is located within 72 degrees from the Sun and is aspected by Rahu who also aspects Saturn situated with the Moon, the yoga indicates severence of the head of the native. If lagna contains Saturn & Mercury is in lagna in its own sign or if Saturn is with Mercury in the 3rd or the 4th house, the man is small. (21)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

The very name of Mercury is अतिदीर्घ : i.e. very long in size. Similarly, Saturn is also long in size (see shlokas 60 & 64 of chapter 1). The influence of Mercury and Saturn on lagna as implied by the shloka should in our opinion indicate long size. The term ह्रस्व may probably mean here low in Status which Saturn surely is.

षष्ठाष्टमव्यये चन्द्रे लग्ननाथेन वीक्षिते ।
मंदमांद्यगुसंयुक्ते तस्य दुर्मरणं भवेत् ।।२२।।

If Moon located in 6th, 8th or 12th house, is aspected by the lord of the lagna, and is associated with Saturn, Mandi and Rahu, the native meets a miserable death. (22)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

The mode of death is seen by the nature of the influence falling inter alia on the lagnas & their lords. In the case under consideration both the lagna and the chandra lagna is involved & these are influenced in worst houses by worst planets Hence worst type of death.

नीचारातिविमूढांशे मन्दे पापान्वितेक्षिते ।
क्रूरषष्ट्यंशसंयुक्ते तस्य दुर्मरणं भवेत् ।।२३।।

If Saturn is located in his sign of debilitation or in inimical sign or is eclipsed by the Sun & is associated with and aspected by malefic planets i.e. situated in a malefic Shashti amsha (1/60th division). the man meets a miserable death. (23)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

Since the death and longevity are denoted by the lagna. 8th house and Saturn. Saturn too like the lagna and the 8th house denotes the mode of death through the nature of influence falling on it. This shloka thus studies the influence on Saturn—the significator of longevity.

रंध्रेश्वरस्थितत्र्यंशे पाशसर्पादिसंज्ञके ।
द्रुकाणे मरणं व्याधिरुद्वंधान्मरणं वदेत् ॥२४॥

If the decante occupied by the lord of the 8th house in Pash or Sarpa (see shloka 12 of chapter 17). the native dies by disease or being hanged. (24)

मंदमांद्यगुसंयुक्ते रंध्रेशस्थत्रिभागपे ।
तथाविधेर्कपुत्रे वा हरयुधान्मरणं वदेत ॥२५॥

If the lord of the decante in the 8th house is located with Saturn. Mandi. Rahu. and so also be Saturn. the native dies by being hanged. (25)

षष्ठाष्टमेशे भौमे वा विक्रमेशसमन्विते ।
मंदमांद्यगुसंयुक्ते क्रूरांशे युद्धतो मृति : ॥२६॥

If the lord of the 6th house and Mars are located with the lord of the 3rd house & are in association with Saturn. Rahu and Mandi. the native dies due to battle. (26)

युद्धेन मरणं ब्रूयाच्छनियुक्त त्रिभागपे ।
कुजेन वीक्षिते युक्ते भौमक्षेत्र तदंशके ॥२७॥

If the lord of the decante occupied by Saturn is located with or is aspected by Mars or is located in the sign or Navamsha of Mars. the native dies in battle. (27)

रविभौमौ यदान्योन्यं परस्परनिरीक्षितौ ।
परस्परग्रहांशस्थौ द्वंद्वयुद्धान्मृति वदेत ॥२८॥

If Sun and Mars aspect each other & are located in each other's Navamsha. the native dies as a result of fight with another individual in a duel. (28)

अष्टमे बहव : पापा भौमराशिगतांशका : ।
क्रूरषष्ठ्यंशकयुता : सद्यस्तन्मरणं वदेत ॥२९॥

If there are many malefic planets in the 8th house. occupying the Navamsha sign of Mars & are located in malefic Shashti Amsha (1/60th division) the man meets a sudden death. (29)

नीचमूढारिगेहस्था : साम्या : सर्वे पराजिता : ।
पापांशस्था : पापयुता : सद्यस्तस्य मृति वदेत ॥३०॥

If all the benefic planets are located in their sign of debilitation. or inimical sign or are eclipsed and are defeated in war (by Mars etc. having more northern declination) are located in the Navamshas of malefic planets & are in association with malefics. the man meets sudden death. (30)

सद्य : स्यान्मरणं तस्य शनिराहुदिनाधिपा : ।
रंध्रेशवीक्षिता : सर्वे क्रूरांशान्मूढसंयुता : ॥३१॥

If the planets Saturn. Rahu and Sun are located in malefic Shashti amsha (1/60th division) & Saturn is eclipsed by Sun & the three planets aspect the lord of the 8th house. the native meets sudden death. (31)

रोगस्थानगते सूर्ये तद्भावे पापसंयुते ।
पापदृष्टियुते नाभौ पैत्तिकाद्व्रणमादिशेत् ॥३२॥

If Sun occupies the 6th house along with a malefic planet & is also aspected by a malefic. the native will have wound or boil in the naval region due to excessive heat. (32)

तथाभूते निशानाथे क्रूरदृष्टे तदंशके ।
वातादितो भवेज्जातो रक्तपित्तादित : कुजे ॥३३॥

If Moon is located in the 6th house with malefic & is also aspected by malefic and in a malefic Navamsha, the native suffers from windy troubles. If it be Mars in such conditions the native suffers through heat & defective blood. (33)

श्लेष्मवातादितस्सौम्ये तथाभूते विशषत : ।
जीवेनु विद्रधिर्वाच्य : शुक्रे मूलातिसाररुक् ॥३४॥

If Mercury is similarly situated in the 6th house. the native suffers particularly from phlegm and windy troubles. If Jupiter is in 6th he suffers similarly. There is swollen region in the body. If it be Venus the native suffers from loose motions. (34)

तथाभूते शनौ गुल्मरोगो वात्र विशेषत : ।
राहुकेतुसमायुक्ते बाधा पैशाचिकी स्मृता ॥३५॥

If Saturn be similarly situated under malefic influence in the 6th house. the native suffers from colic trouble. If Rahu or Ketu are so situated in the 6th house. the native should be declared as suffering through some dead spirit. (35)

चंद्रे षष्ठे कुजयुते भ्रांतिपांडवादिरोगभाक ।
सारे चन्द्रे रवियुते शूलवैसर्परोगभाक ।।३६।।

If Moon is located in the 6th house with Mars the native suffers from mental aberration & jaundice etc. If Moon in the 6th is with Mars and Sun the native suffers from colic pains etc. (36)

षष्ठे कुजे बुधयुते भृगुचन्द्रनिरीक्षिते ।
क्रूरांशकसमायुक्ते क्षयरोगं वदंति हि ।।३७।।

If Mars is in 6th with Mercury aspected by Venus & Moon & Mars is in the Navamsha of a malefic planet. the native suffers from consumption. (37)

शन्यारसहिते षष्ठे रविराहुनिरीक्षिते ।
लग्नेश्वरे हीनबले दीर्घ रोगी भवेन्नर : ।।३८।।

If the 6th house is occupied by Saturn and Mars & is aspected by Sun & Rahu & the lord of the lagna is weak, the native suffers from some long lasting disease. (38)

षष्ठे शनौ सगुलिके स्वारफणिवीक्षिते ।
शुभैर्न दृष्टे युक्ते वा श्वासकासक्षयादियुक् ।।३९।।

If Saturn is located in the 6th house with Gulik & aspected by Sun, Rahu & Mars & is neither in association with nor aspected by any benefic planet the native suffers from cough, asthma, consumption etc. (39)

जलराशिगते चन्द्रे षष्ठे तद्भवनाऽधिपे ।
जलर्क्षस्थविदा दृष्टे मूत्रकृच्छ्रादिकं भवेत् ।।४०।।

If Moon is located in a watery sign in the 6th house & the lord of the 6th house is also located in a watery sign aspected by Mercury, the native suffers from urinal troubles. (40)

षष्ठे चन्द्रे शनौ रन्ध्रे व्यये पापे विलग्नपे ।
पापांशकसमायुक्ते पीनसं रोगमादिशेत ।।४१।।

If Moon is in the 6th and Saturn in the 8th house, a malefic in the 12th and the lord of the lagna is in the Navamsha of a malefic planet the native suffers from diseases of nose etc. (41)

बलहीनेऽरिनाथे वा लग्नस्थे वा धरासुते ।
मूर्धार्तिर्मुखरोगो वा गुल्मविद्रधिभाग्भवेत ।।४२।।

If the lord of the 6th house is weak in lagna or Mars is in the lagna, the man suffers from trouble in the head or in the face & suffers from colic pains etc. (42)

षष्ठेश्वरस्थितांशेशे स्वादौ हि तथा भवेत् ।
फलं पूर्वोक्त मप्यत्र क्रमात्तस्य विनिर्दिशेत ।।४३।।

If the lord of the Navamsha occupied by the lord of the 6th house is afflicted, the trouble should be indicated from the Sun etc. which may be the lord of the Navamsha involved through the element of heat etc. in the limb represented by it. (43)

शत्रुस्थानाधिपे केन्द्रे पापग्रहनिरीक्षिते ।
षष्ठे वा पापबाहुल्ये शत्रुपीडां विनिर्दिशेत् ।।४४।।

ENEMIES

If the lord of the 6th house is located in a kendra under the aspect of malefics or if there are many malefic planets in the 6th house, the man has trouble from enemies. (44)

लग्नेशे शत्रुराशिस्थे तदीशे लग्नमाश्रिते ।
मन्दमांद्यगुसंयुक्त शत्रुपीडां विनिर्दिशेत ।।४५।।

If the lord of the 6th house is located in the 6th house & the lord of the 6th house is in the 1st house & associated with Saturn, Mandi & Rahu, the yoga indicates trouble from enemies. (45)

पापग्रहेण संदृष्टे बलहीनेऽरिनायके ।
पापांतरगते वापि शत्रुपीडां विनिर्दिशेत ।।४६।।

If a weak lord of the 6th house is aspected by a malefic planet or if it is located in between malefic planets, the yoga indicates trouble form enemies. (46)

शत्रुस्थानाधिपे दुःस्थे नीमूढारिसंयुते ।
लग्नेशे बलसंयुक्ते शत्रुनाशं वदेद्बुध : ।।४७।।

If the lord of the 6th house is located in 6th, 8th or 12th house, in its sign of debilitation, in an inimical sign, or in an eclipsed condition and the lord of the lagna is strong, the enemy is destroyed. (47)

शुभग्रहेण संदृष्टे शत्रुस्थानाधिपे यदा ।
शुभान्विते शुभक्षेत्रे तेन मैत्रीं वदेद्बुध : ।।४८।।

If the lord of the 6th house is aspected by a benefic, or is associated with a benefic and is located in the sign of a benefic planet, this constitutes a yoga for friendship with the enemy. (48)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

If the 6th house and its lord are entirely under benefic influence, the yoga indicates the absence of enemies. In case there is some

malefic influences but by far the most benefic ones the yoga indicates enemity & the friendship.

लग्नेशाद्बलहीने तु शत्रुस्थानाधिपे यदा ।
शुभान्विते शुभैर्दृष्टे शत्रुणां मैत्रमादिशेत् ।।४९।।

When the lord of the 6th house is weaker than the lord of the 1st house & is with benefics and aspected by benefics the yoga indicates friendship with the enemies. (49)

लग्नेशेऽष्टमभावस्थे षष्ठेशेन निरीक्षिते ।
तौ वा विलग्नभावस्थौ ज्ञातिपीडां विनिर्दिशेत् ।।५०।।

If the lord of the 1st house is located in the 8th house & is aspected by the lord of the 6th house or when both of them are located in the 1st house, the yoga indicates trouble to maternal brothers and sisters. (50)

गुरुशुक्रौ विलग्नस्थौ षष्ठभावेश्वरान्वितौ ।
शन्यारफणिसंदृष्टौ ज्ञातिपीडां विनिर्दिशेत् ।।५१।।

If Jupiter and Venus are located in the first house together with the lord of the 6th house & are aspected by Saturn, Mars & Rahu the yoga indicates trouble to people of the native's community. (51)

लग्नाधिपे शुभयुते षष्ठे चंद्रेऽथ वा शुभे ।
केन्द्रत्रिकोणगे सौम्ये ज्ञातिभि : सह जीवनम् ।।५२।।

If the lord of the first house is with benefics & there is in the 6th house Moon or other benefic planet & if a benefic occupies kendra or the trine, the native lives in cordiality with his community. (52)

ज्ञातयो बहव : संति षष्ठेशे देवपूजिते ।
शुभान्विते शुभैर्दृष्टे मृद्वंशादिसमन्विते ।।५३।।

If the lord of the 6th house is Jupiter who is with benefics and aspected by benefics & located in Mridu amsha etc, the native has many members of his community (sons & daughters of his mother). (53)

ज्ञातिक्षयं विजानीयात्षष्ठेशे पापसंयुते ।
क्रूरांशनीचमूढादौ शुभदृग्योगवर्जिते ।।५४।।

If the lord of the 6th house is with malefics, in a malefic Navamsha, in its sign of debilitation or in an eclipsed state & without the aspect or association of benefics, the yoga denotes the destruction of the community (brothers & sisters of mother). (54)

पारावतादिभागस्थे लग्नेशे शुभवीक्षिते ।
ज्ञातीशे बलहीने वा तस्मादुत्कर्षतां व्रजेत् ।।५५।।

If the lord of the lagna is strong by location in "Paravat" amsha etc & is aspected by benefics and the lord of the 6th is weaker than the lord of the lagna, the native excels his uncles etc. (55)

भाग्येशे षष्ठराशिस्थे षष्ठेशेन निरीक्षिते ।
षष्ठेशे मन्दभौमाभ्यां युते चौराग्निपीडनम् ।।५६।।

If the lord of the 9th house is located in the 6th house & is aspected by the lord of the 6th house & the lord of the 6th house is located with Saturn and Mars, the yoga indicates loss due to theft or fire. (56)

तदीशे गोपुरांशादौ दिवसेशेन वीक्षिते ।
लग्नेशे बलसंपूर्णे ज्ञातीनामुपकारकृत् ।।५७।।

If the lord of the 6th house is located in "Gopur" etc amsha aspected by the Sun, & if the lord of the 1st house is full of strength, the native helps his community members (also brothers & sisters of mother). (57)

षष्ठे सौम्ये शुभैर्दृष्टे तदीशे शुभसंयुते ।
पापग्रहाणां मध्यस्थे सूपदेशप्रियो भवेत् ।।५८।।

DISHES

If a benefic planet is located in the 6th house & is aspected by benefics & the lord of the 6th house is located with benefic planet, even though lying in between malefics the native likes good dishes. (58)

उपदंशप्रियो नित्यं षष्ठे जीवे शशांकजे ।
क्षेत्रे तयोर्वा संप्राप्ते मृद्वंशादिसमन्विते ।।५९।।

If there are Jupiter and Mercury in the 6th house in Mridu etc amsha or there is the sign of Jupiter or Venus in that house, the native likes good dishes. (59)

देवेज्ये षष्ठभावेशे शुक्रे वा तस्य नायके ।
मधुरादिप्रियो नित्यं गोपुराद्यंशकाऽन्विते ।।६०।।

If Jupiter or Venus is the lord of the 6th house & are located in Mridu etc amsha, the native likes sweet etc dishes. (60)

शुक्रे षष्ठ ससौम्ये वा शुभदृष्टे शुभांशके ।
बलाऽन्विते शुभांशस्थे नित्यं मधुरभाग्भवेत् ।।६१।।

If Venus is in the 6th with Mercury aspected by benefics & located in benefic Navamsha in strength, the native always likes sweet dishes. (61)

पापग्रहेण संदृष्टे बुधे मधुरवर्जितम ।
बुधेन युक्ते शुक्रेऽरौ त्वम्लभाक् स नरो भवेत ।।६२।।

If Mercury is in the 6th house aspected by a malefic planet, the native does not like sweet things. If Venus is in an inimical sign in the 6th house with Mercury, the native likes sour dishes. (62)

षष्ठे शुक्रे भौमदृष्टे भौमे शुक्रे तदन्विते ।
दिवसेशेन वा दृष्टे त्वम्लभाक् स नरो भवेत् ।।६३।।

If Venus in the 6th house is aspected by Mars or Mars and Venus are located together in the 6th & aspected by the Sun, the native likes sour things much. (63)

षष्ठेश भौमसंदृष्टे राहुकेतुनिरीक्षिते ।
भौमक्षेत्रगते चापि विग्रहादिचौर्यभाक् ।।६४।।

If the lord of the 6th house is aspected by Mars & also by Rahu, Ketu or the shadowy planets are in the sign of Mars the native is quarrelsome & becomes a thief. (64)

पुत्रादीनामिदं योज्यं तत्तद्भावप्रकारके : ।
नास्तिकाय न वक्तव्यं वक्तव्यं सुजनाय वै ।।६५।।

The principle should be applied to sons etc on the basis of their respective houses and significators. This science should be divulged to a theist & not to an atheist. (65)

अध्याय : पंचम : प्रोक्त : षष्ठभावप्रकाशक : ।
विचित्रार्थसमायुक्तो वेंकटेशेन धीमता ।।६६।।

CHAPTER — 6
CONSIDERATION OF 7TH HOUSE

युवतिपदाद्धाहं भार्यापतिसूपदधिगुडक्षीरम् ।
आगमगमनमदार्ति ब्रूयान्मूत्राशयं च नष्टधनम् ।।१।।

The following should be considered from the 7th house:-

Marriage, wife, husband, pulses, curd, gur, milk, coming and going, urge for sex, urinal place and lost wealth. (1)

शुक्रे कलत्रे त्वतिकामुक : स्यादबुधेऽन्ययोषानिरतो गुरौ तु ।
स्वदारसक्तो दिननाथपुत्रे कुदाररम्य : सुपतौ सुदार : ।।२।।

SEX

If Venus is located in the 7th house, the native is overridden with sex, if it be Mercury there then he has affairs with another woman. If it be Jupiter he lives only with his wife, if Saturn he has affairs with a bad woman. If the lord of the 7th house is a benefic planet he has a good wife. (2)

कुजे बहुस्त्रीपुरत : कुलघ्नो भातौ कुटुम्बी बहुदारसक्त : ।
लग्नस्थिता वित्तकलत्रशत्रुनाथा : सशुक्रा यदि पापयुक्ता : ।।३।।

जात : परस्त्रीषु रत : कुमार्गी शुभेक्षितश्चेन्न तथा भवेच्च ।
लग्नारिपौ पापयुतौ यदि स्याज्जात : परस्त्रीषु रत : कुमार्गी ।।४।।

If Mars is located in the 7th house, the native even though having many wives has affairs with other women and thereby destroys his family (brings bad name to it). If it is Sun the native has a family but is attached to many women. If the lords of the 2nd, 7th, & 6th house occupy the Ascendant along with Venus & are associated with malefics the native has bad ways & is attached to other women. If these are aspected by benefics it is not so. If the lords of the 6th and the 1st houses are located with malefics, then also the native has bad ways and is attached to other women. (3, 4)

लग्नेश्वरे शत्रुकुटुम्बनाथे पापैर्युते वा यदि दारराशौ ।
सौरो सपापे यदि दारनाथे जात : परस्त्रीषु रत : कुटुम्बे ।।५।।

If the lords of the 1st, 6th and 2nd are with malefics or if Saturn is in the 7th house with the lord of the 7th & malefics the native is atached to other women in his own family. (5)

सराहुकेतौ यदि दारनाथे पापेक्षिते वा व्यभिचारयोग : ।
कर्मेशवित्तेशकलत्रनाथा मानस्थिता जारमुदाहरंति ।।६।।

If the lord of the 7th house is located with Rahu or Ketu & is aspected by malefics, the yoga is one of adultry. If the lords of the 10th, 2nd and 7th houses are located in the 10th, the yoga is again one of adultry. (6)

एको ग्रहस्तेषु चतुर्थराशौ जात : परस्त्रीगमनं प्रयाति ।
पुत्रेश्वरे दारपतौ बलाढ्ये दृष्टे युते वा त्वरिनायकेन ।।७।।
जातोऽनपत्यो यदि तत्कलत्रे जारात्सुत : स्याच्छुभखेटदृष्टे ।
दारेश्वरे पापयुते कुटुम्बे भौमेन दृष्टे यदि जारपुत्र : ।।८।।

Even if one of the three planets i.e. lords of the tenth, 2nd, 7th is located in the 4th house the native resorts to adultry. If the lords of the 5th and the 7th houses are strong & are associated with or aspected by the lord of the 6th, the native has no progeny. If the two planets & the lord of the 6th occupy the 7th house aspected by a benefic he gets son from another woman. If the lord of the 7th house is located in the 2nd house, under the aspect of Mars the native gets son from another woman. (8)

धीधर्मनाथौ सकलत्रनाथौ दु:स्थानगौ हीनबलौ शुभैर्न ।
दृष्टे युते दारबहुत्वयोगे त्वपुत्रयोगं मुनयो वदंति ।।९।।

If the lords of the 5th and the 9th houses along with the lord of the 7th house are located in 6th, 8th or 12th house and are neither in association with nor under aspect of a benefic, the man does not get a son even if he has many wives. (9)

क्षीणे शशांके यदि पापयुक्ते दारस्थिते त्वन्यकलत्रगामी ।
लग्ने सपापे यदि दारनाथे जात : परस्त्रीषु रत : कुमार्गी ।।१०।।

If a weak (away from the Sun by not more than 72 degrees) Moon is located in the 7th house with a malefic planet, the native is adultrous. So also is the case if the lord of the 7th house is located in the lagna with a malefic. (10)

सुतेशे दारभं याते तदीशे पापसंयुते ।
शुक्रो बलविहीनश्चेद्गर्भेण स्त्रीमृतिर्भवेत् ।।११।।

If the lord of the 5th house is located in the 7th, and the lord of the 7th house is with a malefic and Venus is weak, the wife of the native dies as a result of (loss etc of) pregnancy. (11)

नीचे भृगौ वा यदि वा शशांके नीचस्थितेऽत्राम्बुनि दारहानि : ।
उद्बन्धनात्तन्मरणं वदंति दारेश्वरे पाशभुजंगमाख्ये ।।१२।।

If the 7th house is occupied by Venus in its sign of debilitation or if Moon is in its sign of debilitation in the 7th house the wife dies by drowning. If the lord of the 7th house is located in the decantes going by the name of "Paash" & "Bhujang" (Ropet & serpent) the wife dies by hanging. (12)

द्रेष्काणभागे विषभक्षणाद्वा मान्द्यन्विते दारपतौ सराहौ ।
स्वर्क्षे कुटुंबाधिपतौ कलत्रनाथे यदा त्वेककलत्रभाक् स्यात् ।।१३।।

ताभ्यां समेतैर्ग्रहनायकैर्वा कलत्रसंख्यां प्रवदन्ति सन्त : ।
कलत्रनाथस्थितराशिनाथसंयुक्तखेटैरपि वाच्यमेतत् ।।१४।।

If the lord of the 7th house is with Rahu and Mandi and is in decante going by the name of Bhujanga i.e. serpent, the wife dies by taking poison. If the lord of the 2nd house is located in the 2nd house itself & the lord of the 7th is also in its own sign in the 7th, the man has only one wife. (13)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

When the lords of the 2nd and the 7th are occupying their own signs in the 2nd and 7th houses respectively, the two houses would become strong. Since both of these houses stand for the longevity of wife, the first wife would be long living without necessitating a second marriage.

The number of planets located with the lords of the 2nd and the 7th houses give the number of wives. The number is also determined from the number of planets in association with the lord of the sign occupied by the lord of the 7th house. (14)

कलत्रेशे बहुगुणे तुङ्गावक्रादिहेतुभि : ।
बहुभार्यं नरं विद्यादुदयर्क्षगतेऽपि वा ।।१५।।

If the lord of the 7th house is very nice by virtue of being in retrogression, exaltation etc, the man gets many wives, so also is the case when a strong Venus is in the Ascendant. (15)

भार्याद्वयं वदेत्तत्र लग्नेशे नाशराशिगे
कलत्रे पापसंयुक्ते कुटुम्बेशे तथाविधे ।।१६।।

Two marriages should be predicted if the lord of the lagna is located in the 8th house, the 7th house is occupied by a malefic & the lord of the 2nd is with a malefic. (16)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

It is easy to see that the malefic affliction to the 7th & 2nd houses & their lords leads to the death of the first wife & hence to the 2nd marriage. The author states that the location of the lord of lagna in

the 8th house also leads to the same result. This is apparantly based on the principle of "Bhavat bhavam" under which the first house being 7th to 7th would be treated as 7th and as such its destruction of the first wife & consequently to the 2nd marriage. (16)

शन्यारफणिसंयुक्ते कलत्रेशो यदा भवेत् ।
क्रूरषष्ट्यंशके वापि कलत्रमरणं वदेत् ॥१७॥

Early death of wife should be predicted if the lord of the 7th house is with Saturn. Mars and Rahu & is located in a malefic Shashti amsha. (17)

शुभग्रहेण संयुक्त : कलत्रेशेऽरिनी चगे ।
पापे कलत्रराशिस्थे विवाहद्वयमादिशेत् ॥१८॥

If the lord of the 7th house is located in inimical sign or in its sign of debilitation with a benefic planet & there is a malefic planet in the 7th house. two marriages of the native should be predicted. (18)

कारके पापसंयुक्ते नीचराश्यंशकेऽपि वा ।
पापग्रहेण संदृष्टे विवाहद्वयमादिशेत् ॥१९॥

If the significator of wife i.e. Venus is situated with a malefic planet & is located in its sign of debilitation or in its debilitation Navamsha & is aspected by a malefic planet the native marries twice. (19)

कलत्रकारकश्चन्द्रो ज्ञो गुरुर्वाथ वा भृगु : ।
मध्ये बलिष्ठो यस्तेषां तस्मात्सर्वं निरूपयेत् ॥२०॥

The planet that is strongest from among the significator of the 7th house. Moon. Mercury. Jupiter and Venus should be taken as the base for determination of the longevity of the partner in life. wife or husband as the case may be. (20)

कलत्रे वा कुटुम्बे वा पापदृग्योगसम्भवे ।
तदीशे बलहीने तु कलत्रांतरभाग्भवेत् ॥२१॥

If there are malefic planets in the 7th and 2nd houses and their lords are weak. the native loses his first wife & has to marry another lady. (21)

सप्तमे चाष्टमे पापे व्यये भूसुतसंयुते ।
अदृश्ये यदि नाथेन कलत्रांतरभाग्भवेत् ॥२२॥

If malefics occupy the 7th and 8th houses and Mars is located in the 12th house & if the 7th house is not aspected by its own lord. the native loses his first wife and has to marry a second time. (22)

वित्ते पापबहुत्वे तु कलत्रे वा तथाविधे ।
तदीशे पापसंदृष्टे कलत्रत्रयभाग्भवेत् ॥२३॥

If both the 2nd & the 7th are occupied by many malefic planets & the lord of the 7th house is aspected by a malefic the native has to marry thrice. one after another. as a result of death of wives. (23)

लग्ने कुटुम्बे दारे वा पापखेचरसंयुते ।
दारेशे नीचमूढादौ कलत्रयभाग्भवेत् ॥२४॥

If there are malefic planets in the Ascendant. the 2nd house or in the 7th and the lord of the 7th house is weak by being eclipsed or being in its sign of debilitation. the man has to marry thrice. (24)

नीचमूढारिभावस्थे लग्नेशे दारपेऽथ वा ।
क्रूरषष्ट्यंशके वापि कलत्रांतरभाग्भवेत् ॥२५॥

If the lord of the 1st of the 7th house is in its sign of debilitation. or is eclipsed by the rays of the Sun. and is situated in malefic Shashti amsha. the native has to marry a second time. (25)

दारेशस्यनवांशेशे नीचमूढारिभांशके पापांतरे पापदृष्टे कलत्रांतरभाग्भवेत् ॥२६॥

If the lord of the Navamsha occupied by the lord of the 7th house is located in turn in a Navamsha belonging to its enemy or to its sign of debilitation or is with the Sun and is situated in between malefics & aspected by malefics the native has to marry a second time. (26)

एवं कुटुम्बनाथेन कारकस्यांशपेन वा ।
पापांतरे दारगृहे तन्नाथेऽपि कलत्रहा ॥२७॥

Similarly if the lord of the 2nd house or the lord of the Navamsha occupied by the significator (Venus) is in between malefics and so also are the 7th house and its lord the yoga should be considered as destructive of the first wife. (27)

लग्नेश्वरात्कर्मगते सोमपुत्रे बलान्विते ।
दारेशाद्विक्रमे चन्द्रे बहुस्त्रीसहितो भवेत् ॥२८॥

If a strong Mercury is located in the 10th house from the lord of the 1st house and Moon is located (in strength) in the 3rd from the lord of the 7th house. the native lives with many wives. (28)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

Mercury in strength is not only a female planet in strength. but also a factor of plurality in strength. Located in 10th from the lord

of the lagna Mercury would make the traits of the lagna lord plural as it would throw its 3/4th aspect on it. Since the lagna is 7th to 7th. it represents 7th i.e. wife & hence wife would be made plural by the said yoga. Similarly Moon is also a female planet like Mercury in 10th (upchaya) Moon would also be in an upchaya house from the lord of the 7th & would denote gain of wives. For the relevance of upchaya houses to the problem of many wives see also shloka 30 & 31.

व्ययार्थेशौ तृतीयस्थौ गुरुणा च निरीक्षितौ ।
भाग्यनाथेन वा दृष्टौ बहुस्त्रीसहितो भवेत् ।।२९।।

If the lord of the 12th and the 2nd houses are located in the 3rd house and are aspected by Jupiter or by the lord of the 9th house. the native has many wives. (29)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

The 12th house stands for विवाह according to the dictum "त्याग भोग विवाहेषु". The 2nd also denotes marriage according to Maharshi Parashar vide shloka 9 chapter 22 bphs. Hence when the lords of these houses are located in the 3rd house—an upchaya (gain) house. the yoga would denote much gain of wives particularly when aspected by the best of benefics i.e. Jupiter & the priest for marriage & by another best of planets viz the lord of the 9th house. It would also be noted that the 3rd house is 2nd to 2nd and 4th to 12th i.e. very well placed from both. For this reason too the prospects of the 12th and the 2nd (marriage) would prosper.

केन्द्रत्रिकोणे दारेशे स्वोच्चमित्रस्ववर्गगे ।
कर्माधिपेन वा युक्ते बहुस्त्रीसहितो भवेत् ।।३०।।

If the lord of the 7th house is located in a kendra or a trine, in its sign of exaltation or in its own varga (decante etc) & in a sign of its friend & is associated with the lord of the 10th house, the native lives with many wives (at a time). (30)

लाभदारेश्वरौ युक्तौ परस्परनिरीक्षितौ ।
बलाढ्यौ वा त्रिकोणस्थौ बहुस्त्रीसहितो भवेत् ।।३१।।

If the lords of the 7th and the 11th houses are located together or they aspect each other & are located in a trine in strength, the yoga indicates that the native has many wives at a time. (31)

भाग्येशे दारराशिस्थे दारेशे सुखभं गते ।
भावेशे लाभनाथे वा केंद्रे बहुकलत्रभाक् ।।३२।।

If the lord of the 9th is located in the 7th house & the lord of the 7th is in the 4th. the lord of the 7th & the 11th are in kendra, the native has many wives. (32)

दारेशसंयुक्तनवांशनाथयुक्तांशनाथे सति सौम्ययुक्ते ।
पारावतांशादिगते बलाढ्ये जात : शतस्त्रीसहितो नर : स्यात् ।।३३।।

Find out the lord of the Navamsha occupied by the lord of the 7th house. Then see the lord of the Navamsha occupied by that lord. If the latter Navamsha lord is in strength and is located in amsha such as the "Parvat" the man has a hundred wives. (33)

कुटुम्बनाथस्थितराशिनाथसंयुक्तषष्ट्यंशपतौ बलाढ्ये ।
मृद्वंशके गोपुरभागयुक्ते जात : शतस्त्रीद्विगुणेन युक्त : ।।३४।।

If the lord of the Shashti amsha (1/60th division) occupied by the lord of the sign occupied by the 2nd house, is strong & in Mridu amsha or Gopur amsha, the native has 2 hundred wives. (34)

तत्कारकस्यांशपयुक्तराशिनाथस्थितांशाधिपतौ च केंद्रे ।
मृद्वंशके गोपुरभागयुक्ते जातस्य वाच्या त्रिशती वधूनाम् ।।३५।।

Find out the lord of the Navamsha occupied by the significator of the 7th house. Then see the lord of the sign in which it is placed. The lord of the sign occupied by the latest lord if located in a kendra, in Mridu amsha or in Gopur amsha would give 300 wives to the native. (35)

दारेशे गोपुरांशस्थे कर्मेशे दारराशिगे ।
तथाविधे कुटुम्बेशे दशसंख्यकलत्रभाक् ।।३६।।

If the lord of the 7th house is situated in "Gopur" amsha & the lord of the 10th house is in the 7th & the lord of the 2nd is also strong & in 2nd house the native has 10 wives. (36)

एवं पुत्रादिभावानां कलत्रादिकमादिशेत् ।
दारेशे पापसंयुक्ते दारे वा पापसंयुते ।।३७।।

दारेशस्यांशपे पापे कुस्त्रीभाक्स नरो भवेत् ।
क्रूरषष्ट्यंशके दारनाथे कुस्त्रीयुतो भवेत् ।।३८।।

In this manner the wives of sons etc should be considered.

If the lord of the 7th house is situated with a malefic planet, or the 7th house is occupied by a malefic or when the lord of the Navamsha occupied by the lord of the 7th house is a malefic planet, the native gets a bad wife. Similarly, one gets a bad wife if the 7th house & its lord are located in malefic Shashti amsha. (37 & 38)

नीचांशे नीचसंयुक्ते दारनाथ च कारके ।
कुस्त्रीयुतो भवेज्जात : शुभदृष्टिविवर्जिते ।।३९।।

If both the lord of the 7th house, and its significator are located

in their sign of debilitation & in Navamsha of their debilitation sign and are devoid of benefic influence the native gets a bad wife. (39)

दारेशे शुभसंयुक्ते शुभखेचरवीक्षिते ।
शुभग्रहाणां मध्यस्थे सत्कलत्रादिभाग्भवेत् ॥४०॥

If the lord of the 7th house is with a benefic planet & also aspected by a benefic or if it is situated in between benefics the yoga indicates a chaste wife to the native. (40)

दारेशे शुभराश्यंशे कारके वा तथाविधे ।
कर्मेशे बलसंयुक्ते सत्कलत्रसमन्वित : ॥४१॥

If the lord of the 7th house is located in the Navamsha of a benefic planet & so also is the significator of the 7th house & the lord of the 10th house is strong, the native has a chaste wife. (41)

स्वोच्चे मित्रे स्ववर्गेवा गोपुराद्यंशके भृगौ ।
षष्ट्यंशे मृदुभागस्थे सत्कलत्रसमन्वित : ॥४२॥

If Venus is in its sign of exaltation in a friendly sign, in the varga belonging to its own sign, in amsha such as "Gopur", in benefic Shashti amsha, & in Mridu amsha, the native's wife is chaste. (42)

गुरुणा सहिते दृष्टे दारनाथे बलान्विते ।
कारके वा तथा भावे पत्नी व्रतपरायणा ॥४३॥

If the lord of the 7th house is strong located with Jupiter or aspected by it, if the significator of wife & the 7th house are similarly strong & influenced by Jupiter, the wife of the native is chaste. (43)

कलत्रेशे रवौ वापि भृगौ सौम्यनिरीक्षिते ।
गुरुयुक्ते कलत्रे वा धर्मशीला पतिव्रता ॥४४॥

If Sun (Satvik planet) is lord of the 7th houe or if Venus lord of the 7th is aspected by benefics and the 7th is occupied by Jupiter, the wife of the native is religious and loyal to the husband. (44)

कलत्राधिपतौ केन्द्रे शुभग्रहनिरीक्षिते ।
शुभांशेशुभराशौ वा पतिव्रतपरायणा ॥४५॥

If the lord of the 7th house is located in kendra and is aspected by a benefic planet, & is located in a benefic Navamsha & a benefic sign, the wife of the native is chaste & loyal to the husband. (45)

कलत्रेशे रवौ वापि पापराश्यंशसंयुते ।
पापान्विते पापदृष्टे पत्नी पापपरायणा ॥४६॥

If Sun is the lord of the 7th house, but is with a malefic in a malefic sign in the Navamsha of a malefic planet and is aspected by malefics, the wife is sinful. (46)

भानौ कलत्राधिपतौ बलाढ्ये शुभान्विते शोभनराशिभागे ।
शुभग्रहेणापि निरीक्षिते वा लग्नेशमित्रे पतिभक्तियुक्ता ॥४७॥

If Sun as the lord of the 7th house is strong, with benefics and located in the Navamsha sign of a benefic & is aspected by a benefic planet & is the friend of the lord of the lagna the wife is devoted to the husband. (47)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

One of the conditions for the loyality of the wife laid down is that the lord of the 7th house should be a friend of the lord of the lagna. This is generally not so as the two planets involved in the case of every Ascendant are mutually inimical. What is probably meant is that the lord of the 7th house should be a temporary friend of the lord of the lagna (see shloka 97 of chapter 1).

दारेश्वरे वा कुमुदात्मबंधौ पापान्विते पापनिरीक्षिते वा ।
पापांशके पापग्रहांतरस्थे कुमार्गचारी कठिनापराधा ॥४८॥

If the lord of the 7th house is located in the Navamsha of a malefic planet & is located in between malefic planets, the wife is adament, faulty, & adultrous. (48)

सौम्यांशके सौम्यगृहान्विते वा मित्रोच्चगेहे मृदुभागयुक्ते ।
चंद्रे कलत्राधिपतौ च शुक्रे पुण्या सुशीला सुचरित्रयुक्ता ॥४९॥

If Moon or Venus is the lord of the 7th house, & is located in a benefic Navamsha, or with a benefic planet or in its sign of exaltation, in its friends sign, or in Mridu amsha, the wife is virtuous & of good character. (49)

दाराधिपे हीनबले धराजे क्रूरादिषष्ट्यंशसमन्विते वा ।
निम्नारिमूढे वियगारिभावे दुष्टान्यसक्ता पतिकर्कशा वा ॥५०॥

If the lord of the 7th house i.e. Mars with no strength, & located in malefic Shashti amsha etc. occupying its sign of debilitation, or an inimical sign or is eclipsed by the Sun, the wife of the native is of bad character. She has affairs with others & is curt towards her husband. (50)

मित्रोच्चवर्गे यदि दारनाथे शुभान्विते सौम्यदृशा समेते ।
पारावतांशादिगते बलाढ्ये क्रूरापि पत्युर्गुणमार्गयुक्ता ॥५१॥

If the lord of the 7th house is located in the varga of its friend or in its exalted varga, is associated with a benefic, is aspected by a benefic, & is strong by being in amshas like "Paravat" the wife even if fierce possesses the good qualities of her husband & is loyal to him. (51)

दाराधिपे सोमसुते सपापे नीचारिमूढे यदि नाशभावे ।
पापान्तरे पापदृशा समेते जाता पतिघ्नी कुलनाशकारी ।।५२।।

If the lord of the 7th house is Mercury (who easily takes upon itself the influence of others) associated with a malefic planet, is eclipsed i.e. located in the 8th house, is in between malefics, & is under the aspect of malefic planets, the wife of the native will act towards the destruction of her husband and will destroy the whole family (through opposition to family traditions). (52)

सुपुत्रसौख्यान्वितधर्मशीला व्रतोपवासादिविशुद्धदेहा ।
सौम्ये कलत्राधिपतौ बलाढ्ये मित्रोच्चवर्गे यदि गोपुरांशे ।।५३।।

If the lord of the 7th house is Mercury, it is strong, located in its friendly or exaltation varga, or in amsha such as "Gopur", the wife is one who has purified her body through vows & fasting. She will also have good son & will have comforts of life. (53)

भृगो : सुते दारपतौ सपापे नीचान्विते नीचभमूढगेहे ।
क्रूरादिषष्टयंशसमन्विते वा वेश्यासमाना कठिना हि चौरा ।।५४।।

If Venus is the lord of the 7th house, & is located with a malefic, or is with a planet in its sign of debilitation, or occupies its own sign of debilitation, or is eclipsed by the Sun, & is in a malefic Shashti amsha, the wife would be like a prostitute, hard & a thief. (54)

शुक्रे कलत्राधिपतौ बलाढ्ये शुभान्विते शोभनखेचरांशे ।
मित्रोच्चवर्गे स्वगृहे मृदुस्थे वाचालिका पुत्रवती गुणाढ्या ।।५५।।

If Venus is strong as the lord of the 7th house, is situated with a benefic, is in the Navamsha of a benefic, is in the varga of a friend or in its own exaltation varga, is in its own sign, is in Mridu amsha, the wife is garrulous, but blessed with sons & virtuous. (55)

जरातिदुष्टा कुलदूषणा स्यान्मन्दे कलत्राधिपतौ सपापे ।
नीचांशके नीचगृहेऽरिगेहे पापेक्षिते पापवियच्चरांशे ।।५६।।

If Saturn owns the 7th house & is situated with a malefic, is in the Navamsha of its sign of debilitation, in its debilitation sign, in an inimal sign, under aspect of malefic planets & in the Navamsha of malefic planets the wife of the native will appear too old in age,

will be of bad character, and a blot on the good name of the family. (56)

परोपकारी द्विजदेवभक्ता स्त्री ब्रह्मवादी गुरुदृष्टियुक्ते ।
शुभेक्षिते धर्मरता सुशीला मंदे कलत्राधिपतौ बलाढ्या ।।५७।।

If Saturn owns the 7th house, is strong, under aspect of benefics, particularly under aspect of benefics, particularly under aspect of Jupiter, the wife will be engaged in the unselfish service of others, she will be devoted to brahmins & gods, follower of Vedanta, religious, dutiful, & of good moral character. (57)

सराहुकेतौ मदनेऽन्यसक्ता पापेक्षिते पापरता कुशीला ।
क्रूरांशके भर्तृविषप्रदा स्याल्लोकापवादान्वितकर्कशा स्यात ।।५८।।

If Rahu or Ketu is in the 7th house, under the aspect of malefics, in malefic Navamsha, the wife will be adultrous, sinful, of bad character, defamed by people, curt & even administering poison to her husband. (58)

दारेश्वरे सन्निहिते विलग्ने नाथस्य बाल्ये परिणीतमाहु : ।
लग्नात्कलत्राच्छुभखेचरेन्द्रे समीपराशौ यदि तत्तथैव ।।५९।।

If the lord of the 7th house and of the first house are located in the lagna close to each other in degreecal position, the native gets married early in boyhood. The same will be the result if natural benefic planets are located close to both the Ascendant and the 7th house. (59)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

This is animportant shloka of much use and demand in actual life. The lagna has two roles to play: one is that of "self" & the other as of the 7th house on the principle of "Bhavat Bhavam". The lord of the house of marriage connected with self i.e. the lagna obviously signifies easy acquisition of marriage. The placement of benefic planets near the two houses of marriage would also boost these houses & thereby bring about marriage at early date.

लग्ने कुटुम्बे यदि दारभावे शुभान्विते शोभनवर्गयुक्ते ।
तदीश्वरे शोभनदृष्टयुक्ते बाल्ये विवाहादिकमाहुरार्या : ।।६०।।

If the lagna, the 2nd house, & the 7th house are occupied by benefic planets & are in benefic vargas, and the lords of these houses are under benefic aspect, marriage of the native takes place in early boyhood. (60)

पारावतांशादिगते कलत्रनाथे कुटुम्बाधिपतौ बलाढ्ये ।
मृद्वाख्यभागे तनुभावनाथे बाल्ये विवाहं मुनयो वदंति ।।६१।।

If the lord of the 7th house is located in the amsha "Paravat" & the lord of the 2nd house is strong & Mridu amsha is occupied by the lord of the lagna, the sages say, marriage takes place in early boyhood. (61)

भाग्यं विवाहात्परतो वदंति शुक्रेस्तगे चोपचयान्विते वा ।
कुटुंबमेतादृशभावयुक्ते लग्नेश्वरे वा शुभदृष्टियोगे ।।६२।।

If Venus is in the 7th house or is located in any of the houses 3rd, 6th, 10th or 11th or if it is in the 2nd house & the lord of the lagna is in association with or under the aspect of benefics, the luck of the native shines after his marriage. (62)

तत्कारके दारपतौ कुटुंबनाथे विलग्नाधिपतौ च दुःस्थे ।
नीचारिमूढांशगते सपापे भाग्यं विवाहात्प्रविनाशमेति ।।६३।।

If the significator of the 7th house is Venus, lord of the 7th house, lord of the 2nd house, lord of the 1st house are located in 6th, 8th or 12th house, in their Navamsha of debilitation, or in inimical Navamsha or are eclipsed by the Sun are in association with malefics, the financial prospects of life suffer soon after marriage. (63)

क्रूरादिषष्ट्यंशसमन्वितेपि तत्कारके तादृशखेचरेन्द्रे ।
शुभान्विते शोभनदृष्टिपाते नाशात्परं भाग्यमुपैति जात : ।।६४।।

If the significator of the 7th house i.e. Venus alongwith the other three planets mentioned in the previous shloka are located in malefic amshas but are located with benefics, are under benefic aspect, the native meeting financial loss soon after marriage again gets good financial prospects. (64)

क्रूरे कलत्रेशयुते त्रिकोणे तत्कारके पापसमन्विते वा ।
कुटुम्बराशौ यदि वात्र माने दूरे विवाहात्कथयंति संत : ।।६५।।

If the lord of the 7th house is with a malefic planet in a trine & the significator of the 7th house (Venus) is also with a malefic or is in the 2nd house or the 10th house the prospects of the native rise much after his marriage. (65)

माने सपापे यदि वा कुटुंबे भाग्येश वा पापयुते कलत्रे ।
क्रूरांशके क्रूरनिरीक्षिते वा दूरे विवाहात्कथयंति संतः ।।६६।।

If the lord of the 7th house is located in the 10th house with a malefic planet, or it is in 2nd house or the 9th with malefics & is in the Navamsha of malefics & aspected by malefics and the 7th house is occupied by malefics, the prospects shine much after marriage of the native. (66)

पुत्रादिलाभेष्वयमेव मार्गस्त चिंतयित्वा प्रवदेत्सुतादीन् ।।६७।।

The same line of thinking should be adopted in the question relating to the early or late acquisition of sons i.e. malefic influence on the relevant factors has a delaying effect. (67)

लग्नेश्वराद्धीनबले कलत्रनाथेऽरिभागांशयुते विमूढे ।
नीचांशके नीचसमन्विते वा निकृष्टजातौ ही कलत्रलाभ : ।।६८।।

If the lord of the 7th house is weaker than the lord of the lagna & is located in the Navamsha of its inimical sign or is eclipsed, is in the Navamsha of its sign of debilitation or is with a planet in debilitation, the wife comes from a low family. (68)

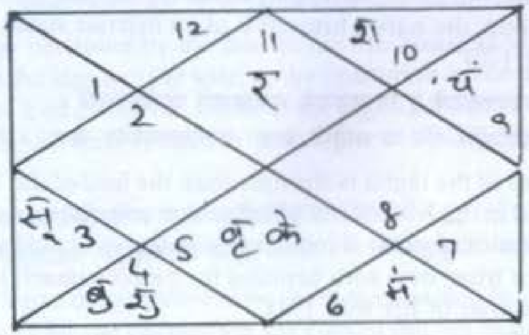
लग्नेश्वरात्पूर्णबले कलत्रनाथे शुभांशे शुभदृष्टियुक्ते ।
वैशेषिकांशे परमोच्चभागे उत्कृष्टजातौ हि कलत्रलाभ : ।।६९।।

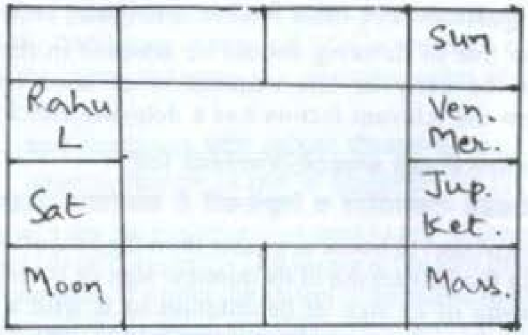
If the lord of the 7th house is stronger than the lord of the 1st house & is located in the Navamsha of a benefic planet, is under the aspect of a benefic planet, or is located in "Vaisheshik" amsha or in the highest degree of its exaltation, the wife comes from a very high family. (69)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

The nativity with Aquarius Ascendant sometimes offers a good example of a man marrying a girl much above his status, particularly when Sun is undar benefic influence, for the reason that Sun, the lord of the 7th house (wife), is very much higher in status to Saturn, lord of the lagna, (native) who is classed as most inferior in scale.

Here is an example of a man belonging to upper middle class who married a princess belonging to one of the erstwhile states of India. The data has been withheld for obvious reasons. It would be





seen that the royal Sun is not only the lord of the 7th house representing wife but is also fully aspected by a very strong royal benefic Moon, who it would be noted is the dispositor of two benefics viz Venus and Mercury. There is thus benefic influence on the already royal Sun of as many as 3 benefics. Again mark the fact that Jupiter occupying the house of wife is not only a benefic himself but is a planet of value being lord of two houses of value viz of 2nd & the 11th. Such an excellent Jupiter is the dispositor of the most strong and royal Moon. Hence the influence of Jupiter on the 7th house and of Moon on the lord of the 7th house gave a princess in marriage. The significator of marriage viz Venus is also located in between the royal influence of Moon on one side of it and of its dispositor Jupiter on the other. No wonder then for marriage of a layman with a princess.

लग्नेश्वरे हीनबले कलत्रनाथात्सपापे यदि नीचभागे ।
नाशस्थिते वान्ववरोहभागे कलत्रजाते : स्वयमत्र हीन : ।।७०।।

If the lord of the lagna is weaker than the lord of the 7th house & is with malefics or in the Navamsha of its sign of debilitation, or located in the 8th house or is going to the Navamsha sign of its sign of debilitation, the native himself is of an inferior status than that of his wife. (70)

तस्माद्बलाढ्ये तु विलग्ननाथे त्वारोहभागे परमोच्चभांशे ।
केन्द्रत्रिकोणे यदि वा ससौम्ये श्रेष्ठ : कलत्रात्स्वयमेव जात : ।।७१।।

If the lord of the lagna is stronger than the lord of the 7th house, & is located in the Navamsha of a sign that constitutes one leading to the exaltation sign, or is in the highest degree of exaltation, is in a kendra, or trine, or is with benefics the native himself is superior in status to that of his wife. (71)

कलत्रनाथाद्यदि वा कलत्रराशे : कुटुम्बाधिपतेर्वदेद्वा ।
बलेन साम्ये समजातिमाहु : स्त्रियं सुशीलां पतिभक्तिचित्ताम् ।।७२।।

The comparison should be carried out as between the lord of the lagna on one side and the lord of the 7th house or that of the 2nd from the 7th house. If the two sides are equally balanced the status of the wife and the husband is equal. It denotes a wife of good character and devoted to the husband. (72)

लग्नेश्वरस्यापि कलत्रनाथे शत्रौ तदीयस्त्विह शत्रुभूत : ।
मित्राणि ते तस्य कुलोद्भवाश्च मित्रे विलग्नाधिपतेस्तदानीम् ।।७३।।

If the lord of the 7th house is enemy to the lord of the lagna, the relation of wife will be inimically disposed towards the native. If they are friends the other members of the family of wife will be friendly towards the native. (73)

दारेश्वरस्यापि विलग्नाथे शत्रौ तदीयास्त्वरयस्ततोऽन्ये ।।७४।।

If the lord of the lagna is inimical to the lord of the 7th, the members of the family of the native too will be inimical. If friend, the result will be the reverse. (74)

कलत्राधिपतेर्वर्णं राशेर्वा कारकस्य च ।
सर्वोत्तमबलस्यैव तेषां मध्ये विनिर्दिशेत् ।।७५।।

In order to decide about the colour of wife, the strongest of the sign in the 7th house, its lord and Venus will give the result through the colour of the influence falling on them. (75)

सुगुणा रूपसंपन्ना तस्मिन्गुर्वच्छवीक्षिते ।
पापेक्षिते पापयुक्ते कुरूपा दुर्गुणा भवेत् ।।७६।।

If the above noted factors are aspected by Jupiter or Venus the wife will bebeautifuland of good qualities. If aspected by malefics & associated with malefics she would have evil qualities and will be ugly in looks. (76)

कलत्रनाथस्थितभं तदीयं राशिं कलत्रस्य विदुर्महान्त : ।
तस्योच्चनीचं यदि वा कलत्रराशिं तद्दशत्रितयं तदीयम् ।।७७।।

The sign occupied by the lord of the 7th house is said by great men to be the lagna of the wife, or the exaltation or the debilitation sign of the lord of the 7th house is the lagna of wife or thirdly the decante of the lord of the 7th house gives the lagna of the wife. (77)

कलत्रराशित्रितयेय वा स्यात्तदीशसंयुक्तभकोणराशौ ।
कलत्रराशिं समुदाहरन्ति प्रोक्तान्यराशौ यदि नास्ति पुत्र : ।।७८।।

Or the lagna of the wife will be the sign occupied by the lords of the 3 factors for the partner viz the sign in the 7th house, the sign occupied by the lord of the 7th house his exaltation or debilitation

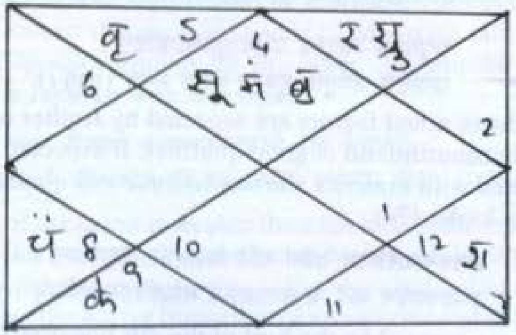
sign or it will be the sign 5th or 9th to the 3 signs arrived at by the three factors mentioned above. In case the sign thus arrived at is not suitable from the point of view of getting sons (as determined from the 5th house etc) it may be other rashi as mentioned below (78)

गोसिंहकन्यादिषु जन्मराशि : स्त्रीणां भवेज्जन्मनि वाल्पपुत्रा ।
शुभग्रहैराक्रमितेषु तेषु सुतान्वदेत्तत्र बहून्गुणाढ्यान् ।।७९।।

In case the lagna thus arrived at for the wife is Taurus, Leo or Virgo, it gives very few sons. If however there is benefic influence on these 3 signs, there will be sons with good qualities. (79)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

The idea behind the method stated in shloka 77 for finding out the lagna of the wife is to find out the predominating influence on the factors that represent wife. Since under the fundamental principle of astrology all problems have to be tackled by a consideration of the house concerned, its lord and the significator involved, we think we should determine the dominant planet & its sign that influence the 3 fundamental factors. We suggest our own horoscope as an illustration. We will tackle the problem of the sign of our younger & elder brother.



Sign in the 3rd house is Virgo. This 3rd house, its lord and Mars the significator of younger brothers have to be taken as the basic influenced factors. Virgo or the sign of Saturn may be the brothers sign, the lord of 3rd Mercury is influenced by Jupiter, Sun, Mars & Venus. It may give a sign belonging to any one of these. The significator Mars is influenced by Sun, Mercury, Jupiter and Venus. It may give the sign of any of these. Since Mercury is involved in all the three cases & is thus dominant, the younger brother should be born with Virgo as his Ascendant, which is actually the case. Similarly in the case of elder brother the sign in

the 11th house, Moon & Saturn aspecting it, Leo in which the significator of elder brothers viz Jupiter is situated or Venus who is influencing Jupiter through the 9th aspect of Ketu aspected by Venus may give their sign. Since Venus has the predominent influence on the relevant factors, Taurus—the sign of Venus in the 11th house—wins. Hence Taurus is the lagna of the elder brother which is actually the case.

वंध्यासंगो मदे भानौ चन्द्रे दासीसमाश्रय : ।
कुजे रजस्वलासंगो वंध्यासंगश्च कीर्तित : ।।८०।।

CO-HABITATION

If Sun occupies the 7th house, the man cohabits with a stirile woman, if Moon is there he cohabits with a maid servant. If it is Mars cohabitation is with a woman in monthly course or a stirile woman. (80)

बुधे वेश्यार्थहीना वा वणिक्स्त्री वा प्रकीर्तिता ।
गुरौ ब्राह्मणभार्या स्याद्गर्भिणीसंगमो भृगौ ।।८१।।

If the 7th is occupied by Mercury the cohabitation is with a prostitute, a low woman or one belonging to the trader community. If it is Jupiter it is with a Brahmin woman, if it is Venus the cohabitation is with a pregnant woman. (81)

हीना वा पुष्पिता वा स्यान्मंदराहुफणीश्वरै : ।
राहौ च गर्भिणीसंग : कृष्णया कुब्जया शनौ ।।८२।।

If the 7th house is occupied by Saturn, Rahu or Ketu the cohabitation is with a lowcaste woman or one in monthly course. In the case of occupation by Rahu it is with a pregnant woman & in the case of Saturn it is with a black woman with hunch back. (82)

एवं सुखस्थितैरेतैरीदृक्स्त्रीसंग : उह्यताम ।
सूर्याद्यै : सुखगैर्वाच्यं वाहनं गृहनिर्णय : ।।८३।।

By the location of Sun etc in the 4th house, the same results regarding cohabitation with the type of women stated would follow. The nature of conveyance and the type of residence should be decided on the basis of the location of Sun etc in the 4th house (see next shloka). (83)

वनं गृहं च कुड्यं स्याद्विहारो देवतालयम् ।
जलं हरिगजस्थानमिति स्थाननिरूपणम् ।।८४।।

If Sun is in 4th, the residence is in a jungle, If Moon, it is in

places of habitation. If Mars, it is a cottage; if Mercury, it is a pleasure resort, if Jupiter, it is temple, If Venus, it is a watery place; if Saturn, it is a place infested with lions; if it is Rahu or Ketu, it is a place infested with elephants. (84)

पापैर्युक्ते चतुष्केन्द्रे चतुष्पान्मैथुनं वदेत् ।
पापैर्दृष्टेषु सर्वेषु केंद्रेष्वेवं विनिर्दिशेत ।।८५।।

If all the four kendras (i.e. the 1st, 4th, 7th and the 10th houses) and their lords are afflicted by male planets, the native has sexual contact with quadrupeds. (85)

केन्द्रे कोणे पापयुते पशुवन्मैथुनं वदेत ।
मन्दे पापान्विते वापि समांदौ तादृशं वदेत ।।८६।।

If kendras and trines (1, 4, 7, 10, 5 & 9) are occupied by malefic planets, or if Saturn is with Mandi and a malefic planet, the native cohabits like an animal. (86)

मन्दे सूर्ये सुखे भौमे पशुवन्मैथुनं वदेत ।
राहौ कलत्रे भौमे वा सुखे तादृशमैथुनम ।।८७।।

The native engages himself in the sexual act like an animal, if Sun, Saturn and Mars occupy the 4th house. The same result should be there if Rahu is in the 7th house and Mars in 4th. (87)

मंदेशे भृगुसंदृष्टे भौमक्षेत्रगतेऽथ वा ।
भृगुणा सहिते वापि भगचुम्बनभाग्भवेत् ।।८८।।

If the lord of the sign occupied by Saturn is aspected by Venus, or is in the sign of Mars or is with Venus, the native kisses the private part of the woman. (88)

एवं कुटुम्बनाथेन भगचुंबनभाग्भवेत ।।८९।।

Similarly the said act of kissing should be predicted from the lord of the 2nd house (i.e. by Saturn lord of second influencing Venus). (89)

कर्मेशे मन्दसंदृष्टे भौमक्षेत्रगतेऽथ वा ।
भृगुणा सहिते वापि भगचुंबनभाग्भवेत ।।९०।।

If he lord of the 10th house is aspected by Saturn or is located in the sign of Mars or is in association with Venus, the native engages himself in that act of kissing. (90)

लग्नेशे नीचराश्यादौ स्थिते तादृशचुम्बनम ।
एवं कुटुम्बनाथेन भगचुम्बनभाग्भवेत ।।९१।।

If the lord of the lagna is located in bad signs such as its sign of debilitation the act of the said kind will be performed by the native. The same result will follow by the debilitation etc of the lord of the 2nd house. (91)

कुजे कृशस्तनी मंदे राहवादौ लंबनस्तनी ।
कठिनोर्ध्वकुचा भानौ शेषै : स्थूलोत्तमस्तनी ।।९२।।

If Mars is in the 7th house, the wife has small breasts, if Saturn or Rahu is there she has long breasts, if Sun is there the breasts are hard and pointing upwards. If the rest of the planets occupy the 7th house, she has, very good and big sized breasts. (92)

पापेनैकेन सहिते विलक्षणकुचा भवेत् ।
दारेशे पापखेटे वा शुभे वा तादृशस्तनी ।।९३।।

If the lord of the 7th house is with one malefic planet, the wife has abnormal type of breasts, irrespective of the fact whether the said lord is a malefic or a benefic. (93)

शुभद्वयेन सहिते दारेशेऽपि तथाविधे ।
समस्तनी भवेत्पत्नी पापयोगेऽन्यथा भवेत् ।।९४।।

The wife has normal sized breasts if the lord of the 7th house is with two benefics. If with malefics the opposite is the result (she has very small breasts). (94)

अतिस्थूलस्तनी पत्नी सशुभे दारनायके ।
जलगेहे जलर्क्षस्थे गुरुणापि निरीक्षिते ।।९५।।

If the lord of the 7th house is located with benefics, in a watery house & in a watery sign, aspected by Jupiter, the wife has abnormally big sized breasts. (95)

रवौ वा भूमिपुत्रे वा मन्दमान्यगुसंयुते ।
दाराधिपे पापभागे भगदैर्ध्यं विनिर्दिशेत् ।।९६।।

If Sun or Mars is the lord of the 7th house and is situated with Saturn, Mandi or Rahu in the Navamsha of a malefic planet it is an indication of the private part of the wife being long in size. (96)

तदीशौ गुरुशुक्रौ वा शुभांशसहितौ यदा ।
समं भगं भवेत्तस्या : पापयुते तु दीर्घकम ।।९७।।

If the lord of the 7th house is Jupiter or Venus & is located in the Navamsha sign of a benefic, the wife has a normal sized private part, if in the Navamsha of a malefic it is long sized. (97)

शनिचन्द्रविदां मध्ये यत्रैकस्मिन्मदेश्वरे ।
ह्रस्वं भगं समादिष्टं स्त्रियामेवं विनिर्दिशेत ।।९८।।

If Saturn, Moon or Mercury is the lord of the 7th house, the private part of wife is short sized. (98)

कलत्रेशे जलर्क्षस्थे कारके वातथाविधे ।
जलर्क्षे दारभावे वा पूर्णचन्द्रनिरीक्षिते ।।९९।।

चन्द्रे जलर्क्षदारस्थे जलस्थभृगुवीक्षिते ।
जलर्क्षस्थविदा दृष्टे स्त्रीगुह्यस्यार्द्रता भवेत् ।।१००।।

If the lord of the 7th house occupies a watery sign & the significator i.e. Venus too is in a watery sign, the 7th house contains a watery sign aspected by Moon, strong in Paksha strength (i.e. at or near its maximum distance from the Sun), or if Moon occupies a watery sign in the 7th house & is aspected by Venus located in a watery sign or by Mercury located in a watery sign, the wife of the native will have plenty of raja i.e. liquid matter in her private part. (99-100)

पूर्णे शशांके दारस्थे जलराश्यंशकेऽपि वा ।
जलस्थगुरुसंदृष्टे सततं त्वार्द्रता भवेत् ।।१०१।।

If full Moon is in the 7th house in the sign or Navamsha of a watery planet and is aspected by a Jupiter located in a watery sign, there is wetness in the private part all the time. (101)

परमोच्चांशके शुक्रे जलराशिगतेपि वा ।
भानु नासंयुते वापि मैथुनादेव तादृशम् ।।१०२।।

If Venus is occupying its highest degree of exaltation in the Navamsha of its exaltation sign & is in a watery sign & located with Sun, the wetness is profuse at the time of cohabitation. (102)

दारेशे शुष्कराशिस्थे दारे वा शुष्कसंज्ञके ।
शुष्कग्रहेण संयुक्ते त्वनार्द्र गुह्यमादिशेत् ।।१०३।।

If the lord of the 7th house is located in a dry sign (5, 6, 7, 8, 11 & 12) & there is a dry sign in the 7th house aspected by a dry planet (see shloka 130 of chapter 17) the private part of the wife is not wet (i.e. it is dry). (103)

पापक्षेत्रे पापमध्ये दारेशेपि तथाविधे ।
पापदृग्योगसंपाते त्वनार्द्र गुह्यमादिशेत् ।।१०४।।

If the lord of the 7th house is in the sign of a malefic planet & in between malefics, or with malefics & under aspect of malefics, the private part of the wife is dry. (104)

सप्तमेशे बुधे दृष्टे गुरुणा बलसंयुते ।
भुक्तीशेनापि संदृष्टे सूपदध्याज्यभाग्भवेत् ।।१०५।।

EATING

If Mercury as the lord of the 7th house is aspected by a strong Jupiter & also by the lord of the 2nd house, the native eats pulses, curd, & ghee. (105)

सप्तमेशे गुरौ दृष्टे शोमनांशसमन्विते ।
सौम्यांशसौम्यसंदृष्टे सूपदध्याज्यमाग्भवेत् ।।१०६।।

If the lord of the 7th house is aspected by Jupiter & is located in a benefic Navamsha, aspected by Mercury located in a benefic Navamsha, the native enjoys pulses, curd, ghee etc. (106)

दारस्थे भृगुपुत्रे वा पूर्णचन्द्रनिरीक्षिते ।
पापैरयुक्ते दृष्टे वा सूपदध्याज्यमाग्भवेत् ।।१०७।।

If Venus is located in the 7th house & is aspected by a very strong Moon, is not associated with or aspected by malefics, the man enjoys pulses, curd, ghee etc. (107)

रवौ वा भूमिपुत्रे वा सप्तमेशेशुभेक्षिते ।
भुक्तिस्थानगते वापि कदाचिन्नघिसूपभाक् ।।१०८।।

If Sun or Mars is lord of the 7th house & is aspected by a benefic planet or is placed in the 2nd house, the man sometimes enjoys curd and pulses etc. (108)

पापे सप्तमभावस्थे तदीशे पापसंयुते ।
क्रूरषष्टयंशके वापि घृतसूपादिहीनभाक् ।।१०९।।

If a malefic planet occupies the 7th house & the lord of the 7th house is with malefics or in a malefic Shashti amsha, the native seldom enjoys ghee & pulses etc. (109)

चन्द्रे गुरौ वा दारेशे जलराश्यंशसंभवे ।
जलग्रहेण वा दृष्टे क्षीरपानादिभाग्भवेत् ।।११०।।

If Moon or Jupiter is the lord of the 7th house and is located in a watery sign or Navamsha, or is aspected by a watery planet, the native enjoys milk and its products. (110)

सप्तमेशस्थितांशेशे शुभदृष्टिसमन्विते ।
शुभग्रहांशके वापि गुडक्षीरादिपानभाक् ।।१११।।

If the lord of the 7th house occupies the Navamsha and is under the aspect of a benefic planet, or is located in a benefic Navamsha, the native enjoys gur, milk products etc. (111)

बहव : सप्तमे पापा : षष्ठे वा रन्ध्रभेपि वा ।
क्रूरषष्टयंशसंयुक्ता मूत्रकृच्छ्रं विनिर्दिशेत् ।।११२।।

If there are many malefic planets in the 7th house, or if there are malefic planets in the 6th and the 8th houses located in malefic Shashti amsha, the native will suffer from urinary troubles. (112)

इति सप्तमभावस्थनिश्चितार्थविचारयुक् ।
षष्ठाध्यायो मया प्रोक्तो व्यंकटेशेन धीमता ॥११३॥

CHAPTER 7

मरणाज्जीवितमरणं गुह्यस्थानं च मरणहेतुं च ।
अन्नसुखं भृतिदंशं परिभवमपि चिंतयेत्प्राज्ञः ॥१॥

From the 8th house the following should be examined :-

Longevity, death, rectum, mode of death, enjoyment of food, ser vice, being bitten and defeat.

रन्ध्रेश्वरे पापयुतेंत्यराशावल्पायुरस्येति वदंति षष्ठे ।
तत्रापि लग्नेश्वरयोगजातः स्वल्पायुरस्येति वदंति संतः ॥२॥

LONGEVITY

If the lord of the 8th house is located in the 12th with malefics the native gets short life. If the lord of the 8th is in the 6th under influence of malefics then also he is short lived. (2)

स्वक्षेत्रसंस्थे यदि रंध्रनाथे दीर्घायुराहुर्मुनयो महान्तः ।
मदेन वाचिन्त्य विशेषमायुः स्वक्षेत्रमित्रोच्चगृहस्थितेन ॥३॥

If the lord of the 8th house is located in its own sign in the 8th, the great thinkers declare it as a yoga for long life; so also is the result, if the lord of the 8th is located in the 7th in its own sign, in the sign of a friend or in its sign of exaltation. (3)

रन्ध्रेश्वरेणापि विलग्ननाथे युते रिपौ वा व्ययराशियुक्ते ।
षष्ठांत्यपे वा यदि लग्नयुक्ते दीर्घायुरस्येति शुभेक्षितश्चेत् ॥४॥

If the lord of the 8th house and that of the 1st are together in the 6th or 12th house under aspect of benefic planets or if the lords of the 6th and the 12th houses are in the 1st house but under the aspect of benefics the native has long life. (4)

कर्मेश्वरेणापि विचिन्त्यमायुर्दीर्घं सुहृत्स्वोच्च युतेन तेन ।
केन्द्र स्थिते कर्म विलग्न रन्ध्र नाथैस्त्वै वायुरुदाहरन्ति ॥५॥

Very good longevity is given by the lord of the 10th house too if it is located in a friendly sign or in its sing of exaltation. The location of the lords of the 10th, 1st & 8th houses in kendra confers long life. (5)

प्रोक्तं ग्रहैर्व्योमचरैस्त्रिभिर्वा समानुजे केन्द्र गतैस्तथैव ।
स्वक्षेत्र कोणादि गतैर्विशेषाद्वदन्ति दीर्घायुरुदार चिन्ताः ॥६॥

If any three of the planets mentioned in shlok 5 anti together with Saturn are located in kendras, in their own signs or in their Mooltrikona (positive) signs, the native enjoys long life. (6)

केन्द्रान्विते विलग्नेशे गुरु शुक्र समन्विते ।
ताभ्यां निरीक्षिते वापि दीर्घमायु विनिर्दिशेत् ।।७।।

If the lord of lagna is in kendra with Jupiter and Venus, or is aspected by them there, the native is long lived. (7)

चतुरस्त्रे शुभैर्युक्ते लग्नेशे शुभ संयुते ।
गुरुणा दृष्टि संयोगे पूर्णामायु विनिर्दिशैत् ।।८।।

If the kendras contain benefic planets and the lord of the lagna is with a benefic & under aspect of Jupiter, the native enjoys full longevity. (8)

त्रिषडायगता : पापा : शुभा : केन्द्रत्रिकोणगा : ।
लग्नेशे बलसंयुक्ते पूर्णमायुर्विनिर्दिशेत् ।।९।।

If natural malefics occupy the 3rd, 6th and the 11th houses of the horoscope and natural benefics occupy kendras & the trines and the lord of the 1st house is strong, the native enjoys full longevity. (9)

षट्सप्तरन्ध्रभावेषु शुभेषु सहितेषु च ।
त्रिषडायेषु पापेषु पूर्णमायुर्विनिर्दिशेत् ।।१०।।

If natural benefic planets are located in the 6th, 7th and 8th houses & are associated with benefics, & there are natural malefics in the 3rd, 6th & 11th houses, the native enjoys full longevity. (10)

रंध्राधिपे विलग्नस्थे गुरुशुक्रयुतेक्षिते ।
लग्नेशे केन्द्रभावे वा दीर्घमायुर्विनिर्दिशेत् ।।११।।

If the lord of the 8th house is in the 1st under aspect of Jupiter and Venus or is associated with them & the lord of the 1st house is in a kendra, the man has long life. (11)

उच्चाश्रितैस्त्रिभि:खेटैर्लग्ने रन्ध्रेशसंयुत ।
रंध्रे पापविहीने तु दीर्घमायुर्विनिर्दिशेत् ।।१२।।

If there are in the horoscope three planets in exaltation, the lord of 8th is in the first & there are no malefics in the 8th house the native enjoys long life. (12)

रन्ध्रस्थितैस्त्रिभि : खेटै : स्वोच्चमित्रस्वगेहगै : ।
लग्नेशे बल संयुक्ते दीर्घमायुर्विनिर्दिशेत् ।।१३।।

If there are three planets in the 8th house & each of them is either in its sign of exaltation, or sign of its friend or in its own house and if the lord of the lagna is strong, the native enjoys long life. (13)

पारावतांद भागस्था : पापा : सर्वे शुभास्तथा ।
केन्द्रत्रिकोणा निलया : पूर्णामायुर्विनिर्दिशेत् ।।१४।।

If all the planets benefics and malefics are located in kendras or trines & are in amshas such as "Paravat" the native enjoys long life. (14)

षष्टाष्टमे व्यये पापे लग्नेशे दुर्बले यदि ।
अल्पायुरनपत्यो वा शुभ दृग्योग वर्जिते ।।१५।।

If malefics occupy the 6th, 8th & the 12th houses, and the lord of the lagna is weak & there is no benefic influence on any of the factors stated above, the man is short lived & is without progeny. (15 & 16)

चतुष्टयगते पापे शुभदृष्टिविवर्जिते ।
बलहीने विलग्नेशे स्वल्प मायुर्विनिर्दिशेत् ।।१७।।

If malefics are located in kendras, without having on them the aspect of benefics & the lord of the lagna is weak, the man is very short.lived. (17)

व्ययार्थौ पापसंयुक्तौ शुभदृष्टिविवर्जितौ ।
क्रूरषष्टयंशके वापि स्वल्पमायुर्विनिर्दिशेत् ।।१८।।

If natural malefics occupy the 12th and the 2nd house, and are not aspected by any benefics & are in the malefic Shashti amshas, the native has very short life. (18)

आयुर्योगास्त्रिधा प्रोक्ता : स्वल्पमायुश्चिरायुष : ।
द्वात्रिंशत्पूर्वमल्पायुर्मध्यमायुर्विनिर्दिशेत् ।।१९।।

सप्तत्या : प्राक् तत : पूर्णमायुरत्र वदंति हि ।
अल्पायुर्दिननाथस्य शत्रुर्लग्नाधिपो यदि ।।२०।।

समत्वे मध्यमायु : स्यान्मित्रे दीर्घायुरादिशेत् ।
बलहीने विलग्नेशे जीवे केन्द्रत्रिकोणगे ।।२१।।

षष्ठाष्टमव्यये पापे मध्यमायुरुदाहृतम् ।
शुभे केन्द्रत्रिकोणस्थे शनौ बलसमन्विते ।।२२।।

षष्ठे वाप्यष्टमे पापे मध्यमायुरुदाहृतम् ।
लग्ने त्रिकोणे केन्द्रे वा मध्यमायुश्च मिश्रिते ।।२३।।

Longevity is of three types: upto 32 years, it is called "short", from 32 to 69, it is middle and beyond 69 it is called "long" (19)

If the lord of the lagna is enemy of the Sun the longevity is short. (20)

If it is neutral the longevity is middle; if it is friend, the longevity is long, one lives till middle age if the lord of the lagna is weak, Jupiter is in kendra or trine & there are natural malefics in the 6th, 8th & 12th houses.

If a benefic occupies a kendra or trine & Saturn is strong in kendra or a trine, malefics are situated in 6th or 8th house, the yoga gives middle longevity. (23)

अल्पायुर्योगजातानां वियत्पाको मृतिप्रद : ।
मध्यमे प्रत्यरिदशा मृतिं दद्याद्विशेषत : ।।२४।।

वधभेशदशा कष्टा पूर्णायुर्योगसंज्ञके ।
योगायुरिति निश्चित्य जातस्यैवं वदेद्बुध : ।।२५।।

People born in a yoga that gives only short life; the main ruling period of the "Vipat" tara i.e. the planet lord of the 3rd asterism from that occupied by Moon at birth which ends life. In the case of people with middle longevity, death occurs in the main period of "Pratyari" tara i.e. lord of the asterism from that occupyed by Moon. (24)

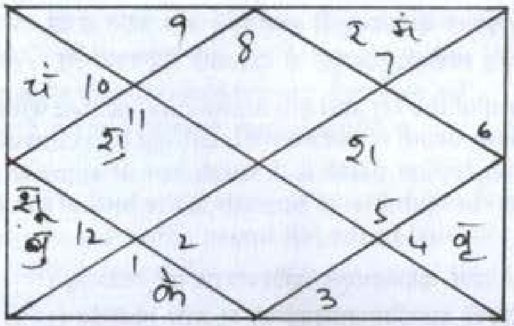
For people born in A yoga conferring long life the main period of "Vadha" tara i.e. lord of the asterism from that occupied by Moon at least ends life. Thus death should be predicted after determining the type of longevity short, middle or long. (25)

त्वायुर्विलग्नाधिपती बलेन हीनौ धरासूनुव्रणेशयुक्तौ ।
युद्धे मृतिं तस्य वदन्ति तज्ज्ञा : शस्त्रेण वा तन्मरणं विशेषात् ।।२६।।

If both the lords of the 1st and the 8th houses are weak & are influenced by Mars & the lord of the 6th house, the native dies in battle field or by weapons. (26)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

The mode of death has to be seen from the influences on the 1st & 8th houses and their lords. We would study for example the following birth chart of Sheikh Mujiburrehman who was shot dead by his enemies along with many other members of his family.



It would be noted that the 6th house is one of injury. Its lord is Mars who is also a planet of injury. Add to it the fact that Mars is lord of the sign occupied by Ketu & then you have an idea of how injurious Mars can prove. It can give death by injury if it influences the factors stated at the beginning of this note. Here if you know that according to Maharshi Parashar Rahu aspects i.e. influences the house located 9th from it you will see that the 8th house of the birth chart, showing manner of death is influenced by it. Since Rahu is a shadowy planet & conveys the influence of the planet associated with it, it throws on the 8th house the killing & injury influence of Mars thereby showing death by injury. The influence of Mars is felt on each side of the 1st house & the house containg Mercury, the lord of the 8th house. Thus the influence of Mars & Ketu is falling on all factors denoting mode of death. Since Mars is lord of the 10th & 3rd houses from the 4th, it brought about death by the deliberate action of some member of the public denoted by the 4th house.

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

The mode of death is indicated by the nature of influence falling on the 1st & 8th house or their lords. In the case under consideration the influencing planets are Mars & the lord of the 6th house, each of which is an injury planet. Hence death through injury by weapons represented by Mars.

रंध्रांगनाथौ यदि वा रिपुस्थौ राहुअन्वितौ केतुयुतौ समंदौ ।
तद्भुक्तिकालेप्यथ वापि पाके शस्त्रेण चौरैर्मरणं प्रयाति ।।२७।।

If the lords of the 8th and the 1st house are located in the 6th house along with Rahu, Ketu & Saturn, then in the main ruling period of the lord of the 8th & the sub-period of the lord of 1st or vice versa death of the native takes place through thieves or weapons. (27)

रन्ध्रांगपो वाहननाथयुक्तौ तस्मान्मृति तस्य वदंति तज्ज्ञा : ।
मृति त्वजीर्णाद्गुरुसंयुतौ तौ देहेशजीवौ रिपुगात्रजीर्णात् ।।२८।।

If the lord of the 1st and 8th houses are located with the lord of the 4th house, death of the native is caused by a conveyance. If the two are with Jupiter death is through loss of appetite. Death also takes place through loss of appetite if the lord of the 1st house & Jupiter are located in the 6th house. (28)

लग्नेश्वरे वाहननाथयुक्ते वागीश्वरेणापि युते त्वजीर्णात् ।
देहेश्वरे वाहनवित्तभावनाथान्विते वा मरणं त्वजीर्णात् ।।२९।।

If the lord of 1st, 4th houses and Jupiter are together, death takes place through loss of appetite. If the lords of the 1st, 4th & the 2nd houses are together then also death takes place through loss of appetite. (29)

रन्ध्रेशयोगान्मरणं दशायामन्तर्दशायामथ वा वदन्ति ।
पित्रादिभावाधिपयोगदृष्टया पित्रादिकानां मरणं तथैव ।।३०।।

If the lord of the 8th house instead of the lord of the 1st house constitutes the yoga death of father etc takes place in the main or sub-ruling periods of the lord of 8th from the house involved. (30)

भुक्त्यंगपौ भानुसुतेन युक्तौ दु:स्थानगौ वा विषभक्षणेन ।
राहुध्वजाभ्यां सहितौ च दु:स्थावुद्बंधनात्तस्य मृति वदंति ।।३१।।

If the lords of the 1st and the 2nd houses are located with Saturn, death takes place by consumption of poison. If the two i.e. the lords of the 1st and 2nd house are with Rahu or Ketu & located in 6th, 8th or 12th house the man dies by being hanged. (31)

षष्ठेश्वरे भानुसुते सराहौ केतौ मृगाद्भीतिमुदाहरन्ति ।
जीवेनयुक्ते गजभीतिमस्य जातस्य चन्द्रेण युतेश्वभीतिम् ।।३२।।

If the lord of the 6th house is located with Rahu, Ketu and Saturn, the native dies at the hands of some wild animal. If the lord of 6th is with Jupiter the death is through an elephant. If it is with Moon it is caused by some horse. (32)

सूर्यान्विते तादृश भानुपुत्रे मृगात्सशृंगात् शुनकात् सभौमे ।
षष्ठस्थिते भानु सुतेपि चैवं विना स्वतुंग स्वगृहंसुखेटे ।।३३।।

If the lord of the 6th house & Saturn are located with the Sun, the death of the native takes place through the horns of an animal. If the lord of the 6th & Saturn are with Mars the fear of death is from a dog. The location of Saturn in the 6th house in signs other than

its exaltation sign, or its own sign and without the company of a benefic also leads to fear of death through a dog. (33)

सुखेशभाग्येशविलग्ननाथास्त्रिकोणगा : केन्द्रगताश्च सर्वे ।
भुक्तौ यदा तत्परिपाककाले पित्रा सहैवानुमृति च मातु : ।।३४।।

If the lords of the 4th house and the 9th house, together with the lord of the 1st house are all located in kendras or trinal houses, then during the sub or main period of the lord of the 4th house, death of father takes place soon followed by that of the mother. (34)

रन्ध्रे शशांके फणिनाथयुक्ते हीने त्वपस्मारयुत : समन्दे ।
तत्र स्थिते हीनबले शशांके पिशाचपीडा जलजा च पीडा ।।३५।।

If Moon is located in the 8th house along with Rahu and Saturn & is weak in Paksha strength i.e. it is located within 72 degrees from the Sun, the native suffers from epilepsy. Moon in such a condition also gives trouble from the souls of the dead and from water. (35)

भौमाहिमन्दान्यतमेन युक्ते क्षीणे शशांके निधनस्थितेपि ।
दु:स्थे त्वपस्मारभयान्मृति : स्यात्पिशाचबाधा त्वथ वा मृति : स्यात् ।।३६।।

If a weak Moon (as defined in shloka 35) is located in the 8th house with Mars, Rahu & Saturn, even then the results stated in shloka 35 follow. If these are located in any other bad house i.e. 6th or 12th, then the man dies of epilepsy or of trouble from the souls of the dead. (36)

रन्ध्रे सराहौ यदि वा सकेतौ चातुर्थिकात्पीडनमाहुरस्य ।
रन्ध्रेश्वरेणापि युते तथैवं क्रूरादिषष्टयंशयुतेतिसत्यम् ।।३७।।

If Moon is in 4th with Rahu or Ketu the native suffers from intermitant fever of 4 days interval. If Moon & Rahu are with the lord of the 8th house located in malefic Shashti amsha the result is the same. (37)

नीचस्थिते वासरनायके वा षष्ठाष्टमस्थे यदि पापदृष्टे ।
राज्ञां प्रकोपान्मरणं पितुश्च तत्पीडया वित्तविनाशमेति ।।३८।।

If Sun is in 6th or 8th house in its sign of debilitation and aspected by malefics the man dies as a result of punishment by government and so does his father. He also suffers financial loss as a result of the said punishment. (38)

लग्नाच्छुभे कर्मणि भूमिपुत्रे पापेक्षिते मातुलमृत्युमाहु : ।
मन्देन युक्ते यदि पुत्रमृत्युं चन्द्रे हि तन्मातृमृति सपापे ।।३९।।

If the 9th or 10th house from the 1st is occupied by Mars and aspected by malefics, the yoga indicates death of the brother of the mother. If such a Mars is with Saturn it indicates death of the son. If the said Mars is with Moon & malefic, the death of the mother takes place. (39)

पितुर्मृतिर्वासरनायकेत्र न संशय : पापदृशा समेते ।
पापद्वयेनापि युतौ विलग्ननिशाकरौ मृत्युमुपैति बाल : ।।४०।।

If Sun is with Mars in the 9th or 10th house, and is aspected by a malefic, there is early death of father. If both the lagna and Moon are afflicted by two malefics the native meets his death in early childhood. (40)

ग्रस्ते शशांके परिवेषयुक्ते पापेक्षिते वा मरणं च सद्य : ।
त्वष्टार्यतोयेषु विलग्नचन्द्रे जात : सवित्रीसुतमातुलाश्च ।।४१।।

If at the time of birth the Moon is eclipsed or is with "Parivesh" & is aspected by malefics, it gives sudden death. If the asterisms Chitra, Uttraphalguni, or Purvashadha are located in the Ascendant degree or in the degree occupied by Moon and the Moon is eclipsed or under Parivesh, it is dangerous to the life of mother, the son & the maternal uncles. (41)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

Parivesh is one of the nine "Upgrahas" viz (1) Kal, (2) Parivesh, (or Paridhi), (3)Dhoom, (4) Ardhyam, (or Ardh prahar), (5) Yam ghantak, (or Yam kantak), (6) Indra dhanu, (7) Gulik or Mandi, (8) Yati patak, (or Vyatipat), (9) . (Upketu).

पादक्रमेणापि निहन्ति तांस्तु शुभैस्तु दृष्टे सहिते न दोष : ।
लाभे शुभे वा यदि मन्दभौमौ फणीन्द्रयुक्तौ पितुरस्त्यपाय : ।।४२।।

They are killed by kicking. There is no defect if there is the conjunction or aspect of benefics. (42)

पापेक्षिते भूमिसुते कलत्रे जात : स मृत्युं समुपैति रन्ध्रे ।
सोत्थे धरासूनुयुते सपापे पापेक्षिते सोदरनाशमाहु : ।।४३।।

If Mars located in the 7th or 8th house is aspected by malefics the native dies in early age. If Mars is in the 3rd along with some malefic & also aspected by a malefic, the yoga indicates the early death of younger brothers. (43)

अस्ते शशांके यदि मातृमृत्युं पापान्विते पापदृशा समेते ।
भानौ पितुर्मृत्युमुदाहरन्ति मन्दारशुक्रै : सहिते सुतस्य ।।४४।।

If Moon is located in the 7th house along with a malefic and is also aspected by a malefic the yoga indicates early death of

mother. If Sun is similarly situated, it indicates death of father. If Mars, Saturn and Venus are in the 7th, it indicates death of son. (44)

तृतीयषष्ठस्थितखेचरेन्द्रै : पापग्रहैरन्त्यगतैश्च सौम्यै : ।
शिशोर्मृतिं वा कुमुदात्मबन्धौ चतुर्थरंध्रस्थितपापखेटै : ।।४५।।

If malefics are in 3rd & 6th houses & benefics are in the 12th & if Moon is in 4th or 8th house with malefics, the native dies in infancy. (45)

लग्नेर्कचन्द्रौ व्यायगास्तु पापा : शिशोर्मृतिं शोभनदृष्ट्यभावे ।
अस्ते रवौ चन्द्रयुते विलग्ने पापान्विते तत्सुतमृत्युमाहु : ।।४६।।

If Moon and Sun are in the 1st house and malefic planets in the 12th house, and these are without the aspect of a benefic planet, the native dies in infancy. If Sun is in the 7th & Moon in the 1st house with a malefic, the yoga indicates early death of the son. (46)

दिनेशचन्द्रौ व्ययगौ तदानीमन्धो भवेत्सौम्यदृशा विहीनौ ।
युक्ते तयोरन्यतरेण रिष्फे काणो भवेत्सौम्यदृशा विहीने ।।४७।।

If Sun and Moon are in the 12th house without the aspect of benefics the native becomes blind. If one of them is in the 6th and the other in 12th without benefic aspect the man is blind by one eye. (47)

दिनेशचन्द्रौ व्ययगौ तदीशे लग्नस्थिते देहविनाशमाहु : ।
सुरेश्वरे रंध्रगते व्यये वा पापान्विते पापदृशा समेते ।।४८।।

If Sun and Moon are in the 12th and the lord of the 12th in the 1st house, the yoga indicates destruction of body. Similar is the result if Jupiter is located in 12th or 8th with malefics and under the aspect of malefics. (48)

लग्नाधिपे पूर्णबले सुखेशभाग्येश्वरौ नाशगतौ विहीनौ ।
जातस्य जन्मावसरे तदानीं पितुश्च मातुर्निधनं वदन्ति ।।४९।।

If the lord of the 1st house is strong, but the lords of the 4th and the 9th houses are weak and occupy the 8th house, there will be death of father and the mother at the time of the birth of the native. (49)

दु:स्थे तृतीयाधिपतौ सचन्द्रे स्तन्यं परस्त्रीषु पिबेत्स बाल : ।
तातेशतत्कारकखेचरेन्द्रौ दु:स्थौ तयो : पुत्रसुखं न दृष्टम् ।।५०।।

If the lord of the 3rd house along with Moon is located in 6th, 8th or 12th house, the native drinks the milk of women other than his own i.e. his mother dies soon after his birth. If the lord of the 9th

house and its significator i.e. Sun are located in 6th, 8th or 12th house, the father does not see a son. (50)

केंद्रत्रिकोणे यदि तौ विहंगौ वदेत्तयो : पुत्रसुखं त्वमीष्टम् ।
पितुर्निशायां मरणं वदंति भाग्येशसूर्यार्कसुता : क्षतस्था : ।।५१।।

If the two planets i.e. the lord of the 9th house and Sun are located in a trine, the yoga indicates good comfort from the son. The location of the lord of 9th, Sun, & Saturn in the 6th house indicates the death of father during the night. (51)

षष्ठेश्वरेणापि युतास्तथैव चंद्रेण हीनास्तु दिवा मृति : स्यात् ।
सुखस्थितै : खेचरनायकैर्वा मातुर्मृति : स्यादयने तु तस्मिन् ।।५२।।

नो चेत्तदीशान्वितराशिकाले मातुर्मृति : स्यादयने च तस्मिन् ।
द्वित्र्यादियोगादयनं हि तत्र व्यत्यासतो वा प्रवदन्ति सन्त : ।।५३।।

If the planets—the lord of the 9th house the Sun & Saturn in 6th house—are located there with the lord of the 6th house then too death is in night time. If the yoga does not include Moon the death is during day time. The ayana—north or south in which mother dies—should be determined from the planets in the 4th house. (52)

If there are no planets in the 4th house death takes place in the time indicated by the sign occupied by the lord of the 4th house. If there are more than 2 planets in the 4th house the ayana at death of mother shold be determined by the strongest of them all. (53)

नाशे चरे वा पितृभावनाथे दूरस्थितस्तज्जनकोपि वाच्य : ।
स्थिरोभयस्थे पितृभावनाथे समीपतस्तज्जनक : स्थित : स्यात् ।।५४।।

If the lord of the 9th house is located in a movable sign or in 8th house the father dies away from home. If it is in fixed or dual signs the father dies near home. (54)

केंद्रे चरेर्के यदि वा शशांके सुतो दहेत्तपितरौ न तत्र ।
द्विदेहराशौ यदि तौ च केन्द्रे तयोर्मृति वा दहने विकालम् ।।५५।।

If the Sun & Moon are in kendras, in movable signs, the son will not have opportunity to light the pyre of the parents. If they are in kendra & in common sign, there will be delay in the lighting of the pyres. (55)

बलेन युक्ते पितृभावनाथे शशांकदेहेशचतुर्थनाथा : ।
बलेन हीना यदि तज्जनन्यां गाढां विपत्तिं समुदाहरंति ।।५६।।

If the lord of the 9th house is strong and Moon, lord of lagna and the lord of the 4th house are without strength, the yoga indicates severe trouble to the mother. (56)

रन्ध्रं तु पापबाहुल्ये गुह्यरोगं विनिर्दिशेत् ।
शुभग्रहेण संदृष्टे न दोषं तत्र निर्दिशेत् ।।५७।।

If there are many malefic planets in the 8th house, disease on or near the rectum should be declared, not however, when there is benefic influence on the 8th house. (57)

रन्ध्रे शुभेक्षिते तेन संयुते चेत्सुखं भवेत् ।
स्थूलान्नं पापसंबंधे मृद्वन्नं शुभसंयुते ।।५८।।

The native leads a comfortable life, if the 8th house is occupied by or aspected by benefics. If there is influence of malefics on the 8th, one eats coarse food; otherwise, refined type. (58)

रन्ध्रेशे पापसंयुक्ते पापदृष्टे तदन्तरे ।
पापक्षेत्रेथ वा रन्ध्रे जात : परिभवान्वित : ।।५९।।

DEFEAT

If the lord of the 8th house is located with malefics, is aspected by malefics, is located in between malefics or if the sign of a malefic is in the 8th house, the native often meets defeat in his undertakings. (59)

शुभग्रहाणां संबन्धे रन्ध्रे परिभवो न हि ।
चरे रंध्रे मृतिर्दूरे तदीशे चरराशिगे ।।६०।।

If there is influence of benefic planets on the 8th house there is no defeat for the native. If the sign in the 8th house is a movable one, & the lord of the 8th is also in a movable sign the native dies away from his home. (60)

शनौ वा चरराशिस्थे चरांशस्थे तथा भवेत् ।
स्थिरे रंध्रे तदीशे पि स्थिरराशौ तदंशके ।।६१।।
शनौ वा स्थिरराश्यंशे स्वगृहे मरणं भवेत् ।
रन्ध्रे द्विदेहराश्यादौ मार्गे मरणमादिशेत् ।।६२।।

In case Saturn is located in movable sign & in a movable Navamsha the death takes away from home. If there is a fixed sign in the 8th house, the lord of the 8th house is also ina fixed sign, or a fixed Navamsha. Saturn too is in a Navamsha belonging to a fixed sign, the native dies in his own home. If the 8th & its lord are in common signs, the death is on the way. (62)

THE 9TH HOUSE

शुभभवनाद्गुरुभाग्यं पितृपौत्रदयातपःप्राप्तिम् ।
ऊरुस्थानं स्वांतं सहभोत्कृन्दानयोगमपि विद्यात् ।।१।।

चिन्तनीया गुरुस्वामिपितृभाग्यादिमातुला : ।
नवमे स्वामिसौम्याढ्ये शुभा एतेन्यथाशुभा : ।।२।।

From the 9th house of the horscope the following should be considered, Guru, prospects in life, fathèr, grandsons, compassion, tapas, income, hips, mind, family members, charity yoga, boss, uncles. If the 9th house is associated with benetic planets, the relations etc mentioned get **benefitted.** Otherwise these suffer. (1-2)

चन्द्रे सपापे यदि धर्मराशौ भृगो : सुते वा गुरुदारगामी ।
धर्माधिपे तादृशखेचरेण युते सपापे गुरुदारगामी ।।३।।

If Moon is located in the 9th house with a malefic planet and if Venus is there in afflicted condition, the native cohabits with the wife of his Guru. The same result follows if the lord of the 9th house is with Venus or Moon and is afflicted by a malefic planet. (3)

धर्माधिपस्यांशपतौ तथैव युक्ते तदा तादृशदारगामी ।
धर्माधिपे नीचगते तदंशे शुक्रेण युक्ते गुरुदारगामी ।।४।।

If the lord of the Navamsha occupied by the lord of the 9th house is with Moon or Venus & is afflicted by malefic, the native cohabits with the wife of his Guru or if the lord of the 9th house is in its sign of debilitation, its Navamsha occupied by it belongs to Venus & is located with Venus, the same result follows. (4)

क्षीणे निशीशे त्वय वा तदंशे शुक्रे तथैव गुरुदारगामी ।
धर्माधिपे नीचगते तदंशे क्रोण युक्ते गुरुदारगामी ।।५।।

If Moon is weak in Paksha strength i.e. within 72 degrees from the Sun & is located in the Navamsha of Venus, the man cohabits with the wife of his Guru. Or if the lord of the 9th house is in its sign of debilitation & Venus occupies the Navamsha sign of the lord of the 9th the same result follows. (5)

धर्मेश्वरे सौम्ययुते तदंशे वैशेषिकांशे त्वथ वा तदीशे ।
क्रूरादिषष्टयंशविवर्जिते स्याज्जातस्तु धर्मे दृढबुद्धियुक्त : ।।६।।

If the lord of the 9th house is located with a benefic planet through its Navamsha, or if its lord is located in the Vaisheshik amsha & does not occupy a malefic Shashti amsha (1/60th division) the native is strongly entrenched in religion & morality.

गुरौ वा भृगुपुत्रे वा स्वोच्चमित्रांशके शुभे ।
धर्माधिपे बलयुते धर्माध्यक्षो नरो भवेत् ।।७।।

If Jupiter or Venus occupies its own or a friendly Navamsha &

the lord of the 9th house & a benefic planet in strength, the native becomes the head of a religious institution. (7)

गुरुशुक्रबुधांशस्थे धर्मनाथे शुभक्षिते ।
शुभग्रहाणां मध्यस्थे धर्मभाक्स नरो भवेत् ।।८।।

If the lord of the 9th house occupies the Navamsha sign of Jupiter, Venus or Mercury and is aspected by benefics & is located in between benefics, the native becomes religious. (8)

सौम्यान्विते धर्मगृहे तस्मिन् पापांशसंयुते ।
क्रूरषष्टयंशके वापि दंभाद्धर्मपरिग्रह : ।।९।।

If a benefic planet occupies the 9th house, but is located there in the Navamsha belonging to a malefic planet & is occupying a malefic Shashti amsha (1/60th division), the native resorts to religion through **hypocrisy.** (9)

नाथकारकभावानामंशे शुभसमन्विते ।
शुभांशे शुभसंदृष्टे शुचितो धर्मसंयुत : ।।१०।।

If the Navamsha sign in the 9th, house, its lord and its significator belong to a benefic planet, is with a benefic planet and aspected by a benefic, the man is sincerely devoted to religion & morality. (10)

धर्मे पापे पापभाक्स्यात्तदीशे पापसंयुते ।
क्रूरषष्टयंशके वापि पापमध्यगतेऽथ वा ।।११।।

If the 9th house is occupied by a malefic planet, & if the lord of the 9th house is located with a malefic, is in between malefics or is located in malefic Shashti amsha, the native becomes sinful. (11)

राहुमंदयुते धर्मे क्रूरांशे गुलिकेक्षिते ।
तदीशे क्रूरराश्यंशे त्वतिक्रूरादिकृद्भवेत् ।।१२।।

If Rahu and Saturn occupy the 9th house, & the Navamsha of a malefic planet & if the two are aspected by Gulik & the lord of the 9th house is located in a malefic Navamsha, the native engages in very cruel deeds. (12)

पितृस्थानेश्वरे सौम्ये कारके शुभसंयुते ।
भावे वा शुभसंयुक्ते पितृसौख्यं विनिर्दिशेत् ।।१३।।

If the lord of the 9th house is a natural benefic planet, the 9th house is occupied by a benefic & the significator (Sun) & located with a benefic, the native's father lives long & is beneficial to the native. (13)

पारावतादिभागस्थे नाथे वा कारकेपिवा ।
स्वोच्चमित्रांशके वापि पितृसौख्यं विनिर्दिशेत ।।१४।।

One is benefitted from his father for long, if the lord of the 9th house, occupies amsha like "Paravat" along with the significator (Sun) & the two are located in the Navamsha belonging to their exaltation signs or signs of their friends. (14)

सौम्यतांरस्थे तन्नाथे गुरुशुक्रयुतेक्षिते ।
तेषामेकेन संयुक्ते पितृसौख्यं विनिर्दिशेत ।।१५।।

One's father lives long & one is benefitted from him, if the lord of the 9th house is associated with or aspected by Jupiter & Venus or even by one of them. (15)

गोपुराद्यंशसंयुक्ते कारके नाथवीक्षिते ।
पापैरवीक्षिते युक्ते पितृसौख्यं विनिर्दिशेत ।।१६।।

If the significator (Sun) is located in amshas like "Gopur" is aspected by the lord of the 9th house, & is neither associated with nor aspected by malefics, the native enjoys comforts from a long living father. (16)

पापदृष्टे सपापे वा कारके भावनायके ।
पापांतरगते वापि पितृदु:खं विनिर्दिशेत ।।१७।।

If both, the lord of the 9th house & its significator (Sun) are located with malefics & are aspected by malefics or are located in between malefic planets, the yoga indicates trouble to father. (17)

क्रूरनीचांशकस्थे वा भावनाथे च कारके ।
मंदमांद्यगुसंयुक्ते पितृदु:खं विनिर्दिशेत ।।१८।।

The father of the native will suffer much, if the 9th house, its lord & its significator (Sun) are located in their respective signs of debilitation & are of Navamsha influenced by Saturn, Mandi & Rahu. (18)

सौम्ये तदीश्वरे वापि नीचशत्रुसमन्विते ।
क्रूरषष्ट्यंशके वापि पितृदु:खं विनिर्दिशेत ।।१९।।

If a natural benefic planet located in the 9th house and the lord of the 9th house are located with enemies or are occupying their signs of debilitations or if these are located in malefic Shashti amshas (1/60th division) the yoga indicates throuble to father. (19)

पितृस्थानेश्वरांशेशसंयुक्तनवभागप: ।
क्रूरनीचारिभागस्थपितृदु:खं विनिर्दिशेत ।।२०।।

Trouble to father should also be predicted, if the lord of the Navamsha occupied by the lord of the Navamsha belonging to the lord of the 9th house is located in the Navamsha of its sign of debilitation or to a malefic planet. (20)

लग्नेशात्पितृभावेशे संपूर्णबलसंयुते ।
कारके वा शुभैर्दृष्टे जात: पितृवशानुग: ।।२१।।

If the lord of the 9th house is much stronger than the lord of the Ascendant and the significator i.e. the Sun is aspected by benefics, the native lives under the control of his father. (21)

पितुर्जन्माष्टमे जातस्तदीशे लग्नगेपि वा ।
तेनैव पितृकार्याणि कर्मशेषं समापयेत ।।२२।।

If the Ascendant sign of the native is the same as the one 8th from the Ascendant of the father and if the lord of the 8th sign of the father is in the Ascendant of the native, the native attends to all the ceremonies connected with the death of the father. (22)

पितृकर्मगृहे जात: पितृतुल्यगुणान्वित: ।
पितृजन्मतदीयर्क्षे जात: पितृधनाश्रित: ।।२३।।

One born in the Ascendant belonging to a sign located in the 10th house of his father has qualities like his father. If born with an Ascendant sign identical to that of the Ascendant sign of the father one depends on the finances of his father. (23)

पितु षष्ठाष्टमे जात: पित्रो: शत्रुर्भवेन्नर: ।
पितुर्धर्मायवित्तेषु जात: पितृवशो भवेत ।।२४।।

One born in a lagna having the sign falling in the 6th house of his father's birth chart is inimical to his father. One born if the signs falling in the 9th, 11th & 2nd house of his father's birth chart is obedient to his father. (24)

पित्रष्टमेशनक्षत्रत्रितये यस्तु जायते ।
स करोति पितुर्दु:खं पुत्रपौत्रसमन्वित: ।।२५।।

A native born in any of the three asterisms falling in 8th sign in his father's birth chart, is inimically disposed to his father & so also is his son so inimically disposed. (25)

पितुर्जन्मांत्यभेशर्क्षत्रितये यस्तु जायते ।
स करोति पितुर्दु:खं दूरदेशगतो भवेत ।।२६।।

If a native is born in any of the 3 asterisms falling in the 12th house of his father's birth chart, causes trouble to his father & lives away from his home for considerable period of his life. (26)

भाग्याधिपे विलग्नेशे दुश्चिक्ये धर्मगेपि वा ।
बलवान् स्वोच्चभे वापि येषां ते श्रेष्ठमानवा : ।।२७।।

If the lords of the 9th & the 3rd houses are located in the 3rd or the 9th house, and are in strength by being in their exaltation signs, the natives (father & the native) are good moral people. (27)

त्रिकोणकेन्द्रे यदि भाग्यनाथे सौम्येक्षिते सौम्ययुते बलाढ्ये ।
पारावतांशादिगते शुभांशे जातो धनाढ्ये बहुभाग्ययुक्त : ।।२८।।

If the lord of the 9th house is located in a kendra or trinal house in strength under the aspect of or in association with a benefic planet & is occupying a benefic Navamsha & is in a "Paravat" division, the native is highly rich and lucky. (28)

धनाधिपे लाभगते तदीशे भाग्यस्थिते तद्भवनाधिपेर्ये ।
कर्माधिपेनापि युतेथ दृष्टे जातो महाभाग्ययुतो नर : स्यात् ।।२९।।

If the lord of the 2nd house occupies the 11th, the lord of the 11th is in the 9th, & the said lord of the 2nd is associated with or aspected by the lord of the 10th house, the native is highly fortunate ir life. (29)

तृतीयराशेरधिपेन युक्ते भाग्याधिपे सौम्यदृशा समेते ।
शुभान्विते शोभनखेचरांशे भ्रातुर्धनाद्भाग्यमुपैति जात : ।।३०।।

If the lord of the 9th house is located with the lord of the 3rc house, & is under the aspect of a benefic, is with a benefic or is ir the Navamsha of a benefic planet the career of the native is boosted by the brother of the native. (30)

पुत्रेश्वरे वा यदि भाग्यराशौ भाग्याधिपेनात्र युतेपि दृष्टे ।
तत्कारके वा यदि पुत्रभावे जात : सुताद्भाग्यमुपैति वित्तम् ।।३१।।

If the lord of the 5th house is located in the 9th house & is associated there with or is under the aspect of the lord of the 9th house, and Jupiter is in the 5th house the native gets wealth from & his career boosted by his son. (31)

ज्ञातिस्थानाधिपे भाग्ये भाग्येशे ज्ञातिसंगते ।
ज्ञातिकारकसंयुक्ते ज्ञातिभाग्यमुपैति स : ।।३२।।

If the lord of the 6th house is in the 9th house, and the lord of the 9th is in the 6th house, with Mercury, the native is helped much in his career by his community particularly his uncles. (32)

कलत्रकारकादेवं तत्स्थानेशाद्वदेत्तथा ।
भाग्याधिपस्य शत्रुश्च शत्रुराशिपतिस्तथा ।।३३।।

Similarly if the significator of wife i.e. Venus & the lord of the 7th

house having exchange with the lord of the 9th house give luck from wife. Similarly, exchange between the lord of the 9th house & the lord of the 6th from the native's lagna or its dispositor gives luck through the enemy. (33)

तदीशे भाग्यसंबंधे शत्रुभाग्यमुपैति स : ।
षष्ठाष्टमांत्यनाथेन युक्ते नाथेत्र तत्फलम् ।।३४।।

If the lord of the 6th house is in "Sambandha" (by mutual exchange, mutual aspect, location in one place etc), with the lord of the 9th house, one gets luck through his enemies. The same result follows if the lord of the 9th house is located in the 9th with any of the lords of the 6th, 8th or the 12th house. (34)

भाग्याधिपे विनाशस्थे शत्रुनीचनिरीक्षिते ।
क्रूरांशे नीचराश्यादौ भाग्यहीनो भवेन्नर : ।।३५।।

One is devoid of luck and wealth, if the lord of the 9th house is located in the 8th house & aspected by an inimical planet or by a planet in debilitation. It should also be located in a malefic Navamsha & in its sign of debilitation. (35)

बहुपापसमायोगे भाग्ये हीने तदीश्वरे ।
लग्नेशे बलहीने वा भाग्यहीनो भवेन्नर : ।।३६।।

One is devoid of prospects in life, if the 9th house is occupied by many malefic planets & the lord of the 9th is weak & afflicted, and the lord of the 1st house too is without strength. (36)

गुरुशुक्रेक्षिते युक्ते भाग्ये तन्नायकेपि वा ।
लग्नेशार्थपतौ धीरे भाग्यप्राप्ति : पुनर्भवेत् ।।३७।।

If the 9th house and its lord is associated with or aspected by Jupiter & Venus and the lords of the Ascendant and the 2nd house are located in the 3rd house (one of the bad houses). The native gets fortune again after having once lost it. (37)

क्रूरराश्यंशके भाग्यनाथे शुक्रेज्यवीक्षिते ।
भाग्यलग्नेशसंदृष्टे भाग्यनाशं करोति स : ।।३८।।
लग्नेशे भाग्यराशिस्थे भाग्येशे लग्नमाश्रिते ।
लाभे भाग्येशसंयुक्ते पुनर्भाग्यं लभेत्खलु ।
लाभभाग्येशसंयुक्तभाग्यपेर्य : पुनर्भवेत् ।।३९।।

If the lord of the 9th house is aspected by Jupiter and Venus, the 9th house is aspected by the lord of the lagna, but if the lord of the 9th is located in a malefic Shashti amsha, the yoga is indicative of great set back in fortune. But if the lord of the lagna is in 9th & the lord of 9th in lagna, or the lord of 9th is in 11th, the native attains

good luck again if there is mutual link (or Sambandha) between the lords of the 11th and the 9th house. (38-39)

कर्मेशे भाग्यराशिस्थे भाग्येशे बलसंयुते ।
गुरुशुक्रयुते दृष्टे जपध्यानसमाधिमान ॥४०॥

If the lord of the 10th house is in the 9th and the lord of the 9th is strong by association with or under the aspect of benefics. the native is engaged in Japa (repitition of mantras) meditation & Samadhi. (40)

कर्मेशयुक्तराश्यंशराशीशे बलसंयुते ।
तदीशे भाग्यसंबंधे जपध्यानसमाधिमान् ॥४१॥

If the lord of the Navamsha sign denoted by the Navamsha of the lord of the 10th house is strong & there is mutual Sambandha or link between the lord of the 10th & the 9th house. the native is engaged in Japa. meditation or Samadhi. (41)

देवलोकांशकस्थे वा कर्मेशे भाग्यपेथ वा ।
पारावतांशके सौम्ये दृष्टे सुब्रह्मनिष्ठता ॥४२॥

If the lord of the 10th house or that of the 9th is located in "Devloka" division. or in amsha called "Paravat" under aspect of benefics. the man is established well in the realization of the Supreme. (42)

दानस्थानाधिपे स्वोच्चे शुभग्रहनिरीक्षिते ।
तत्स्थाने शुभसंयुक्ते दानकृत्स नरो भवेत् ॥४३॥

If the lord of the 9th is located in its sign of exaltation under the aspect of benefics and the 9th house is under the aspect of benefics. the native practices charity. (43)

पारावतादिभागस्थे दानेशे गुरुवीक्षिते ।
लग्नेशे भृगुसंदृष्टे महादानकरो भवेत् ॥४४॥

If the lord of the 9th is located in the division "Paravat" etc under the aspect of Jupiter & the lord of the lagna is aspected by Venus. the native performs great acts of charity. (44)

दानाधिपेन संदृष्टे लग्ने तन्नायकेपि वा ।
तस्मिन्केन्द्रत्रिकोणस्थे महादानकरो भवेत् ॥४५॥

If the Ascendant or its lord is aspected by the lord of the 9th house. & the lord of the 9th is located in a kendra or trinal house. the native performs great acts of charity. (45)

सिंहासनांशके दाननाथे लग्नेशवीक्षिते ।
कर्मेशेनापि संदृष्टे महादानकरो भवेत् ॥४६॥

If the lord of the 9th is located in the division called "Simhasan" & is aspected by the lord of the lagna. as also by the lord of the 10th house. the native performs great acts of charity. (46)

भाग्ययोगे तु संप्राप्ते दानयोगे तथा भवेत् ।
राजयोगेथ वा प्राप्ते नेतरेषां तथा भवेत् ॥४७॥

इतरेषां तु संपाते दानयोगे कथं भवेत् ।
भाग्ययोगे नरो जातो दानस्य तु सहायकृत ॥४८॥

If in addition to Bhagya yogas for good luck or Rajyogas for affluence and power there is Dan yoga or yoga for charity. the yoga for charity works in actual practice. In cases where there is no Bhagya yoga or Rajyoga how can the charity yoga work. It is only people who are lucky and affluent can help charity. (47-48)

जात : पुरोहितो वाथ ब्रह्मवंशसमुद्भव : ।
दानाध्यक्षोऽथ जात : स्याद्वर्णभेदविकल्पनात् ॥४९॥

If there is charity yoga but not one of affluence & power. the native becomes a priest. if born in a brahmin family or he may supervise charity. if of some other caste. (49)

चतुर्थे दानभावेशे कर्मेशे केन्द्रमाश्रिते ।
व्ययेशे गुरुसंदृष्टे महादानकरो भवेत् ॥५०॥

If the lord of the 9th house is in the 4th house & the lord of the 10th is in kendra & the lord of the 12th house is aspected by Jupiter. the native performs great acts of charity. (50)

भाग्येशेनापि संदृष्टे स्वोच्चस्थे सोमनंदने ।
लाभेशे केन्द्रभावस्थे महादानकरो भवेत् ॥५१॥

If Mercury. located in its sign of exaltation. is aspected by the lord of the 9th house & the lord of the 11th house is located in a kendra. the native performs great acts of charity. (51)

लग्नेशे लाभराशिस्थे कर्मेशे बलसंयुते ।
लग्नेशेनापि संदृष्टे दानग्रहणमिष्यते ॥५२॥

If the lord of the Ascendant is in the 11th house. the lord of the 10th is strong. and aspected by the lord of the Ascendant. the native gets charity from others. (52)

सुतेशे भाग्यराशिस्थे कर्मभाग्यपसंयुते ।
लग्नेशेनापि संदृष्टे दानप्राप्तिर्न संशय : ॥५३॥

If the lord of the 5th house is located in the 9th house. & is associated with the lord of the 10th or the 9th house & is aspected

by the lord of the 1st house, the native gets articles in charity. (53)

भाग्येशे कर्मनाथेन दृष्टे केन्द्रत्रिकोणगे ।
परमोच्चांशके वापि दानप्राप्तिर्न संशय : ।।५४।।

If the lord of the 9th house is located in a kendra or a trinal house and is aspected by the lord of the 10th house, or is located in its highest degree of exaltation, the native gets articles in charity. (54)

गुरुस्थानेशसंयुक्तनवांशाधिपती यदा ।
गुर्वशुक्रेक्षिते वापि गुरुभक्तियुतो भवेत् ।।५५।।

If the lord of the Navamsha occupied by the lord of the 9th house is aspected by Jupiter and/or Venus, the native is devoted to his Guru. (55)

गुरुस्थाने सौम्ययुते गुरुसंबंध संयुते ।
तदीशे मृदुभावस्थे गुरुभक्तियुतो भवेत् ।।५६।।

If a natural benefic occupies the 9th house, & the 9th house has Sambandha or link (by mutual aspect etc) with Jupiter, the lord of the 9th is in Mridu amsha, the native is devoted to his Guru. (56)

अध्याय : सप्तम : प्रोक्तश्चायुर्धर्माधिवाचक : ।
नानार्थसारसंयुक्तो व्यङ्कटेश्वरशर्मणा ।।५७।।

CHAPTER—8

ON THE TENTH HOUSE ETC.

दशमात्प्रवृत्तिमाज्ञां कीर्तिं वृष्टिं प्रवासपूर्तादीन् ।
मानं कर्माजीवं जानुस्थानं च निर्दिशेद्दासान् ।।१।।

Actions, ruling powers, fame, rain, living away, acts of public utility, honour, profession, knees & servants should be considered from the 10th house. (1)

कर्माधिपे हीनबले सपापे कर्मादिवैकल्यमुशंति तज्ज्ञा : ।
कर्मेशवागीशशशांकपुत्रा वीर्यान्विता यज्ञकरा भवन्ति ।।२।।

शुभग्रहैर्दृष्टिसमन्वितास्ते वीर्यान्विता यज्ञविशेषमाहु : ।
दु:स्था : शशांकात्मजजीवशुक्रा : पापेक्षिता : कर्मविनाशमाहु : ।।३।।

ACTIONS

If the lord of the 10th house is weak and under the influence of malefics, the yoga indicates frustrations in actions. When the lord of the 10th house, Jupiter and Mercury are strong the native is engaged in the service of others. (2)

These three planets, when strong and aspected by natural benefics, make the native particularly engage himself in acts of helping public causes. If, however, these are in 6th, 8th, or 12th house, badly aspected, there is absence of such acts. (3)

नाशस्थितास्तत्र तदंशनाथास्तद्युक्तराशेरधिपाश्च नाशम् ।
राहौ च माने यदि वा दिनेशे भागीरथीस्नानमुशंति तज्ज्ञा : ।।४।।

If the lord of the 10th house, or the lord of the Navamsha occupied by it or the lord of the sign occupied by it is located in the 8th house, the native gets devoid of acts of public utility if Rahu or Sun is in the 10th house. One has sacred baths in the Ganges. (4)

माने च मीने यदि वा ससौम्ये भौमान्विते वा भविता च मुक्ति : ।
जलर्क्षगे पूर्णशशांकजीवे मानस्थिते गांगजलादिपूत : ।।५।।

If in the Pisces in the 10th house, there is Mars with benefics, one gets liberation or moksha. If Jupiter and a strong Moon are occupying a watery sign in the 10th house one bathes in the sacred waters of the Ganges. (5)

मानै गुरौ शुक्रयुते च केन्द्रे स्वोच्चस्थिते तादृशतोयपूत : ।
माने धने शुक्रयुते सजीवे केन्द्रोच्चगे तादृशतोयपूत : ॥६॥

If Jupiter occupies the 10th house, and Venus occupies its sign of exaltation in any kendra, one gets purified by a sacred bath in the Ganges. (6)

बुधे व्यये वा यदि वा तदीशे स्वोच्चान्विते तादृशपुण्य भाक्स्यात् ।
चन्द्रे तृतीये जलराशियुक्ते सौम्यान्विते तादृशपुण्यभाक्स्यात् ॥७॥

If Mercury is in the 12th house, and the lord of the 12th house is in his sign of exaltation, the native has meritorious results enabling him to have the said sacred baths. (7)

शुभेश्वरे केन्द्रयुते जलर्क्षे सौम्येक्षिते तादृशतोयपूत : ।
बुधे सजीवे यदि वा सभौमे प्राकारकुन्मण्डपगोपुरादीन ॥८॥

If the lord of the 9th house is in kendra, in a watery sign under aspect of benefics the native has sacred baths in the Ganges. If the planets Jupiter and Mercury along with Mars are in 10th, the native renovates etc public places & tops of temples. (8)

मानस्थिते तद्गृहनाथयुक्ते करोति जीर्णोद्धरणादि तत्र ॥९॥

करोति कूपादितटाकभूमि कर्मेश्वरे गोपुरभागयुक्ते ।
मृद्वंशके वा शुभदृष्टियुक्ते भाग्येश्वरेणापि निरीक्षिते वा ॥१०॥

If the lord of the 10th is in the 10th in Gopur etc amsha the man engages himself in acts of renovation of old (sacred) places wells & tanks. He does so if the lord of the 10th is situated in Mridu amsha under benefic aspect & under the aspect of the lord of the 9th house. (10)

चन्द्रात्मजे कर्मगते तदीशे भाग्यस्थिते पापविवर्जितेस्मिन ।
सौम्येक्षिते शोभनभावयुक्ते यज्ञस्य कर्ता स भवेत्तदानीम ॥११॥

If Mercury is in the 10th & the lord of the 10th is in a benefic sign in the 9th house, without the influence of malefics, but under the aspect of benefics, the man engages himself in acts of public utility. (11)

कर्माधिपेस्मिन्यदि सोमपुत्रे स्वोच्चस्थिते वा यदि धर्मराशौ ।
विवर्जित : स्याच्छिखिराहुपापैर्यज्ञस्य कर्ता स भवेत्तदानीम ॥१२॥

If Mercury is the lord of the 10th house, & is located in its sign of exaltation or is in the 9th house, without the influence of Rahu, Ketu and other malefics, the man engages himself in acts of public service. (12)

कर्माधिपे स्वोच्चगते सपापे नीचांशगे नाशगतेपि तस्मिन् ।
विघ्नो भवत्येव मखस्य तस्य क्रूरादिषष्ट्यंशगतेपि चैवम् ॥१३॥

If the lord of the 10th house is in its sign of exaltation, but is with malefics, & occupies the Navamsha of its sign of debilitation, in the 8th house, the man meets with obstacles in his acts of public utility. So also is the result if the lord of the 10th is located in a malefic Shashti amsha (1/60th division). (13)

तुंगस्थिते सोमसुते तदीशे स्वोच्चान्विते सोमसुतेन दृष्टे ।
शुभेक्षिते वा सबुधे स्वराशौ यज्ञस्य कर्ता स भवेत्तदानीम् ॥१४॥

If Mercury is in its sign of exaltation & the lord of the 10th is in its sign of exaltation, and aspected by Mercury & by any other benefic or is with Mercury & occupying its own sign, the man engages himself in yagyas i.e. religious acts of public utility. (14)

आज्ञास्थानाधिपे सौम्ये शुभदृष्टियुतेपि वा ।
शोभनांशगते वापि जातस्त्वाज्ञाधिपो भवेत् ॥१५॥

RULING POWERS

If the lord of the 10th house is a benefic planet or is under the aspect of benefic planet or is in the Navamsha sign of a benefic, the native gets ruling powers. (15)

आज्ञास्थानगते सूर्ये भूमिपुत्रेण वा युते ।
केन्द्रान्विते तदीशेपि क्रूरामाज्ञां करोति स : ॥१६॥

OFFICIAL ORDERS

If the Sun occupies the 10th house, & is situated with Mars, & the lord of the 10th house is in a kendra, the man passes cruel orders. (16)

आज्ञाधिपे मन्दयुते रन्ध्रनाथेन संयुते ।
क्रूरांशे केन्द्रराशौ वा क्रूरामाज्ञां करोति स : ॥१७॥

If the lord of the 10th house is located with Saturn & the lord of the 8th house, in a malefic Navamsha or in a kendra, the man gives cruel orders. (17)

मानाधिपे केन्द्रयुते शुभयुक्तेक्षितेपि वा ।
शरषष्ट्यंशसंयुक्ते सौम्यामाज्ञां करोति स : ॥१८॥

If the lord of the 10th house is located in a kendra & is associated with and aspected by benefic planets & is in the 5th Shashti amsha (a benefic one), he gives gentle orders. (18)

राहुमांदियुते माने रंध्रे राहौ ध्वजेपि वा ।
नीचस्थे धर्मभावेशे क्रूरामाज्ञां करोति स : ।।१९।।

If Rahu and Mandi occupy the 10th house, or Rahu or Ketu is in 8th & the lord of the 9th house is occupying its sign of debilitation, the native passes cruel orders. (19)

शशांके कर्किसंयुक्ते गुरुशुक्र निरीक्षिते ।
पारावतादिभागस्थे सत्कीर्तिसहितो भवेत् ।।२०।।
तदीशे शुभसंयुक्ते शुभमध्यगतेपि वा ।
शुभग्रहाणामंशे वा सत्कीर्तिसहितो भवेत् ।।२१।।

If Moon occupies Cancer & is aspected by Jupiter and Venus & is located in "Paravat" etc amsha, the native gets fame in life. (20)

If the lord of the sign occupied by Moon is with a benefic, or is lying in between benefics or is in the Navamsha sign of benefics, the native has good fame. (21)

FAME

कीर्तिस्थानाधिपे सौम्ये स्वोच्चमित्रस्ववर्गगे ।
सौम्यषष्ट्यंशके वापि सत्कीर्तिसहितो भवेत् ।।२२।।

If a benefic is lord of the 10th house, & is located in its sign of exaltation, in its friend's sign or in its own varga (division) or is located in a benefic Shashti amsha, the native gets good fame in life. (22)

तदीशे देवलोकस्थे सिंहांशे शुभनायके ।
बलपूर्णे विलग्नेशे सत्कीर्तिसहितो भवेत् ।।२३।।

If the lord of the 10th house is located in the division called "Devlok" & being a natural benefic is located in the Navamsha of the Sun (Leo) is full of strength, the man gets good fame in life. (23)

पापग्रहाणां संबंधे माननाथे बलक्षये ।
क्रूरषष्ट्यंशसंयुक्ते सत्कीर्तिसहितो भवेत् ।।२४।।

If the lord of the 10th house is devoid of strength, and is in association with or under the aspect etc of malefics & is occupying a malefic Shashti amsha, the native gets bad name in life. (24)

अपकीर्तियुतो जात : कर्मस्थे च रवौ शनौ ।
पापांशके पापदृष्टे पापमध्यगतेपि तत् ।।२५।।

If Saturn and Sun occupy the 10th house, and are located in the

Navamsha sign of malefics, aspected by malefics and are in between malefics, the native gets defame in life. (25)

शुभग्रहाणां संबंधे मानतन्नायकेपि वा ।
स्वोच्चे वा स्वगृहे वापि जातो मानी दृढव्रत : ।।२६।।

If the 10th house and the lord of the 10th house are in association with or under the aspect of benefic planets & if the lord of the 10th is in its own sign or in its sign of exaltation, the native is firm in his good vows & gets honour in life. (26)

इंगितज्ञोपि मानी स्यान्माने जीवेथ वा शुभे ।
तदीशे शुभसंबंधे शुभमध्यगतेपि वा ।।२७।।

If Jupiter or a benefic planet occupies the 10th house & the lord of the 10th house is in association with or under the aspect of benefics or is situated in between benefics the native is of quick understanding and honoured in life. (27)

पापे माने पापदृष्टे तदीशे नीचराशिगे ।
पापराश्यंशके वापि मानहीनो भवेन्नर : ।।२८।।

A man is devoid of honour, if a malefic planet occupies the 10th house, which is aspected by a malefic & the lord of the 10th house is in its sign of debilitation or in the malefic sign or Navamsha. (28)

मानाधिपे चरांशस्थे संचारसहितो भवेत् ।
स्थिरांशे स्थैर्यमुद्दिष्ठं मृगयात्रा द्विदेहगे ।।२९।।

HUNTING

If the lord of the 10th house is located in the Navamsha of a movable sign & also occupies a movable sign the native goes for hunting. If the Navamsha is of a fixed sign or a common sign there is no movement for hunting. (29)

षष्ठेशे कर्मराशिस्थे कर्मेशे मंदसंयुते ।
केंद्रत्रिकोणगे वापि दासी दासान्विनिर्दिशेत् ।।३०।।

SERVANTS

If the lord of the 6th occupies the 10th house and the lord of the 10th is with Saturn in kendra or a trinal house the native has male or maid servants. (30)

कर्माधिपस्यांशपतौ शनिसंबंधसंयुते ।
षष्ठाधिपस्य संबंधे बहुदासान्विनिर्दिशेत् ।।३१।।

If the lord of the Navamsha sign occupied by the lord of the 10th house is Saturn in Sambandha (i.e. in link by association, aspect

etc) with the lord of the 6th house the yoga indicates that the native has many servants. (31)

कर्मनाथेन वा मुक्तिप्रश्ने पूर्ति विनिर्दिशेत् ।
तत्र पापसमायोगे जानुदौर्बल्यमादिशेत् ।।३३।।

KNEES

If a benefic planet occupies the 10th house and in Horary astrology the question relates to "eating", the answer should be given that he or she will have his her desire fulfilled. In cases where the 10th house is occupied by malefics, the yoga indicates the weakness of knees. (33)

SANYAS YOGAS

ग्रहैश्चतुर्भि : सहितैस्तदीशे त्रिकोणगे केन्द्रगतैस्तु मुक्त : ।
चतुर्ग्रहै : केंद्रगतै : प्रव्रज्यामाप्नोति जात : कथितो मुनीन्द्रै : ।।१।।

न वीक्षितश्चेदितरग्रहेंद्रैर्लग्नाधिप : पश्यति भानुपुत्रम् ।
लग्नाधिपं वा यदि भानुपुत्र : संन्यासयोगो हि बलेन हीन : ।।२।।

शनेर्द्रेकाणे कुमुदात्मबन्धौ मंदेक्षिते तादृशयोगमाहु : ।
मन्दांशके भूमिसुतांशके वा मंदेक्षिते चन्द्रयुते तथैव ।।३।।

संन्यासयोगाधिपतौ सराहौ क्रूरांशके वा गुलिकेन युक्ते ।
संन्यासवैकल्यमुदाहरंति भंगो भवेत्तस्य शुभैर्विहीने ।।४।।

If 4 planets are together in any place other than a kendra and if the lord of the sign occupied by these four planets is located in a kendra or a trinal house. Sanyas yoga is constituted. Sanyas yoga is also constituted if 4 planets are together in a kendra. (1)

If Saturn alone aspects the lord of the lagna & the lord of the lagna aspects Saturn & the lord of the lagna is weak Sanyas yoga is constituted. (2)

If Sun occupies the decante of Saturn and is aspected by Saturn, this yoga is constituted. Similarly Sanyas yoga is formed if Moon is located in the Navamsha of Saturn or if she is located in the Navamsha of Mars & is aspected by Saturn. (3)

If the lord of the house in which the Sanyas yoga is formed is with Rahu in a malefic Navamsha or is with Gulik, the Sanyas yoga is cancelled, if the planets afflicted are other than benefics.

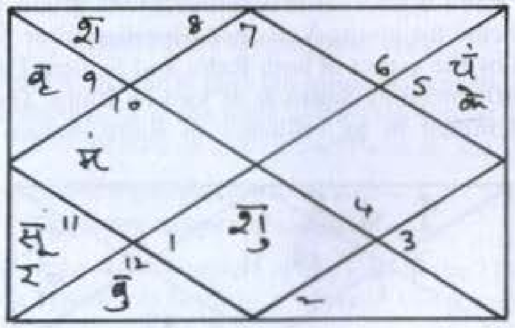
TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

The rationale behind the Sanyas yoga constituted by the location together of 4 planets in a kendra is not quite clear. From a

perusal of the texts it is thought that according to the texts the location of planets in a kendra or trinal house influences the Ascendant. Based on this principle the location of 4 planets in any kendra would have the influence of the four planets on the lagna. Since the association of 4 planets is generally of a "Separative" character in view of the inclusion of one or more of the seperative planets, Sun, Saturn, Rahu, Mandi, etc the influence of the 4 planets gathered together in a kendra will be one of separation on the lagna which will have the effect of separating one from the traits of the 1st house, viz wealth and the place of birth, there is some justification in the yoga in question.

(2) We, however, think that it would be better if we have a definition of the term "Sanyas" & consider the question from the astrological factors involved. Sanyas in our opinion is formed when the mind is in Vairagya and the native leaves his family, home and wealth & enjoyments of the bed. This will be there if Moon, the 4th house and its lord, representing the mind are under the influence of the significator of Sanyas-Saturn & Rahu who always acts as Saturn. This will suffice to give the requisite Vairagya. Then the influence of the "Separative" planets, Sun, Saturn and Rahu or their dispositors should be on the 2nd house and its lord (family) on the 4th house and its lord (Residence) & on the 12th house and its lord (pleasures of the bed).

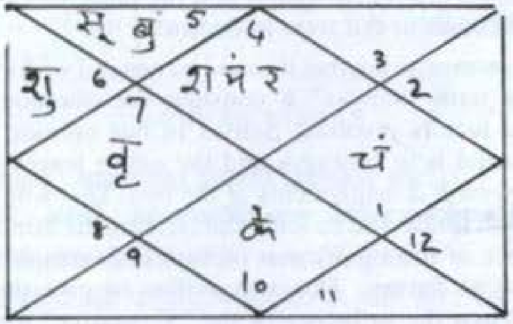
(3) In actual life we can verify the correctness of the above statement. We will present some illustrative horoscopes. The birth chart of Shri Chaitanya is given below. See the intensity of



Vairagya given by the 10th aspect of Saturn on Moon—the significator of mind. See the full 8th aspect of Mars—the dispositor of Saturn on Moon. See the location of Saturn in the 4th house from Moon. See the aspect of Saturn on the lord of the 4th house from Moon. See the aspect of Saturn on the 4th house from lagna.

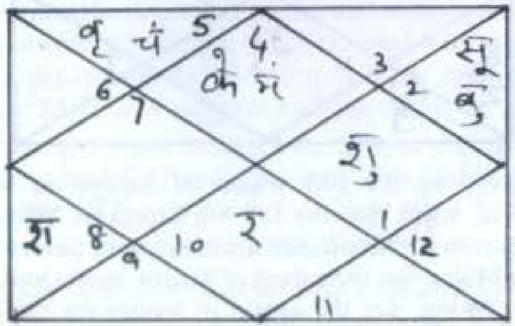
As regards separation see the influence of Saturn on the house of family (2nd) not forgeting that Saturn is the dispositor of another two separative planets, Sun & Rahu. The severe separative influence on residence (4th house) is clear through aspect of Saturn. The 12th house and its lord have the surrounding influence of Rahu & Saturn etc.

(4) In the case of Swami Shivananda, mark Saturn with Rahu in 4th from Moon aspecting Moon, the significator of mind & the lord of that 4th house. Saturn also aspects lord of 4th from lagna.



So far for Vairagya. As regards separation the residence is influenced by Saturn & Rahu through Moon, their dispositor, the lord of 4th is Venus by Saturn, the lords of the 12th & 2nd by the surrounding influence of Saturn and Rahu on one side & of Saturn & Ketu on the other.

(5) In the case of Swami Shuddhanand Bharti Saturn is dispositor of Rahu & as such his influence on Moon more than ordinary factor for giving Vairagya. The dispositor of Moon is influenced by the aspect of both Rahu and Saturn. The 4th from Moon is influenced by Saurn & its lord by Rahu. The 4th from lagna is hemmed in by influence of Rahu, Saturn and Sun.



Enough to give Vairagya of the highest order. Saturn, Sun & Ketu on 4th from Moon give separation from residence. 4th from lagna is in between the separative influence of Rahu & Saturn. Its lord is squared by Rahu which is aspected by Saturn.

We need not give further examples. The principle has been seen in actual practice to mark satisfactorily.

ELEVENTH HOUSE

आयेनार्घावपि पादावपि वामकर्णचितौ च ।
जातावपि कचकुब्जाऽज्येष्ठान्नृयाद्वनान्यासाम् ।।१।।

From the 11th house should be considered, income, feet, left ear, hair, becoming bent in shoulders, & elder coborns. (1)

लाभेश्वरे केंद्रगते त्रिकोणे वा समन्विते ।
लाभे वा पापसंयुते धनलाभमुदीरयेत् ।।२।।

If the lord of the 11th house is in a kendra or a trinal house or if the 11th is occupied by a malefic planet, the native gets much income. (2)

धनाधिपे लाभगते लाभेशे धनभागते ।
तावुभौ केन्द्रगौ वापि धनलाभमुदीरयेत् ।।३।।

There will be much gain of wealth, if the lord of the 2nd house is in the 11th & the lord of the 11th is in 2nd or both of them are together in a kendra. (3)

शुभमध्यगते लाभे तदीशे वा तथा स्थिते ।
पारावतादिभागस्थे धनलाभमुदीरयेत् ।।४।।

One gets much income if the 11th house is located in between two benefic planets, or if the lord of the 11th house is similarly situated or if it is located in a division "Paravat" etc. (4)

लाभेशयुतराशीशे शुभग्रहनिरीक्षिते ।
शुभग्रहाणां मध्यस्थे धनलाभमुदीरयेत् ।।५।।

If the lord of the sign occupied by the lord of the 11th house is aspected by a benefic planet or is in between two benefic planets, the man gets much income. (5)

लाभनाथसमायुतनवांशाधिपतौ शुभे ।
वित्ताधिपेन संदृष्टे धनलाभमुदीरयेत् ।।६।।

If the lord of the Navamsha sign occupied by the lord of the 11th house is a benefic planet & is aspected by the lord of the 2nd house, the man has much income. (6)

लाभाधिपसमायुक्तत्र्यंशभागपती शुभे ।
कर्मेश्वरेण संदृष्टे धनलाभमुदीरयेत् ॥७॥

If the decante of the lord of the 11th house is a natural benefic planet and is aspected by the lord of the 10th house the native gets much income. (7)

पापग्रहाणां संबंधे धनहानिं विनिर्दिशेत् ।
लाभेश्वरोक्तदिग्भागाद्धनप्राप्तिं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥८॥

The influence of malefic planets on the lord of the 11th house gives loss of income. The income comes from the direction denoted by the lord of the 11th house (for directions see shloka 75 of chapter 1) (8)

लाभराश्युक्तदिग्भागात्सर्वोत्तमबलादपि ।
बलाबलवशेनैव द्रव्यलाभं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥९॥

The direction should be taken from the sign in the 11th house or from the strongest planet influencing the 11th house. (9)

लाभे पापे तद्गृहे वा धनहानिं विनिर्दिशेत् ।
लाभेशे पापसंबंधे धननाशं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥१०॥

If there is a malefic planet in the 11th house, or if there is the sign of a malefic planet in the 11th house, the yoga indicates loss of income. If the lord of the 11th house is influenced by malefics, loss of income should be declared. (10)

कर्णस्थानेश्वरे सौम्ये शुभदृष्टिसमन्विते ।
कर्णाधिपे बलवति कर्णाभरणमिष्यते ॥११॥

EARS

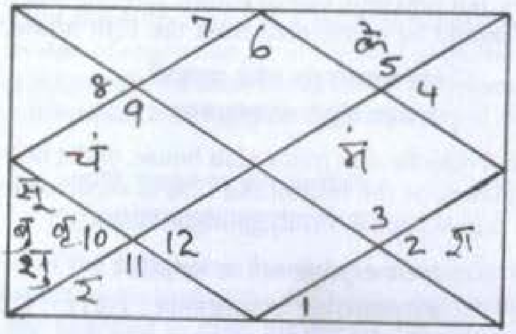
If the lord of the 11th house is a benefic planet & is aspected by a benefic & the lord of the 11th house is strong, the native has ornaments of the ear. (11)

पापग्रहाणां संबंधे तन्नाशोऽत्र भविष्यति ।
लाभेशात्सोदरेशाद्वा कर्णसौख्यं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥१२॥

If there is the influence of malefic planets on the 11th house, there will be trouble to the ear. The trouble to the ear should be considered from the 3rd and the 11th house. (12)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

The native of the following horoscope had twice to be operated upon due to ear trouble. Saturn in this horocope is not merely a



significator of disease, it is also lord of the house of disease & what is still more, it is lord of the sign occupied by Rahu—another planet of disease. Hence the aspect of Saturn on the two houses denoting ear viz the 3rd & the 11th brought about operation of the ear twice.

तदीशे शुभसंबंधे कर्णसौख्यं विनिर्दिशेत् ।
तदीशे पापसंबंधे कर्णरोगं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥१३॥

If the lord of the 11th house is under the influence of benefics, good health to the ears should be predicted. If, however, there is malefic influence (See example above) trouble to the ear should be predicted. (13)

भ्रात्राज्ज्येष्ठांशलाभेन शुभपापवशादपि ।
शुभग्रहाणां संबंधे दीर्घमायुर्विनिर्दिशेत् ॥१४॥

The longevity of the elder coborns should also be determined on the basis of the influence of benefic and malefic planets on the 11th house. If benefics influence the 11th house, the elder brother or sisters live long. (14)

पापान्विते पापदृष्टे तद्धानिं प्रवदंति हि ।
लाभराशेश्च दिग्भागे धनलाभमुदीरयेत् ॥१५॥

Malefics in the 11th or aspecting the 11th deny elder coborns, income comes from the direction denoted by the sign in the 11th house. (15)

तद्राशिनाथदिग्भागाद्द्रव्यप्राप्तिमुदीरयेत् ।
लाभराशिवशादेवं चिंतयेन्मतिमान्नर: ॥१६॥

The income also comes from the direction denoted by the lord of the 11th house & from the sign in the 11th house. (16)

THE TWELFTH HOUSE

व्ययभवनाद्व्ययमखिलं पतनं नरके च वैकल्यम् ।
वामाक्षि चरणयुगलं शयनस्थानं विनिर्दिशेत्प्राज्ञ: ॥१॥

Expenses, fall into hell, loss of a limb, left eye, feet, & the sleeping place, should be considered from the 12th house. (1)

व्यये पापसमायुक्ते तदीशे पापखेचरे ।
पापग्रहेण संदृष्टे पापमूलाद्धनव्यय : ॥२॥

If there is a malefic sign in the 12th house, or the house contains a malefic planet, or the lord of the 12th is aspected by a malefic planet the native spends on illegitimate items. (2)

मन्दमान्द्यगुसंयुक्ते व्यये वा तद्गृहाधिपे ।
क्रूरांशकसमायुक्ते पापमूलाद्धनव्यय : ॥३॥

One also spends on illegitimate causes if the 12th house is occupied by Saturn, Mandi or Rahu or its lord is influenced by these planets & the lord of the 12th is located in a malefic Navamsha. (3)

व्ययाधिपसमायुक्तनवभागपतौ शुभे ।
शुभांशे शुभमध्यस्थे धर्ममूलाद्धनव्यय : ॥४॥

If the lord of the Navamsha occupied by the lord of the 12th house is a benefic planet, is located in a benefic Navamsha sign, is surrounded by benefics, one spends on legitimate items. (4)

गुरुशुक्रौ व्यये वापि बुधचंद्रौ शुभेक्षितौ ।
पारावतादिभागस्थौ धर्ममूलाद्धनव्यय : ॥५॥

If Jupiter and Venus occupy the 12th house, or if Mercury & Moon are there aspected by benefics & are located in the division "Paravat" the native spends on legitimate items of expenditure. (5)

व्ययाधिपे त्रिकोणस्थे केन्द्रे पापनिरीक्षिते ।
परषष्ट्यंशके वापि पापमूलाद्धनव्यय : ॥६॥

If the lord of the 12th house is in kendra or a trinal house, but is located in an inimical Shashti amsha, the native spends on illegitimate items. (6)

पापेन कर्मनाथेन व्ययेशे दृष्टिसंयुते ।
शत्रुनीचादिभागस्थे पापमूलाद्धनव्यय : ॥७॥

If the lord of the 10th house is a natural malefic & is located in a Navamsha of an inimical planet or in that of its sign of debilitation & is aspected by the lord of the 12th house, the native spends on illegitimate items. (7)

शुभेन कर्मनाथेन दृष्टे युक्ते व्ययेश्वरे ।
स्वोच्चमित्रस्ववर्गस्थे धर्ममूलाद्धनव्यय : ॥८॥

If the lord of the 10th house is a natural benefic planet, & is located in its sign of exaltation, or in the sign of its friend or in its own varga & influences the lord of the 12th house by association or aspect, the native spends on legitimate moral items of expenditure. (8)

व्ययेशे बलहीने वा शत्रुनाथयुतेक्षिते ।
गुलिकादिसमायुक्ते शत्रुमूलाद्धनव्यय : ॥९॥

If the lord of the 12th house is weak, is in association with or under the aspect of the lord of the 6th house, or is with Gulik etc, the native has to spend to meet his enemy. (9)

व्ययेशे दारनाथेन बलहीनेन तेन तु ।
दृष्टे युते वा क्रूरांशे स्त्रीहेतोर्धननाशनम् ॥१०॥

If the lord of the 12th house is located in a malefic Navamsha and is associated with or aspected by a weak lord of the 7th house, the native loses wealth on account of his wife. (10)

तादृशे व्ययनाथेस्मिन्दृष्टे युक्तेथ वा भवेत् ।
तथाविधेन भौमेन भ्रातृमूलाद्धनक्षय : ॥११॥

If the lord of the 12th house is located in a malefic Navamsha, is in association with or aspected by Mars devoid of strength the native loses wealth due to his brothers. (11)

पुत्रभावेश्वरेणापि बलहीनेन संयुते ।
दृष्टे व्ययेशे क्रूरांशे पुत्रमूलाद्धनव्यय : ॥१२॥

Similarly, if the lord of the 12th house is in a malefic Navamsha & is in association with or aspected by a weak lord of the 5th house, the native loses his wealth due to his son. (12)

पितृस्थानेश्वरेणापि कारकेणापि वा युते ।
व्ययेशे दृष्टिसंबंधे पितृमूलाद्धनव्यय : ॥१३॥

If the lord of the 12th house is influenced by association or aspect by the lord of the 9th house or by the Sun, the native has to spend money on his father. (13)

एवं मातृपयोगेन युते दृष्टे व्ययाधिपे ।
क्रूरान्विते क्रूरभावे मातृमूलाद्धनव्यय : ॥१४॥

Similarly, if the lord of the 12th house is in a bad house, with a malefic planet in association with or under the aspect of the lord of the 4th house, the native has to spend much on his mother. (14)

IMPAIRMENT OF LIMBS

बलहीने तु रिष्फेशे क्रूरराश्यंशकेपि वा ।
नीचांशे नीचराशौ वा देहे वैकल्यमादिशेत ।।१५।।

If the lord of the 12th house is weak, situated in a malefic Navamsha, or in the Navamsha sign of its debilitation or in its sign of debilitation, the native loses one of his limbs. (15)

बहुपापसमायोगे व्यये तद्भावनायके ।
मन्दमान्यगुसंयुक्ते देहवैकल्यमादिशेत ।।१६।।

Similarly, if there are many malefic planets in the 12th house & the lord of the 12th house is with Saturn, Mandi and Rahu the native gets one of his limbs impaired. (16)

व्ययेशे पापराश्यंशे क्रूरांशे क्रूरसंयुते ।
पापग्रहेण संदृष्टे नरके निपतिष्यति ।।१७।।

HELL AFTER DEATH

If the lord of the 12th house is in the Navamsha of a malefic planet, in a malefic sign, with a malefic planet & is aspected by a malefic planet, the native goes to hell after death. (17)

नरके पतनं ब्रूयाद्राहुमांदियुते व्यये ।
षष्ठाधिपेन संदृष्टे रन्ध्रनाथेन वा युते ।।१८।।

If the 12th house is occupied by Rahu & Mandi & is aspected by the lord of the 8th or the 6th house, the man goes to hell after death. (18)

व्ययेशयुक्तषष्टषंशे क्रूरभागादिसंज्ञके ।
क्रूरग्रहेण संदृष्टे नरके पतनं भवेत् ।।१९।।

चन्द्रार्कयोर्यो बलवांस्तद्युक्तत्र्यंशनायक : ।
गुरुर्वा चन्द्रशुक्रौ वा सूर्यभौमौ ज्ञसूर्यजौ ।।२०।।

दैविकं पितृलोकं तु तिर्यक् नरकमेव च ।
तेषां वदेत्क्रमेणैव तल्लोक : श्रेष्ठ उच्यते ।।२१।।

If the lord of the 12th house occupies a malefic Shashti amsha & is aspected by malefic planets, the man goes to hell after death. (19)

The lord of the decante occupied by the Sun or the Moon which ever of the two is stronger determines the nature of the next world. If it is Jupiter the native goes to heaven (Devlok), if it is Moon or Venus to Pitrilok or the abode of the manes, if it be Sun or Mars it is some animal birth, if it be Mercury or Saturn it is hell. (20 & 21)

उच्चस्थे श्रेष्ठलोक : स्यान्नीचे नीचत्वमाप्नुयात् ।
समस्थिते समप्राप्तिरित्याहुश्च महर्षय : ।।२२।।

If the said lord of the decante is in its sign of exaltation, the abode after death is of a high order; if it is in its sign of debilitation, it is a low type abode; if it is of a middling type, the next abode too is of that type. (22)

शुभे स्वोच्चे व्यये वापि सौम्यखेचरवीक्षिते ।
देवलोकादिभागस्थे स्वर्गप्राप्तिर्भविष्यति ।।२३।।

If there is a natural benefic planet in the 12th house in its sign of exaltation & is aspected by a benefic planet & is located in the amsha such as "Devlok" the native will attain to heaven. (23)

देवेज्ये कर्मराशीशे व्ययराशिगतेपि वा ।
शुभग्रहेण संदृष्टे स्वर्गप्राप्तिर्भविष्यति ।।२४।।

If Jupiter is lord of the 10th house & is located in the 12th house under the aspect of a benefic planet the native attains to heaven. (24)

नेत्रेशे शुभसंयुक्ते शोभनांशसमन्विते ।
शुभखेचरसंबंधे तन्नेत्रस्य शुभं वदेत् ।।२५।।

EYES

If the lord of the 12th house is located with a benefic planet & in the Navamsha of a benefic planet & is influenced by a benefic planet, the yoga indicates the possession of good healthy eyes. (25)

अन्यथा चेद्वदेन्नाशं पादयोरपि तत्था ।
तत्प्रपंचादिकं सर्वं धनभावे प्रदर्शितम ।।२६।।

If contrary is the case, loss etc of the eye should be predicted. The yoga is also bad for feet. Further discussion in regard to eyes has already been carried out in the shlokas relating to the 2nd house. (26)

गुरुशुक्रबुधास्तत्र वाहनं निर्दिशेद्बुध : ।
वाहनोत्कादिकं सर्वं तदि ह्यत्र विचिंतयेत् ।।२७।।

If Jupiter, Venus and Mercury are located in the 12th house, the native gets conveyance. Aquirement of conveyance etc should be determined from this house as well. (27)

शुभग्रहाणां सम्बन्धे व्यये तद्भावनायके ।
दोलां तु मंचं प्रवदेच्छयनादिसुखं तथा ।।२८।।

SLEEP

If there is the influence of benefic planets on the 12th house & on the lord of the 12th house, the acquisition of palanquin & bed & the pleasure etc of sleep should be predicted. (28)

व्ययेशे स्वोच्चराशिस्थे शुभवर्गसमन्विते ।
शुभग्रहेण संदृष्टे पर्यंकशयनं वदेत् ।।२९।।

If the lord of the 12th house is located in its sign of exaltation, in a benefic varga, & under the aspect of a benefic planet sleeping on a fine type of charpoy should be predicted. (29)

विचित्रमञ्चशयनं व्ययेशे परमोच्चगे ।
भाग्यनाथेन वा दृष्टे मणिरत्नविभूषितम् ।।३०।।

If the lord of the 12th house is located in its highest degree of exaltation & is aspected by the lord of the 9th house, the material of the bed is ebedded with jewels & precious stones. (30)

पापग्रहाणां संबंधे व्यये तद्भावनायके ।
क्रूरांशे क्रूरसंदृष्टे शयनादिसुखं न हि ।।३१।।

One has no sleep or means of sleep if the 12th house is influenced by malefics & the lord of the 12th house is located in a malefic Navamsha under aspect of malefics. (31)

व्ययेश : पापखेटोपि स्वोच्चमित्रस्वराशिग : ।
तस्यनाथोपि तत्स्थाने शयनादिसुखं वदेत् ।।३२।।

Even if the lord of the 12th house is a natural malefic, but is located in its sign of exaltation, in its friend's sign, or in its own sign & the lord of the sign occupied by the 12th lord is in its own sign, the native gets good sleep & sleeping furniture. (32)

नीचे व्यये वा लग्नेशे शत्रुनाथेन वीक्षिते ।
मंदमांधगुसंयुक्ते शयनादिसुखं न हि ।।३३।।

If the lord of the lagna is in its sign of debilitation in the 12th house & is aspected by the lord of the 6th house & is associated with Saturn, Mandi or Rahu, one has no comfort of sleep or of the sleeping furniture. (33)

DIETY WORSHIPED

पंचमे भृगुसंयुक्ते चन्द्रेण सहिते तथा ।
ताभ्यां दृष्टेष वा पुत्रे स्त्रीदेवोपास्तिमादिशेत् ।।३४।।

If Venus is located in the 5th house with Moon or if the 5th is aspected by Moon and Venus, the native worships a female diety. (34)

पंचमे पुंग्रहयुते पुंदेवोपास्तिमादिशेत् ।
पंचमे भानुसंबंधे सूर्यशंकरभाजन : ।।३५।।

If the 5th house is occupied by a male planet, the native worships a male diety. If the 5th house is influenced by Sun, the native is a worshipper of the Sun or Shankar. (35)

चन्द्रे तथाविधे जाते यक्षिणी देवता भवेत् ।
स्कंदो वा भैरवो वापि सौम्यसंबंधवीक्षिते ।।३६।।

If Moon is influencing, by location and aspect, the 5th house, the native worships "Yakshini". If Mercury influences this house, the native worships "Skanda" or "Bhairava". (36)

उपास्या शारदा सौम्ये विष्णुर्वा सात्विको गुरौ ।
चामुण्डा पंचमे शुक्रसंबंधे तु विनिर्दिशेत् ।।३७।।

If Mercury is in 5th, the native worships "Sharada" or "Vishnu" & a Satvic devata if it is Jupiter. If it is Venus, he worships "Chamunda" devi. (37)

शनौ प्रेताशनी प्रोक्ता श्मशाननिलया भवेत् ।
राहुकेतुयुते तत्र परपीडनदेवता ।।३८।।

If Saturn influences the 5th house the native worships some spirit of the dead & takes his abode in a burning ghat. If Rahu or Ketu are there the devta worshipped is one that harms others. (38)

उक्तेष्वेतेषु खेटेषु स्वोच्चमित्रांशकेषु च ।
तदेव भजनं स्वार्थं परार्थं त्वन्यथा भवेत् ।।३९।।

If the planets mentioned above are located in the Navamsha of their sign of exaltation, or of a friend, the diety is worshiped for the benefit of self. If it is otherwise, it is done to harm others. (39)

सौम्येक्षितेषु सर्वेषु मृद्वंशादिगतेषु च ।
तदेव सौम्यता वाच्या क्रूरांशे क्रूरता भवेत् ।।४०।।

If the planet involved is aspected by benefic planets or is located in "Mridu" Navamsha the diety is gentle, otherwise cruel. (40)

द्वित्र्यादिग्रहयोगेन तद्देवभजनं भवेत् ।
लग्नाधिपस्य मंत्रेशे मित्रे तन्मित्रमादिशेत् ।।४१।।

If two or more than two planets are involved, one worships 2 or more dieties. The diety will be favourable to the native if the lord of the 5th is a friend of the lord of the lagna. (41)

शत्रुत्वे शत्रुभूत : स्यात्समत्वे समता भवेत् ।।४२।।

If it is enemy, the diety will act in opposition; if neutral, the result will also be neutral. (42)

लग्नाद् द्वादशराशीनां फलं प्रोक्तं मयाधुना ।
संगृह्य सारमखिलमध्यायस्त्वष्टमोऽभवेत् ।।४३।।

I have stated the results of the 12th houses after having gathered the essence from other works. Thus ends the 8th chapter. (43)

CHAPTER 9

RAJ YOGAS

षड्भिर्ग्रहैरुच्चसमन्विते : स्याद्राजाधिराजो बहुदेशभर्ता ।
उच्चस्थिते : पञ्चभिरत्र राजा शक्त्यान्वितो देवगुरौ विलग्ने ।।१।।

कुम्भे विलग्ने भृगुनंदने वा स्वोच्चस्थिते भूमिपतिश्चतुर्भि : ।
उच्चस्थितैर्नीचवियुक्तभागै : क्रूरादिषष्ट्यंशविहीनभागै :।।२।।

If in any birth chart there are planets occupying their sign of exaltation, the native becomes a king of kings, ruler over many territories. If there are only five planets in exaltation and there is Jupiter in strength in the Ascendant, the native becomes a king. (1) If the Ascendant is Aquarius and Venus is in exaltation & there are in all four planets in exaltation, but are not occupying any debilitation Navamsha or cruel 1/60th part of the sign even then the native becomes a king. (2)

लग्ने वृषे तत्र गते शशांके षड्भिर्ग्रहैरुच्चगतैर्नृप : स्यात् ।
कस्मिन् गृहे स्वोच्चयुते तु सर्वै : स्वक्षेत्रगैर्भूपतितुल्यजात : ।।३।।

मूलत्रिकोणांकितराशियुक्तैर्मित्रर्क्षगैर्वा यदि वक्रयुक्तै : ।
कस्मिन् गृहे स्वोच्चयुतेत्र शेषैर्नीचांशहीनैर्नृपतुल्यजात : ।।४।।

जनयति नृपमेकोप्युच्चगो मित्रदृष्ट : प्रचुरधनसमेतं मित्रयोगाच्च सिद्धम् ।
विवसुविसुखमूढव्याधितं बंधतप्तं वधदुरितसमेतं शत्रुनिम्नर्क्षगेषु ।।५।।

If Moon occupies its sign of exaltation in the Ascendant and there are in all 6 planets in exaltation, the native becomes a king. If all planets are occupying their sign of exaltation anywhere in the horoscope, then also the native becomes a king. In case all the planets are located in their own signs the native though not a king is equal in status to a king. (3)

If 3 planets occupy their Mool Trikona signs or if 3 planets are in friendly signs in retrogression and the rest are located in exaltation without occupying their debilitation Navamsha the native has status equal to that of a king. (4)

Even a single planet located in exaltation aspected by its friend, makes the native a king having much wealth—and successful due to cooperation of his friends. On the other hand, if many planets are occupying inimical or debilitation signs the native becomes

devoid of wealth, and comforts; foolish, diseased, with no freedom and with a temperament that threatens the life of others. (5)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

From a perusal of shloka 4 above it would be seen that a planet occupying a friendly sign and in retrogression is almost equal to an exalted planet if not better. Retrogression is thus always a sign of strength.

शुभं वर्गोत्तमे जन्म वेशिस्थाने च सद्ग्रहे ।
अशून्येषु च केन्द्रेषु कारकाख्यग्रहेषु च ।।६।।

हित्वार्कं सुनफानफादुरुधरा : स्वान्त्योभयस्थैर्ग्रहै : शीतांशो : कथितोऽन्यथा तु बहुभि : केमद्रुमोऽन्यैस्त्वसौ ।
केन्द्रे शीतकरेऽथ वा ग्रहयुते केमद्रुमो नेष्यते केचित्केन्द्रनवांशकेष्वपि वदंत्युक्ति प्रसिद्धा न ते ।।७।।

सौम्ये स्मरारिनिधनेष्वधियोग इन्दोस्तस्मिश्च भूपसचिवक्षितिपालजन्म ।
संपन्नसौख्यविभवा हतशत्रवश्च दीर्घायुषो विगतरोगभयाश्च जाता : ।।८।।

It is very nice to be born in an Ascendant that has the same Navamsha sign as the sign in the lagna (vargottam). Birth chart having a natural benefic planet in the 2nd house from the Sun (Veshi is 2nd) is also very nice for the native. To have planets in kendras is also a sign of high luck. To have "Karaka" planets in the horoscope is also very nice. When two or more planets are located in their exaltation signs in the cardinal houses and are in kendras, also from each other, they are said to constitute karaka yoga. (6-7)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

It is easy to understand that a planet in its own sign & Navamsha located in lagna would make the lagna extra strong thereby leading to status, honour, wealth and longevity. A planet in the second house to another planet influences the latter. Obviously, therefore, a natural benefic in the second house to Sun will boost the Sun and thereby increase status denoted by the Sun as a planet & as one of the lagnas. A study of astrology gives us the impression that planets in kendras lend weight to the Ascendant and thereby raise the status of the native. As regards the "Karaka" yoga, the influence of exalted planets mutually boosts still further their strength and thereby leads to affluence & power.

लग्ने चन्द्रे गुरौ सौख्ये कर्मस्थे भृगुनन्दने ।
स्वोच्चस्वर्क्षस्थिते मन्दे नृपतुल्यो भवेन्नर : ।।९।।

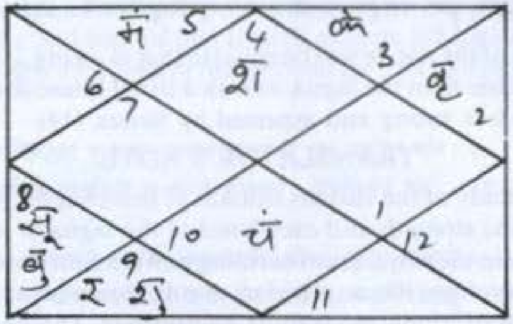
The native becomes equal to a king, if Moon occupies the lagna; Jupiter, the 4th house; Venus, the 10th & if Saturn is in its sign of exaltation or its own sign. (9)

दशमैकादशे रिष्फलग्नवित्तसहोत्थभे ।
ग्रहास्तिष्ठंति चेत्सौम्या नृपतुल्यो भवेन्नर : ।।१०।।

The native becomes equal to a king, if benefic planets are located in 10th, 11th, 12th, 1st, 2nd & 3rd houses of the horoscope. (10)

केन्द्रत्रिकोणगा : सौम्या पापा : षड्लाभसोदरा : ।
लग्नाधिपे बलवति नृपतुल्यो भवेन्नर : ।।११।।

The man becomes equal to a king if in his horoscope, benefic planets are located in kendras and trinal houses and the malefics occupy the 3rd, 6th and the 11th and the lord of the lagna is strong. (11)



दृश्यते युज्यते वापि चन्द्रजेन बृहस्पति : ।
शिरसा शासनं तस्य धारयंति नृपास्तदा ।।१२।।

If Jupiter is associated with or aspected by Mercury, even the kings obey the native. (12)

नीचस्थितो जन्मनि यो ग्रह : स्यात्तद्राशिनाथोय तदुच्चनाथ : ।
स चेद्विलग्नाद्यदि केन्द्रवर्ती राजाभवेद्धार्मिकचक्रवर्ती ।।१३।।

When a planet is located in the sign of its debilitation but the lord of the said sign of debilitation or of the sign of its exaltation is located in kendra from the lagna, the native rules over all kings. (13)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

By the kendra position of the lord of the said debilitation sign, the planet in debilitation will get strengthened, for the planet in

kendra will act as a dispositor. The rationale for cancellation of debilitation through the strength of the lord of the exaltation sign is not clear. May be the exaltation sign too acts as the planet by being aspected by the Neecha planet.

If the planet that is lord of the said sign of debilitation is in kendra from both the lagna and the Moon sign, it is obvious, it will be all the more strong & as such would give still better results.

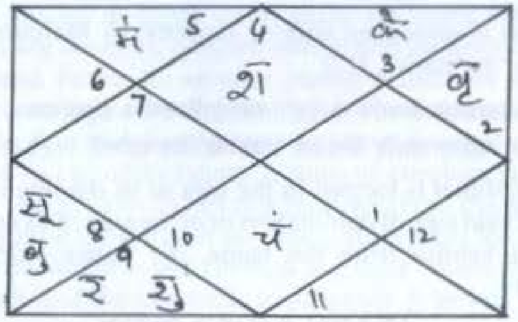
(2) The results stated for the above shloka are so high that we are of the opinion that the house to be benefitted by the location of the debilitated planet should be one of the houses connected with ruling powers. Hence the term " जन्मनि " should in our opinion be interpreted as in the lagna. In that event the strength of the lord of the lagna would make the lagna very strong & would lead to the acquisition of ruling powers.

निशाकरे केन्द्रगते विलग्ने त्यक्त्वा त्रिकोणे यदि जीवदृष्टे ।
शुक्रेण दृष्टे बलपूर्णयुक्ते जातो नरो भूपतितुल्यभाग्य : ।।१४।।

The luck of the native will be equal to that of a king, if Moon is in a kendra other than the lagna, or is in a trinal house & is aspected by Jupiter & is strong and aspected by Venus. (14)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

From a study of the various shlokas of this chapter, it would be clear that the strength and excellence of the lagna or its lord is a great factor in the acquisition of ruling powers. Since Moon acts as lagna in astrology, the acquisition of ruling powers as a result of the strength of Moon too is quite appropriate. The horoscope of our prime minister, Shrimati Indira Gandhi is an example to the point. In her horoscope given below, the lord of lagna i.e. Moon



aspects the lagna & is in turn aspected by a strong retrograde benefic Jupiter. Similarly the lord of chandra lagna i.e. Saturn,

aspects its own sign Capricorn, which is also aspected by the strong Jupiter.

नीचस्थिता जन्मनि ये ग्रहेन्द्रा : स्वोच्चांशगा राजसमानभाग्या : ।
उच्चस्थिता चेदपि नीचभागा ग्रहा न कुर्वंति तथैव भाग्यम् ।।१५।।

Planets which occupy the sign of their debilitation but the Navamsha of their sign of exaltation give fortune as that of a king. On the contrary, planets which occupy the sign of their exaltation but are located in the Navamsha of their sign of debilitation, do not give high results. (15)

ग्रहा बलाढ्या यदि पूर्वषट्के स्वोच्चस्थिता : पूर्वदले नृप : स्यात् ।
तद्वत्पर्य पश्चिमभाग्ययुक्ता मिश्रस्थिताश्चेदुभयत्र भाग्यम् ।।१६।।

If strong planets in their sign of exaltation are located in the 1st 6 houses of the horoscope they boost luck in the first half period of life. Similar planets if located in the houses 7 to 12 give lucky results in the 2nd half of life. If such planets are located in both halves, one gets luck both in the first and the 2nd half period of life. (16)

त्रेधा विभज्यं तु वय : प्रमाणं खण्डत्रयं तत्र वदन्ति संत : ।
व्ययादिकें प्राथमिके च खण्डे शुभग्रहा : शोभनमत्र दद्यु : ।।१७।।

खण्डे द्वितीये बहवश्च सौम्यास्तथैव सौख्ये तु तृतीयखण्डे ।
खण्डे तु यस्मिन्बहवश्च पापा नीचांशगा मूढसमान्वितास्तु ।।१८।।

दु:खं भवेत्तत्र विशेषतस्तु राज्यात्पदभ्रंशमुदाहरन्ति ।
एवं भवेच्छोभनखेचरेन्द्रै : खण्डान्विते : शोभनकालमाहु : ।।१९।।

The total longevity years of the native should be divided into 3 equal parts. The 4 houses from 12th to 3rd stand for the 1st part of life, the next 4 houses i.e. 4th to 7th stand for the 2nd portion of life & the houses 8th to 11th stand for the last portion of life.

If the four houses 12th to 3rd are occupied by natural benefics, they give good results in the early life. In the case of benefics occupying the 2nd & 3rd part good resluts flow in those parts.

In the age division in which there are many malefics, located in their Navamsha of debilitation or are with eclipsed planets, much sorrow is experienced in that portion of the age, particularly there is disfavour from the government. (17 & 19)

लग्ने गुरौ बुधे केन्द्रे भाग्यानाथेन वीक्षिते ।
लग्नेशे वापि संदृष्टे नृपतुल्यो भवेन्नर: ।।२०।।

If Jupiter occupies lagna & Mercury is in kendra aspected by the lord of the 1st and the 9th houses, the man is equal in status to that of a king. (20)

सप्तमे जीवसंयुक्ते त्रिकोणे वा समन्विते ।
लग्नाधिपेन संदृष्टे नृपतुल्यो भवेन्नर: ।।२१।।

If Jupiter is located in the 7th house or in a trinal house and is aspected by the lord of the lagna, the native is equal in status to that of a king. (21)

केन्द्रे शनौ त्रिकोणे वा स्वोच्चमूलत्रिकोणगे ।
राज्याधिपेन संदृष्टे नृपमानसमन्वित: ।।२२।।

If Saturn is in a kendra or a trinal house, in his sign of exaltation in his positive sign (11) & is aspected by the lord of the 10th house, the native gets favour from the king (i.e. the government). (22)

कर्मेशे रन्ध्रभावस्थे स्वोच्चमित्रांशसंयुते ।
पारावतांशके वापि राजराजो भवेन्नर: ।।२३।।

If the 10th house lord is in the 8th, but in its Navamsha of exaltation or that of its friend or in the Paravat amsha, the man is king of kings. (23)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

The 8th position of the lord of the 10th is bad, but due to the excellent strength derived by the 10th lord from exalted Navamsha etc. the planet on the whole works to the great advantage of the native. (23)

नीच गुरौ विलग्नस्थे रन्ध्रस्थे वाथ धर्मपे ।
तथाविधांशसंयुक्ते राजराजो भवेन्नर: ।।२४।।

If Jupiter occupies its sign of debilitation in the lagna, & the lord of the 9th house is in the 8th, but it is in Navamsha of exaltation etc (see previous shloka) the man becomes king of kings. (24)

गुरौ व्यये शनौ लाभे रवौ वा विक्रमाधिपे ।
गुरौ व्यये विलग्नेशे राजराजो भवेन्नर: ।।२५।।

If Jupiter is in the 12th house, Saturn or Sun in 11th, the lord of the 3rd house is Jupiter, the lord of the lagna is also in the 12th house, the native is king of kings. (25)

पंचमे जीवसंयुक्ते चन्द्रे केन्द्रे बृहस्पतौ ।
स्थिरलग्ने तदीशे तु राज्यस्थे नृपतिर्भवेत् ।।२६।।

It Moon is with Jupiter in the 5th house or lagna; and there is a fixed sign in the lagna with its lord posited in the ruling house, then also the native will be a king (26)

पूर्वषट्के ग्रहा: सर्वे यस्य तिष्ठति जन्मनि ।
भाग्याधिपे धनस्थे वा सचन्द्रे नृपतिर्भवेत् ।।२७।।

If a native has all the planets in houses 1 to 6, and the lord of the 9th house is in the 2nd with Moon, the native becomes a king. (27)

चन्द्राधिष्ठितराश्यंशनाथे केन्द्रायकोणगे ।
बुधात्केंद्रगते वापि राजराजो भवेन्नर: ।।२८।।

If the lord of the Navamsha occupied by the lord of the sign occupied by Moon is located in kendra, 11th house or a trinal house or it is in kendra to Mercury, the man becomes king of kings. (28)

निशाकर: सभौमस्तु वित्ते वा विक्रमेपि वा ।
पंचमे राहुसंयुक्ते राजराजो भवेन्नर: ।।२९।।

If Moon along with Mars is located in the 2nd or the 3rd house & Rahu is in the 5th, the native is king of kings. (29)

भाग्याधिपसमायुक्तनवांशाधिपती सुखे ।
पुत्रस्थानगते वापि नृपश्रेष्ठो भवेन्नर: ।।३०।।

If the lord of the Navamsha occupied by the lord of the 9th house is located in the 4th or 5th house the native becomes a high class king. (30)

क्रूरे सकर्मभावेशे ग्रहास्तिष्ठंति चेत्क्रमात् ।
लग्नादिपूर्वषट्केऽस्मिन राजराजो भवेन्नर: ।।३१।।

If the lord of the 10th house is with a malefic planet & there are all the planets in each of the 6 houses from 1st to 6th, the native becomes king of kings. (31)

लग्ने चरे तदीशेपि चरराश्यंशकान्विते ।
भाग्येशे चरराशिस्थे भूमिपालोऽन्यदेशग : ।।३२।।

राजयोगादिसंजाते तथा वाच्योऽन्यथा न हि ।
उत्तमांशगते चन्द्रे गुरौ नीचांशवर्जिते ।।३३।।

शुभषष्ट्यंशके सूर्ये नृपतुल्यो भवेन्नर :।३४।।

If lagna has a movable sign in it, the lord of the lagna too is in a movable sign & Navamsha. The lord of the 9th is also in movable sign, the native rules in another land. This provision is subject to the condition that there already exists a yoga for being a king. If Moon occupies the amsha called "uttam", Jupiter is not in the Navamsha of its sign of debilitation & the Sun is in benefic Shashti amsha, the native is equal in status to a king. (32-34)

त्रयो वा द्वौ खगौ वापि चत्वारो नीचसंयुता : ।
शुभषष्ट्यंशसंयुक्ता : स्वोच्चांशे वा धरापति : ।।३५।।

Even there be 2, 3 or 4 planets in the sign of their debilitation, but are located in a benefic Shashti amsha or are in the Navamsha of their exaltation signs, the man becomes a king. (35)

नीचस्थितांशनाथस्तु खेट : केन्द्रत्रिकोणग : ।
चरलग्ने तदीशे तु चरांशादौ नृपो भवेत् ।।३६।।

If lord of the Navamsha of the debilitation sign of a planet in debilitation, is in kendra or a trinal house and the lagna has a movable sign in it & the lord of the lagna is in the Navamsha of a movable sign, the native becomes a king. (36)

माने राहौ भवे मंदे भाग्यनाथेन वीक्षिते ।
लग्नेशे नीचखेटेन युते नृपसमो भवेत् ।।३७।।

If Rahu is in the 10th house & Saturn in the 11th is aspected by the lord of the 9th house, then lord of lagna may be located with a planet in its debilitation sign, the native is equal in status to that of a king. (37)

अंशतो भावतो वापि स्वोच्चमूलत्रिकोणग : ।
राजयोगास्तु निर्दिष्टास्तेषां योगेबहुत्वदा : ।।३८।।

Planets in a king Rajyogas give best results if these are in good houses such as kendras & in good signs such as the sign of their exaltation or their positive sign & in the same type of Navamshas. (38)

DESTRUCTION OF GOOD YOGAS

जीवे सकेतौ यदि वा सराहौ चाण्डालता पापनिरीक्षिते चेत् ।
नीचांशके नीचसमन्विते वा जीवे द्विजश्चेदपि तादृश : स्यात् ।।१।।

If Jupiter is with Rahu or Ketu & is aspected by a malefic planet, it creates "Chandal" yoga i.e. a yoga denoting bad character of the native. Similarly, if Jupiter is located with a planet in its sign of debilitation and is located in the Navamsha of its sign of debilitation, the same result follows even if the man is a Brahmin. (1)

ध्वजाहिमन्दै : सहितेंद्रपूज्ये शुक्रेक्षिते वा शशिसूनुदृष्टे ।
शूद्रोपि चेद्विप्रसमानमेति विद्यां च सर्वामधिगम्य जात : ।।२।।

Even when Jupiter is located with Rahu, Ketu or Saturn, but is aspected by Venus and Moon, the native even if he be a Shudra, is treated as a Brahmin, effecient in good knowledge. (2)

मेषे शशांके रविसूनुदृष्टे भिक्षाशनी भूमिसुतेन दृष्टे ।
नि : श्रीर्विलग्नस्य निशाकरस्य लुब्धो दिनेशात्मजदृष्टियोगात् ।।३।।

If Moon occupies Aries & is aspected by Saturn, the native has to beg for his food. If such a Moon is aspected by Mars the man is poor. If Saturn influences by association or aspect the lagna & the Moon, the native is very greedy. (3)

शुभग्रहाणामवलोकनेन हीनाद्भवेत्तत्र समन्विताद्वा ।
तत्कालहोराधिपतौ धराजे केंद्रे शनौ चेद्यदि वा विलग्ने ।।४।।

शुभग्रहाणामवलोकहीने दासस्तु भिक्षाशनदेहशील : ।।५।।

The bad yogas referred to in shloka 3 take place only if there is no influence of benefic planets by association or aspect. If the lord of the lagna be Mars located in a kendra and Saturn is in the lagna without the aspect of a benefic, the native becomes a servant living on charity. (5)

पापमध्यगते चन्द्रे सप्तमे मन्दसंयुते ।
श्वासक्षयप्लीहगुल्मविद्रधि भजते नर : ।।६।।

If Moon is located in the 7th house with Saturn & is in between malefics i.e. one malefic is in 6th and the other in 8th house the native suffers from diseases like asthama, consumption, spleen trouble, colic, etc. (6)

वेशौ समन्दे दशमे सचन्द्रे वैकल्यमंगे क्षितिजे कलत्रे ।
परस्परक्षेत्रनवांशयुक्तौ शशांकसूर्यौ तनुशोषणं स्यात् ।।७।।

If Saturn is located in Veshi i.e. 2nd to the Sun, Moon is in 10th,

Mars in 7th one gets his body impaired and if the Sun is in the Navamsha of Cancer & Moon in the Navamsha of Leo, the native gets his body emaciated. (7)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

Saturn in 2nd to Sun will afflict the Sun i.e. the body & bring about trouble to body. Moon in 10th would have zero directional strength & would suffer a body again. Mars in the 7th aspects the lagna standing for body & therefore, injure it. Sun & Moon in mutual Navamsha would mean that Moon as a lagna would suffer at the hands of the Sun. All of these yogas are harmful to body.

दिनेशचन्द्रौ रविराशियुक्तौ चन्द्रर्क्षगौ वा यदि शोषणं स्यात् ।
रन्ध्रारिवित्तांत्यगता ग्रहेन्द्रा दिनेशचन्द्रारयमा : क्रमेण ।।८।।

कुर्वन्ति जातं नयनेन हीनं तद्धातुकोपाद्बलसंयुतस्य ।
लग्ने गुरौ भूमिसुते कलत्रे उन्मादभाक् तत्र नरो हि जात : ।।९।।

The Sun & Moon in Leo or Cancer reduce the body much. If Sun, Moon, Mars and Saturn occupy respectively the 8th, 6th, 2nd & 12th house, the native loses eyes through the humour of the strongest of the afflicting planet. If Jupiter is in lagna, Mars in 7th, the native gets mental derangement. (9)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

In the stipulated position Sun, & Moon as planets denoting the right and left eyes & the second and twelfth house representing the same would suffer very much bringing about the eye trouble.

उन्मादयुग्भ्रंशयुतो विलग्ने शनौ कलत्रे सकुजे त्रिकोणे ।
लग्ने शनौ रिष्फगते दिनेशे चन्द्रे त्रिकोणे यदि वा धराजे ।।१०।।

If Saturn is in lagna & Mars in the 7th or in a trine the yoga gives mental derangement, also when Saturn is in the lagna and Sun in the 12th, Moon or Mars in a trine. Such a man may be defective in speech & naughty in nature. (10)

उन्मादबुद्धि : सजडोथ वा स्याज्जातो हि चेञ्चलबुद्धियुक्त : ।
लग्ने त्रिकोणे दिननाथचन्द्रौ सौम्यें गुरौ केन्द्रसमन्विते वा ।।११।।

If Sun and Moon are in lagna or a trinal house, or if Saturn and Jupiter are in kendra, the native suffers from mental derangement if the birth has taken place on a Saturday or Tuesday. (11)

उन्मादबुद्धि : स भवेत्तदानीं शन्यारवारो यदि जन्मकाले ।
केंद्रस्थितौ सौम्यनिशाकरौ वा सौम्यांशहीनौ भ्रमसंयुत : स्यात् ।।१२।।

If Moon and Mercury are located in kendras and are not located in any benefic Navamsha, the native gets mental derangement. (12)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

Moon suffers as representative of emotions & Mercury as that of intellect. Shock to emotions & intellect results in mental derangement.

केन्द्रस्थिता मन्दनिशाकरार्का जडो भवेदन्यवसूपभोक्ता ।
भाग्येश्वरे रिष्फगते तदीशे वित्तस्थिते भ्रातृगतैश्च पापै : ।।१३।।

केमद्रुमेस्मिन्स भवेत्कुभोजी दुष्कर्मयुक्तोन्यकलत्रगामी ।।१४।।

If the lord of the 9th occupies the 12th house, and the lord of the 12th is in the 2nd house and there are many malefic planets in the 3rd house, the yoga thus created is Kemadrum i.e. one of poverty. The native takes bad food, is engaged in bad deeds and is adultrous. (13 & 14)

नीचे विलग्नाधिपतौ तदंशे षष्ठाष्टमस्थैर्यदि पापखेटै : ।।१५।।

If the lord of the lagna occupies its sign of debilitation & also the debilitation Navamsha and if there are malefic planets in the 6th and the 8th houses & Mandi is in lagna, the native loses his family & is shortlived if there is no benefic aspect on the lord of the lagna. (15)

मांदौ विलग्ने कुलनाशक : स्यादल्पायुराहु : शुभदृष्टिहीने : ।
सर्वग्रहैर्नीचसपत्न भांगै : कर्मान्यगैर्भिक्षुक एव जात : ।।१६।।

If all the planets are located in the Navamshas of their debilitation signs or in inimical Navamshas but in houses other than the 10th, the native turns out to be a begger. (16)

होरेश्वरे रिष्फगति तु माने क्रूरान्विते भौमयुते शशांके ।
जातोभिशस्त : परदेशवासी भिक्षाशनी दुःखितदेहभाक्स्यात् ।।१७।।

If the lord of the lagna is located in the 12th house, the 10th house is occupied by malefics, Mars is with Moon, the native getting underserved bad name, lives away from his home, lives on charity & suffers physically. (17)

षष्ठाष्टमे भानुसुते सभौमे जातोप्यपस्मारयुतो नर : स्यात् ।
पापग्रहा : षड्व्ययरंध्रभेषु जीवे परिध्यान्वितकेन्द्रगे वा ।।१८।।

If Saturn and Mars are located together in the 6th or 8th house, the native suffers from epilepsy. The same is the result if malefic planets are located in the 6th, 8th and 12th houses and Jupiter is in kendra i.e. paridhianvit. (See shloka 49 chapter 1) (18)

Mars in 7th one gets his body impaired and if the Sun is in the Navamsha of Cancer & Moon in the Navamsha of Leo, the native gets his body emaciated. (7)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

Saturn in 2nd to Sun will afflict the Sun i.e. the body & bring about trouble to body. Moon in 10th would have zero directional strength & would suffer a body again. Mars in the 7th aspects the lagna standing for body & therefore, injure it. Sun & Moon in mutual Navamsha would mean that Moon as a lagna would suffer at the hands of the Sun. All of these yogas are harmful to body.

दिनेशचन्द्रौ रविराशियुक्तौ चन्द्रर्क्षगौ वा यदि शोषणं स्यात् ।
रन्ध्रारिवित्तांत्यगता ग्रहेन्द्रा दिनेशचन्द्रारयमाः क्रमेण ॥८॥

कुर्वन्ति जातं नयनेन हीनं तद्धातुकोपाद्बलसंयुतस्य ।
लग्ने गुरौ भूमिसुते कलत्रे उन्मादभाक् तत्र नरो हि जातः ॥९॥

The Sun & Moon in Leo or Cancer reduce the body much. If Sun, Moon, Mars and Saturn occupy respectively the 8th, 6th, 2nd & 12th house, the native loses eyes through the humour of the strongest of the afflicting planet. If Jupiter is in lagna, Mars in 7th, the native gets mental derangement. (9)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

In the stipulated position Sun, & Moon as planets denoting the right and left eyes & the second and twelfth house representing the same would suffer very much bringing about the eye trouble.

उन्मादयुग्भ्रंशयुतो विलग्ने शनौ कलत्रे सकुजे त्रिकोणे ।
लग्ने शनौ रिष्फगते दिनेशे चन्द्रे त्रिकोणे यदि वा धराजे ॥१०॥

If Saturn is in lagna & Mars in the 7th or in a trine the yoga gives mental derangement, also when Saturn is in the lagna and Sun in the 12th, Moon or Mars in a trine. Such a man may be defective in speech & naughty in nature. (10)

उन्मादबुद्धिः सजडोथ वा स्याज्जातो हि चेञ्चलबुद्धियुक्तः ।
लग्ने त्रिकोणे दिननाथचन्द्रौ सौर्यो गुरौ केन्द्रसमन्विते वा ॥११॥

If Sun and Moon are in lagna or a trinal house, or if Saturn and Jupiter are in kendra, the native suffers from mental derangement if the birth has taken place on a Saturday or Tuesday. (11)

उन्मादबुद्धिः स भवेत्तदानीं शन्यारवारो यदि जन्मकाले ।
केंद्रस्थितौ सौम्यनिशाकरौ वा सौम्यांशहीनौ भ्रमसंयुतः स्यात् ॥१२॥

If Moon and Mercury are located in kendras and are not located in any benefic Navamsha, the native gets mental derangement. (12)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

Moon suffers as representative of emotions & Mercury as that of intellect. Shock to emotions & intellect results in mental derangement.

केन्द्रस्थिता मन्दनिशाकरार्का जडो भवेदन्यवसूपभोक्ता ।
भाग्येश्वरे रिष्फगते तदीशे वित्तस्थिते भ्रातृगतैश्च पापैः ॥१३॥
केमद्रुमेस्मिन्स भवेत्कुभोजी दुष्कर्मयुक्तोन्यकलत्रगामी ॥१४॥

If the lord of the 9th occupies the 12th house, and the lord of the 12th is in the 2nd house and there are many malefic planets in the 3rd house, the yoga thus created is Kemadrum i.e. one of poverty. The native takes bad food, is engaged in bad deeds and is adultrous. (13 & 14)

नीचे विलग्नाधिपतौ तदंशे षष्ठाष्टमस्थैर्यदि पापखेटैः ॥१५॥

If the lord of the lagna occupies its sign of debilitation & also the debilitation Navamsha and if there are malefic planets in the 6th and the 8th houses & Mandi is in lagna, the native loses his family & is shortlived if there is no benefic aspect on the lord of the lagna. (15)

मांदौ विलग्ने कुलनाशकः स्यादल्पायुराहुः शुभदृष्टिहीनेः ।
सर्वग्रहैर्नीचसपत्न भागैः कर्मान्यगैर्भिक्षुक एव जातः ॥१६॥

If all the planets are located in the Navamshas of their debilitation signs or in inimical Navamshas but in houses other than the 10th, the native turns out to be a begger. (16)

होरेश्वरे रिष्फगति तु माने क्रूरान्विते भौमयुते शशांके ।
जातोभिशस्तः परदेशवासी भिक्षाशनी दुःखितदेहभाक्स्यात् ॥१७॥

If the lord of the lagna is located in the 12th house, the 10th house is occupied by malefics, Mars is with Moon, the native getting underserved bad name, lives away from his home, lives on charity & suffers physically. (17)

षष्ठाष्टमे भानुसुते सभौमे जातोप्यपस्मारयुतो नरः स्यात् ।
पापग्रहाः षड्व्ययरंध्रभेषु जीवे परिध्यान्वितकेन्द्रगे वा ॥१८॥

If Saturn and Mars are located together in the 6th or 8th house, the native suffers from epilepsy. The same is the result if malefic planets are located in the 6th, 8th and 12th houses and Jupiter is in kendra i.e. paridhianvit. (See shloka 49 chapter 1) (18)

रन्ध्रस्थिता: पापखगाश्च सर्वे निशाकराच्छौ यदि केन्द्रयुक्तौ ।
योगे गदाख्ये समवेत्तदानीं जातोप्यपस्मारयुत: सुतप्त: ।।१९।।

If all malefic planets are located in the 8th house, Moon and Venus are together in kendra, the yoga so formed goes under the name of "Gad" (disease). The native in this yoga suffers from epilepsy. (19)

समन्विता: सौम्यशशांकशुक्रा: केन्द्रस्थिता भोगिपतौ विलग्ने ।
चंडालयोग: स भवेत्तदानीं जातो निजाचारसुकर्महीन: ।।२०।।

If Mercury, Moon and Venus are in kendras and Rahu in the first house, the yoga formed is called "Chandal" yoga. The native of this yoga becomes devoid of character and morality. (20)

जात: परिभ्रंशसमन्वित: स्याच्छुभैर्न युक्ता यदि दृष्टिहीना: ।
माने स्थिता वा यदि वित्तराशौ पापास्तथा देवगुरौ च हीने ।।२१।।

If malefic planets are located in the 10th or the 2nd house and are neither associated with nor aspected by benefic planets and if Jupiter is of low type i.e. in bad Navamsha, bad Shashti amsha, bad sign etc the man becomes devoid of good character. (21)

भाग्येश्वरे चांशगते सपापे जन्मोदयेशे रविगे कुलघ्न: ।
विनष्टपुत्रार्थकलत्रभाक्स्याच्छुभैर्न युक्तौ यदि वीक्षितौ वा ।।२२।।

If the lord of the 9th house is located in the 12th house with a malefic planet and if the lord of the lagna is eclipsed by the Sun, the native loses his family. If the lords of the 1st and the 9th houses are neither in association with nor aspected by benefic planets the man loses sons, wealth and wife. (22)

शुभाशुभै: केन्द्रगतै: शशांको लग्नेश्वरेणापि निरीक्षितश्चेत् ।
सौरांशके वा यदि संयुतश्चेज्जात: कुलध्वंसकरो विदार: ।।२३।।

If both malefics and benefics occupy kendras, the Moon is aspected by the lord of the lagna & is located in the Navamsha of Saturn, the man loses his family & becomes without a wife. (23)

गृहात्परिभ्रष्टविदारपुत्रो गुणेन हीनो यदि वा जडोऽसौ ।
केन्द्रे शनौ लग्नगते शशांके जीवे व्यये भिक्षुक एव जात: ।।२४।।

If Saturn is in a kendra & Moon in lagna & Jupiter is in the 12th house, the native, separated from his home, devoid of sons and wife, is without virtues, is foolish and lives on charity. (24)

चन्द्रात्सुतेर्थे यदि लग्ननाथे रंध्रस्थितै: सौम्यखगेतरैर्वा ।
मानस्थिते रात्रिकरे तदानीं जातस्तु जीवत्यतिहेयवृत्त्या ।।२५।।

If the lord of the lagna is located in the 5th or 2nd house from Moon & only malefic planets are in the 8th house, the Moon is in the 10th house the native lives by despicable means. (25)

लग्नाधिपान्मृत्युरिपुव्ययस्थै: पापैर्हि जातो जनिभूमिभ्रष्ट: ।
नीचारिभांशे यदि देवपूज्ये तदंशके वासरनाथपुत्रे ।।२६।।

If the malefic planets occupy the 6th, 8th and 12th house from the lord of the lagna, the man has to leave his place of birth. If Jupiter is in the Navamsha of the sign of its debilitation, or in the inimical Navamsha, & Saturn is in the Navamsha of Jupiter, the result follows. (26)

जातोति दु:खी सुतदारहीन: कृच्छ्रादसौ जीवति भाग्यहीन: ।
उच्चस्थिते वासरनायके तु नीचांशयुक्ते यदि राजपुत्र: ।।२७।।

प्राप्नोति नीचत्वमिनोदये स्यात्पापेक्षिते वा यदि निश्चितार्थ: ।।२८।।

If the Sun is located in its sign of exaltation but is located in the Navamsha sign of its debilitation, the native suffers from sorrow, is devoid of son & wife & devoid of luck and lives on somehow with diffculty even if a prince. (27)

This yoga will be all the more certain if Sun gets the debilitation in question by his location in the lagna under aspect of malefics. (28)

तुलायां दशमे भागे स्थित: पंकजबोधन: ।
सहस्त्रराजयोगानां फलं नीचत्वमाप्नुयात् ।।२९।।

If the Sun is located in the 10th degree of Libra, the native loses the nice results of thousands of good yogas in his horoscope. (29)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

Sun in the 10th degree of Libra is in his extreme debilitation.

भृगो: पुत्रोपि नीचस्थो राजयोगविनाशद: ।
उल्कापाताद्यप्रकाशे ग्रहे जातोपि भंगग: ।।३०।।

Venus located in its sign of debilitation destroys Raj yoga. If at the time of birth there is the fall of a meteor or there is a "Aprkasha" planet, even then the Raj yoga is lost. (For Aprakashak planet see shloka 49 of chapter 1) (30)

नीचे भृगौ मन्दनवांशके वा व्ययस्थिते चन्द्ररवी कलत्रे ।
निरीक्षितौ भानुसुतेन चात्र जात: परप्रैष्यमुपैति नित्यम् ।।३१।।

If Venus is in its sign of debilitation (6) or it is situated in the Navamsha sign of Saturn, if Moon & Sun are located in the 7th house under aspect of Saturn, the native always serves others. (31)

क्षीणे शशांके भृगुजे कलत्रे लग्ने शनौ भ्रंशदशान्वित : स्यात् ।
लग्ने शनौ कर्मगते शशांके शुक्रेक्षिते वा यदि बंधभोक्ता ।।३२।।

If the Moon is "Ksheen", is located within 72 degrees from the Sun, Venus is in the 7th, and Saturn in lagna the native lives in tattered clothes and if Saturn in the lagna, Moon in tenth aspected by Venus the man gets imprisoned. (32)

चन्द्रे व्यये वा यदि वा दिनेशे मन्दे त्रिकोणे मदरन्ध्रभेर्के ।
मन्दाक्षिरोगी स भवेत्तदानीं नीचारिशत्र्वंशगतास्तथैव ।।३३।।

If Moon is in the 12th house, or the Sun is there, Saturn is in a trinal house, the Sun is in 7th or 8th house, the native has defective & small eyes & is diseased; more so if Sun & Moon are located in the Navamshas belonging to their debilitation signs or inimical signs. (33)

सुताम्बुगौ पापखगौ विशेषाच्चंद्रेऽष्टरिष्फारिगतेऽधता स्यात् ।
शुभग्रहाणामवलोकहीने त्वन्धो भवत्येक शुभैर्न दोष : ।।३४।।

If two malefic planets occupy the 5th & the 4th house & if Moon is located in the 6th, 8th or 12th house, the yoga brings about blindness provided Moon is not under the aspect of benefic planets. If it is under such an aspect blindness does not take place. (34)

माने शशांके सबुधे कलत्रे शनौ द्वितीये विकलांगमेति ।
ज्ञातिच्युतिर्नीचसपत्नभागसमन्वितास्तेपि विनिश्चितार्थ : ।।३५।।

Moon in 10th, Mercury in 7th, Saturn in 2nd gives impairment of a limb & rift with ones own people. If the planets are in the Navamshas of debilitation signs or of inimical signs, the result is more certain. (35)

निशाकरे कामुकमध्यभागमृगांशकर्कीवृषभागयुक्ते ।
मंदारयुक्ते तदवेक्षणे वा कुष्ठी भवेत्सौम्यदृशा विहीने ।।३६।।

If Moon occupies the middle portion of the sign Sagittarius i.e. its 5th Navamsha, and is aspected by Saturn & Mars or is associated with them, or if Moon any where in the birth chart is located in the Navamsha of Capricorn, Cancer or Taurus & is aspected by Saturn and Mars, the native suffers from leprosy. (36)

कुलीरकुम्भालिनांशयुक्ते चंद्रे समांदौ यदि गुल्मरोगी ।
चंद्रे सुखे तदभवनांशयुक्ते पापान्विते स्याद्द्विजकंठरोगी ।।३७।।

If Moon is with Mandi and is located in Cancer, Aquarius or Scorpio Navamsha the native suffers from belly troubles such as

colic. If Moon is in the 4th house in similar conditions and is with a malefic the native has trouble in teeth and throat. (37)

चंद्रे सपापे फणिनाथयुक्ते रिष्फे शुभे रन्ध्रगते तथापि ।
उन्मादभाक् तत्र सरोषता च जातस्तु नित्यं कलहप्रिय : स्यात् ।।३८।।

If Moon is in the 12th house with Rahu and another malefic planet & a benefic planet in the 8th, the native suffers from lunacy & is full of anger and fond of querrels. (38)

चन्द्रे तु गोकर्कटराशियुक्ते पापान्विते तद्विपरीतयुक्ते ।
उन्मण्डलस्थौ शशिभौमसंज्ञौ पापान्वितौ सौम्यदृशा विहीनौ ।।३९।।

हृदशूलभाक् जातनरस्तु नित्यं तथैव तौ सप्तमराशियुक्तौ ।
केंद्रे शनौ जन्मनि येन दृष्टे जीवे शशांके यदि वा दिनेशे ।।४०।।

विलग्नगे स्याद्यदि भाग्यहीन : प्राप्तार्थचोरो मुनयो वदंति ।।४१।।

If Moon occupies Taurus or Cancer and is located with malefics and its enemies or if Moon and Mars are with the Sun & malefic planets & are devoid of benefic aspect, the native has constant trouble and pain in the area of his heart. If Moon & Mars are located in the 7th house, the same result follows. If Saturn located in a kendra aspects Jupiter, Moon & Sun located in lagna, the man has no luck & he is the possessor of stolen property. (39-41)

व्यये शुभेशे यदि पापखेटे केंद्रस्थिते ज्ञानधनादिहीन : ।
परान्नभुग दु:खितदेहभाक् स्याच्छुभैर्न दृष्टे कलहप्रियो वा ।।४२।।

If the lord of the 9th house is in 12th unaspected by benefics & malefic planets are in kendras, the native is devoid of spiritual knowledge and meditation, he lives on the charity of others. & suffers physically. (42)

केंद्रे गुरौ तज्जनकेन काले न कर्मवेदोक्तमथास्ति नास्ति ।
पितु : सुतो वा यदि वान कुर्यादूर्ध्वं तु तत्कर्म शुभैर्विहीने ।।४३।।

If Jupiter is in kendra devoid of any association or aspect of benefic planets, neither the father of the native performed the prescribed samskaras relating to the birth of the native, nor will the native perform the last rites of his father. (43)

केन्द्रे शशांके क्षितिसूनुयुक्ते रन्ध्रस्थितो वा यदि कश्चिदस्ति ।
संवाहनाद्भीतिमुशंति तज्ज्ञा : सुखस्थिते क्षीणनिशाकरे तु ।।४४।।

If Moon is located in kendra along with Mars or if Moon is within 72 degrees from the Sun & is located in the 4th house & there is a planet in the 8th house, the yoga indicates fear of accident through conveyance. (44)

रवौ सुखे पापदृशा समेते दाहोष्णतां सौख्यमथाहुरार्या: ।
रवे: शशांके नवमस्थिते तु जले मृतिस्तस्य पितुश्च वाच्या ।।४५।।

पापेक्षितौ चंद्ररवी झषस्थौ जले मृतिस्तस्य पितुश्च वाच्या ।
कुजाहियुक्ते दिवसेशपुत्रे सुखे शनौ वा भयमस्य वाच्यम् ।।४६।।

If the Sun is in the 4th house, aspected by malefics, the yoga indicates excessive heat in the body which goes away after some time. If Moon is located 9th to the Sun the death of the father of the native takes place due to water. (45)

If Moon & Sun are located in Pisces and are aspected by malefics, the death of the father takes place through water. If Mars and Rahu are with Saturn in the 4th house, there is fear of death through water for the native himself. (46)

नीचे भृगौ धर्मगते सपापे द्विजप्रहर्ता यदि पापदृष्टे ।
विकर्णतामेति फणीन्द्रयुक्ते माने तदा भौमयुते शिशुघ्न: ।।४७।।

If Venus is located in its sign of debilitation in the 9th house alongwith a malefic & under the aspect of a malefic it proves injurious to teeth. If Venus is located with Rahu, the native loses his ear & if Mars is in the 10th house, it denotes the destruction of children. (47)

नीचे गुरौ वासरनायके वा केन्द्रस्थिते पापयुते शिशुघ्न: ।
केंद्रे सपापे शुभदृष्टियुक्ते रन्ध्रे भृगौ गोमृगजातिहन्ता ।।४८।।

If Jupiter or the Sun is located in kendra in its sign of debilitation & in company of a malefic, the yoga indicates the destruction of children. If Venus is in kendra with malefics & under malefic aspect or if Venus afflicted is in the 8th house, the native kills animals like cows. (48)

शशांकसौम्यौ दशमस्थितौ वा पापेक्षितौ पापसमागमौ वा ।
नीचांशगौ सौम्यदृशा विहीनौ जातस्तु नित्यं खलु पक्षिहंता ।।४९।।

If Moon and Mercury occupy the 10th house & are associated with or under the aspect of malefic planets, are occupying the Navamsha of their debilitation sign & are devoid of benefic aspect, the native is always after killing birds. (49)

रन्ध्रे गुरौ नीचसमन्विते वा गलांतमृत्युं प्रवदन्ति तज्ज्ञा: ।
चन्द्रे व्यये वा मदने सशुक्रे जातस्य वामं नयनं हिनस्ति ।।५०।।

If Jupiter is in 8th house with a planet in its debilitation sign, the yoga indicates death by strangling. If Moon is in the 12th house or in the 7th house in company of Venus, the yoga indicates loss of left eye. (50)

रन्ध्रे त्रिकोणे दिवसाधिनाथे जातस्य गेहे शिथिलीभयं स्यात् ।
तस्मिञ्छनौ वा यदि वा सकेतौ पतेत्तदानीं कृकलासजाति: ।।५१।।

If Moon is in a trine with Sun the native's house is infested with poisonous insects. If in this place there is Saturn and Ketu then there is falling of many lizards. (51)

कौल्यादिपातित्यमुशंति तज्ज्ञास्तत्रैव राहौ तु कुजे तु कौर्मम् ।
तत्र स्थिते सोमसुते तु दंशं शुक्रे तु निद्रायतनं स्त्रियाश्च ।।५२।।

तत्रैव मंदे पतनं नराणां बलाबलं तत्र वदेद्विचिन्त्य ।।५३।।

If Rahu is there i.e. in the trinal house, being bitten by dogs is feared, if Mars is there fear comes from tortoise. If Mercury is there the fear of being bitten by flies, if it is Venus there is fear of loss of sleep or there is trouble from women, if it is Saturn there is fear of fall from height. All this should be declared after due consideration of strength and weakness of planets. (52-53)

वंध्यास्त्रिया: संगमनं रवौ स्यान्मंदे शशांके भवने समानम् ।
रजस्वलासंगमनं कुजे तु वंध्यांगनासंगमनं च वाच्यम् ।।५४।।

बुधे तु वेश्यागमनं मदस्थे हीनांगनासंगमनं वणिग्जा ।
मदे गुरौ ब्राह्मणभार्यया वा भृगौ तु गर्भान्वितभामिनी वा ।।५५।।
सपुष्पिणी जातिविहीनिका वा गम्या भवेत्तेन शनिध्वजाद्यै: ।
राहौ मदे गर्भिणिसंगम: स्यात्कृष्णा च कुब्जा शशिना वदंति ।।५६।।

If Sun is in the 7th house one cohabits with a stirile woman, if Sun is there in the sign of Moon, the cohabitation is with a woman of equal qualification. If it is Mars the sexual act is with a woman in menses or with a stirile woman. If Mercury is there in the 7th house it indicates prostitution or with a woman of low status or one belonging to the trader class. If Jupiter is in the 7th the act is with a Brahmin woman. If it is Venus the act is with a pregnant woman. (54-55)

If it is Saturn, Ketu etc the act is with a pregnant woman or a woman of low caste. If it is Rahu in the 7th house the sexual act is with a pregnant woman. If it is Moon the act is with a dark & bent up woman. (These results follow if the planets are in their debilitation signs or in inimical sign.) (56)

सुखस्थितैरीदृशसंगमस्तु वाच्यस्तदा व्योमचरैर्विशेषात् ।
सूर्यादिभिर्व्योमचरै: सुखस्थैर्वाच्या तयो: संगमनस्य शाला ।।५७।।

Such type of sexual acts should also be declared by planets in the 4th house. By Sun etc in the 4th house the type of the house used for the act should be determined. (57)

वनं गृहं शून्यगृहं विहारस्थानं तु देवालयतोयभूमि : ।
हरीशजस्थानमतीवदुर्गस्थानं तु वा निर्जिततोयभूमि : ।।५८।।

If it is Sun in the 4th the act is in a jungle; if Moon, it is in the house; if Mars, it is in an uninhabited house; if it is Mercury, it is a pleasure resort; if it is Jupiter, it is in a temple; if it is Venus, it is near watery place; if it is Saturn, in a fort or in a place reclaimed as watery place. (58)

केन्द्रे चतुष्के यदि पापयुक्ते जात : पशूनां मिथुनं समेति ।
केन्द्रेत्रिके पापयुते यदि स्यात्पशवादिवन्मैथुनमेति जात : ।।५९।।

If all the four kendras are occupied by malefic planets, the native has the sexual act with animals. If only three of the kendras are occupied by malefics, the native performs the sexual act like an animal. (59)

कृशस्तना भूमिसुते मदस्थे लंबस्तना मंदफणींद्रकेतौ ।
काठिन्यतश्चोर्ध्वकुचा रवौ स्याच्छेषग्रहैरुत्तमकोमलांगी ।।६०।।

If Mars occupies the 7th house the woman has very small sized breasts. If Saturn, Rahu or Ketu is in the 7th she has long breasts. If Sun is there the breasts are hard. If any one of the rest are there in the 7th house the woman has very nice & soft limbs. (60)

चन्द्रे कृशांगे परिजीर्णगेहं तस्मिन्बलिष्ठे सुदृढं नवीनम् ।
दुःस्थे यदि स्याच्छनिराहुकेतौ दाहेन तप्तं नियमेन वाच्यम् ।।६१।।

If Moon in the 4th house is within 72 degrees from the Sun, the house is old. If she is strong the house is new and pucca. If Saturn, Rahu and Ketu are in the 6th, 8th or 12th the house remains in heated condition. (61)

धनायपौ लग्नपतेस्तु मित्रे धनं तदीयं द्विजदेवतार्थम् ।।६२।।

If the lords of the 2nd and 11th houses are friends of the lord of the lagna, the wealth of the native is used for Gods or Brahamins. (62)

इति चिंतामणौ प्रोक्तो राजयोगादिनिर्णय : ।
जातभंगादिकं चैव व्यकटेशेन धीमता ।।६३।।

Thus in the Chintamani has been narrated Rajyoga etc & the loss of limbs etc by the learned Vyanketeshan. (63)

CHAPTER—10

केचिद्योगं प्रशंसन्ति दशां केचिद्वदन्ति हि ।
तद्विना चायुषं ज्ञातुं न शक्यं तु मनीषिभि : ।।१।।

SPAN OF LIFE

Some authors praise the Yogas in astrology; others the Dasa System. They say Dasa System of ruling periods is important for without it even the learned are unable to tell any thing about the span of life. (1)

त्रिविधाश्चायुषां योगा : स्वल्पायुर्मध्यमोत्तमा : ।
द्वत्रिंशत्पूर्वमल्पं स्यात्तदूर्ध्वं मध्यमं भवेत् ।।२।।

आसप्ततेस्तदूर्ध्वं तु दीर्घायुरिति संमतम् ।
उत्तमायु : शतादूर्ध्वमिह शंसन्ति तद्विद : ।।३।।

There are 3 kinds of yogas of longevity: less than 32 years is called short one—from 32 to 70 it is medium & above 70 it is declared as long. The longevity over 100 years is termed as "uttam" or the highest. (2 & 3)

आद्वादशाब्दा ज्जंतूनामायुर्ज्ञातुं न शक्यते ।
जपहोमचिकित्साद्यैर्बालरक्षां तु कारयेत् ।।४।।

It is not possible to assess the longevity of people till they are of 12 years of age. Upto 12 the life of the young ones should be looked after by Japa, oblations, & medical prescriptions. (4)

पित्रोर्दोषैर्मृता : केचित्केचिद्बालग्रहैरपि ।
अपरे रिष्टयोगाच्च त्रिविधा बालमृत्यव : ।।५।।

Some children die before 12 as a result of the fault of their parents. Some die of cruel planets governing the early age, others die of yogas causing early death. Thus there are 3 types of deaths of young children. (5)

जन्मत : प्रबलेनैव बालानां पुष्टिवर्द्धनम् ।
कथयेदेव शेषं तु तत्तद्योगानुरूपत : ।।६।।

The sound health of children should be seen from the strong planets in their birth charts. The rest should be declared on the basis of yogas. (6)

अल्पायुर्लग्नपे भानो : शत्रौ मध्ये तु मध्यमम् ।
मित्रे लग्नेश्वरे तस्य दीर्घमायुरुदाहृतम् ।।७।।

If the lord of the lagna is enemy of the Sun, one gets short life. If it is neutral, the span of life is also medium. If it is friendly, the span is long. (7)

अल्पायुर्योगजातस्य विपत्तारे मृतिम्वदेत् ।
जातस्य मध्यमे योगे प्रत्यरौ तु मृतिवदेत् ।।८।।

For people born in yogas giving only short life (see shlokas 2 & 3 anti) death takes place in the dasa of the planet governing the Vipat star (3rd from the tenth star). For those born with medium life it takes place in the "Pratyari" dasa. (8)

दीर्घायुर्योगजातानां वधभे तु मृतिं वदेत् ।
जातस्य मध्यमे योगे प्रत्येकं त्रिविधं भवेत् ।।९।।

People having long span of life die in the dasa of the planet governing the "Vadha" star (7th from that of birth). (9)

चरस्थिरेति सूत्रेण दीर्घमध्याल्पकायुष : ।
तयोरन्यतमं ज्ञात्वा चायुर्ज्ञानं प्रचक्षते ।।१०।।

The range of longevity should be determined by the use of the rule relating to the 3 types of signs i.e. movable, fixed and common. (10)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

The shloka refers to the sutras of Jaimini. According to Jemini the signs occupied by the lords of the lagna & that of the 8th house should be seen. If both the planets are located in a movable sign (1, 4, 7, or 10) the native will have "long" life. Also when one of them is in a fixed sign and the other in a common one.

If both the planets are located in a fixed sign (2, 5, 8, or 11) the native gets "short" life; also when one of them is located in a movable sign & the other in a common one.

If both of them occupy a common sign (3, 6, 9, or 12) the native gets "medium" life span. So also if one of the planets occupies a movable sign and the other a fixed one.

अल्पायूरल्पमध्यं तु पूर्णायुस्त्रिविधं स्मृतम् ।
मध्यमादल्पमध्यं तु पूर्णायुस्त्रिविधं भवेत् ।।११।।

The short life is divided into three parts i.e. short, medium & highest. Similarly we have short, medium & highest, in the medium range. (11)

दीर्घायुषोल्पमध्यं तु पूर्णायुस्त्रिविधं भवेत् ।
एवं नवविध : प्रोक्तश्चायुषां तु विनिर्णय : ।।१२।।

In the long range also we have short, medium & high. Thus there are in all 9 types of ranges. (12)

पञ्चम्यारदशामृत्युं दद्यात्षष्ठीगुरोर्दशा ।
शनेश्चतुर्थीमृत्यु : स्याद्दशाराहोश्च सप्तमी ।।१३।।

The 5th dasa (i.e. ruling period), if it be of Mars, brings about death. The 6th dasa, if it be of Jupiter, brings about death. The 4th, if of Saturn; and the 7th, if of Rahu, similarly bring about death. (13)

विपत्पाकदशा कष्टा प्रत्यरीशदशा तथा ।
वधभेशदशा कष्टा पापा स्यादशुभेक्षिता ।।१४।।

One suffers physically in the three dasas called Vipat, Pratyari and Vadha. Particularly, when the governing planet involved is aspected by malefics. (14)

नीचारातिविमूढस्य विपत्प्रत्यरिनैधना : ।
दशा दद्युर्मृतिं तस्य पापैर्युक्ता विशेषत : ।।१५।।

A planet situated in its sign of debilitation or in an inimical sign or when it is eclipsed by the Sun & having Vipat, Pratyari or Vadha gives death in its period, particularly, when it is associated with malefics. (15)

राशिसंधिषु ये जातास्ते बाला मृतजीवना : ।
पापदृष्टा युता वापि निःसंशयमृति : स्मृता ।।१६।।

Those who are born at a time when there is in the Ascendant the end of a rising sign and the start of another, are likely to lose life early, particularly, when the conjunction points in the Ascendant are associated with or aspected by malefic plaents. (16)

गंडांतेषूद्भवो मर्त्य : पितृमातृबलात्तत : ।
यदि जीवेत्स्वर्गपालो गजवाजिसमन्वित : ।।१७।।

If a person born in Gandantas lives some how as a result of the merits of his parents, he is protector of his community & is possessor of elephants & horses and is rich. (17)

तृतीयगो भानुनिशाकरौ वा क्रूरर्क्षगौ क्रूरनिरीक्षितौ वा ।
व्याधिनरस्यापि वदंति तज्ज्ञा : स्त्रीवर्षमात्रं त्वतिदुर्लभं तत् ।।१८।।

If Sun and Moon occupy the 3rd house of the horoscope and are located there in a malefic sign & are aspected by malefic planets

give disease to a male born with this yoga. If it be a female she can survive at the most for a year (i.e. she dies). (18)

चन्द्रात्स्मरे वासरनाथभौमौ कुजोदये वा मरणं दशाहात् ।।१९।।

If Sun and Mars are located in the 7th house from the Moon or if Mars is in the lagna & Moon in 7th, the child hardly lives for 10 days. (19)

उद्यद्द्रेष्काणजा मित्रे यस्य स्याद्दारुणो ग्रह : ।
क्षीणचंद्रे विलग्नस्थे सद्यो हरति जीवितम ।।२०।।

OPPOSITE LAGNA

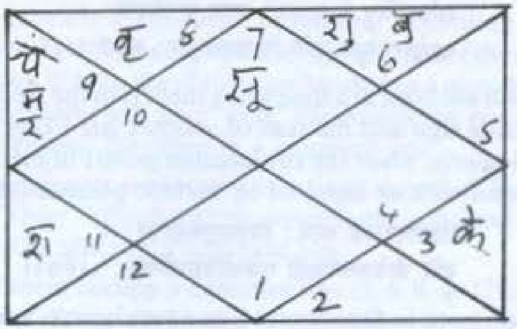
If in the "Udyat" decante in the 7th house the planet involved is a malefic one & a ksheen Moon (i.e. one within 72 degrees from the Sun) is in the lagna, the child dies soon after birth. (20)

विलग्नादिपतिर्नीचे निधने वार्कसंयुते ।
कृच्छ्रेण जीवितं विद्यात्मृतप्रायो भविष्यति ।।२१।।

If the lord of the lagna is occupying its sign of debilitation, is situated in the 8th house with the Sun, the child survives with much difficulty & if lives it lives in a miserable condition physically. (21)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

How the weakness of the lagna and its lord leads to short life is illustrated by the horoscope of late Shri Surya Prakash, son of Shri B.V. Raman of the Astrological Magazine, Bangalore. Here the



lagna is occupied by a Neecha (debilitated) planet & the lord of the lagna, Venus, is also in its sign of debilitation associated with Mercury the dispositor of malefic Ketu. Moon too standing as one of the lagnas is weak in "Paksha" strength, being within 72 degrees from the Sun & its dispositor, Jupiter afflicted by the 10th aspect of Saturn. The weakness of the lagnas, apart from other defects, led primarily to death at the age of 28.

आपोक्लिमे स्थिता : सर्वे ग्रहा बलविवर्जिता : ।
षण्मासं वा द्विमासं वा तस्यायु : समुदाहृतम ।।२२।।

If all planets are located in Apokrim houses (3rd, 6th, 9th & 12th) devoid of strength, the child lives for 2 or 6 months only. (22)

केतोरुदय : पूर्वे पश्चादुल्काग्निपवननिर्घाता : ।
रौद्रे सति मौहूर्ते प्राणी : संत्यज्यते जंतु : ।।२३।।

If at the time of birth of a person there is rise of Ketu (see Upgrahas in shloka 49 & chapter 1) in the east & it falls in the west & there are sounds of fire & winds & there is Raudra (bad) Muhoorta, the person does not live. (23)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

Raudra Muhoorta is the last half portion of the 90 minutes preceding Sun rise, the earlier half being Brahm Muhoorta.

ग्रहणं परिवेषकाले जात : पापान्विते विलग्नस्थे ।
लग्नेशे बलहीने जीवति पक्षत्रयं त्रिमासं वा ।।२४।।

If one is born at the time of an eclipse of the Sun or the Moon or at the time of "Parivesh" (see upgrahas in shloka 49 chapter 1) associated with malefics & when there is a malefic in the lagna & the lord of the lagna too is weak the native lives for 3 fortnights or 3 months only. (24)

अंशाधिपतिर्जन्मपतिर्लग्नपतिश्चास्तमुपगता यस्य ।
जन्मावसानमरणं तस्य भवेत्कतिपयाहेन ।।२५।।

If the lord of the Navamsha in the lagna, the lord of the sign occupied by Moon and the lord of the lagna are all eclipsed by the Sun, the native gets his life terminated within some days. (25)

संधिचतुष्टयकाले जातो मृत्युं समादिशेत्तज्ज्ञ : ।
पापयुते वा दृष्टे शीघ्रं सौम्यैरदृष्टयुते ।।२६।।

A person, born at a time when there are 4 types of sandhis or conjunctions & the conjunction points are associated with or aspected by malefics, without the association or aspect of benefics, dies soon after birth. (26)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

What is one man's food is another man's poison. The rules applicable to spirituality are antithesis of those applicable to material world. In the spiritual realm Samadhi or "Void" is the most desirable and coveted trait for the mind to be in, whereas in the material world "Voids" denote poverty and is a trait mostly to.

be shunned. In the world periods denoting turns of roads, seasons, puberty to youth, slavery to freedom are fraught with danger. Thus when the lagna and the Moon are located at turning or junctional points such as the end of one sign and the beginning of another, end of one Nakshatra and beginning of another, end of day and beginning of night, end of one tithi and beginning of another tithi, that period is dangerous to the life of the native.

राहौ केन्द्रे पापयुक्तेक्षिते वा क्षिप्रं नाशं याति सौम्यैरदृष्टे ।
पाप: केन्द्रे वार्किलग्ने त्रिकोणे सौम्यै: षष्ठे चाष्टमेंत्ये च बाल: ।।२७।।

If Rahu is located in a kendra, in association with or under the aspect of malefics & is not aspected by benefics, the native meets his death soon after birth. If a malefic planet is in kendra & Saturn is in lagna or a trinal house & the benefic planets are located in the 6th, 8th or the 12th house then also the child meets the same fate. (27)

जाते: क्षीणे शीतगौ लग्नसंस्थे पापैर्दृष्टे नाशमाशु प्रयाति ।
उच्चक्षेत्रे मेषराशि च हित्वा राहुर्युक्तस्तेष्वपि प्राणनाश: ।।२८।।

A person born when lagna is occupied by a ksheen Moon (a Moon located within 72 degrees from the Sun) aspected by malefics loses his life soon after birth. Similar is the fate of a person born when Moon occupies the lagna with a sign other than Taurus, Cancer or Aries & associated with Rahu. (28)

लग्नात्स्वांत्यौ पापयुक्तौ यदि स्त: सप्तस्वांत्यौ वा विनश्येत्क्षणेन ।
लग्नाद्बालश्चाष्टमे पापचारै: सोमे क्षीणे त्वष्टमाब्दं च जीवेत् ।।२९।।

If the 2nd and the 12th houses from the lagna are occupied by malefics or if there are malefic planets in the 6th and the 8th house the child dies immediately. Or there are malefic planets in the 8th house from the lagna and Moon is ksheen (see shloka 20) the child lives only for 8 years). (29)

केन्द्रे चन्द्रात्पापयुक्तैरसौम्यै: स्वर्गं याति प्रोच्यते वत्सरेण ।
जन्माधीशे लग्नगे क्रूरयुक्ते पश्यत्यार्किश्चाष्टमे जीववर्ज्ये ।।३०।।

If there are malefics in kendras from the Moon & there are no benefics in the kendras, the child dies within a year of birth. If the lord of the sign occupied by Moon is located in lagna with malefics & is aspected by Saturn, the child lives only for 8 years, provided Jupiter does not influence the lagna. (30)

षष्ठे वर्षे द्वादशे चाष्टमे वा संधौ राशेर्जातको मृत्युमेति ।
षष्ठे रंध्रे शीतरश्मिश्च यस्य क्षीणे रिष्फे पापयुक्तेऽथ वापि ।
सौम्यैर्दृष्टे त्वष्टमाब्दं च जीवेत्पापै: सौम्यैर्मिश्रितैस्तब्दलाब्द्यम ।।३१।।

A person born during the conjunction in lagna of two signs dies in the 6th, 12th or the 8th year if he has Moon in his 6th, 8th or 12th house, in a ksheen condition (i.e. within 72 degrees from the Sun) & associated with malefics dies soon after birth. If the Moon is aspected by benefics the child lives for 8 years. If both malefics and benefic aspect the Moon the child lives for 4 years. (31)

जीवे विलग्ने मिथुने तुलायां शुक्रेण युक्ते शशिसूनुनापि ।।३२।।
पापैर्दृष्टे मृत्युराशिस्थितैर्वा जीवेद्वर्षं चाष्टमं चैव बाल: ।।३३।।

If Jupiter is in the sign Libra or Gemini in the lagna conjoined with Venus and Mercury but aspected by malefics or if the malefics are in the 8th house, the native lives only for 8 years. (33)

लग्ने क्षीणे शशिनि निधनं रन्ध्रकेन्द्रेषु
पापै: पापांत:स्थैर्निधनहिबुकद्यूनसंस्थे च चन्द्रे ।
एवं लग्ने भवति मदनच्छिद्रसंस्थैश्च पापैर्मात्रा सार्द्धं यदि न च
शुभैर्वीक्षित: शक्तिमद्भि: ।।३४।।

If a ksheen Moon (within 72 degrees from the Sun) is in the lagna & the 8th house & kendras are occupied by malefics & if Moon is in between malefics & located in the 8th, 4th or 7th house; in such a lagna, if malefics are in the 7th & 8th houses, the child dies along with its mother, if Moon is not aspected by strong benefics. (34)

राहुग्रस्ते शीतरश्मौ विलग्ने क्रूरर्युक्ते चाष्टमे भूमिपुत्रे ।
मात्रासार्द्धं चन्द्रवद्भास्करेऽपि शस्त्रै: पातेनाशु मृत्युं प्रयाति ।।३५।।

If Moon is in lagna with Rahu & is associated also with malefic planets & if Mars is in the 8th house, the child dies soon along with its mothers. If Sun is in a similar position as the Moon is with Rahu & afflicted, the child dies soon by weapon or by fall from height. (35)

अस्तंगते दिनपतौ रविजे विलग्ने भौमेऽथ वा निधनगे व्रजति तृतीयात् ।
एवं स्थितेऽपि हिमगावशुभैरदृष्टे राहुग्रहे च निधनं भवतीह चाष्टौ ।।३६।।

If Saturn is eclipsed by the Sun in the lagna & Mars is in the 8:h house the child dies in the 3rd year of its life. If Moon is eclipsed in lagna with Rahu & aspected by malefics, the child dies in the 8th year of his life. (36)

बृहस्पतिर्भौमग्रहेऽष्टमस्थ: सूर्येन्दुभौमार्कजदृष्टमूर्ति: ।
अब्दैस्त्रिभिर्भार्गवदृष्टिहीनो लोकान्तरं प्रापयति प्रसूतम् ।।३७।।

If Jupiter is located in the 8th house in the sign of Mars & is

aspected by Sun, Moon & Saturn & is devoid of the aspect of Venus, the child dies within 3 years of its life. (37)

वक्री शनिर्भौमगृहं प्रपन्नश्छिद्रे च षष्ठे च चतुष्टये वा ।
कुजेन संप्राप्तबलेन दृष्टो वर्षद्वयं जीवयति प्रजातम् ।।३८।।

If a retrograde Saturn is located in the sign of Mars in the 8th, 6th house or in a kendra & is aspected by a strong Mars, the child lives only for 2 years. (38)

सौरे स्मरस्थे यदि वा विलग्ने जन्मस्थलग्ने शशिनि त्वली वा ।
सौम्येषु केन्द्रोपगतेषु सद्यो जातस्य मृत्युर्यवनोपदिष्टः ।।३९।।

If Saturn is in the 7th house or in lagna & Moon is in lagna or in Scorpio & benefic planets are in kendras, the child meets with immediate death according to Yavanacharya. (39)

नीचस्थे देवपूज्ये तु भौमक्षेत्रगतेऽथ वा ।
संधित्रयेपि जातस्तु मासान्मृत्युं प्रगच्छति ।।४०।।

If Jupiter is in its sign of debilitation or is in the sign of Mars & the birth has taken place at the time of 3 Sandhis i.e. conjunction of two houses, of two Lunar dates & of two signs in lagna, the child dies within a month. (40)

क्षेत्रस्य सन्धौ तिथिराशिसंधौ एकत्रता तत्प्रसवस्त्रिधा स्यात् ।
जातस्तु मृत्युं समुपैति सद्यः शुक्रेऽहनि जीवेदिति नन्दिकोक्तम् ।।४१।।

If out of the 3 types of Sandhis referred to above, there is one, two or three of them at the time of birth, the child born meets immediate death, but Nandik is of the opinion that if the day of birth is Friday, death does not take place early. (41)

षष्ठ्यां जातश्चार्कलग्ने कुजे वा गण्डान्ते वा मृत्युयोगेथ वापि ।
भौमो हन्ति प्राणिनं तत्क्षणेन जीवेक्षितश्चेन्न भवेत्प्रजातः ।।४२।।

If the birth is in the 6th Luner day, Sun or Mars is in Lagna, one of the three sandhis is there or maraka yoga is passing, the day is Tuesday, the child meets immediate death. This is modified if Jupiter aspects it. (42)

भौमोदये तद्दिवसे कृशेन्दौ होरास्वामी लग्नकेन्द्राद्बहिष्ठः ।
जातो योसौ क्षिप्रमेवैति मृत्युं भौमः सौरोप्येवमेवं विधत्ते ।।४३।।

If the birth is on Tuesday and Mars is located in the Lagna, Moon is ksheen, Lord of lagna is not located either in lagna or kendras Mars is the immediate maraka of this child. So is the case with Saturn. (43)

सुतमदननवान्त्यलग्नरंध्रेष्वशुभयुतो मरणाय शीतरश्मिः ।
भृगुसुतशशिपुत्रदेवपूज्यैर्यदि बलिभिर्न विलोकितो युतो वा ।।४४।।

If moon is located in any of the houses 5th, 7th, 9th, 12th, 1st or the 8th along with malefic planets the yoga indicates immediate death of the child, provided Moon is not associated with or aspected by strong Venus, Mercury or Jupiter. (44)

होरास्ताष्टमगेष्वसत्सु हिमगौ क्षीणे तु जातः शिशुः स्वर्गं
गच्छति सौम्यकेन्द्ररहितो जीवे न चेद्वीक्षते ।
लग्नान्त्याष्टमधर्मभेषु सहिताश्चंद्रार्कभौमार्कजाः क्षिप्रं गच्छति
चांतकं सुरपतेर्मंत्री न चेद्वीक्षते ।।४५।।

If kendras have no benefic planet in them & Moon is devoid of aspect by Jupiter or (ii) if Moon, Sun, Mars and Saturn are located respectively in the 1st, 12th, 8th & 9th houses without the aspect of Jupiter or (iii) if a ksheen (weak) Moon occupies 1st 7th or the 8th house, the child dies soon after birth. (45)

लग्ने चन्द्रे भास्करे वा बलिष्ठे पापैः केन्द्रे नैधने च त्रिकोणे ।
शुक्रः सूर्यः शीतगुश्चैकसंस्था नाशं गच्छेद्योगमवैति जातः ।।४६।।

If lagna, Moon or the Sun is strong, but kendra are occupied by malefic planets, or if Venus, Sun & Moon are located together in the 8th house or a trine, the child meets early death. (46)

मेषे विंशतिभागे स्यान्मृत्युं दद्यान्निशाकरः ।
एकविंशतिभागस्तु सिंहे तत्वैस्तु गोवृषे ।।४७।।

Moon located in the 20th degree of Aries, in the 21st degree of Leo & in the 25th degree of Taurus gives early death. (47)

वृश्चिके च तथा चन्द्रस्त्रयो विंशतिभागकः ।
द्वाविंशतिकुलीरे तु तुलायां वेदभागकः ।।४८।।
विंशतिर्मकरे चंद्रः कन्यायां प्रथमांशकः ।
धनुरष्टादशो भागो मीने दशमभागयुक् ।।४९।।
द्वाविंशतिर्नृयुग्मे तु चन्द्रोप्येवं मृतिप्रदः ।
कुंभे पंचेंदुभागे च मृत्युं दद्यात्तथैव च ।।५०।।

Similarly, Moon located in the 23rd degree of Scorpio, in the 22nd degree of Cancer, in the 4th degree of Libra, in the 20th degree of Capricorn, in the 1st degree of Virgo, in the 18th degree of Sagittarius, in the 10th degree of Pisces, in the 22nd degree of Gemini, & in the 15th degree of Aquarius at the time of birth gives early death. (48 to 50)

ये ये निशाकरांशास्तु मृत्युभागव्यवस्थिताः ।
तावद्भिर्वत्सरैर्जातो मृत्युमेति न संशयः ।।५१।।

The native dies in the number of years indicated by the death causing degree of Moon as detailed above. (51)

लग्नजन्मपयोर्यस्तु शत्रुर्लग्नगत: शुभ: ।
करोति मृत्युं जातस्य स्वस्य धातो: प्रभावत: ।।५२।।

A planet which is enemy of both the lord of the lagna & that of the sign occupied by Moon, if located in lagna, even if it be a natural benefic, causes death through its element it represents (see shloka 78 of chapter I) (52)

रन्ध्रे धरासुनुदिनेशसौरा जातस्तु मृत्यं समुपैति मासात् ।
केतुश्च यस्मिन्नुदितेत्र जातो मासद्वयेनैव यमं प्रयाति ।।५३।।

If Mars, Sun & Saturn occupy the 8th house, the native dies within a month of its birth. If Ketu also rises the child dies within two months. (53)

भूपालयोगा यवनै: प्रदिष्टा राज्ञ: कुले जातनरे धरेशा: ।
तेतिप्रयोगास्तु तदन्यजाता: सद्यो यमं यांति नरास्तथैवम ।।५४।।

Certain yogas have been given for Rajyoga by Yavanacharya. These yogas are applicable only to people born in a royal family. Being severe in character & impracticable for ordinary people, the child born in such yogas dies soon after birth. (54)

भानुर्नभस्थौ यदि पापदृष्टो धरासुतर्क्षे शशिनश्च गेहे ।
जातस्तु मृत्युं समुपैति शीघ्रं शुभैर्न दृष्टो वियुतोपि चैवम ।।५५।।

If the Sun located in the 10th house is aspected by malefics & is placed there in the sign of Mars or Moon, & is not under the aspect of benefics leads to early death in childhood. (55)

लग्ने ये द्रेष्काणा निरर्गला हि विहंगपाशधरसंज्ञा: ।
मरणाय सप्त वर्षै: क्रूरयुताश्चापि संदृष्टा: ।।५६।।

रविचंद्रभौमगुरुभि: कुजगुरुसौरेन्दुभिस्तथैकस्थै: ।
रविशनिभौमशशांकैर्मरणं खलु पञ्चभिर्वर्षै: ।।५७।।

If there is any of the "Pakshi", "Sarpa", "Pashdhar" decantes in the lagna & these are in association with or aspected by malefics at the time of birth, the child dies within 7 years. (56)

If Sun, Moon, Mars & Jupiter are together in any house in the horoscope the child dies within 5 years of its birth. So also is the case if the four planets Mars, Jupiter, Saturn & Moon or Sun, Saturn, Mars & Moon are in any place together. (57)

रविणा युक्त: शशिज: सौम्यैर्दृष्टो विनाशयति नूनम ।
एकादशभिर्वर्षैर्वाकेपि स्थितं जातम ।।५८।।

If Mercury is with Sun and is not aspected by benefics, the native dies within 11 years from his birth. (58)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

In the text the word used is दृष्टो which seems to be a misprint. It should be. अदृष्टो

लग्ने रविशनिभौमै: शुक्रगृहे वा शशी क्षीण: ।
दृष्टो न देवगुरुणा सप्तभिरब्दैर्विनाशयति ।।५९।।

Sun, Saturn & Mars, all located in the lagna or Moon located in the sign of Venus in a ksheen condition (i.e. within 72 degrees from the Sun) & without the aspect of Jupiter destroys the child born, within 7 years. (59)

केंद्रे रविमुषिततनु: क्षितिजो मन्दावलोकितोथ युत: ।
वर्षचतुष्केणाशु मारयति किमत्र गणितेन ।।६०।।

Mars in kendra eclipsed by Sun & associated with or aspected by Saturn surely kills the newly born within 4 years of its birth. (60)

लग्नाधिपतेश्चन्द्रो मरणपदस्थोपि कृष्णतां याति ।
क्रूरै: सकलैर्दृष्टो न शुभैर्वर्षैस्त्रिभिस्तु मारयति ।।६१।।

If Moon is located in the 8th house from the lord of the lagna & is weak in paksha strength is located within 72 degrees from the Sun, & is aspected by all malefics & by none of the benefics, kills the native within 3 years of its birth. (61)

पापो विलग्नाधिपति: शशांकाद्व्यस्थित: क्रूरनिरीक्षितश्चेत् ।
चंद्रांशकस्थो यदि वा तदीशो जात: शिशु प्रेतपुरीं नवाब्दै: ।।६२।।

If the lord of the lagna is a natural malefic planet, & is situated 12th from the Moon & is aspected by a malefic or if the dispositor of the malefic lord of lagna is located in the Navamsha sign of Moon (Cancer), the child dies by age of 9 years. (62)

दृश्ये भागे संयुता: सौम्यखेटा: पापा: सर्वे यस्य जन्मन्यदृश्ये ।
राहौ लग्ने पापयुक्तेथ दृष्टे जातो मृत्युं याति पंचाब्दसंख्यै: ।।६३।।

If all the natural benefic planets occupy the houses from 4th to the 10th & the malefics occupy the rest of the houses, Rahu in lagna is with or aspected by malefics, the child dies within 5 years of its birth. (63)

राहु: सप्तमभवने शशिसूर्यनिरीक्षितो न शुभदृष्ट: ।
दशभिर्द्वाभ्यां सहितैरब्दैर्जातं विनाशयति नूनम ।।६४।।

Rahu located in the 7th house & aspected by Sun & Moon & without the aspect of any benefic planet kills the child born within 12 years of its birth. (64)

घटालिसिंहे फणिनाथयुक्ते तस्मिन्विलग्ने सति पापदृष्टे ।
जातो यमं सप्तदशे प्रयाति वर्षेन्द्रपूज्येन युतो न दृष्ट: ।।६५।।

If Rahu is in the sign Aquarius, Scorpio or Leo in the lagna & is aspected by malefics & is neither with nor aspected by Jupiter it sends the native born to death in the 17th year of its life. (65)

क्षीणेन्दु: पापसंदृष्टो राहुदृष्टो विशेषत: ।
जातो यमपुरं याति दिनै: कतिपयै: किल ।।६६।।

A ksheen Moon (i.e. one located within 72 degrees from the Sun) aspected by malefics particularly by Rahu sends the born child to death within days of its birth. (66)

जन्मेशलग्नाधिपती विलग्नात्षष्ठाष्टमांत्येषु दिनेशयुक्तौ ।
जातो यमं द्वादशभिश्च वर्षै: प्रयाति सौम्येन युतौ न दृष्टौ ।।६७।।

If the lord of the sign occupied by Moon, and the lord of the lagna are located with the Sun in 6th, 8th or 12th house from the lagna without the association or aspect of any benefic planet the native child dies within 12 years of its birth. (67)

होराधिपतिर्द्यूने पापजितो मरणमेव विदधाति ।
राशिं त्रिगुणी कृत्वा वर्षे मासे न संदेह: ।।६८।।

If the lord of the lagna is in the 7th house defeated in war by a malefic, the native dies in thrice the number of months or years denoted by the sign in the 7th house. (68)

तरणीन्दुकुजा: पुत्रस्थाने युक्ता न सौम्यगा: ।
जातो यमपुरं याति नवमेब्दे न संशय: ।।६९।।

If Sun, Moon and Mars are situated in the 5th house & are not influenced by any benefic planet, the native dies in its 9th year of life. (69)

लग्नेश्वरे विलग्नस्थे पापै: सर्वैर्द्वयगै: ।
चतुर्थे मासि मरणं याति बालो न संशय: ।।७०।।

If the lord of the lagna occupies the lagna but all the malefic planets occupy the houses from 11th to 3rd, the native dies in the 4th month of its birth. (70)

चन्द्रलग्नाधिप: सूर्य: स्वपुत्रेण समन्वित: ।
लग्नादष्टमराशिस्थो द्वादशाब्दे मृतिप्रद: ।।७१।।

If Sun is the lord of the sign occupied by Moon, and is located with its Son i.e. with Saturn, in the 8th house from the lagna, the yoga gives death to the native in its 12th year of life. (71)

षष्ठाष्टमे पापयुते सौम्ये दृष्टिविवर्जिते ।
आपोकिलमे विलग्नेशे षोडशे निधनं व्रजेत् ।।७२।।

If natural malefics occupy the 6th and the 8th house of the birth chart, devoid of the aspect of the natural benefic planets and if the lord of the lagna is located in any of the apoklim houses (3rd, 6th, 9th or 12th), the child born dies in his 16th year of life. (72)

परस्परक्षेत्रसमास्थितौ वा लग्नेशरन्ध्राधिपती न सौम्ये ।
रिष्फारिभे वागधिपेन युक्ते त्वष्टादशाब्दे निधनं प्रयाति ।।७३।।

If the lord of the lagna is in 8th house & the lord of the 8th is in lagna & there are no benefic planets in the 6th or the 12th house, nor is there Jupiter in these (6th or 12th) houses, the native dies in its 18th year of life. (73)

केन्द्रेषु पापेषु निशाकरेण सौम्यग्रहैर्वीक्षणवर्जितेषु ।
षष्ठाष्टमे वा यदि वा शशांके जीवेच्छिशुर्विंशतिवर्षमात्रम् ।।७४।।

If natural malefics are located in kendras & the Moon is devoid of benefic aspect and is located in 6th or 8th house, the native lives only for 20 years. (74)

जीवेन सहित: सूर्यो लग्नस्थ: कीटराशिग: ।
अष्टमाधिपती केन्द्रे द्वाविंशे मरणं ध्रुवम् ।।७५।।

If Sun & Jupiter are located in Cancer in lagna & the lord of the 8th house is in kendra, the native child born dies in his 22nd year of life. (75)

राहुणा सहिते चन्द्रे जामित्रे चाष्टमेपि वा ।
देवेज्ये लग्नगेहेस्मिन् द्वाविंशे मरणं भवेत् ।।७६।।

If Moon is with Rahu in the 7th or 8th house & Jupiter is in lagna the native dies in its 22nd year of life. (76)

पापद्वयांतरस्थे तु होरानाथे न साम्यगे ।
पितृजन्मनि जातस्तु पंचविंशे यमं व्रजेत् ।।७७।।

If the lord of the lagna is located in between malefics & is not influenced by any benefic, the native born with the same lagna as that of his father, dies in his 25th year of life. (77)

मंदोदये शत्रुराशौ सौम्यैरापोक्लिमोपगै: ।
षड्विंशे सप्तविंशे वा मरणं भवति ध्रुवम् ।।७८।।

If Saturn is situated in an inimical sign in the lagna & the benefic planets are all in apoklim (3rd, 6th, 9th & 12th) houses, the native dies in 26th or 27th year of its life. (78)

चन्द्रो मन्दसहायस्तु सूर्यश्चाष्टमसंयुत : ।
एकोनत्रिंशके वर्षे जातो यमपुरं व्रजेत् ।।७९।।

If Moon is in intimate relation with Saturn (by their exchange of places, mutual aspect etc) and the Sun is in the 8th house, the native born dies in 29th year of life. (79)

पापा जन्माष्टमार्गस्था : सौम्या : केन्द्रबहिस्थिता : ।
अस्मिन् योगे समुत्पन्ने त्वष्टाविंशे मृतिर्भवेत् ।।८०।।

If natural malefic planets occupy the 1st, 8th or the 7th house & the natural benefics are not located in any of the kendras, the native dies in the 28th year of his or her life. (80)

जन्मरन्ध्रपयोर्मध्ये निशानाथे व्यये गुरौ ।
सप्तविंशतिवर्षे वा त्रिंशद्वर्षेपि वा मृति : ।।८१।।

If Moon is located in between the lords of the 1st and the 8th houses, and Jupiter is in the 12th house, the child born dies in its 27th or 30th year of life. (81)

रन्ध्रेशे जीवसंदृष्टे पापे पापनिरीक्षिते ।
रन्ध्रस्थे जन्मपे वापि अष्टाविंशे मृतिर्भवेत् ।।८२।।

If the lord of the 8th house is aspected by Jupiter, the lord of the 8th is a natural malefic aspected by a malefic & the lord of the lagna is located in the 8th house, the native dies in its 28th year of life. (82)

अष्टमाधिपतौ केन्द्रे लग्ने तु बलवत्तरे ।
त्रिंशद्वर्षाण्यसौ जीवेद्वात्रिंशद्वाथ जातक : ।।८३।।

If the lord of the 8th house is in a kendra, or is strong in lagna, the native lives for 30 years only. (83)

लग्नादष्टमराश्यंशे भानुपुत्रसमन्विते ।
पापे बलाधिके लग्ने केन्द्राद्बाह्ये शुभे तथा ।।८४।।

If Saturn is located in the sign in the 8th house or is in the Navamsha of the sign in the 8th house and strong malefics occupy the lagna, there are no benefics in the kendras, the man or woman born lives for 30 or 32 years. (84)

अन्योन्यसंगतौ क्रूरौ लग्नस्थौ पापवीक्षितौ ।
द्वादशे शीतरश्मौ च परमायुस्तथैव हि ।।८५।।

If two malefics have exchanged places & one of them is in lagna, & is aspected by malefics & Moon is in 12th house, the native lives for 30 or 32 years. (85)

जन्माष्टमेशौ यदि केन्द्रयुक्तौ रन्ध्रे तु य : कश्चन खेचरेन्द्र : ।
द्वाविंशके तन्मरणं शुभैस्तु केन्द्रेषु हीनेष्वहितैर्ग्रहेन्द्रै : ।।८६।।

If the lord of the lagna and the 8th house are together in a kendra & there is some planet in the 8th house, the native dies in the 22nd year of life, provided further that the kendras do not contain any benefic planet & contain only malefic ones. (86)

क्षीणे शशांके दिवसेशयुक्ते रन्ध्राधिपे केन्द्रगतेऽष्टमेपि ।
पापान्विते लग्नगते विहीने द्वात्रिंशदब्दे निधनं प्रयाति ।।८७।।

If a ksheen Moon is with the Sun, itself the lord of 8th is in kendra, the 8th house contains a malefic & there is a weak planet in lagna, the native dies in 32nd year of life. (87)

लग्नरन्ध्रपयोर्योगे स्फुटं तत्कृत्यसंयुत : ।
शुभैरयुक्त : पापश्चेन्मृत्यु : स्यात्सप्तविंशतौ ।।८८।।

If the lord of the 8th house & the lord of the lagna are together with a malefic planet without the aspect of a benefic, the native dies in its 27th year. (88)

लग्नाद्विलोमे ससुतश्च चन्द्रो रन्ध्रेश्वरे केन्द्रगते ससौम्यै : ।
दृष्टे युते वा परमायुरत्र त्रिंशत्परं नास्ति बलैर्विहीन : ।।८९।।

If Moon is located in the 12th house from the lagna along with Mercury & the lord of the 8th house is in kendra with benefic or under the aspect of benefics & Moon is weak, the native lives only for 30 years. (89)

रन्ध्रेश्वरे भाग्यधनात्मयुक्ते लग्नाधिपे रन्ध्रयुते त्वसौम्यै : ।
जातश्चतुर्विंशतिवर्षमात्रं जीवत्यसौ शोभनदृष्टियुक्ते ।।९०।।

If the lord of the 8th house is located in the 9th, 2nd or the first house and the lord of the lagna is in the 8th house with malefics & under the aspect of malefics the native lives only for 24 years even if aspected also by benefics. (90)

अष्टमाधिपतौ लग्ने लग्नेशे बलवर्जिते ।
त्रिंशद्वर्षाण्यसौ जीवेत्रिंशन्नातीव वर्तते ।।९१।।

If the lord of the 8th house is in lagna, the lord of the lagna is without strength the native does not live beyond 30 years & only for 30 years. (91)

आपोक्लिमगते चंद्रे लग्नेशे च तथैव हि ।
पापेक्षिते बलैर्हिने जीवत्यायुस्तथैव च ।।९२।।

If both Moon and the lord of the lagna are located in apoklim

houses (3rd, 6th, 9th or 12th) & are without strength & aspected by malefics, the native lives only for 30 years. (92)

गुरुशुक्रौ च केन्द्रस्थौ लग्नेशे पापसंयुते ।
आपोक्लिमस्थे संध्यायामायु: षट्त्रिंशदेव हि ।।९३।।

If Jupiter and Venus are situated in kendra, the lord of the lagna is with a malefic planet in 3rd, 6th, 9th or 12th house, & the birth is at Sun set time, the man lives only for 36 years. (93)

लग्नस्थिते वासरनायके तु पापान्तरे शत्रुगते विहीने ।
षट्त्रिंशदंतं परमायुरस्य शुभैर्न दृष्टे सति सत्यमेतत् ।।९४।।

If a weak Sun is located in lagna, in between malefics, in an inimical sign, and is not aspected by benefics, the native lives only for 36 years. (94)

भूसूनुचन्द्रौ तनुगौ शुभास्तु केन्द्राष्टमस्था न भवेयुरत्र ।
जातो यदा मान्युदये शिशु: स्यात्षट्त्रिंशकेब्दे निधनं प्रयाति ।।९५।।

If Mars and Moon are in lagna, and the natural benefic planets are not situated in kendras or in the 8th house, and if Mandi is in lagna, the native lives only for 36 years. (95)

होराशास्त्राभ्यासबलात्संगृह्य विदुषां मुदे ।
परं त्यक्त्वा त्वसारं तु कृतं व्यकटशर्मणा ।।९६।।

As a result of the experience in the science of astrology, I have gathered the essence of the Shastra for the pleasure of the learned. (96)

CHAPTER—11

Cancellation of yogas for short life.

लग्नस्थितो देवगुरुर्विशेषात्खेटान्निहन्याद्विबलांस्तथैव ।
एकोपि बालेन्दुधरप्रणाम: समस्तपापं शमयेत्तथैव ।।१।।

Jupiter in the lagna is particularly qualified to destroy the evil result of weak planets, just as even one bowing before Lord Shiva destroys all sin. (1)

अत्यंतसत्वे यदि लग्ननाथे सौम्यान्विते तादृशदृष्टिमार्गे ।
केंद्रस्थिते पापदृशा विहीने स भाग्यवान् जीवति दीर्घमायु: ।।२।।

If the lord of the lagna is very strong & is associated with and aspected by benefic planets by its location in kendra & is without any malefic aspect, the native is fortunate & lives a long life. (2)

शशांको रन्ध्रनाथस्तु सौम्यद्रेष्काणसंयुत: ।
जातं शिशुं प्रयत्नेन रक्षयेद्रात्रिवासरम् ।।३।।

If Moon is lord of the 8th house and is located in the decante of a benefic planet, it protects the long life of the native day & night. (3)

चन्द्र: संपूर्णगात्रस्तु सौम्यक्षेत्रांशगोपि वा ।
सर्वारिष्टनिहन्ता स्याद्विशेषाच्छुक्रवीक्षित: ।।४।।

If Moon is farthest away from the Sun, located in the sign or Navamsha of a benefic planet removes all dangers for short life particularly when it is also aspected by Venus. (4)

जीवभार्गवसौम्यानामेक: केंद्रगतो बली ।
पापदृग्योगहीनश्चेत्सद्योरिष्टस्य भंगकृत् ।।५।।

If out of Jupiter, Venus and Mercury even one is strong and located in a kendra, without the association or aspect of any malefic planet, at once destroys all dangers to short life. (5)

चन्द्रोपि शत्रुराशिस्थो जीवशुक्रविदां तथा ।
द्रेष्काणं शमयत्येवारिष्टं पापं हरिर्यथा ।।६।।

Moon even if located in an inimical sign but occupying the decante of Jupiter, Venus or Mercury, removes dangers to short life just as Lord Vishnu destroys sin. (6)

शुक्लेऽपि पक्षे यदि रात्रिजन्म चन्द्रोपि षष्ठाष्टमराशियुक्तः ।
शुभेक्षितः सन्निह कृष्णपक्षे दृश्यःस पापैरवति प्रसूतम ।।७।।

If birth has taken place in the night time in the bright fortnight of the Moon, and Moon is aspected by benefics then even if she is located in 6th or 8th house removes all dangers to short life. Similar is the case if birth is in dark fortnight but during day time & the Moon is aspected by malefics. (7)

निशाकरे शोभनखेचरांशे शुभेक्षिते पूरितदीप्तिजालः ।
जातस्य निःशेषमरिष्टमाशु यथा विषं हन्तिच वैनतेयः ।।८।।

If Moon occupies the Navamsha of a benefic planet, is aspected by a benefic, & is farthest away from the Sun, destroys all dangers to short life like Garuda destroying poison. (8)

प्राकाशमानो गगनेन्द्रपूज्यः केन्द्रस्थितो रक्षति जातसूनुम ।
सौम्यांशका जीवशशांकशुक्रसौम्या विनिघ्नन्ति समस्तदोषम ।।९।।

If Jupiter is located away from the Sun & is in the 10th house it destroys all dangers to short life. If Jupiter, Moon, Venus and Mercury are located in the Navamsha of benefic planets these also destroy all dangers to short life. (9)

जन्माधिपः केन्द्रगतः शुभश्चेज्जातं शिशुं रक्षति सौम्यदृष्टः ।
स्वांशस्थितैः शोभनखेचरेन्द्रैर्दृष्टस्तदान्यो विनिहंत्यरिष्टम ।।१०।।

If the lord of the lagna is a natural benefic planet & is located in kendra, aspected by benefics it destroys all dangers to short life. If the lord of the lagna be a natural malefic planet but is aspected by benefics located in the Navamsha of their own signs it also destroys all danger to short life. (10)

लग्नात्तृतीयारिभवे च राहुः पापैर्विमुक्तः शुभदृश्यमानः ।
विनाशयत्याशु समस्तरिष्टं तूलं तथा वायुबलस्य वेगः ।।११।।

If Rahu is located in the 3rd or 6th house from the lagna and is free from malefic influence, but has the aspect on it of benefics, destroys all dangers to short life like the strong wind removing away by its strength the huge store of *cotton*. (11)

शीर्षोदयस्थाः सकला ग्रहेन्द्रा रिष्टं हरन्त्याशु शुभांशकस्थाः ।
पूर्णेन्दुरन्यैर्वियुतः शुभैस्तु दृष्टो हरत्याशु समस्तरिष्टम ।।१२।।

If all planets are in sheershodaya signs (i.e. in signs 5, 6, 7, 8, 11 & 3) and occupy the Navamsha of benefic planets remove all danger to short life. Similarly if Moon farthest away from the Sun is under the aspect of benefics but is not under the influence of any malefic by association etc. removes all dangers to short life. (12)

सर्वग्रहेन्द्रैः परिपूर्णचन्द्रो दृष्टो हरत्याशु समस्तदोषान ।
नयैः स्वकीयैः प्रहरेत क्षितीशो यथा तथा जन्मनि दोषजालम ।।१३।।

If the Moon is farthest away from the Sun and is aspected by all planets, it destroys all dangers to short life like a king pardoning all sins through his compassion. (13)

सौम्यग्रहैरतिबलैर्विबलैश्च पापैर्लग्ने च सौम्यभवनं शुभदृष्टियुक्तम ।
सर्वापदां विहरतो भवति प्रसूतिः पूजापरे खलु यथा पठनैर्ग्रहाणाम ।।१४।।

If natural benefic planets are very strong, & the malefic are weak, the lagna contains the sign of a benefic planet & is aspected by benefics, all dangers to short life are removed, like the mantra pooja of planets removing all sins. (14)

उदयोगस्त्यमुनेः सप्तर्षीणां मरीचिपूर्वाणाम ।
सर्वारिष्टं नश्यति तम इव सूर्योदये प्रबलम ।।१५।।

If Agastya (one of the Seven famous stars) rises with Sapta Rishis having Marichi as the first of them, all dangers to life are destroyed like Sun destroying all darkness. (15)

अजवृषकर्किणि लग्ने रक्षति राहुः समस्तपीडाभ्यः ।
पृथिवीपतिः प्रसन्नः कृतापराधं यथा पुरुषम ।।१६।।

If Rahu is located in lagna in Aries, Taurus or Cancer, it destroys all dangers to short life like a happy king forgiving a criminal. (16)

चंद्रः शुभवर्गस्थः क्षीणोपि शुभेक्षितो हरति रिष्टम ।
जलमिव हंत्यतिसारं जातीफलवल्कलक्वथितम ।।१७।।

Moon located in a benefic Varga (decante, Navamsha etc), even if she be ksheen but aspected by benefics removes all dangers to short life like the concoction of bark of Jateephal for removing loose motions. (17)

सप्ताष्टमषष्ठस्थाः शशिनः सौम्या हरंति कष्टफलम ।
युवतिजनस्य कटाक्षा ललिता यूनां यथा नूनम ।।१८।।

Natural benefic planets located 6th, 7th & 8th from Moon remove all trouble (of short life) like the amorous movements of the young woman removing all sorrow from the mind of a young man. (18)

पापराशिगते चंद्रे तदीशेन निरीक्षिते ।
सौम्यग्रहाणां वर्गस्थे कृपणेन धनं यथा ।।१९।।

If moon is located in the sign of a malefic planet, but is aspected by the lord of the sign occupied by it & is situated in the Navamsha

etc of benefic planets, life is protected like the wealth of a miser. (19)

चन्द्राधिष्ठितराशीशे लग्नस्थे शुभवीक्षिते ।
भृगुणा वीक्षिते चंद्रे स्वोच्चे रिष्टं हरेत्तदा ।।२०।।

If the lord of the sign occupied by Moon is located in the lagna & is aspected by benefics, including Venus, & Moon is in her exaltation sign all danger to short life is removed. (20)

स्वोच्चस्थे स्वगृहेथ वापि सुहृदां वर्गे स्वकीयेथ वा संपूर्ण :
शुभवीक्षित : शशधरो वर्गेषु सौम्येषु वा ।
शत्रूणामवलोकनेन रहित : पापैरयुक्तेक्षितो रिष्टं हंति सुदुस्तरं
दिनमणि : प्रालेयनाशं यथा ।।२१।।

If Moon is in her sign of exaltation, or is in her own sign, in the varga (Navamsha etc) of benefics, or in its own varga is farthest away from the Sun, is under aspect of benefics, is without the aspect of her enemies, nor associated with or aspected by malefics, she removes all danger to short life like the Sun acting on ice. (21)

अध्यायोरिष्टभंगाख्य : प्रोक्तश्चिन्तामणौ मया ।
मधुवृत्त्या गृहीत्वा तु व्यंकटेश्वरशर्मणा ।।२२।।

I, Venteshwar Sharma have thus given the Chapter on the yogas for the removal of dangers to short life by gathering its rules like the honey bee. (22)

CHAPTER—12
MEDIUM LONGEVITY

द्वात्रिंशदूर्ध्वमर्वाक्त : सप्तत्या मध्यमायुर्योगान् ।
तावत्कालनियमितान् योगविशेषानहं वक्ष्ये ।।१।।

I will now deal with yogas relating to medium longevity i.e. from 33 to 70 years of age. (1)

चंद्रे कुजर्क्षे तनुगे प्रदृष्टे क्रूरग्रहै : शोभनखेचरेन्द्रै : ।
केन्द्राद्बहिष्ठैर्निधनं प्रयाति वर्षैस्त्रयस्त्रिंशसमानकैस्तु ।।२।।

Moon in lagna in the sign of Mars & seen i.e. aspected by malefic and by benefic planets located outside of kendras gives a longevity of 33 years. (2)

पापग्रहे रंध्रपतौ सचंद्रे केंद्रस्थिते वा यदि वा त्रिकोणे ।
निरीक्षिते पापखगैर्नभस्थैर्जातस्त्रयस्त्रिंशदुपैति वर्षम् ।।३।।

If a malefic planet lord of the 8th house is located in a kendra or a trinal house along with Moon and is aspected by malefics situated in the 10th house, the native gets a longevity of 33 years. (3)

लग्ने शनौ रात्रिकरेण युक्ते भौमे घटस्थे सुरसंख्यवर्षै : ।
क्रूरांतरे लग्नगते तदीशे युग्मस्थिते देवगुरौ पुरस्थे ।।४।।

जातस्तु मृत्युं मुनिवह्निवर्षै : प्रयाति शास्त्रप्रवरै : प्रदिष्टम् ।
सभूमिजे रंध्रपतौ विलग्ने राशौ स्थिरे वा यदि वा धराजे ।।५।।

If Saturn & Moon are in lagna & Mars is in Aquarius the native gets a longevity of 33 years. If lagna is in between malefics & the lord of lagna is in Gemini & Jupiter i.e. in the 4th house, the native dies in 37th year. (4 & 5)

रिष्फेष्टमे मृत्युमुपैति जातस्त्वब्धिद्विपाथोधिसमानकैर्वा ।
केन्द्रे गुरौ कर्मणि सूर्यपुत्रे लग्ने चरे वेदयुगै : समानै : ।।६।।

If Mars lord of 8th house is in lagna or if Mars occupies a fixed sign in the 8th or 12th house, the native gets a longevity of 42 years. (6)

If Jupiter is in kendra, Saturn in 10th house & lagna is a movable sign the native gets a longevity of 44 years. (6)

गुरुशुक्रौ च केन्द्रस्थौ लग्नेशे पापसंयुते ।
आपोक्लिमस्थे संध्यायामायु : षट्त्रिंशदेव हि ।।७।।

If Jupiter and Venus are located in kendra, the lord of the lagna is with a malefic planet in apoklim i.e. in houses 3rd, 6th, 9th or 12th & the birth is at the time of Sunset or Sunrise the man gets a longevity of 36 years. (7)

स्वोच्चे विलग्ने रविनंदने च जीवेस्तगे कर्मणि सूर्यपुत्रे ।
जातो धनाढयो बहुशास्त्रवेत्ता वेदाब्धिवर्षैर्निधनं प्रयाति ॥८॥

If Saturn is in lagna in its sign of exaltation, Jupiter is in the 7th & Saturn is in the 10th, the native would be rich, knows Shastras & lives for 44 years. (8)

लग्नेश्वरे रंध्रगते सपापे केंद्राद्बहिष्ठे यदि सौम्यखेटे ।
चत्वारिंशद्वत्सरे मृत्युमेति जात: पुत्रो नान्यथा शास्त्रमेतत् ॥९॥

If the lord of the lagna is located in the 8th house with a malefic planet & there is no benefic planet in the kendras, the native gets a longevity of 44 years. (9)

जन्माधिपे रंध्रगते सपापे पापान्विते रंध्रपतौ रिपुस्थे ।
बलान्विते वा शुभदृग्विमुक्ते पंचाब्धिवर्षैर्निधनं प्रयाति ॥१०॥

If the lord of the lagna is located in the 8th house along with a malefic the lord of the 8th house is strong in the 6th with a malefic planet & without any benefic aspect on it the man gets a longevity of 45 years. (10)

मेषे शशांके तनुगे सुपूर्णे सौम्येक्षिते भूपतिरत्र जात: ।
पापग्रहाणां च दृशा विहीने नागाब्धिवर्षैर्निधनं प्रयाति ॥११॥

If Moon is farthest away from the Sun & is located in Aries in the lagna, and is aspected by benefics, the native is a king. If the Moon is devoid of the aspect of malefics, the native dies at the age of 48. (11)

शनेश्वरा लग्नगत: सहायस्त्वन्येन चन्द्रो व्ययभेष्टमे वा ।
वेदांतविज्ञानसुशीलवृत्तो जातस्तु मृत्युं नयनेषु वर्षे ॥१२॥

If Saturn is in lagna with any other planet & Moon is located in the 12th or 8th house, the native is well versed in Vedanta, is of good character & dies at the age of 52. (12)

चापे गुरौ लग्नगतेष्टमस्थे भौमे सराहौ मुनिबाणवर्षे ।

If Jupiter is in Sagittarius in the lagna and Mars and Rahu are in the 8th, the man dies at the age of 52 years.

रन्ध्रेश्वरे कामगते शशांके पापान्विते षण्मृतिगेष्टबाणे ॥१३॥

If the lord of the 8th house is located in the 7th house & the Moon is located with a malefic in 6th or 8th the native dies at the age of 58. (13)

सरंध्रपे देवगुरौ विलग्ने कुंभे सपापे यदि केन्द्रराशौ ।
शास्त्रार्थवेत्ता खलु पुण्यवांश्च जातस्तु षष्टया निधनं प्रयाति ॥१४॥

If Jupiter and the lord of the 8th house are in lagna or if Jupiter is in Aquarius in kendra with a malefic planet, the native knows the meaning of Shastras, is lucky & dies at the age of 60. (14)

केन्द्रे सपापे तनुपे व्ययस्थे लग्नेश्वरे रन्ध्रगते हि वहनौ ।
लोकान्तरं प्रापयति स्म जातं कुशीलवृत्तं कुलपांसनं तम् ॥१५॥

If the lord of the lagna is in kendra with a malefic planet & the lord of the lagna is in the 12th house or in the 8th, the native dies by fire. The man is of bad character & a blot on the fair name of his family. (15)

सौरे विलग्ने हिबुके शशांके कुजे कलत्रे गगने दिनेशे ।
कवीज्यसौम्येष्विहतैर्युतेषु नरेश्वरो जीवति वर्षषष्टया ॥१६॥

If Saturn is in lagna, Moon in the 4th house, Mars in the 7th & Sun is in the 10th with any of the three planets, Mercury, Jupiter & Venus, the native becomes a king and lives for 60 years. (16)

लग्नाभिधाने विबुधारिपूज्ये बुधेज्यचंद्रै: परिदृश्यमाने ।
जातं नरं भूमिपतिं धनाढयं करोति षष्टया सुतभेन्द्रपूज्ये ॥१७॥

If Venus is in lagna aspected by Mercury, Jupiter and Moon & Jupiter is in 5th hosue the native becomes a rich king & dies at the age of 60. (17)

सितेविलग्ने बुधभास्करात्मजौ चतुष्टयस्था: परमोच्चखेचरा: ।
तृतीयलाभर्क्षगतास्तु योगे महीपति: स्यान्निधनं च षष्टया ॥१८॥

If Venus is in lagna & Mercury and Saturn are in kendra highly exalted planets are in 3rd and 11th houses the native becomes a king and dies at the age of 60. (18)

हाराजन्माधिनाथौ निधनमुपगतौ मृत्युनाथे च केंद्रे योगे जातो
नरोस्मिन जनयति नरपं कीर्तिवित्तान्वितं च ।
षष्टयां षड्भिर्युतायां निधनमभिहितं नंदकोक्ते द्विनिघ्नम् ।
वर्षे त्रिंशेथ वा स्यात्खिलमिति खचरैर्जायते पार्थिवेन्द्र: ॥१९॥

If the lord of the hour of birth and the lord of the lagna be located in the 8th house, & the lord of the 8th is in kendra, the native becomes a king, rich and famous and dies in 66 years. Nandak says it is in 60th year. (19)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

The lord of the hora of the birth referred to in shloka 18 should be determined on the basis of the day of birth. The first hora or hour from Sunset would belong to the lord of the day of birth, the lord of the 2nd hour from Sunrise would be the 6th to the lord of the 1st, the lord of the 3rd hour would be the lord of the 6th from that of the 2nd & so on. For example, if we want to know the lord of the 11th hour after Sunrise of a person born on wednesday, then the lords of the various houses would be as under:

Hour No	Lord
1st	Mercury
2nd	Moon
3rd	Saturn
4th	Jupiter
5th	Mars
6th	Sun
7th	Venus
8th	Mercury
9th	Moon
10th	Saturn
11th	Jupiter

नक्षत्रनाथसहित : सविता नमस्थ : सौरिर्विलग्नसहितो हिबुके सुरेज्य : ।
अस्मिन योगे जायते यो मनुष्य : क्षोणीपतिर्नैधनमष्टषष्टया ।।२०।।

If Sun & Moon are in the 10th house, Saturn is in lagna, Jupiter in the 4th, the native becomes a king and lives for 68 years. (20)

जीवे विलग्ने बुधसूर्ययुक्ते मीने शनौ द्वादशगे हिमांशौ ।
जातो योगे चार्थवान्सौख्यभाक च जीवेत षष्टया षट सहायेन जात : ।।२१।।

If Jupiter along with Mercury and Sun are in the Ascendant, Saturn is in Pisces, Moon in the 12th house, the native becomes rich and comfortable & lives for 66 years. (21)

चंद्रे विलग्ने स्वगृहं प्रयाते नीचे शनौ सप्तमगे च सूर्ये ।
अस्मिन जातो मानुषो ज्ञानिमुख्यो जीवेत्षष्टि : पंचभि : संप्रयुक्त : ।।२२।।

If Moon is in Cancer in lagna, Saturn is in its sign of debilitation in the 7th house with Sun also in the 7th the man is highly wise & lives for 65 years. (22)

नीचे मंदे केन्द्रगे वा त्रिकोणे सौम्ये केंद्रे भास्करे वा ससौम्ये ।
योगे जात : पंडितो धर्मशीलो ज्ञानी प्राज्ञ : सप्ततेर्वत्सराणाम् ।।२३।।

If Saturn occupying Aries is in kendra or a trine, benefics in kendra or Sun & Mercury are in kendra, the native is a learned man, religious, wise, & lives for 70 years. (23)

प्रबले केन्द्रगे सौम्ये निधने सौम्यवर्जिते ।
लग्नाधिपेन दृष्टश्चेत्पापैर्जीवति सप्ततिम् ।।२४।।

If a strong benefic planet is located in a kendra, & the 8th is without any benefic planet in it & is aspected by the lord of the lagna, the man though sinful lives for 70 years. (24)

पंचमस्थे धरासूनौ नीचे मंदेस्तगे रवौ ।
अस्मिन् जातो मनुष्यस्तु सप्तत्या निधनं व्रजेत् ।।२५।।

If Mars is in the 5th house, Saturn is in Aries, Sun is in the 7th house, the native lives for 70 years. (25)

इत्येवं बहुधा मया निगदिता योगास्त्वसंख्या इमे ये प्रोक्तायवनादिभिर्मुनिगणैर्निश्चित्य योगान् स्थितान् ।
ज्ञात्वा सम्य-गुदाहरंति मनसा ते यांति कीर्तिम्परामेव प्रश्नविधौ सुजन्मस-मये वैवाहिके कर्मणि ।।२६।।

Thus I have stated many yogas. Yogas are innumerable, but I have selected those given by Yavanacharya & the sages. Those who ponder over these get great fame. All this should be considered in relation to birth charts, horary charts & for other marriage functions etc. (26)

दीर्घायुराप्नोति खगा : समस्ता : शुभाशुभा : षड्भवनान्तरस्था : ।
लग्नात् तथैवापर भागयुक्ता : शुभाशुभास्तद्विपरीतमन्यत् ।।२७।।

A man gets long life if all the planets occupy the 1st six houses of the horoscope & contrary is the case when all planets occupy the other half. (27)

लग्नादि षट्के शुभखेचरेन्द्रा : सर्वे बलाढ्यास्त्वपरे तु पापा : ।
प्रदीप्तियुक्तो गुणवान् सुशील : श्रीमान् अशीत्या निधनं प्रयाति ।।२८।।

If in the 6 houses beginning from the lagna there are strong benefic planets and the strong malefics in the other half the man becomes rich & moral & lives for 80 years. (28)

लग्ने केन्द्रे शशिसुते कोणे चंद्रे शुभे शनौ ।
जातस्तु देवमुनिभिर्वर्षै : क्लिश्यति अत : सुखम् ।।२९।।

If Mercury is in lagna, Moon in a trinal house (5th or 9th) Saturn in the 9th, the native suffers till 40 years of age & gets happy after that age. (29)

ओजराशिगता : सर्वे पूर्णचन्द्रसमन्विता : ।
ओजलग्ने परं भाग्यं दीर्घमायुरुपैति स : ।।३०।।

If all the planets are in odd signs along with the strong Moon, the native gets long life. Odd sign in lagna too is conducive to great fortune. (30)

समराशिगता : सर्वे पूर्णचन्द्रसमन्विता : ।
स्त्रीयास्तु जननं युग्मलग्ने भाग्यमुपैति सा ।।३१।।

If all the planets are in even signs along with a strong Moon (i.e. when Moon is farthest away from the Sun) & the birth is of a female in an even sign in lagna the woman gets much fortune. (31)

भाग्ययोगेषु दीर्घायुर्वदन्ति यवनादय : ।
तत्पथक् पृथगेवाहुर्वराहमिहिरादय : ।।३२।।

Yavanacharya & other are of the view that yogas that ensure affluence and power confer long life. Varahmihir & others have however, treated luck & longevity yogas separately. (32)

यत्र तत्र तयोर्योगस्तदिष्टं मम संमतम् ।
कदाचित् कांतयोर्योग : सर्वथा न फलितदा ।।३३।।

Whereever both are prevalant, that only is agreeable to me. For poor men have been seen with long life. (33)

जीवे सचंद्रे केन्द्रस्थे सौम्यदृष्टे परे ग्रहा : ।
दशमात्परतो युक्तास्त्वशीत्या निधनं भवेत् ।।३४।।

If Jupiter is with Moon in a kendra aspected by benefic planets & if other planets are located in houses over 10 in number, the man lives for 80 years. (34)

चतुष्टयगता : सौम्या : पापाश्चाष्ट वर्जिता : ।
चंद्रो विलग्नात्षष्ठस्थ : षडशीत्या यमं व्रजेत् ।।३५।।

If benefic planets are in kendras & there is no malefic planet in the 8th house, Moon is located in 6th from lagna, the man lives for 86 years. (35)

पापास्त्रिलाभषष्ठस्थाश्चंद्र : षष्ठाष्टमे गत : ।
केंद्रे गुरौ त्रिसाहस्त्रग्रामनाथाश्चिरायुष : ।।३६।।

If natural benefic planets are located in the 3rd, 6th or 11th house, Moon is in 6th or 8th, Jupiter is in kendra, the native lives long as lord of 3000 villages. (36)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

The location of Moon in 6th or 8th is not conducive to long life.

Hence this statement is not understood.

लग्नात्त्रिकोणे निधनायकेन्द्रे ग्रहास्त्रय : पंच पयेथिसंख्या : ।
जात : स्त्रियं प्राप्य जितेंद्रियस्तु जीवेत्स यत्नात्तनृपति : परे हि ।।३७।।

If in any of the houses 5, 9, 6, 1, 4, 7 & 10 there are 3, 4 or 5 planets, the man even married has control of sex. He also lives long. (37)

जीवे लग्नेश्वरात्केन्द्रे केन्द्रकोणविवर्जिता : ।
पापा : सुखानि सत्वात्तु जीवेद्वर्षशतं नर : ।।३८।।

If Jupiter is in kendra to the lord of the lagna, and the malefic planets are not located in kendras or trines, the native lives a powerful and happy life for a hundred years. (38)

जीवे लग्नेश्वरातकेन्द्रे नियति : सप्तति : परा ।।३९।।

A single Jupiter located in kendra from the lord of the lagna gives 70 years of life. (39)

केन्द्रे गुरौ लग्नगते दिनेशे भूसूनुयुक्ते यदि वा मृतिस्थे ।
जात : श्रियं प्राप्य गुणाधिकारी शतं तु जीवेच्छरदां विशेषात् ।।४०।।

If Jupiter is in kendra and Sun is in the lagna, with Mars or Mars & Sun are in the 8th house, the native becomes rich, virtuous & lives for a hundred years. (40)

मीनान्त्यलग्ने खचरैश्चतुर्भि : केंद्रस्थितैर्नागशतं स जीवेत् ।
निशाकरे लग्नगते स्वभागे मीनस्थिते वा यदि वा कुलीरे ।।४१।।
ग्रहैर्विहीने खचरैश्चतुर्भि : केंद्रस्थितैर्नागशतं स जीवेत् ।
सिंहे विलग्ने खचरैश्चतुर्भि स्त्रिकोण गैर्जीवति तावदेव ।।४२।।

If there is the last Navamsha of Pisces in lagna and there are 4 planets in kendra, the native lives for a hundred years. If Moon is located in the lagna in its own Navamsha or is in Pisces or Cancer without any planet being with it & if there are four planets in kendras the native lives for 108 years, or if the lagna is Leo & there are 4 planets located in trines the native lives for 108 years. (41-42)

त्रिभिर्ग्रहै : स्वोच्चगतैर्विलग्ने वृषे कुलीरे सगुरौ तथैव ।
मृगे कुजे कर्किणि देवपूज्ये केंद्रेषु शेषा : परमायुरत्र ।।४३।।

If in the Cancer lagna there is Jupiter and three planets are in exaltation Mars is in Capricorn, and Jupiter in Cancer & the rest of the planets are in kendras, the native has over 100 years of life. (43)

भृगौ चतुर्थे सगुरौ विलग्ने सेन्दौ शनौ कर्मणि पापहीने ।
जातो नरोस्मिन् समुपैति दीर्घमायुश्च विद्यां यशसा समेताम् ।।४४।।

If Venus is in the 4th house, Jupiter in lagna, Saturn is with Moon, the 10th house has no malefic planet in it, the native of this yoga gets long life, education and fame. (44)

लग्ने मृगापरार्द्धे तु पूर्वार्द्धे भौमसंयुते ।
लग्ने शशांकसहिते गुरौ केंद्रे परं वय: ।।४५।।

If lagna is more than 15 degrees of Capricorn & Mars is located in the first half of the lagna & Moon & Jupiter are in kendra together, the native gets over 100 years life. (45)

नृयुग्मपूर्वार्द्धगते भौमे लग्ने परार्द्धके ।
चापपूर्वार्द्धगे जीवे लग्ने त्वपरभागगे ।।४६।।

सौरौ केन्द्रे भृगा: पुत्रे सचंद्रे त्वपरं वय: ।
कन्यापूर्वार्द्धगे सौम्ये परार्द्धे लग्नमागते ।।४७।।

ग्रहैस्त्रिभिर्वा स्वोच्चस्थै: शतवर्षात्परं वय: ।
पापास्त्रिषष्ठलाभस्था: सौम्ये लग्नांत्यभागके ।।४८।।

लग्ने सौरौ गुरौ केंद्रे भृगौ वा त्वपरं वय: ।।४९।।

If Mars is located in the first half of Gemini & the Ascendant point is in the 2nd half of or Jupiter is in the first half of Sagittarius and the Ascendant is the second half of Sagittarus, If Saturn is in kendra & Venus is with Moon one gets longevity of over 100 years. If the Ascendant point is in the 2nd half of Virgo & Mercury is in the 1st half & 3 planets are in exaltation the span of life is over 100 years. If malefic planets are in 3rd, 6th & 11th houses, Mercury is in the last Navamsha of lagna, Saturn in lagna & Jupiter or Venus is in kendra the man lives for over 100 years. (46-49)

नृयुग्मपूर्वार्द्धगते धरात्मजे लग्ने परार्द्धे सगुरौ विशेषात् ।
केंद्रेच्छविद्भषयां सहितेत्र जात: शतात्परं जीवति पुण्यभाक् च ।।५०।।

If Mars is located in the 1st half of the Gemini lagna & the 2nd half is occupied, particularly occupied by Jupiter, if kendras are occupied by Venus and Mercury, the native lives for over 100 years, a lucky life. (50)

अनिमिषपरमांशके विलग्ने शशितनये गवि पंचवर्गलिप्ते ।
भवति हि परमायुष: प्रमाणं यदि सहिता: सकला: स्वतुंगभेषु ।।५१।।

If the lagna is Pisces with the Navamsha of Pisces in it, Moon is in Taurus with 5 good vargas such as decante, Navamsha etc & the rest of the planets are all in their signs of exaltation, the man lives for 120 years. (51)

गुरुशशिसहिते कुलीरलग्ने शशितनये भृगुजे च केंद्रयाते ।
भवरिपुसहजोपगैश्च शेषैरमितमिहायुरनुक्रमाद्विना स्यात् ।।५२।।

If the Cancer Ascendant is occupied by Jupiter and Moon, the kendras have Venus and Mercury, Sun, Mars & Saturn are in 3rd, 6th & 11th houses the native gets more than 120 years of life. (52)

लग्ने घटे देवगुरौ झषस्थे व्यये भृगौ वासरपे विलग्ने ।
जात: परं ब्रह्मपरं प्रयाति रसायनाद्यैर्दशवर्धितं तत् ।।५३।।

If lagna is Aquarius, Jupiter is in Pisces, Venus is in the 12th house, & Sun in lagna the man using herbs giving long life, lives ten times the maximum life of 120 years. (53)

सिंहे विलग्ने सगुरौ भृगौ तु कुलीरगे सोमसुते धनस्थे ।
पापग्रहै: षट्त्रिदशायगैश्च सहस्त्रवर्षं समुपैति जात: ।।५४।।

If Jupiter is in Leo lagna, Venus is in Cancer, Moon in the 2nd house & the malefic planets are in the 3rd, 6th & 11th houses, the native lives for a thousand years. (54)

दिनेशभौमौ हिबुके विलग्ने मंदान्विते भोगिपतौ व्ययस्थे ।
शेषग्रहैर्मृत्युगृहोपपन्नै: सहस्त्रवर्षद्वयमत्र जात: ।।५५।।

If Sun & Mars are located in the 4th hosue, Saturn is in lagna, Rahu is in the 12th house, & the remaining planets are in the 8th house, the native lives for 2 thousand years. (55)

अजे विलग्ने च रवौ सुखस्थे माने यमे भूमिसुते कलत्रे ।
रिष्फे शशांके परिपूर्णवीर्ये रसायनाद्यैर्द्विसहस्त्रमायु: ।।५६।।

If lagna is Aries & Sun is in the 4th house, Saturn in Pisces, Mars is in the 7th house, Moon in the 12th house, in full strength, the man lives for 2 thousand years by using longevity giving herbs. (56)

वृषे शशांके तनुगे विशेषात्समन्विते सौम्यसुरासुरेज्यै: ।
जातस्तु देवेन्द्र पदं प्रयाति शेष ग्रहैर्यं समन्वितैर्वा ।।५७।।

If Moon occupies Taurus lagna, & is in association with Mercury, Venus & Jupiter, and the rest of the planets are in the 2nd house, the native gets the longevity and status of Indra (i.e. lives thousands of years). (57)

जीवे विलग्ने स्वगृहं प्रपन्ने शून्ये नृयुग्मे भृगुजे च केन्द्रे ।
रसायनाद्यैर्बहुवर्षजीवी जातस्तु देवेन्द्रपदं प्रयाति ।।५८।।

If Jupiter is situated in his own sign in the lagna or in the 10th house, Venus is in Gemini, in kendra, the man lives thousands of years using longevity giving herbs. (58)

एकर्क्षगैर्व्योमचरैरशेषै त्रिकोणगै : केंद्रचतुष्टयस्थै : ।
जात : शिशुर्नश्यति जातमात्रो जीवेद्युगांते यदि मंत्रसिद्धया ।।५९।।

If all the planets are located in the same sign in a kendra or a trinal house, the native dies soon after birth. If he lives through the power of the Mantra, he lives till the end of a yoga of lakhs of years. (59)

त्रिकोणे पापनिर्मुक्ते केंद्रे सौम्यविवर्जिते ।
निधने पापरहिते जातस्त्वमरसन्निभ : ।।६०।।

If there are no malefic planets in the trinal houses (5th & 9th) & there are no benefic planets in kendras, the 8th house too is devoid of malefic planets, the native lives thousands of years like a Devata. (60)

लग्ने वृषे शुक्रयुते गुरौ तु केंद्रान्विते षट्त्रिदशायसंस्थै : ।
रसायनाद्यैरिह मंत्रसिद्धया जातस्तु देवेन्द्रपदं प्रयाति ।।६१।।

If lagna is Taurus, containing Venus, Jupiter is in kendra, and the rest of the planets are in the houses, 3rd, 6th, 10th & 11th, the native lives thousands of years like Indra. (61)

शनौ तुलायां मकरे गुरौ च लग्ने कुलीरे वृषभे शशांके ।
जात : सुखी ब्रह्मपदं प्रयाति प्रसाधनाद्यैरिह मंत्रसिद्धया ।।६२।।

If lagna is Cancer, Saturn in Libra, Jupiter in Capricorn, Moon in Taurus, the native lives thousands of years like Brahma, through Mantras. (62)

वर्गोत्तमे लग्नगते कुलीरे केन्द्रे गुरौ भूमिसुते कलत्रे ।
सिंहासनांशे भृगुजे विशेषाद्रसायनद्यैरमितायुरेति ।।६३।।

If lagna is Cancer having the Navamsha too of Cancer, Jupiter is in kendra, Mars is in Capricorn & Venus is in Simhasan amsha, the native lives for thousands of years by Mantra etc. (63)

कन्यान्त्य लग्ने सबुधे कलत्रे जीवे यदा गोपुरभागयुक्ते ।
मृद्वंशके वा दिननाथपुत्रे जातस्त्वसंख्यायुरुपैति सूनु : ।।६४।।

If lagna is the last Navamsha of Virgo, Mercury is in 7th, Jupiter occupies "Gopur" division, & Saturn occupies "Mridu" amsha, the native gets innumerable years of life. (64)

देवलोकांशगे शुक्रे केन्द्रस्थे धरणीसुते ।
सिंहासनांशके जीवे केंद्रे जातस्त्वसंख्यक : ।।६५।।

If Venus occupies "Devlok" division, Mars is in kendra, Jupiter is in "Simhasan" division, in kendra, the native gets innumerable years of life. (65)

उत्तमांशे बुधे केन्द्रे शुक्रे पारावतांशके ।
स्वर्गलोके गुरौ केन्द्रे त्वौषधाद्यैरसंख्यक : ।।६६।।

If Mercury is in kendra in "uttam" amsha, Venus is in "Parvat" amsha, Jupiter in "Swarglok" amsha in kendra the native gets innumerable number of years as life. (66)

गोपुरेंशे भृगौ केन्द्रे गुरौ पारावतांशके ।
त्रिकोणे कर्किलग्ने तु युगांतं सतु जीवति ।।६७।।

If Venus is in kendra in "Gopur" division, Jupiter occupies "Parvat" amsha, in a trinal house, & the lagna is Cancer, the native gets longevity till the end of a yuga. (67)

चापांशे कर्किलग्ने च तिस्मन्देवेन्द्र पूजिते ।
त्रिचतुर्भिर्ग्रहै : केन्द्रे जातो ब्रह्मपदं लभेत् ।।६८।।

If in Cancer lagna the Navamsha is of Sagittarius & Jupiter is located there, & there are 3 or 4 planets in their sign of exaltation, the native gets the longevity of a Brahma. (68)

तृतीयेकादशे शुक्रे गोपुराद्यंशकान्विते ।
वृषे वर्गोत्तमे लग्ने ब्रह्मण : परमं पदम् ।।६९।।

If Venus is located in "Gopur" etc division in the 3rd or 11th house, the lagna is Taurus having Taurus Navamsha in it, the native gets the longevity of a Brahma. (69)

लग्ने शुक्रे गुरौ कामे कन्यायामुडुनायके ।
चापे मेषांशके लग्ने जातो याति परं पदम् ।।७०।।

If Venus is in lagna, Jupiter in the 7th hosue, Moon in Virgo, & the Ascendant is Sagittarius with the Navamsha of Aries in it, the native attains the longevity of a Brahma. (70)

पंचमे बुधसंयुक्ते गोपुराद्यंशकान्विते ।
गुरौ घटे विलग्नेस्मिन् जातो ब्रह्मपदं लभेत् ।।७१।।

If Mercury is in the 5th house in the division "Gopur" etc. Jupiter is in Aquarius Ascendant, the man gets the longevity of a Brahma. (71)

केन्द्रे गुरौ लाभगतेर्के पुत्रे धने रवौ मांदियुते कलत्रे ।
भाग्ये धरासूनुयुतेत्र जातो युगांतकालं समुपैति मंत्रै : ।।७२।।

If Jupiter is in kendra, Saturn is in the 11th house, Sun in the 2nd

house, Mandi in the 7th house, Mars in 9th house, the native lives till the end of the yuga by Mantras. (72)

त्रिकोणगौ जीवबुधौ विशेषाल्लग्ने वृषे तत्र युते धराजे ।
निशाकरे गोपुरभागयुक्ते जात: सहस्त्रद्वयवर्षमेति ।।७३।।

If Particularly Jupiter and Mercury are in kendra, lagna is Taurus, with Mars in it, Moon is in "Gopur" division, the man lives for 2 thousand years. (73)

पक्षे सिते जन्म यदाहिनकाले केन्द्रे गुरौ वा शशिभे विलग्ने ।
वारे कुजे भानुसुते सुखस्थे जातस्तु जीवेदयुताब्दसंख्यम् ।।७४।।

If the birth is during day time in the bright fortnight of Moon, Jupiter is in kendra or of Cancer in lagna Mars is in the 7th house, & Saturn in the 4th house, the native lives for 10 thousand years. (74)

जीवमंदारशुक्राणामन्योन्यं केन्द्रसंभवे ।
त्रिकोणे वा यदा याते जातस्त्वयुतवत्सर : ।।७५।।

If Jupiter, Saturn & Venus are mutually in kendras or mutually in trines, the native lives for 10 thousand years. (75)

शुभैर्युक्ते चतुष्केन्द्रे पापै: षट्त्रिभवान्विते : ।
सिंहे लग्ने यदा जातो जीवेत्षड्युतानि स : ।।७६।.

If all the kendras have benefic planets in them, natural malefic planets are located in 3rd, 6th & 11th hosues, the lagna be Leo, the man lives 60 thousand of years. (76)

कर्क्यादिस्थैर्ग्रहै : सर्वैर्गुरु चंद्रादिभिर्यदा ।
शून्यं तै : परमोच्चस्थैर्मुनितुल्यो भवेन्नर : ।।७७।।

If all the planets Jupiter, Moon etc are located in signs from Cancer to Capricorn and the planets occupy degree of highest exaltation i.e. Jupiter in Cancer, Mercury in Virgo, Saturn in Libra, Mars in Capricorn the native is Muni & lives very long life. (77)

शन्यादिभौमपर्यंते लग्नादौ खेचरा : शुभा: ।
वैशेषिकांशकयुता जातास्त्वमरसन्निभा : ।।७८।।

If Saturn, Sun, Moon and Mars are all in strength in "Vaisheshik" division, the native has the longevity of a Devata. (78)

आकल्पं जीवति नरो मृगे लग्ने कुजादिका : ।
रव्यन्ता :खेचरा :सर्वे सोत्थे जीवेहिन जन्मनि ।।७९।।

If lagna is Capricorn & contains Mars, Mercury, Venus, Saturn

& Sun, if Jupiter is in 3rd house, & the birth is during the day time, the native lives till the end of the kalpa (for another 200 crores of years). (79)

मेषांत्यलग्ने सगुरौ भृगौ वा निशाकरे गोधनुमध्यमांशे ।
सिंहासनांशे यदि वा धराजे जातस्त्वसंख्याब्दमुपैति मंत्रै : ।।८०।।

If lagna is the last Navamsha of Aries & contains Jupiter or Venus, the Moon is in the 5th Navamsha of Taurus or Sagittarius, & if Mars is in "Simasana" amsha, the native gets innumerable number of years as longevity by Mantras. (80)

स्थिरे रवौ सोमसुतेन युक्ते चंद्रे वृषस्थे मिथुने च शुक्रे ।
गुरौ कुलीरे यदि वा विलग्ने शनौ तुलायां मुनिसाम्यमेति ।।८१।।

If Saturn occupies Libra, if Sun is in a fixed sign with Mercury, Moon is in Taurus, Venus in Gemini, Jupiter in Cancer lagna, the native is equal to a Muni (81) & lives very long.

देवलोकांशके चंद्रे भौमे पारावतांशके ।
सिंहासने रवौ लग्ने जातो मुनिसमो भवेत् ।।८२।।

If Moon is in "Devlok" division, Mars in "Paravat" division, Sun in lagna, the native lives very long like Muni. (82)

मेषलग्ने रवौ माने जीवे स्वोच्चसमन्विते ।
त्रिषडायगते पापे जातो मुनिसमो भवेत् ।।८३।।

If lagna be Aries, Sun in 10th house, Jupiter in Cancer, the malefics Mars & Saturn occupy 3rd, 6th or 11th house, the native gets very long life of a Muni. (83)

चिंतामणौ मया प्रोक्तं संख्यायुश्च मनीषिणाम् ।
यदुक्तं पूर्वकै : सर्वं तत्तदेव मयाधुना ।।८४।।

Whatever my predecessores have stated I have also stated in this chapter of Chintamani in regard to the years of longevity. (84)

CHAPTER—13

दशानुरोधेन फलं वदंति मुनीश्वरा जातशुभाशुभं तत् ।
सारं समुद्धृत्य तदेव वक्ष्ये भेदं यथा विस्तरतो दशानाम् ॥१॥

The good and bad results of the dasa of planets have been narrated by great Munis. I have taken the essence of what they have said & will state in detail the dasas. (1)

दीप्त: स्वस्थस्तु मुदित: शांतो हीनोतिदु:खित: ।
विकलश्च खल: कोपी नवधा खेचरो भवेत् ॥२॥

A planet is of 9 types viz "Deepta", "Swastha", "Muditah", "Shantah", "Heen", "Dukhutah", "Vikal", "Khal" & "Kopi". (2)

उच्चस्थ: खेचरो दीप्त: स्वस्थ: स्वक्षेत्रमित्रभे ।
मुदितो मित्रभे शांतस्त्वपरो हीन उच्यते ॥३॥

A planet located in its sign of exaltation is called "Deeptah", in its own sign it is called "Swastha", in a friendly sign "Muditah", in a benefic sign "Shantah" in its sign of debilitation "Heena". (3)

शत्रुभे दु:ख संयुक्तो विकल: पापसंयुत: ।
खल :पराजितो ज्ञेय: कोपी स्यादर्कसयुंत: ॥४॥

It is called "Dukhitah" within the sign of an enemy, it is called "Vikal" when located with malefic planet, one defeated in war is called "Khal" & one with Sun is called "Kopi". (4)

पृथक्पृथक फलं तेषां दशाकाले विशेषत: ।
तत्र नामानुरोधेन परिपाके वदंति हि ॥५॥

These 9 types of planets give different results in their ruling periods according to the meaning of their names. (5)

पाके प्रदीप्तस्य धराधिपत्यमुत्साहशौर्यं धनवाहनं च ।
स्त्री पुत्रलाभं सुखबंधुपूजे क्षितीश्वरान्मानमुपैति विद्याम् ॥६॥

During the ruling period of "Deeptah" planet, one gets ruling powers, zeal, bravery, wealth, conveyance, wife, son, comforts friends, honour, education and honour from the ruler. (6)

स्वस्थस्य खेटस्य दशाविपाके स्वास्थ्यं नृपातङ्कश्च धनादिसौख्यम् ।
विद्या-यश: प्रीतिमहत्वतां च दारार्थभूम्यात्मजधर्ममेति ॥७॥

During the ruling period of a "Swasthah" planet, the native gets good health, wealth and comforts from the ruler, knowledge, fame, love, greatness, wife, wealth, lands, sons, & morality. (7)

मुदान्वितस्यापि दशाविपाके वस्त्रादिभूगंधसुतार्थधैर्यम् ।
पुराणधर्म-श्रवणादिगानदानादियानांबरभूषणाप्तिमम् ॥८॥

During the ruling period of a "Mudit" planet one gets clothes, etc, lands, scents, son, wealth, patience, hearing of the Sacred Texts, & songs, & also gets charity, conveyance, clothes & ornaments. (8)

दशाविपाके सुखधैर्यमेति शांतस्य भूपुत्रकलत्रयाम् ।
विद्या-विनोदान्वित धर्मशास्त्र बहुवर्थ देशाधिपपूज्यतां च ॥९॥

During the ruling period of a "Shartah" planet the native gets comforts, patience, lands, sons, wife, conveyance, knowledge, recreation, Sacred Texts, much wealth, & favour from the ruler of the country. (9)

स्थानच्युति बंधुविरोधितां च हीनस्य खेटस्य दशाविपाके ।
जीवत्यसौ कुत्सितहीनवृत्या त्यक्तो जनै रोगनिपीडित: स्यात् ॥१०॥

During the ruling period of a "Heena" planet, the native lives by despicable & low means, forsaken by people, & suffers from disease. (10)

दु:खान्वितस्यापि दशाविपाके नानाविधं दु:खमुपैति नित्यम् ।
विदेशगो बंधुजनैर्विहीनश्चौरादिभूपैर्भयमाभिशस्त: ॥११॥

During the ruling period of a "Dukhit" planet he suffers frequently from various types of sorrows, he has to travel abroad, has clash with his friends and relatives, & gets fear from thieves, king's. wife etc. (11)

वैकल्य खेटस्य दशाविपाके वैकल्यमायाति मनोविकारम् ।
पित्रादिकानां मरणं विशेषात्स्त्रीपुत्रयानांबरचोरपीडाम् ॥१२॥

During the ruling period of a "Vikal" planet, the man gets some of his limbs impaired, is worried mentally, & meets with death of his elders like father etc, & gets trouble from wife, son, conveyance, clothes, thieves. (12)

दशाविपाके कलहं वियोगं खलस्य खेटस्य पितुर्वियोगम् ।
शत्रुं जनानां धनभूमिनाशमुपैति नित्यं स्वजनैश्च निंदाम् ॥१३॥

During the ruling period of "Kala" planet, one gets loss of father, gets enmity from people, loss of wealth, & lands & gets bad name from his relatives. (13)

कोपान्वितस्यापि दशाविपाके पापं समायाति बहुप्रकारै : ।
विद्यायश : स्त्रीधनभूमिनाशं राज्ञां च वित्तं हरतेऽत्र योगी ।।१४।।

During the ruling period of a "Kopi" planet, one engages in sin in many ways, there is loss of education, honour, wife, wealth, lands. He gets the wealth of a king through unfair means even if he be a Yogi. (14)

MAIN RULING PERIOD—SUN

भानोर्दशायां परमोच्चगस्य भूम्यर्थदारात्मज कीर्तिशौर्य्यम् ।
संमाननं भूमिपते : सकाशादुपैति संचार विनोदगोष्टीम् ।।१।।

During the main ruling period of Sun occupying its highest degree of exaltation one gets lands, wealth, wife, son, fame, courage, honour from the king, movements, recreation meetings. (1)

उच्चान्वितस्यापि रवैर्दशायां गोवृद्धिधान्यार्थपरिभ्रमं च ।
संचारयुग्बंधुजनैर्विरोधं देशाद्विदेशं चरति प्रकोपात् ।।२।।

During the ruling period of Sun in exaltation one gets cows, increase of cows, grains, wealth, travelling, clash with friends and relatives. He travels from one place to another remaining in anger. (2)

प्रचण्डवेश्यागमनं क्षितीशादुपैति वृत्ति रतिकेलिमानम् ।
मृदंगभेरी रवयुक्तयानमन्योन्यवैरं लभते मनुष्य : ।।३।।

In this period the native resorts to much prostitution, he gets service under the ruler, enjoys amorous acts, honour, gets conveyance fitted with instruments like Mridanga, Bheri, etc. He is in clash with others. (3)

आरोहिणी वासरनायकस्य दशा महत्वं कुरुतेतिसौख्यम् ।
परोपकारं सुतदार भूमिगोवाजिमातंग कृषि क्रियादीन् ।।४।।

During the ruling period of the "Arohi" Sun (i.e. Sun travelling next to its sign of exaltation) the man gets importance, comforts, does good to others, gets son, wife, lands, cows, horses, elephants agriculture etc. (4)

दशावरोहाख्यदिननायकस्य कृषिक्रिया वित्तगृहेष्टनाशम् ।
चोराग्निपीडां कलहं विरोधं नरेशकोपं कुरुते विदेशम् ।।५।।

During the ruling period of an "Avrohi" Sun i.e. Sun situated in the signs next to its sign of exaltation there is destruction of agriculture, wealth, house & the desired objects. There is trouble

from thieves, & fire, opposition & clash, wrath of the ruler and travel to other countries. (5)

नीचस्थितस्यापि रवेर्विपाके मानार्थनाशं क्षितिपालकोपात् ।
स्वबंधुनाशं सुतमित्रदारै : पित्रादिकानामपकीर्तिमेति ।।६।।

During the ruling period of the Sun occupying its sign of debilitation, there is destruction of honour & wealth due to wrath of the ruler, the destruction of ones relative's and friends, & one gets bad name through sons, friends, wife, father etc. (6)

अत्यंत नीचान्वित सूर्यदाये विपत्तिमापनोति गृहच्युति च ।
विदेशयानं मरणं गुरूणां स्त्रीपुत्रगोभूमि कृषेर्विनाशम् ।।७।।

During the Sun occupying its highest degree (10th) of debilitation, one gets into danger, separation from home and hearth, travel abroad, death of elders, & the destruction of wife, son, cows, lands, agriculture. (7)

मूलत्रिकोण स्थरवेर्विपाके क्षेत्रार्थदारात्मजबंधु सौख्यम् ।
राजाश्रयं गोधनमित्रलाभं स्वस्थान यानादिकमेति राज्यम् ।।८।।

During the ruling period of Sun occupying its Mool Trikon i.e. positive sign (see shloka 51, chapter 1) the native gets lands, wealth, wife, son, friends, comforts, support of government, cattle wealth, gain from friends, appropriate status & ruling powers. (8)

स्वक्षेत्रगस्यापि रवेर्दशायां स्वबंधुसौख्यं कृषिवित्त कीर्तिम् ।
विद्यायश : प्रार्थित राजपूजां स्वभूमिलाभं समुपैति विद्याम् ।।९।।

During the ruling period of Sun located in its own sign, the native gets comforts from his friends and relatives, from agriculture. He gets wealth, fame, education, honour, favour asked for from the government & gain of land. (9)

दशाविपाके ह्यधिशत्रुगस्य रवे : प्रनष्टार्थकलत्रपुत्र : ।
गोमित्र पित्रादिशरीर कष्टं शत्रुत्वमायाति जनै : समंतात् ।।१०।।

During the ruling period of the Sun placed in its sign of bitter enemy (i.e. natural & local), the native loses wealth, wife, son, cattle, friends, father etc. physical trouble & all round enmity with people. (10)

सपत्नराशिस्थित सूर्यदाये दु:खी परिभ्रष्टसुतार्थदार : ।
नृपाग्निचौरे विपदं विवादं पित्रोर्विरोधं च दशांतमेति ।।११।।

Sun located in an inimical sign makes the native sorrowful, troubled from son, wife, also financially, he gets into danger from

the ruler, fire, thieves, querrels, opposition from father during its ruling period. (11)

स्वमित्रराशिस्थित सूर्यदाये स्वभृत्यपित्रात्मजराज पूजाम् ।
स्वगे हवासं स्वजनस्य संगं यानादिभूषांबरताम्रलाभम् ।।१२।।

Sun located in a friendly sign, gives in its ruling period servants, favour from the government, the father and the son, abode in ones house, association of one's own people, honour, ornaments, clothes, copper etc. (12)

अत्यंत मित्रर्क्षगतस्य भानोर्दशाविपाके हयतिसौख्यमेति ।
स्त्रीपुत्रधान्यार्थ मनोविलासरथा दियानांबरभूषणानि ।।१३।।

During the ruling period of the Sun when it is located in the sign of its bosom friend the native gets much comfort, wife, son, wealth, grains, happiness of mind, conveyance, clothes, & ornaments. (13)

समक्षगस्यापि रवेर्दशायां समंजनै : स्यात्कृषिभूमिधान्यम् ।
गोवाजियानांबर देहसौख्यं स्त्रीपुत्र दोषं रणपीडित : स्यात् ।।१४।।

During the ruling period of the Sun, occupying the sign of a neutral planet, one deals with people of equal status, he gets gain from agriculture. lands, grains, cattle, conveyance, clothes, comforts of the body. But defect in wife & sons & trouble in battle also. (14)

नीचान्वितस्यापि रवेर्दशायां नीचानुवृत्या कुनखी कुशील : ।
स्त्रीपुत्रधान्यार्थ पशुक्रियादिमनोविकारं समुपैति हेयम् ।।१५।।

During the ruling period of the Sun located with a planet in its sign of debilitation the man earns by unbecoming means. He has bad nails & is of bad character. He gets trouble from wife, son, grains, wealth, cattle, & he engages himself in actions that should be avoided. (15)

उच्चान्वितस्यापि रवेर्दशायां मनोभिलाषं लभते स्ववृत्या ।
तीर्थाभिषेक हरिकीर्तनं च प्राकारकूपादिपुराण शास्त्रम् ।।१६।।

During the ruling period of the Sun located in its sign of exaltation, the native acieves the object of his desire through his profession, he has sacred baths in holy places, sings praise of the Lord & engages himself in the service of the public through the renovation of the temples etc. (16)

पापान्वितस्य द्युमणेर्दशायां नित्यं मन : क्लिश्यति देयबुद्धया ।
कुभोजनं कुत्सितवस्त्रपाने कुशीलवृत्या स्वधनं कृशत्वम् ।।१७।।

During the ruling period of the Sun located with a malefic

planet, the mind of the native is always worried for having to part with his money. He takes bad food & wears bad clothes, he gets his wealth reduced much as a result of his immoral behaviour. (17)

दिनाधिनायस्य शुभान्वितस्य पाके सुखं भूमिधनादिवस्त्रम् ।
इष्टैविलासं स्वजनै : समाजं कल्याणवाग्जाल विनोदगोष्टिम् ।।१८।।

During the ruling period of Sun located with a natural benefic planet the native gets happiness, land, wealth, clothes, happy associations with friends & his own people. (18)

करोति भानु : शुभवीक्षित श्चेधियश : स्त्रीसुतवाग्विलासम् ।
कांतिप्रतापं रतिकेलिसौख्यं पित्रो : सुखं भूपतिमाननं च ।।१९।।

During the ruling period of Sun when it is aspected by a benefic planet, the native gets education, fame, wife, son, good speech, a lustrous body, influence over others, enjoyment of amorous & playful acts, help from father & honour from the government. (19)

पापेक्षितस्यापि सहस्रभानोर्दशाविपाके परमं तु दुःखं ।
पित्रो विनाशं सुतदारकष्टं चौराग्निभूपालकृतं कृशत्वम् ।।२०।।

During the ruling period of the Sun when it is aspected by malefic planets, the native gets much sorrows, destruction of father, trouble to son & wife & suffering & loss of position at the hands of thieves, ruler & fire. (20)

केन्द्रान्वितस्यापि दिवाकरस्य दशाविपाके नृपदंडमुग्रम् ।
स्थानच्युतिं बंधुवियोगमेति भंग : कृषेर्वित्तपरिभ्रमं च ।।२१।।

During the ruling period of the Sun, when, it is located in kendra, one gets severe punishment at the hands of the king (i.e. the government), loss of position, separation from friends, loss in agriculture, & roaming. (21)

त्रिकोणसंयुक्तरवेर्दशायां बुद्धिभ्रमं राजविमाननं च ।
सौख्यादिहानिं निधनं पितुश्च कर्मादिवैकल्यमुपैति काले ।।२२

During the ruling period of the Sun located in a trinal house, the native gets confusion of mind, defame from government, loss of comforts, & father, frustration in actions. (22)

उच्चांशकस्य च दशा विदधाति वृत्तिं नित्यं प्रतापजनितां महतींश्रियं च ।
नानाविनोदललितं रतिकेलिसौख्यं स्त्री वस्त्रलाभमनिशं पितृवर्गनाशम् ।।२३।।

The ruling period of Sun when it is located in the Navamsha of its sign of exaltation (Aries), gives to the native means of

livelihood, constant personal influence, much wealth, many pleasure giving recreations, wife, robes, income by day and night, & the destruction of the paternal side. (23)

नीचांशयुक्तस्य रवेर्दशायां भार्यार्थभूहानिविदेशयानम् ।
त्यक्तो जनैर्बंधुविकुत्सितस्तु मनोविकारं ज्वरमेहरोगम् ।।२४।।

During the ruling period of Sun located in its sign of debilitation, the native gets loss of wife, wealth, lands. He has to travel abroad. He is forsaken by his friends and relatives. He has bad conduct, mental misbehaviour, fever, & urinal trouble. (24)

आदौ सूर्यदशायां दुःखं पितृरोगकृत्क्षयश्चापि : ।
मध्ये पशुधनहानिश्चान्ते विद्यां महत्वञ्च ।।२५।।

During the 1st one third part of the ruling period of Sun, the native gets sorrow. He has consumption in his body due to contact with his father. In the middle portion of the ruling period the native has loss of wealth & cattle, but at the end he gets education & high status. (25)

दशाविपाके धनहानिमेति षष्ठस्थभानोरति दुःखजालम् ।
गुल्मक्ष्योद्भूत पवित्र रोगं मूत्रादिकृछ्रं त्वथ वा प्रमेहम् ।।२६।।

During the ruling period of Sun located in the 6th house, the native gets colic pains, trouble in passing urine or even diabeties. (26)

रन्ध्रस्थभानोरपि वा दशायां देहस्य कष्टं त्वथ वाग्निभीतिम् ।
चातुर्थिके नेत्रविकारकासं ज्वरातिसारं स्वपदच्युतिं च ।।२७।।

During the ruling period of Sun in the 8th house, there is trouble to the body or trouble from fire, intermitant fever, trouble to eyes, cough or asthma, loose motions, & fall from position or office. (27)

भानोर्द्वादशगस्य चेद्यदि दशा क्लेशार्थहानि कृशं स्त्रीबंध्वात्मज भूमिनाशमथ वा पित्रोर्विनाशं कलिम् ।
स्थानात्स्थानपरिभ्रमं विषकृतं राज्ञो भयं पादरुग्विद्यावाद विनोद गोष्ठिकलहं गोवाजि संपीडनम् ।।२८।।

During the ruling period of Sun in the 12th house, the native gets sorrow, losses, weak health, loss of wife, relatives, sons, lands. There are querrls, travel from place to place, fear of poison from the ruler, disease in feet, unnecessary arguments, opposition in assembly for recreation & trouble due to horses & cattle. (28)

पुत्रोत्पत्तिविपत्तिमत्र कुरुते भानो र्धनस्थस्य वा क्लेशं बंधुवियोग दुःखकलहं वाग्दूषणं क्रोधनम् ।

स्त्रीनाशं धननाशनं नृपभयं भूपुत्रयानांबरं सर्वं नाशमुपैति तत्र शुभयुग्वाच्यं न चैतत्फलम् ।।२९।।

During the ruling period of the Sun occupying the 2nd house, there is both the aquisition of & trouble to son, sorrow, separation from friends & relatives, sorrow & clashes, spoilt speech, anger, loss of wife, & wealth, fear from the government, loss of lands, sons, conveyances, robes, & other articles. In case Sun has benefic influence on it these adverse results do not take place. (29)

मानोर्विक्रमयुक्तस्य दशा धैर्यं महत्सुखम् ।
नृपमान नमर्थाप्ति भ्रातृवैरविपत्तथा ।।३०।।

During the ruling period of Sun located in the 3rd house, the native gets much patience, & happiness, also honour from the government, but trouble & rift with the brother. (30)

सुखस्थितस्यापि रवेर्दशायां भोगार्थभूभृत्यकलत्रहानिम् ।
क्षेत्रादिनाशं स्वपदच्युतिं वा यानच्युतिं चोरविषाग्निभीतिम् ।।३१।।

During the ruling period of Sun located in the 4th house, there is loss of land, enjoyments, wealth, servants, wife, fall from the position held, fall from a vehicle, & danger from thieves, poison, & fire. (31)

दारान्वितस्यापि रवेर्दशायां कलत्ररोगं त्वथ वा मृतिं च ।
कुभोजनं कुत्सितपाकजातं क्षीरादिदध्याज्यविहीनमन्नम् ।।३२।।

During the ruling period of the Sun located in the 7th house, there is disease to wife, or even her death, consumption of bad food, unwholesome dishes, & food devoid of good things like milk rice, curd, ghee etc. (32)

कर्मस्थितस्यापि रवेर्दशायां राज्यार्थलाभं समुपैति धैर्यम् ।
उद्योगसिद्धिं यशसा समेतं जयं विवादे नृपमाननं च ।।३३।।

During the ruling period of Sun located in the 10th house, one gets ruling powers, wealth, gains, patience, success in undertakings, along with fame, success in litigation, & honour from the king (government). (33)

आयस्थितस्यापि दशाविपाके भानोर्धनाप्ति शुभकर्मलाभम ।
उद्योगसिद्धिं सुतदारसौख्यं यानादिभूषांबरदेहसौख्यम् ।।३४।।

During the ruling period of Sun located in the 11th house, one gains wealth, engagement in charitable deeds, success in undertakings, comfort of son and wife; also conveyance etc, ornaments, clothes, & good health. (34)

संज्ञाध्याये यस्य यद्द्रव्यमुक्तं कर्माजीवे यस्य यच्चोपदिष्टम् ।
भावस्थानालोकयोगोद्भवं च तत्तत्सर्वं तस्य योज्यं दशायाम् ।।३५।।

The results of a ruling period should be declared by taking into account all objects etc that are relavant to the planet in the chapter of definitions & in that dealing with profession, as also by the thing relating to the house involved, the aspect falling on it, or the yoga made with it. (35)

सूर्य स्थानबलाधिके कृषिधनं गोभूमियानांबरं सौख्यं राजसुमाननं परधनै : संयुज्यते कांतिमान् ।
तत्पाके शयनांबरादि लभते सर्वोपकारं महाकीर्तिं भूषणमिष्टबंधुसहितं तीर्थाभिषेकं महत् ।।३६।।

When the Sun is strong by possessing the strength arising out of the place (see shloka 99 to 100 of chapter 1) it gives in its ruling period agricultural wealth, cows, land, conveyance, clothes, comforts, honour from the government, wealth from others, lustre of the body. In the ruling period of the Sun one gets articles for sleep (good bed etc) and clothes. One also engages himself in the great service of others, & dips in the sacred waters accompanied by fame, ornaments, & the aquisition of good friends & relatives. (36)

रवौ यदा स्थानबलेन हीने तत्पाककाले बलमर्थनाशम् ।
स्थानच्युतिं बंधुविरोधतापं देशाद्विदेशं समुपैति दु:खम् ।।३७।।

During the ruling period when the Sun is devoid of "Sthan" strength (see shloka 36) the native has loss of strength, and wealth. He falls from the position held, there is opposition from friends and relatives, mental worry & sorrow by moving from place to place. (37)

दिग्वीर्ययुक्ते दिवसेश्वरे तु दिगंतराक्रांत धनोपि सौख्यम् ।
तत्तद्दिश : प्राप्तयशोर्थभूमिर्नोचेत्तथा तादृशमत्र नास्ति ।।३८।।

During the ruling period when the Sun is endowed with directional strength, the native gets wealth and comforts from all directions. He gets from all direction fame, wealth and lands. One does not get such intensive results if the Sun has good strength but not of the directional type. (38)

तत्कालमानातनुते बलिष्ठे रवौ विपाके कृषिभूमिवित्ते ।
उद्योगसिद्धिं नृपमाननं च हीने रवौ कालबलेन नाशम् ।।३९।।

During the ruling period of the Sun endowed with "Kaal" strength, one gets gain from agriculture, lands, wealth. He gets success in his undertakings & honour from the king. This is not so when Sun has no "kaal" strength. (39)

निसर्गत : सर्वमुपैति काले रवौ तु नैसर्गिक वीर्ययुक्ते ।
यानार्थभूषांबरदेह सौख्यं हीने रवौ चोरनृपाग्निभीतिम् ।।४०।।

During the ruling period of Sun endowed with "natural" strength the native gets things in ordinary course, without much effort. One gets honour, wealth, ornaments, clothes, & good health. If Sun is devoid of this strength, the native gets trouble from the government, fire and thieves. (40)

रवौ तु चेष्टाधिकवीर्ययुक्ते स्वचेष्टितार्थागममेति सौख्यम् ।
नृपस्य मानं सुतदार सौख्यं कृष्यादियानं न च हीन चेष्टे ।।४१।।

If the Sun has good measure of "Cheshta" motional strength the native gets in it's ruling period comforts & wealth for which he exerts. He then gets honour from the government, comforts from sons & wife, from agriculture, from conveyances, not if the Sun has no such strength. (41)

रवौ खगानां बलदृष्टियुक्ते त्वचिंतयित्वा सकलं च सौख्यम् ।
तज्जायते तत्परिपाककाले तेनैव हीने सकलं विनाशम् ।।४२।।

During the ruling period of the Sun endowed with the strength arising out of the Sun being aspected by benefics, the native gets all types of comforts without effort. There are the opposite results if there is no such aspect. (42)

क्रूरादिषष्ट्यंशरवेर्दशायां स्थानच्युतिं वा नृपचौरभीतिम् ।
कोपाधिकं तत्र शिरोरुजं च पित्रादिनाशं त्वथ वा तदीयम् ।।४३।।

During the ruling period of Sun when it is located in a malefic shashti amsha, the native loses his job & gets danger from government & thieves. He has much anger & disease in the head. There is loss of father etc or his own destruction. (43)

मृद्वंशषष्ट्यंशरवेर्दशायां मृद्वंशपादंबरभूषणाप्तिम् ।
नामद्वयं राजसुपूज्यतां च वेदांतशास्त्रागमधर्मशास्त्रम् ।।४४।।

During the ruling period of Sun located in a "Mridu" shashti amsha he gets good position, good ornaments, honour, titles, favour from government, and studies Veda & Vedanta Shastra etc. (44)

पारावतांद्यंशयुतस्य भानोर्दशाविपाके महतीं च कीर्तिम् ।
बंध्वर्थदेशाधिपमाननं च पुत्रादिसन्मित्रकलत्रलाभम् ।।४५।।

During the ruling period of Sun located in "Paravat" etc amsha,

the native gets great fame, gets wealth from friends and relatives, honour from government & gain of Son etc, good friends & wife. (45)

स्वोच्चादिजन्यं फलमाहुरादौ पश्चात्फलं खेचरदृष्टि जन्यम् ।
मध्ये फलं स्थानभवं तथैव पापग्रहाणामिह योजयन्ति ॥४६॥

In the case of ruling periods of malefics the result of their being in exaltation is gained first, last of all one gets the results arising out of the aspect on the planet having its ruling period. In the middle the planet gives the results due to its "Sthan" strength. (46)

भुजंगमत्र्यंशयुतस्य भानोर्दशाविपाके हि भयं विषाद्यः ।
नृपाग्निपातित्यमनेक दुःखं पाशादिभृत्यंशयुतस्य चैवम् ॥४७॥

During the ruling period of the Sun, when it is located in the serpent decante (see shloka 12 of chapter 17) the native has a fearful period & much sorrow, has many troubles like those from the king, from thieves or from fire or by fall. The above results are also applicable when the Sun is located in "Pash" decante. (47)

स्वोच्चस्थोपि दिनेशो नीचांशे चेत्कलत्रधनहानिः ।
स्वकुलजबंधुविरोधः पित्रादीनां तथैव मुनिवाक्यम् ॥४८॥

Even if the Sun is located in its sign of exaltation but occupying the Navamsha of its debilitation sign (Libra), the native has loss of wife and wealth, opposition from the relatives of his own & from elders like his father during the ruling period of Sun. (48)

उच्चांशकयुतो भानु नींचस्थोपि महत्सुखम ।
करोति राज्यभारं च दशांते विपदं कृशाम ॥४९॥

During the ruling period of Sun located in the Navamsha of its exaltation sign but in its sign of debilitation, the native has much happiness and exercise of ruling powers. But at the end of his period gives some trouble too. (49)

MAIN RULING PERIOD OF MOON

अत्युच्चगस्यापि निशाकरस्य दशाविपाके कुसुमांबरं च ।
महत्त्वमाप्नोति कलत्रलाभं धनायतिं पुत्रमनोविलासम् ॥१॥

During the ruling period of Moon located in its highest degree of exaltation, the native gets flower, clothes, status, wife, wealth, sons, happiness of mind. (1)

उच्चस्थितस्यापि निशाकरस्य प्राप्तौ दशायां सुतदारवित्तम् ।
मिष्टान्नपापानांबरभूषणाप्ति विदेशयानं स्वजनैर्विरोधम् ॥२॥

During the ruling period of Moon located in its sign of exaltation, the native gets son, wife, sweets, drinks, clothes, ornaments, travel abroad, clash with own people. (2)

आरोहिणी चन्द्रदशा प्रपन्ना स्त्रीपुत्रवित्तांबर कीर्ति सौख्यम ।
करोति राज्यं सुखभोजनं च देवार्चनं भूसुरतर्पणं च ॥३॥

During the ruling period of Moon when it is going towards its sign of exaltation one gets wife, son, wealth, clothes, fame, comforts, ruling powers, good dishes, worship of God, service of Brahmins. (3)

निशाकरस्याप्यवरोहकाले स्त्री पुत्र मित्रांबरसौख्यहानिम ।
मनोविकारं स्वजनैर्विरोधं चौराग्निभूपैः पतनं तडागे ॥४॥

During the ruling period of Moon when it is near its sign of debilitation, the native suffers loss of wife, son, friend, clothes, comforts, mind, gets spoilt, opposition with one's own people, fear from thieves, fire & rulers & fall into tank etc. (4)

नीचांशगस्यापि निशाकरस्य प्राप्तौ दशायां विविधार्थहानिम ।
कुभोजनं कुत्सित राजसेवा मनोविकारं समुपैति निद्राम ॥५॥

During the ruling period of Moon when it is located in the Navamsha of its sign of debilitation, the native suffers loss of various types of wealth, eating of unwholesome food, service under a bad ruler, spoilt mind, & sleep. (5)

मूलत्रिकोणस्थितचन्द्रदाये नृपाद्धनं भूमिसुतार्थदारान ।
प्राप्नोति भूषांबरमानलाभं सुखं जनन्या रतिकेलिलोलम् ॥६॥

During the ruling period of Moon when it is located in its Mooltrikon (positive) sign, the native gets wealth from the ruler, land, son, wealth, wives, ornaments, clothes, honour, gains, comforts from mother, & amorous enjoyments & pleasures. (6)

स्वक्षेत्रगस्यापि निशाकरस्य नृपाद्धनप्राप्ति मुपैति सौख्यम ।
प्रचण्डवेश्यागमनं क्षितीशात्संमाननं स्त्रीसुतबंधुसौख्यम ॥७॥

During the ruling period of Moon when it is situated in its own sign i.e. Cancer, the native gets wealth from the ruler, comforts, intense prostitution, honour, comforts from wife, relatives & sons. (7)

निशाकरस्याप्यति शत्रुराशि गतस्य दाये कलहार्थनाशम ।
कुवस्त्रतां कुत्सितभोजनं च क्षेत्रार्थदारात्मजतापमेति ॥८॥

During the ruling period of Moon located in a sign belonging to its bitter enemy, the native has mental worry, loss of wealth, wear-

ing of bad clothes, taking of unbecoming food, & suffers from land, wealth, wife, son etc. (8)

यानांबरालंकरणादिहानि विदेशयानं परिचारकत्वम् ।
देशांतरे गच्छति बन्धुहीनो दु:खी परिक्लिश्यति शत्रुदाये ॥९॥

During the ruling period of Moon when it is occupying an inimical sign, the native undergoes loss of conveyance, clothes, ornaments, travel abroad, devoid of friends, sorrowful, & worried. (9)

मित्रर्क्षगस्यापि निशाकरस्य पाकेर्थलाभं क्षितिपालमैत्रीम् ।
उद्योगसिद्धिं जलवस्तुलाभं चित्रांबराभूषणवाग्विलासम् ॥१०॥

During the ruling period of Moon occupying a sign of a friend, the native gets gain of wealth, friendship with the ruler. He gets his efforts successful, gain of watery articles, beautiful clothes, ornaments & enjoyment of speech. (10)

सुधाकरस्याप्यतिमित्रराशि गतस्य दाये त्वतिसौख्यमेति ।
विद्याविनोदांकितराजपूजां क्षेत्रार्थदारात्मजकामलाभम् ॥११॥

During the ruling period of Moon when it is located in the sign of its bosom friend, the native gets much comfort, honour from the ruler, education & recreation, land, wealth, wife, son & gain of sexual pleasure. (11)

दशाविपाके समराशिगस्य कलानिधे: कांचनभूमिलाभम् ।
किंचित्सुखं बांधवरोगपीडां विदेशयानं लभते मनुष्य: ॥१२॥

During the ruling period of Moon occupying the sign of a planet who is neutral to it, the native gains gold, land, some comfort, disease & trouble to relatives, travel abroad. (12)

नीचस्थितस्य दशया विपदं महार्ति क्लेशार्थदु:खवनवास मुपैति काले ।
कारागृहं निगडपादकृशान्न हीनो चौराग्निभूपतिभयं सुतदारशेषम् ॥१३॥

During the ruling period of Moon occupying its sign of debilitation, the native gets trouble & dangers, mental worry, financial losses, exile, imprisonment, being chained, want of food, danger from thieves, fire and the ruler & loss of son & wife. (13)

क्षीणेन्दुपाके सुकलाविहीनो राजार्थभू पुत्रकलत्रमित्रम् ।
उन्मादचित्तं स्वजनै र्विरोधमृणत्वमायाति कुशीलवृत्त्या ॥१४॥

During the ruling period of Moon in its "Ksheen" state i.e. when it is in the vicinity of the Sun (is within the range of 72 degrees from the Sun), the native is bereft of fine arts, ruling powers, wealth,

lands, son, wife, friends. He gets mental derangement, clash with his own people, indebtedness due to immoral acts. (14)

पूर्णेंदुपाके परिपूर्णमेति विद्याविनोदांकितराजपूजाम् ।
स्त्रीपुत्रभृत्यार्थ मनोविलासं विशेषत: शोभनकर्म लाभम् ॥१५॥

During the main ruling period of a full Moon, the native gets perfection, favour from government accompanied with education & recreation. He gets wife, son, servants, wealth, & happiness of mind. (15)

केनापि स्वोच्चस्थवियच्चरेण युक्तस्य चंद्रस्य दशाविपाके ।
मन:प्रसादं मदनाभिरामं स्त्रीपुत्रभृत्यादि विनाद गोष्टिम् ॥१६॥

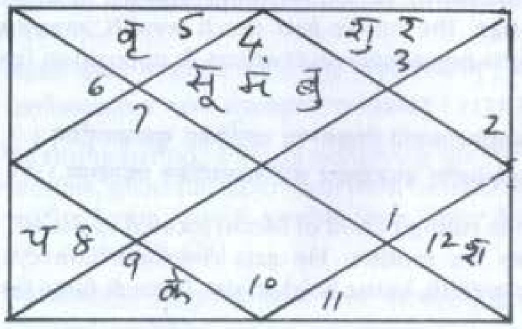
During the ruling period of Moon when it is situated with an exalted planet, the native remains in a happy mood, he enjoys sexually, and gets pleasure in the company of wife, son, servant. (16)

पापान्वितस्यापि निशाकरस्य पाकेऽग्निचौरक्षितिपाल कोपै: ।
दु:खं सुतस्त्रीसुखबंधुहानि विदेशयानं त्वशुभादिकर्म ॥१७॥

During the ruling period of Moon situated with a malefic planet, the native suffers from fire, wrath of thieves, ruler; loss of son, wife, pleasure, relatives, travels abroad & does immoral acts. (17)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

When a planet is dispositor of malefic planets it acts as a malefic planet in its ruling or subperiod. The point would be clear from the following horoscope of the translator. Even though both Venus



and Moon are watery planets, the face of the translator caught fire from an inflammable material on 12-1-1925 when he was having the main ruling period of Venus and the sub ruling period of Moon.

The reason must be looked for in the fact that Moon is the dispositor of 3 firy planets viz Sun, Mars & Mercury & by aspecting Taurus (face) it threw the fire on the face & on Venus the main period lord who is always influenced by the sub period lord.

चंद्रस्य सौम्यग्रहसंयुतस्य प्राप्तौ दशायां शुभकर्मलाभम् ।
गोभूहिरण्यांबरभूषणानि तीर्थाभिषेकं परदारसौख्यम् ।।१८।।

During the ruling period of Moon when it is situated with a benefic planet, one engages himself in good actions & gets cattle, lands, gold, clothes, & ornaments, dips in holy waters and comfort from other woman. (18)

ज्ञपेक्षितस्यापि निशाकरस्य दशाविपाके विफलं सुकर्म ।
कोपाधिकं कुत्सितभोजनं च मातृवियोगं त्वय वा तदीयम् ।।१९।।

During the ruling period of Moon aspected by a malefic planet, the native is unsuccessful in good Karma, he has more of anger, eating of bad food, separation from wife or the native's own death. (19)

निशाकरस्यापि शुभेक्षितस्य परोपकारं महती च कीर्तिम् ।
इष्टार्थबंध्वागमभूपमानं जलक्रियावस्त्र मनोविलासम् ।।२०।।

During the ruling period of Moon under the aspect of a benefic planet, the native does good to others, gets much fame, also desired objects, friends & relatives, honour from the ruler, activity relating to water, & clothes & happiness of mind. (20)

मूलत्रिकोणमेन्दोर्दशां प्रपन्नो नर: सुबहुकोश: ।
बहुपुत्रवान् विनीतो बंधुविरोधं प्रधानतां याति ।।२१।।

During the ruling period of Moon situated in its Mool trikon (positive) sign, the native gets much wealth, many sons, is in humility, gets precedence over others & opposition from friends. (21)

सुखस्थितस्यापि निशाकरस्य मातुर्वियोगं सुखयानभूमिम् ।
कृषेर्धनाप्ति ग्रहकर्मलाभं कीर्तिस्वनामांकित पद्यलाभम् ।।२२।।

During the ruling period of Moon located in the 4th house, the native loses his mother. He gets comforts, conveyance, land, agriculture, wealth, house hold affairs, fame, & fame through writing. (22)

दारान्वितस्यापि निशाकरस्य पाके कलत्राप्तिमुदाहरंति ।
सुपुत्रसौख्यं शयनांबरं च प्रमेहमूत्रादिकृशं तथाधिम् ।।२३।।

During the ruling period of Moon situated in the 7th house, the

native gets wife, good son, comforts, good sleep, clothes, mental trouble, weakness of body, urinal troubles. (23)

कर्मस्थितस्या पि दशाप्रपन्ना चंद्रस्य कीर्ति लभते सुविद्याम् ।
यज्ञादिकर्माप्तिमनेक सौख्यं भूपुत्रयानांबरबंधुपूज्यम् ।।२४।।

During the ruling period of Moon situated in the 10th house, the native acquires fame, good education, yagya karmas i.e. unselfish acts of public utility. He gets comforts, land, son, conveyance, clothes, & respect from friends and relatives. (24)

नीचांशगतस्यापि ददाति रोगं महत्तरं चेन्दो: ।
पादाक्षिरोगपीडां युद्धेषु पराजयं गतोत्साहम् ।।२५।।

During the ruling period of Moon situated in the Navamsha of its sign of debilitation, the native gets severe disease, trouble & pain in feet, eyes, defeat in battles, loss of zeal. (25)

उच्चांशगस्यापि दशा ददाति सौख्यं महत्तरं चेंदो: ।
नानाविधधनलाभं भूपतिसन्मानतां सूपुष्टिं च ।।२६।।

During the ruling period of Moon occupying the Navamsha belonging to its sign of exaltation, the native gets comforts, rise in estimation of others, gain of wealth in many ways, honour from the ruler, & good food and bodily growth. (26)

चंद्रदशायामादौ नरपतिसन्मान कीर्तिसौख्यं च ।
मध्ये स्त्रीसुतनाशं गृहधनसौख्यांबरं चांते ।।२७।।

In the earlier part of the ruling period of Moon the native gets honour from the ruler, fame & comforts, and in the middle portion loss of wife & son. He gets comforts of home, wealth & clothes in the last portion. (27)

षष्ठस्य चंद्रस्य दशाप्रपन्ना करोति दुःखं कलहं वियोगम् ।
चोराग्निभूपालभयं जलेन मूत्रादिकृच्छ्रं धननाशमाहु: ।।२८।।

During the ruling period of Moon occupying the 6th house, the native gets trouble, querrels, separation from desired objects, fear from thieves, fire & the ruler & trouble from water & has urinal trouble & loss of wealth. (28)

रंध्रस्थितस्यापि दशा प्रपन्ना देहस्य कार्श्यं जलभीति दुःखं ।
विदेशयानं सकलैर्विरोधं कुभोजनं मातृजनेषु कष्टम् ।।२९।।

During the ruling period of Moon situated in the 8th house, the native gets emaciated, body trouble & fear from water (drowning etc) foreign travel, & trouble to mother etc. (29)

रिष्फगचंद्रदशायां संप्राप्तो भृतिनाशनं कुरुते ।
राज्ञोनृतधनभाग्यं स्थानविनाशं महत्परं दुःखं ।।३०।।

During the ruling period of Moon occupying the 12th house, the native loses his job, being proved untrue by government, loss of wealth, luck, position & gets much sorrow. (30)

चंद्रस्य वित्तस्थितपाककाले वित्तात्मज स्त्रीसुखभोगभाग्यम् ।
मिष्टान्नपानांबरकेलिसौख्यं धनागमं पुण्यजलाभिषेकम् ।।३१।।

During the ruling period of moon located in the 2nd house, one gets wealth, sons, wife, comforts, enjoyment of good dishes, good luck, gain of income & dip in the holy waters. (31)

तृतीयराशिस्थनिशाकरस्य दशा महत्सौख्यमनेकवित्तम् ।
मनोदृढं भ्रातृजनादिसौख्यं कृष्यन्नपानांबरभूषणाप्तिम् ।।३२।।

During the ruling period of Moon occupying the 3rd house, the native gets much comfort & much wealth, firmness of mind & comfort from brothers etc, agriculture, good drinks and dishes, clothes & ornaments. (32)

लाभस्थितस्यापि निशाकरस्य प्राप्तौ दशायां विविधार्थलाभम् ।
मृष्टान्नपानांबरकेलिलोलं स्त्रीपुत्रलाभं च मनोविलासम् ।।३३।।

During the ruling period of Moon occupying the 11th house, the native gets income of different kinds, good food & drinks, clothes, recreation & play, wife, son, & happiness of mind. (33)

दिनेश्वरस्याहतचंद्रदाये प्राप्नोति दुःखं स्वजनैर्विरोधम् ।
भार्याक्षयं भीतिनृपाग्नि चौरैर्मातृवियोगं कृषिधान्यनाशम् ।।३४।।

During the ruling period of Moon eclipsed by the Sun, the native gets trouble, opposition from his own people, loss of wife, fear from the ruler, fire & thieves, separation from mother & loss of agriculture & grains. (34)

चंद्रे स्थानबलाधिके धनसुखं कीर्तिं च विद्यागमं देवब्राह्मणतर्पणं नृपधनान्याप्नोति भूमि धनम् ।
स्त्रीरत्नांबरभूषणं कृषिधनं गोविक्रयं सेवनं मिष्टान्नादिरसायनं फलयुतं दध्याज्यमाल्यांबरम् ।।३५।।

During the ruling period of Moon when it has much "Sthan" strength the native gets wealth, comforts, fame, education, service of Devatas & Brahmins, wealth from the ruler, & lands & wealth. He also gets wife, jewels, clothes, ornaments, agricultural wealth, sale of cows, service, sweets & tonics, fruits & also curd, ghee, scents and clothes. (35)

निशाकरे स्थानबलेन हीने स्थानार्थनाशं स्वपदच्युति च ।
स्वबन्धुनाशं त्वथ वा वियोगं कृषेर्विनाशं समुपैति काले ।।३६।।

During the ruling period of Moon devoid of "Sthan" strength, the native gets loss of property, fall from the position held, loss of friends and relatives, or their separation, & loss of agriculture. (36)

निशाकरे दिग्बलसंयुते स्मिन्दिगंतरादागतवस्तुचित्रम् ।
विद्यागमं भूपतिमित्रतां च स्वबन्धुपूज्यं गजवाजिसौख्यम् ।।३७।।

During the ruling period of Moon endowed with "Directional strength, the native gets various kinds of things from different directions, acquisition of education, friendship with the ruler, respect from his own relatives and comforts of animals such as horses & elephants. (37)

चन्द्रे तथा कालबलान्वितेस्मिन् तुरंगयानं कृषिगोमहीश्च ।
विद्यादिघोषं नखकेशदंतचर्मांबरालंकृतवाहनं च ।।३८।।

During the ruling period of Moon endowed with "Kaal" strength, the native gets horses, conveyance, agriculture, cows & buffaloes, resounding education, & gets conveyance fitted & embelished with the skin, paws, teeth, of animals, & clothes. (38)

विसर्ग वीर्यान्वित चंद्रदाये निसर्गतश्चापि करोति सौख्यम् ।
अयत्नतो वाहनदेशलाभं नृपालपूज्यं बहुवाहनं च ।।३९।।

During the ruling period of Moon endowed with natural" strength, the native gets comforts & he gets without any effort conveyance, territory, favour from the ruler & many conveyances. (39)

चन्द्रो यदा दिग्बलवीर्ययुक्तः कृपाकटाक्षेण नरेश्वरस्य ।
समस्तभाग्यं समुपैति सौख्यं परोपकारं च मनोभिलाषम् ।।४०।।

During the ruling period of Moon endowed with "Directional" strength, the native gets all types of comforts & luck as a result of favour from the ruler. He also engages himself in service of others & gets his cherished desire fulfilled. (40)

क्रूरादिषष्ट्यंश समन्वितस्य दाये शशांकस्य बहुत्वदुःखं ।
स्त्रीपुत्रनाशं क्षितिपालकोपं विद्याविवादं कलहं जनैश्च ।।४१।।

During the ruling period of Moon occupying a malefic Shashti amsha, the native gets much trouble, loss of wife, son and faces the wrath of the ruler. He has literary querrels and clashes with people in general. (41)

मृद्वंशषष्ट्यंशसमन्वितस्य चन्द्रस्य दाये बहुपुत्रलाभम् ।
भृत्यार्थलाभं विजयं सुखं च कीर्तिं च विद्यां लभते विशेषात् ।।४२।।

During the ruling period of Moon located in "Mridu" amsha, the native gets many sons, also gains servants, wealth, victory, happiness, fame, & education. (42)

पारावतांशसमन्वितस्य चंद्रस्य दाये महतीं च कीर्तिम् ।
विद्याविनोदं लभते च सौख्यं देवार्चनं पुण्यजलाभिषेकम् ।।४३।।

During the ruling period of Moon located in "Paravat" amsha, the native gets much fame, educational recreation, comforts, worship of diety, & bath in the holy waters. (43)

क्रूरद्रेष्काणसंयुक्त श्चन्द्रो दिशति रोगिताम् ।
कार्यं पापसमायुक्तं गोब्राह्मणनिपीडनम् ।।४४।।

During the ruling period of Moon occupying a malefic decante, the native gets disease, sinful deeds, oppression by the native of cow and Brahmins. (44)

आदौ भावफलं प्रोक्तं स्थानजन्यं ततः परम् ।
अंशोद्भवफलं पश्चाद्ग्रहजातफलं तथा ।।४५।।

Moon in its ruling period gives results relating to the house, which it occupies, the results relating to the sign occupied by it & last of all the results arising out of the particular Navamsha occupied by it & also the results arising out of the influence of other planets on Moon. (45)

CHAPTER—14

MARS

अत्युच्चभूनंदनदायकाले क्षेत्रार्थलाभं समरे जयं च ।
आधिक्यमन्वेति नरेशमानं सहोदरस्त्रीसुतवाग्विलासम् ।।१।।

During the ruling period of Mars located in its highest degree of exaltation, the native gets lands, wealth, victory in battle, much honour from the government, also comforts of brothers, wife, son, & enjoyment of speech. (1)

उच्चंगतस्य च दशासमये कुजस्य प्राप्नोति राज्यमथवा क्षितिपाच्चवित्तम् ।
भूमध्यदारसुतबंधुसमागमं च यानादिरोहणविशेषविदेशयानम् ।।२।।

During the ruling period of Mars located in its sign of exaltation, the native gets ruling powers or wealth from government, inflow of lands, wife, son, relatives and friends, honour, special conveyance, & foreign travel. (2)

आरोहिणी भूमिसुतस्य सौख्यं दशा तनोत्यत्र नरेन्द्रपूज्यम् ।
प्रधानतां धैर्यमनोभिलाषं भाग्योत्तरं गोगजवाजिसंघम् ।।३।।

During the ruling period of Mars located in the sign previous to that of its exaltation, the native gets comforts, favour from government, getting into prominence, he gets patience, cherished object, rise in prospects & gets cattle such as cows, elephants & horses. (3)

धरासुतस्याप्यवरोह काले स्थानार्थनाशं कलिकोपदुःखं ।
विदेशवासं स्वजनैर्विरोधं चौराग्निभूपैर्भयमेति कष्टम् ।।४।।

During the ruling period of Mars occupying a sign previous to its sign of debilitation, there is loss of property, wealth, rift, anger and sorrow, abode in a foreign land, opposition to one's own people, & fear & trouble from thieves, fire & the ruler. (4)

नीचस्थितस्यापि धरासुतस्य दाये कुवृत्या स्वजनादिरक्षा ।
कुभोजनं गोगजवाजिनाशं स्वबन्धुनाशं नृपवह्निचौरः ।।५।।

During the ruling period of Mars located in its sign of debilitation (Cancer) the native protects his people by bad means, takes bad food, there is loss to him of cattle, such as cows, & horses, loss of relatives & losses through the ruler, thieves and fire. (5)

मूलत्रिकोणस्थित भौमदाये मिष्टान्नपानांबरभूषणाप्तिम् ।
पुराणधर्मश्रवणं मनोज्ञं भ्रात्राहिसौख्यं कृषिलाभमेति ॥६॥

During the ruling period of Mars occupying its Mooltrikon (positive) sign, the native gets sweets, good drinks & dishes, clothes, ornaments, hearing of Sacred Texts from Puranas etc, comfort to & from brothers etc & agricultural gains. (6)

स्वक्षेत्रगस्यापि धरासुतस्य दशाविपाके लभतेर्थभूमिम् ।
स्थानाधिपत्यं सुखवाहनं च नामद्वयं भ्रातृसुखं सुखाप्तिम् ॥७॥

During the ruling period of Mars located in its own sign, the native gets property, wealth, position, comforts & conveyance. He also gets fame or titles, comfort to & from brothers & general happiness. (7)

धरासुतस्याप्यतिशत्रुराशि गतस्य दाये कलहादिदुःखं ।
नरेशकोपं स्वजनैर्विरोधं भूम्यर्थदारात्मजमित्ररोगं ॥८॥

During the ruling period of Mars occupying the sign of its bitterest enemy, the native gets clashes, sorrow, wrath of government, opposition from his own people, losses of property, wealth, wife, son, friends & gets disease too. (8)

भूनंदनस्याप्यरिराशिगस्य दशाविपाके समरे च पीडाम् ।
शोकाग्निभूपालविषैः प्रमाव पीडातिकृछ्रादिगुदाक्षिरोगम ॥९॥

During the ruling period of Mars occupying an inimical sign, the native gets trouble in the battle field, sorrow, trouble from fire, ruler & poison. He suffers through urinary troubles & disease of the rectum. (9)

मित्रर्क्षजस्यापि कुजस्य दाये मित्रत्वमायाति सपत्नसंघैः ।
चौराग्निमांधाक्षिविपादभूमि कृषेर्विनाशं कलिकोपदुःखम ॥१०॥

During the ruling period of Mars occupying the sign of its friend, the native gets friendship even with his enemies. But has trouble from thieves, fire, disease of the eyes, loss of lands & agriculture, also meets rift, wrath & sorrow. (10)

कुजस्य दाये त्वतिमित्रराशि गतस्य भूपालकृतार्थभूमिम ।
वस्त्रादियज्ञादिविवाहदीक्षामुपैति देशांतरलब्धभाग्यम ॥११॥

During the ruling period of Mars occupying the sign of its bosom friend, the native gets lands from the government, gets clothes & initiation into acts of religous charity & marriage. He also gets his prospects boosted from abroad. (11)

धरासुतस्यापि समर्क्षगस्य गृहोपकार्यं त्वधनप्रमाणात् ।
स्त्रीपुत्रभृत्यात्मसहोदराणां शत्रुत्वमाप्नोति नृपाग्निपीडाम ॥१२॥

During the ruling period of Mars placed in a neutral sign, the native is unable to carry out repairs to his house through want of wealth. He gets enmity from wife, son, servants, & brothers. (12)

नीचग्रहेणापिस मन्वितस्य धरासुतस्यातिमनोविकारम् ।
प्रेष्यत्ववृत्ति परकीयमन्नं स्त्रीपुत्रनाशं नृपवह्निचौरैः ॥१३॥

During the ruling period of Mars situated with a planet in debilitation, the native gets his mind spoilt, he has to take to service, & take food offered by others. He meets loss through wife, son, ruler, fire & thieves. (13)

किंचित्सुखं भोजनवस्त्रपानं कृच्छ्रेण वृत्ति नृपपूजनं च ।
उच्चान्वितेनापि समन्वितस्य भौमस्य दाये सुतदारपीडा ॥१४॥

During the ruling period of Mars located with an exalted planet, the native gets a little comfort of drinking and eating, clothes. He makes his both ends meet with difficulty, & also gets help from the ruler with difficulty & there is loss of son, & wife & sorrow. (14)

पापान्वितस्यापि कुजस्य दाये पापानि कर्माणि करोति नित्यम ।
देवद्विजानां च सहोदराणां कुमार्गवृत्त्या ह्यपकारणं च ॥१५॥

During the ruling period of Mars associated with a malefic planet, the native always engages himself in sinful deeds. He harms the interests of Gods, Brahmins, brothers, through his immoral earnings. (15)

शुभान्वितस्यापि कुजस्य दाये किंचित्सुखं देहकृशांगरोगम ।
भूपैर्विवादं समरे जयं च विद्या विवादं परदेशवासम ॥१६॥

During the ruling period of Mars located with a benefic planet one gets small physical comfort, the body becomes emaciated through disease. There is clash with rulers & success in battle. There is unnecessary discussions of intellectual topics & travel to a foreign land. (16)

शुभेक्षितधरासुनोर्दाये भूम्यर्थनाशनम् ।
तस्मिन् गोचरसंयुते त्वत्यंत शोभनं भवेत् ॥१७॥

During the ruling period of Mars under aspect of malefics the native has loss of lands and wealth; but if Mars is in gochar position (technically a condition of strength in many directions) the period is very nice. (17)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTES

It seems the word, शुभ has been used in this shloka instead of " अशुभ " for the results for शुभ effect have already been stated in the previous shloka. We have therefore given the results arising out of malefic aspect on Mars.

(2) The word गोचर (Gochar) used in the shloka has not been used in any sense of transit. A Gochar planet is one which is strong & well aspected & without any bad influence. "Agochar" is one which is weak, badly influenced, without any good influence etc.

मारस्य पापग्रहवीक्षितस्य प्राप्तौ दशायां बहुदुःखकष्ट ।
जन:परित्यक्तकलत्रामित्रो देशांतरस्थ : क्षितिपालकोपात् ।।१८।।

During the ruling period of Mars aspected by malefic planet, tne native gets much sorrow & trouble. He is forsaken by people, his wife & friends, & he has to live in another territory as a result of wrath of the ruler. (18)

केंद्रगतभौमदाये चोरविषाभ्यामुपैति दुःखाति ।
कलहो वा स विरोधं लभते देशांतरं याति ।।१९।।

During the ruling period of Mars occupying a kendra, the native suffers from thieves, poison; he gets into clashes with others and gets loss of peace of mind & has to travel to another country. (19)

चतुर्थ राशिस्थित भौमदाये स्थान च्युति बंधुविरोधता च ।
चौराग्निपीडां नृपते : सकाशाद्भीति परे दुर्गपदे प्रयाति ।।२०।।

During the ruling period of Mars occupying the 4th house, the native has to leave his residence, gets opposition from his friends and relatives. He gets trouble from the ruler, & trouble from thieves and fire and has to perform very difficult tasks. (20)

कलत्रयुक्तस्य कुजस्यदाये कलत्रहानिर्गुदमूत्र कृच्छ्रम ।
अगोचरस्यस्य च तादृशैव तदन्यथा चेत्फलमन्यथैव ।।२१।।

During the ruling period of Mars located in the 7th house, the native gets loss of wife, trouble in rectum & the urinary tract. This is when Mars is an "Agochar" planet. When it is a "Gochar" planet (see shloka 17) the result is of the opposite nature i.e. good. (21)

कर्मस्थित स्यापि कुजस्य पाके कर्मादिवैकल्यमुपैति दुःखं ।
उद्योगभंगं त्वपकीर्तिमेति विद्यासुतस्त्रीधनमानहानिम ।।२२।।

During the period of Mars located in the 10th house, the native meets with destruction of good karmas. He gets sorrow, frustration in efforts, he gets defame & loss of education, son, wife, wealth & honour. (22)

अर्कगभौमदशायां दधाति शोकं स्त्रियां विरोधं च ।
राज्याच्च्युतिं विपक्षाद्देशांतरं याति ।।२३।।

During the ruling period of Mars eclipsed by the Sun, the native meets with sorrow, opposition from wife, loss of ruling powers, trouble from enemies and moves from land to land. (23)

वित्तगभौमदशायां संप्राप्तौ तस्य वृद्धिमुपयाति ।
स्वकुलाढ्यत्वं लभते नृपहृतचित्तं मुखाक्षिरोगं च ।।२४।।

During the ruling period of Mars located in the 2nd house, the native pays attention to family affairs & gets wealthy, gives attention to governmental affairs & suffers from trouble to face and eyes. (24)

भ्रातृस्थानगतश्च सौख्यफलदो भूनंदनोऽरातिहा धैर्यं वित्तसुतार्थदारसहजै:
संगं नृपात्पूज्यताम् ।
पुत्रस्थानगतस्य पुत्रमरणं बुद्धिभ्रमं जाड्यतां शत्रुक्षेत्रगतस्य भूमिसहजैर्दुःखं
महारोगभाक् ।।२५।।

During the ruling period of Mars located in the 3rd house, the native gets happiness. The native gets rid of enemies. The native has patience, wealth, sons, wife, brothers, respect from the ruler. If Mars occupies the 5th house, it indicates death of the son, confusion of intellect, foolishness & if it is in inimical sign the native gets trouble from property & brothers and severe disease.

पंचमस्थधरासूनोर्दाय : 'कीर्तिविवेकताम ।
नेत्ररोगं त्वर्थनाशं दद्यात्कलहमेव वा ।।२६।।

During the ruling period of Mars located in the 5th house, it gives fame, & the power of discrimination, also trouble in the eyes, loss of wealth & rifts. (26)

मरणपदस्थो भौम : करोति दुःखं महद्भयं पाके ।
स्फोटकमन्नविरोधं स्थानविनाशं विदेशयानं च ।।२७।।

During the ruling period of Mars located in the 8th house, there is much sorrow & fear, the native suffers from boils, small pox etc. there is distaste for food, loss of property & foreign travel. (27)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

Although foreign travel has been associated by the authors with many other houses including the 8th, we are of the opinion that the

8th house, related as it is to water (seas) & troublesome afairs, is more intimately connected with foreign travel, which takes place during the main & sub period of malefics influencing it.

नवमस्थधरासूनोर्दशापाक : पदच्युतिम् ।
गुरूणां च तथा कष्टं तपोविघ्नं महद्भयम् ।।२८।।

During the ruling period of Mars located in the 9th house, one gets a fall in his career. There is trouble to gurus & elders and there is frustration to tapas i.e. austereties & much fear. (28)

आयस्थभौमदाय : करोति राज्यार्थभूपसन्मानम् ।
समरे जयप्रतापं वागुपकारं मनोजवं कीर्तिम् ।।२९।।

During the ruling period of Mars located in the 11th house the native gets ruling powers, wealth & honour from the government, victory in battle, prowess, help through speech, strength of mind, & fame. (29)

व्ययगतभौमदशायां प्राप्तौ धनहृति नृपाद्भीतिम् ।
स्थानसुतदारनाशं भ्रातृणामन्यदेशवासं च ।।३०।।

During the ruling period of Mars located in the 11th house, the native meets with financial losses, fear from the ruler, loss of property, son, wife & brothers & abode in another land. (30)

उच्चांशसंयुक्तधराजकाले मनोभिलाषं विजयं सुखं च ।
प्रचण्डदासीगमनं नृपस्य प्रधानतां याति सुधर्मकीर्तिम् ।।३१।।

During the ruling period of Mars occupying the Navamsha of its sign of exaltation, the native gets the fulfilment of his desires, victory over others, happiness, cohabitation with a maid servant, high position under government & gains fame & good actions. (31)

नीचांशभौमदाये नीचयुते कर्मवैकल्यम् ।
धनहानिभूपदण्ड : शिश्नोदरपरायणोऽशील : ।।३२।।

During the ruling period of Mars located in the Navamsha of its sign of debilitation, there is detrioration in the qualities of one's karmas, loss of wealth; punishment from the government. The man becomes characterless & engaged in selfish earnings. (32)

भौमदशायामादौ लभते विविधार्थमानहानिं च ।
मध्येग्निभूपचौरैर्भीति तत्र विनिर्दिशेन्मतिमान् ।।३३।।

During the earlier part of the ruling period of Mars, one gets loss of wealth in various ways & loss of honour. In the middle period there is fear from the ruler, fire & thieves. (33)

अन्त्ये भ्रातृवियोगं सुतदाराग्निगुल्ममूत्रादिम् ।
भौमेप्येवं न भवेद्गोचरयुक्ते विशेषत : कथयेत् ।।३४।।

In the last portion of the ruling period of Mars there is separation from brothers and trouble from son, wife, fire, colic pains, urinal troubles. This will be particularly so if Mars is not in Gochar (excellence) (see shloka 17). (34)

भौमस्य संस्थानबलान्वितस्य दशाविपाकेर्थकलत्रसौख्यम् ।
स्थानादिलाभं सुखकीर्तिशौर्यमुद्योगसिद्धिं त्वनयादुपैति ।।३५।।

During the ruling period of Mars endowed with "Sthan" strength, the native is happy with wealth, wife. He gets property, happiness, fame & bravery, success in undertakings through his moral actions. (35)

स्थानवीर्यविहीनस्तु कुरुते स्वपदच्युतिम् ।
कुज : कुसीदवृत्त्या च करोति ध्रुवजीवनम् ।।३६।।

Mars devoid of "Sthan" strength gives fall from position, in its ruling period & gives livelishood through transactions of interest on money. (36)

दिग्वीर्ययुक्तस्य कुजस्य दाये नृपात्सुलब्धार्थरणप्रतापम् ।
गोभूहिरण्यांबरयानलाभं दिगंतराक्रांतयश : प्रतापम् ।।३७।।

Mars endowed with "Directional" strength, gives in his ruling period much wealth from the ruler, prowess in battle, gain of cows, lands, gold, clothes, conveyance, wide spread fame & influence. (37)

कालवीर्ययुतभौमदशायां काम्यलब्धिरतिसौख्यमुपैति ।
पट्टवस्त्रमणिमौक्तिकलाभं चित्रवस्त्रकृषिगोगजलाभम् ।।३८।।

During the ruling period of Mars endowed with "Kaal" strength, the native gets the object of his desire, is very happy, gains silky clothes, jewels, pearls, beautiful clothes, & gain of agriculture, cattle horses etc. (38)

निसर्गवीर्यान्वित भौमदाये कृपाकटाक्षेण महीपतीनाम् ।
समस्तभाग्यात्मजमित्रबंधू गोभूमिभूषांबरदेहसौख्यम् ।।३९।।

During the ruling period of Mars endowed with "Natural" strength, the native gets his prospects boosted by the favour of the government. He gets sons, friends, relatives, cows, property, favour from the ruler, clothes, & good health. (39)

निसर्गत : स्थानधनाधिनाशं पित्ताधिकं कुत्सितभाजनं च ।
कुजस्य दाये कुनखी पितृघ्न : सहोदराणामपि देहपीडा ।।४०।।

During the ruling period of Mars possessing natural strength, the native gets loss of wealth, & eyes. He suffers from excess of heat, bad food. He has bad nails, loses his father. There is also trouble to brothers. (40)

वक्रान्वितस्य भौमस्य दशाकाले महद्भयम् ।
चौराग्निसर्पपीडा च वनवासं पदच्युतिम् ।।४१।।

During the ruling period of Mars in retrogression, there is much fear & trouble from thieves, fire, & serpents. One may go to live in jungle and there is also fall from the position held by the native. (41)

दिग्वीर्ययुक्तस्य कुजस्य दाये कृपाकटाक्षेण महीपतीनाम् ।
समस्त भाग्यात्मजमित्रबंधू गोभूमिभूषांबरदेहसौख्यम ।।४२।।

During the ruling period of Mars endowed with "directional" strength, there is much favour from government. The native gets sons, friends, relatives, cows, land, clothes, ornaments & good health. (42)

क्रूरषष्ट्यंशसंयुक्त भौमदायेतिपीडनम् ।
कारागृहप्रवेशं च समस्त विभवक्षयम् ।।४३।।

During the ruling period of Mars when it is situated in a malefic Shasti amsha, the native gets much trouble, imprisonment & loss of all wealth & influence. (43)

सौम्यषष्ट्यंशसंयुक्त भौमदाये महत्सुखम ।
भूम्यर्थदारसंपत्तिधनवाहन भोजनम ।।४४।।

During the ruling period of Mars located in a benefic Shashti amsha, the native gets much happiness. He gets lands, wealth, wife, conveyance & good dishes to eat. (44)

पारावतादिसंयुक्तभौमदाये शुभं भवेत् ।
विवाहदीक्षायज्ञं च सर्वेषामुपकारकम् ।।४५।।

During the ruling period of Mars located in "Paravat" amsha, there is happiness, marriage, initiation, yagya, & service of all. (45)

क्रूरद्रेष्काणसंयुक्तकुजदाय मनोव्यथा ।
निगडं विषभीति च पाशबंधनमेव च ।।४६।।

During the ruling period of Mars located in a malefic decante, the native has mental anxiety, fear from being strangled, poisoned or imprisoned. (46)

उच्चस्थोपि धरासूनुर्नीचांशकसमन्वित: ।
तत्पाके भ्रातृमरणं नृपवह्नि विषाद्भयम् ।।४७।।

During the ruling period of Mars when it is in its sign of exaltation but in the Navamsha of its sign of debilitation, the native gets death of his brothers & trouble from the ruler, fire & poison. (47)

भूमिपुत्रोऽपि नीचस्थ :स्वोच्चभागसमन्वित: ।
तत्पाके भूमिदारार्थपुत्रमित्रविवर्द्धनम् ।।४८।।

When Mars is in its sign of debilitation but occupies the Navamsha of its sign of exaltation, Mars in its ruling period gives expansion in all directions, sons, lands, wife, wealth, & friends (49)

MAIN RULING PERIOD OF MERCURY

अत्युच्चसोमात्मजदायकाले धनान्वित: ख्यातिमुपैति सौख्यम् ।
ज्ञानं च कीर्तिं जननायकत्वं स्त्रीपुत्रभूम्यर्थं महोत्सवं च ।।१।।

During the ruling period of Mercury located in the highest degree of exaltation (viz the 15 degree of Virgo) the native gets wealth, comforts and fame, wisdom, leadership over others, happiness from wife, son, lands, & wealth. (1)

उच्चस्थितस्यापि शशांकसूनोर्दशा महत्वं कुरुतेर्थसौख्यम ।
देहस्य पुष्टिं धनधान्यपुत्रगोवाजिमत्तेभ मृदंगनादम् ।।२।।

During the ruling period of Mercury located in its sign of exaltation, the native gets high position, wealth and comforts, strength of body, grains, sons, cows, horses, elephants and the music of the instrument "Mridanga". (2)

आरोहिणी सौम्यदशा प्रपन्ना यज्ञोत्सवं गोवृषवा जिसंघम् ।
मृष्टान्नभूषांबरयानलाभं वाणिज्य भूम्यर्थपरोपकारम् ।।३।।

During the ruling period of Mercury occupying its sign prior to that of exaltation, the native gets celebration of yagya, cows, oxen, horses, nice food, ornaments, clothes, honour, gain from trade, lands & there are acts of service of others. (3)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

Mercury is also called "Vishnu" in Astrology. Vishnu's portfolio is one of helping humanity. Hence Mercury strong & well aspected linked to lagna engages one in unselfish acts (cf Mahatma Gandhi).

शशांकसूनोस्त्ववरोहिणी या दशा महत्कष्टतरं च दुःखं ।
विज्ञानहीनं परदारसंगं नृपाग्निचौरैर्भयमत्र कष्टम् ।।४।।

During the ruling period of Mercury when it is in the sign prior to that of debilitation, the native suffers much. One is devoid of discretion, has affairs with other women, and undergoes trouble through the ruler, fire and thieves. (4)

नीचस्य चन्द्रात्मजदायकाले ज्ञानेन हीनं स्वजनैर्वियुक्तम् ।
पदच्युतिं बंधुविरोधतां च विदेशयानं वनवासदुःखं ।।५।।

During the ruling period of Mercury located in its sign of debilitation, the native is without power of discrimination, is separated from one's relatives, falls from the position held, gets opposition from relatives, goes abroad, & gets trouble by going to jungle and living there. (5)

मूलत्रिकोणान्वितसौम्यदाये राज्यं महत्सौख्यकरं च कीर्तिम् ।
विद्याविलासं निगमार्तिशीलं पुराणधर्मश्रवणादिपूतः ।।६।।

During the ruling period of Mercury located in its Mool trikon (positive) sign, the native gets ruling powers, much comfort, fame, enjoyment of literature, study of spiritual Shastras & getting pure by hearing religious discourses from Puranas. (6)

स्वक्षेत्रगस्यापि शशांकसूनोः प्राप्तौ दशायां धनधान्यसंपत् ।
वाणिज्यगोभूमिसुतार्थदारमृद्वन्नपानांबरभूषणाप्तिः ।।७।।

During the ruling period of Mercury located in its own sign, the native gets wealth, grains etc, prosperity in trade, cows, lands, son, wife, nice food & drinks & ornaments. (7)

शशांकसूनोस्त्वरिराशिगस्य शत्रोर्भयं भूपतिकोपजातम् ।
विद्याविहीनं कुलहीनसेवां कुभोजनं दारसुतार्थनाशम ।।८।।

During the ruling period of Mercury located in its inimical sign, the native is in fear of the enemy & that of the ruler, he is devoid of education, does service acts unbecoming his family, eats bad food, & there is loss of son, wealth and wife. (8)

शशांकसूनोरति शत्रुराशि गतस्य पाके विपदं च दुःखं ।
उद्योगभंगं स्वजनैर्विरोधं यज्ञादिविघ्नं शुभकर्मनाशम ।।९।।

During the ruling period of Mercury located in the sign of its bitter enemy, there is danger & trouble allround frustration in undertakings, opposition from relatives, obstacle in acts of charity, & destruction of good actions. (9)

मित्रक्षेत्रदशायां शशांकसूनोर्धनायतिः सौख्यम् ।
नामद्वयसम्प्राप्ति स्वनामांकित गद्यपद्यानि ।।१०।।

During the ruling period of Mercury located in a friendly sign, the native gets income & comforts, honour or titles, fame through writings. (10)

अतिमित्रराशिगस्य दशां प्रपन्नोमहत्त्वतां याति ।
भूपति मैत्रं सौख्यं धनसुतदाराश्चबंधुसन्मानम् ।।११।।

During the ruling period of Mercury located in the sign of its bosom friend, the native rises in estimation of others, gets friendship of the ruler, comforts of wealth, sons, wife, & respect from relatives. (11)

समर्क्षगस्यापि शशांकसूनोर्दशा सुखं धान्ययुतांबराणि ।
करोति राज्यच्युतिमत्र विघ्नं विज्ञानहीनं पिडकादिरोगम् ।।१२।।

During the ruling period of Mercury located in a neutral sign, the native gets comforts, grains, clothes. Also there is loss of political power, obstacles, one is devoid of wisdom & gets small pox etc. (12)

नीचखेचरसंयुक्त सौम्यदायेतिकष्टताम् ।
पदभ्रमं बंधुनाशं कर्मनाशं मनोरुजम् ।।१३।।

During the ruling period of Mercury located with a planet who is in its sign of debilitation, the native undergoes much trouble. He loses position, has loss of relatives, & that of karma. He gets disease of the mind. (13)

उच्चखेचरसंयुक्तसौम्यदाये महत्सुखम् ।
भाग्योत्तरं सुविद्यां च वाणिज्यं गोकृषिक्रियाः ।।१४।।

During the ruling period of Mercury located with an exalted planet, the native gets much comfort, rise in prospects, & in education, & trade, & affairs relating to cattle and agriculture. (14)

विदः पापान्वितस्यापि दाये पापमुपैति च ।
क्षेत्रार्थदारपुत्रादि कृषिगोभूमिनाशनम ।।१५।।

During the ruling period of Mercury located with a malefic planet, the native is involved in sin & there is loss of land, wealth, wife, son, agriculture, cattle etc. (15)

विदःसौम्ययुतस्यापि परिपाके महत्सुखम ।
राज्ययोगं सुखं कीर्तिं दारपुत्रनृपात्सुखम ।।१६।।

During the ruling period of Mercury located with a benefic planet the native enjoys much pleasure, he gets power and affluence, comforts, fame, wife, son & favour from the ruler. (16)

सौम्येक्षितस्यापि शशांकसूनोर्दशाविपाके महतीं च कीर्तिम् ।
विद्याविलासोद्भव राजपूजां कांतिप्रतापं यशसा समेतम् ।।१७।।

During the ruling period of Mercury aspected by a benefic planet, the native gets great fame. He gets honour from the government as a result of his educational qualifications & influence accompanied with good name. (17)

पापेक्षितस्यापि शशांक सूनोर्धान्यक्षयं बंधुजनैर्वियुक्तिम् ।
विदेशयानं स्वपदच्युतिं च प्रेष्यानुवृत्त्या कलहोत्र कृच्छ्रम ।।१८।।

During the ruling period of Mercury who is aspected by malefic planets, the native gets his grains destroyed, has separation from his relatives, travels abroad, falls from the position held by him. He has to serve for a living, is engaged in querrels & has disease. (18)

केंद्रोपगस्य हि दशा शशिनंदनस्य भूपालमित्रधनधान्यकलत्रपुत्रान् ।
यज्ञादिकर्मनृपमानयश : प्रलब्धि मृद्वन्नपानशयनांबरभूषणानि ।।१९।।

During the ruling period of Mercury located in kendra, the native developes friendship with the ruler, gets wealth and grains, wife, sons and does acts of public service, gets honour from the government, fame, good wholesome food and drinks, comforts of sleep, clothes, & ornaments. (19)

लग्नं गतस्य च दशा शशि नंदनस्य भूपालमानकृषिवाहनलब्ध भाग्यम् ।
भेरीवादिपरिघोषितयानमार्गे तीर्थाभिषेकमथ वा जगति प्रसिद्धिम् ।।२०।।

During the ruling period of Mercury located in the Ascendant, the native gets honour from the ruler, income from agriculture, luck, conveyance fitted with musical instruments like Bheri. (20)

वित्तगसौम्यदशायां विद्याप्राप्ति महत्प्रकीर्तिं च ।
भूपतिभाग्यसमानां राजस्थाने प्रधानतां याति ।।२१।।

During the ruling period of Mercury located in the 2nd house, there is the aquisition of education & much fame, honour from government & prominence under government. (21)

तृतीयराशिस्थित चंद्रसुनोर्दशाविपाके जडतां समेति ।
उद्गानमा जीवन गुल्मरोगमन्नार्तियोगे नृपमाननं च ।।२२।।

During the ruling period of Mercury located in the 3rd house, one gets a confused mind. He engages himself in music, gets trouble in intestines, trouble from food & gets honour from the ruler. (22)

शशांकसूनोर्हिबुकस्थितस्य दशा प्रपन्ना गृहधान्यनाशम् ।
सौख्यादिहानिं हिबुके समृत्युमुद्योगभंगं च पदच्युतिं वा ।।२३।।

During the ruling period of Mercury located in the 4th house, there is loss of house, grains and comforts. There is frustration of efforts—even death. There is fall from the position held. (23)

पंचमस्थशशिनंदनस्य वा क्रूरबुद्धिरतिकष्टता भवेत् ।
हीनवृत्तिरपि राजसेवया कृच्छ्रलब्धधनमेति संपदम् ।।२४।।

During the ruling period of Mercury located in the 5th house, the native gets cruel mentality & hardship. He also engages in a low post under government, gets money with difficulty. (24)

षष्ठाष्टमांत्यस्थित सौम्यदाये त्वग्दोषजातं बहुरोगमेति ।
विचर्चिका पैत्तिकपांडुरोगं नृपाग्निचौरैर्मरणं कृशत्वम् ।।२५।।

During the ruling period of Mercury located in the 6th, 8th or 12th house, the native developes defect in skin, vomiting & jaundice. Also death by fire, ruler or thieves. He gets reduced in body. (25)

देहांगवैकल्यकलत्रबंधुविद्वेषणं भूपतिदत्तकोपम् ।
आकस्मिकं मृत्युभयं प्रसादं रिष्फस्थितस्यापि शशांकसूनो : ।।२६।।

During the ruling period of Mercury located in the 12th house, the native faces sudden danger to his life, gets impairment of some limb, clash with wife & relatives. He comes under the wrath of the ruler. (26)

दारस्थितस्यापि शशांकसूनोर्दशाविपाके सुतदारवित्तम् ।
विद्याविनोदं विमलांबरं च नामद्वयं भूपतिमित्रतां च ।।२७।।

During the ruling period of Mercury located in the 7th house, the native gets son, wife, wealth, education, recreation, nice clothes, title or honour, & friendship with the ruler. (27)

भाग्यस्थितस्यापि शशांकसूनोर्भाग्योत्तरं दारसुतार्थलाभम् ।
तीर्थाभिषेकं जपहोमदानं यज्ञादिकर्माणि लभेन्मनुष्य : ।।२८।।

During the ruling period of Mercury located in the 9th house, the native's prospects in life are boosted. He gets, wife, son, wealth, dip in sacred waters, & undertakes religious acts such as japa, homa, charity, & yagyas. (28)

कर्मस्थितस्यापि शशांकसूनोर्दशाविपाके नृपतौल्यमेति ।
सौख्यं स्वनामांकितगद्यपद्यं नामद्वयं दारसुतार्थलाभम् ।।२९।।

During the ruling period of Mercury located in the 10th house,

one becomes equal in status to a king, he gets comforts, writes under his name verse and prose & gains wife, son and wealth. (29)

प्रपूजनं देवमहीसुराणां साम्राज्यलाभं जननायकत्वम् ।
कवित्वमार्गं समुपैति काले यज्ञादिदीक्षां स्वजनैर्विशेषात् ।।३०।।

During the ruling period of Mercury located in the 10th house, the native worships the Diety & the Brahmins, gets ruling powers, name in the public, adopts a course of writing poetry, he is particularly engaged in religious acts such as the yagyas, initiation & doing good to his relatives. (30)

उपांत्यराशिस्थितसौम्यदाये त्वनेकधा वित्तमुपैति काले ।
दानेन वा भूपतिमाननाद्वा कृषेश्च वाणिज्यविचारतो वा ।।३१।।

During the ruling period of Mercury located in the 11th house, the native gets wealth from many sources, gets money of charity or as a result of honour by the king or through agriculture, trade or by intellectual persuits. (31)

उच्चांशसंयुक्तशशांकसूनोर्दशाविशेषे सुतभूषणाप्तिम् ।
मनोविलासं मदनाभिराममुत्साहधैर्यं च जलाभिषेकम् ।।३२।।

During the ruling period of Mercury located in the Navamsha of his sign of exaltation, the native gets son & ornaments, happiness of mind, amorous pleasures, zeal, patience & bathing in sacred waters. (32)

नीचांशकयुत: सौम्यो नीचवृत्यानुजीवनम् ।
प्रेष्यत्वं परिहारं च दशायां च करोति तत् ।।३३।।

During the ruling period of Mercury located in the Navamsha of its sign of debilitation, the native engages in earning by unfair means, gets in service, suffers from compulsion forced by others. (33)

सौम्यदशायामादौ लभते धनधान्यसंपदं पुरुष: ।
अंत्ये स्वजनविरोधं मध्ये दाये नरेशसन्मानम् ।।३४।।

One gets wealth, grains, etc in the earlier part of the ruling period of Mercury. In the last portion, he gets opposition from his relatives, & honour from the ruler in the middle portion of it. (34)

अर्कगसौम्यदशायां लभते विविधापदं मनोदु:खम् ।
स्वकुलजनविरोधं निंदाभीर्वाक्षिकर्णरोगं च ।।३५।।

During the ruling period of Mercury located with the Sun, one faces troubles of various types, mental worry, opposition from his

own people. People speak ill of him & he gets disease in eyes, & ears. (35)

स्थानवीर्ययुते सौम्ये तत्पाक: कीर्तिराज्यद: ।
मनोधैर्यं मनोत्साहं यज्ञदीक्षाशुभप्रद: ।।३६।।

During the ruling period of Mercury when it is endowed with "Sthan" strength, the native gets fame & ruling powers, mental firmness, zeal, & religious acts like yagya initiation etc. (36)

तद्विहीनबुधे स्थानदारपुत्रमहद्भयम् ।
विदेशवासं दु:खं च नानापरिभवक्रिया: ।।३७।।

When Mercury is devoid of "Sthan" strength, there is great danger to property, son, wife. One has to travel abroad, worry & many actions leading to failure or defeat. (37)

दिग्वीर्यसहिते सौम्ये दिगंताद्धनिक: सुधी: ।
सामंतराजमित्रत्वं गंधमाल्यस्य लेपनम् ।।३८।।

During the ruling period of Mercury endowed with "directional" strength", the native gets wealth from all directions. He has much wisdom, gets friendship of the ruler & enjoyment of scent & flowers. (38)

कालवीर्ययुतसौम्यदशायां देहसौख्यमतुलं रिपुहानि: ।
दारपुत्रनृपमाननमेति गांगतोयपरिपूततनु: स्यात् ।।३९।।

During the ruling period of Mercury endowed with "Kaal" strength, the native gets good health, excellent comforts, destruction of enemies. He gets wife, son, & honour from the ruler & gets himself purified by bath etc in the waters of the Ganges. (39)

निसर्गवीर्यान्वितसौम्यदाये निसर्गतश्चापि शुभादिकर्म ।
विद्याविवादं स्वजनैर्विरोधं मातुर्वियोगं त्वथ वा च कष्टम् ।।४०।।

During the ruling period of Mercury endowed with natural strength, the native performs with natural ease the works of good nature. He also has intellectual wranglings, opposition to his own relatives, separation from mother or physical trouble to self. (40)

वक्रचेष्टान्विते सौम्ये भाग्यदारसुतार्थभाक् ।
तथा पुराणदानादिसमुद्रस्नानमाचरेत् ।।४१।।

If Mercury is in retrogression, it gives in its ruling period, luck, wife, son, wealth, hears Sacred Texts from Puranas, engages in charity, & bath in the sea. (41)

दिग्बलेन युते सौम्ये सर्वभूतेषु सौम्यताम् ।
करोति रतिकेलिं च राज्यभाग्यसमन्वितान् ।।४२।।

During the ruling period of Mercury endowed with directional strength, the native treats all beings with gentleness, is engaged in amorous enjoyments & gets luck and ruling powers. (42)

क्रूरषष्ट्यंशसौम्यस्य दशापाके महद्भयम् ।
चौराग्निभूपैर्भीति: स्याच्छुभदृग्योगवर्जिते ।।४३।।

During the ruling period of Mercury located in malefic Shashti amsha, the native is in great danger from thieves, fire & the ruler, provided Mercury is devoid of any benefic influence by association or aspect. (43)

मृद्वंशादियुते सौम्ये राज्यलाभं महत्सुखम् ।
मार्दवं सर्वभूतेषु कृषिपुत्रार्थसंपदम् ।।४४।।

During the ruling period of Mercury located in "Mridu" amsha, the native gets ruling powers, great happiness, gentleness towards all beings, & wealth, sons & agricultural income. (44)

सौम्ये वैशेषिकांशस्थे विशेषाद्राज्यपूज्यताम् ।
सुगंधांबरमाल्यं च विद्यागोष्ठीरहस्यताम् ।।४५।।

When Mercury is located in "Vaisheshik" amsha, the native particularly gets in its ruling period honour from the government, scents, clothes, flowers, education of high order. (45)

क्रूरद्रेष्काणसंयुक्तश्चंद्रसूनुर्यदा तदा ।
चौराग्निभूपतिभयं स्थाननाशं महद्भयम् ।।४६।।

During the ruling period of Mercury located in a malefic decante, the native is in danger of thieves, fire & action by ruler. He loses property & position & meets great fear. (46)

उच्चराशिगत: सौम्यो नीचभागगतो यदि ।
राज्यं सुखं च कीर्तिं च विनाशयति तत्क्षणात् ।।४७।।

During the ruling period of Mercury located in its sign of exaltation, but in the Navamsha of its sign of debilitation, the native at once loses ruling powers & fame. (47)

चंद्रात्मजोपि नीचस्थ: स्वोच्चभागसमन्वित: ।
अशुभं फलमादौ तु शुभमंते प्रयच्छति ।।४८।।

Mercury located in its sign of debilitation but in the Navamsha of its sign of exaltation, gives bad results in the early part of its ruling period but gives good results at the end. (48)

CHAPTER—15
RULING PERIOD OF JUPITER

गुरोर्दशायां परमोच्चगस्य राज्यं महत्सौख्यमुपैति कीर्तिम् ।
मनोविलासं गजवाजिसंघनृपाभिषेकं स्वकुलाधिपत्यम् ।।१।।

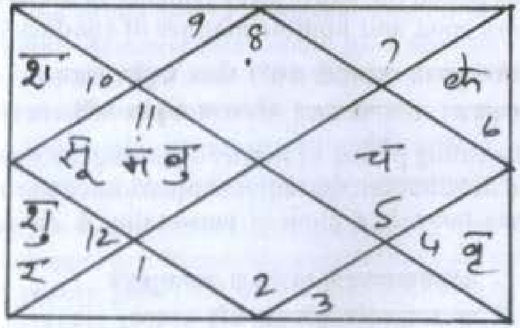
During the ruling period of Jupiter located in its highest degree of exaltation, the native gets ruling powers, much happiness & fame, comforts, elephants & horses, honour from the ruler & ruling over ones own people. (1)

कुलीरगस्यापि गुरोर्दशायां भाग्योत्तरं भूपतिमानमाढ्यम् ।
विदेशयानं महदाधिपत्यं दुःखै: परिक्लिन्नतनुर्मनुष्य: ।।२।।

During the ruling period of Jupiter located in Cancer, the native gets up in prospects, & is honoured by the government. He goes abroad, & gets ruling powers but is afflicted with sorrow. (2)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

Sorrow would result if Jupiter is afflicted. Jupiter is considered in Astrology as the best of benefics, which no doubt it is. But in actual experience it has sometime, though not always failed to act as the benefic planet. We would like to give an example. Here is the birth chart of a boy from the family of the translator of this work. The native died in his 7th or 8th year of life, inspite of its full 5th



aspect on lagna. Jupiter is not only in exaltation but is also in retrogression & therefore, should be considered as strong. Then Moon is full. There must be some reason for short life. We do not subscribe to the view that a planet in exaltation but in retrogression acts as a debilitation planet. Here Jupiter is no doubt weak but

not for being in retrogression while in exaltation. The reason lies in the fact that Jupiter is fully aspected by an extra malefic Saturn. Saturn aspecting Jupiter was not sufficient to turn Jupiter from a benefic to a malefic but when you consider the fact that Saturn is the dispositor of as many as 3 malefics viz Sun, Mars & Mercury you can at once see the malefic influence of 4 planets on Jupiter. Jupiter is also fully aspected by the 5th aspect of Rahu who in doing so throws on Jupiter the extremely malefic influence of Saturn. You can thus see Jupiter is under not less then 8 malefic influences. In the circumstances Jupiter is out & out a malefic planet harming the life prospects by aspecting the lagna! Strange but true for the reasons stated above Moon the dispositor of the malefic Jupiter is acting as a malefic planet & harming Mercury, the lord of the house of longevity. (8th)

आरोहिणी देवगुरोर्महत्वे दशा प्रपन्ना कुरुतेर्थभूमिम् ।
गानक्रिया स्त्रीसुतराजपूज्यं स्ववीर्यत: प्राप्तयश: प्रतापम् ।।३।।

During the ruling period of Jupiter located in the sign previous to its sign of exaltation, the native rises in the eyes of the public & the native gets wealth, lands. He is engaged in musical performances, gets wife and honour from the ruler. He also gets prowess and fame through his own power. (3)

जीवदशायामारोहिण्यामीशो मण्डलादिनाथो वा ।
द्विजभूपाललब्धधनो मेधावी कांतिमान् विनीतश्च: ।।४।।

During the same ruling period, the native gets ownership or rulership over a big territory. He gets wealth from Brahmins or rulers. In this period the native gives evidence of his wisdom, gets fame & shows good and humble manner of conduct. (4)

देवेन्द्रपूज्यस्य दशावरोही करोति सौख्यं सकृदेव नाशम् ।
सकृद्यश: कांतिविशेषजालं नरेश्वरत्वं सकृदेव याति ।।५।।

During the ruling period of Jupiter occuping the sign previous to his sign of debilitation, the native at once loses comforts & then suddenly gets fame & a glow of personality & ruling powers. (5)

अतिनीचभागभाजो गुरोर्दशायां प्रभग्नगृहपुंज: ।
अन्योन्यहृदयवैरं कृषिनाशं याति परभृत्य: ।।६।।

During the ruling period of Jupiter located in the highest degree of its sign of debilitation, the native gets his property lost, he is in mutual enmity with his people, he loses in agriculture & has to serve others. (6)

मूलत्रिकोणनिलयस्य गुरोर्दशायां राज्यार्थभूमिसुतदारविशेषसौख्यम् ।
यानाधिरोहणमपि स्वबलाप्तवित्तं यज्ञादिकर्मजनपूजितपादपीठम् ।।७।।

During the ruling period of Jupiter occupying its Mool trikon (positive) sign, the native gets particularly ruling powers, wealth, lands, son, wife, comforts, conveyance, money earned through self effort. He performs acts of religion such as yagyas & is respected and honoured by the people. (7)

गुरोर्दशायां स्वगृहे गतस्य राज्ञोर्थभूधान्यसुखांबरं च ।
मिष्टान्नदो वाजिमनोविलासं काव्यादिपुण्यागमवेदशास्त्रम् ।।८।।

During the ruling period of Jupiter located in its own sign, the native gets wealth, lands, grain, comforts, clothes, sweets, horses & mental happiness. He engages himself in poetry, Sacred Texts of Vedas and Shastras. (8)

गुरोर्दशायामतिशत्रुराशि गतस्य दु:खं समुपैति शोकम् ।
विषा दभून्यर्थकलत्रनाशं नृपाग्निचौरैर्बहुदु:खपीडाम् ।।९।।

During the ruling period of Jupiter located in the sign of its bitter enemy, the native gets troubles and sorrows, loss of lands, & wife, much trouble from ruler, fire & thieves. (9)

गुरोर्दशायामरिराशिगस्य क्षेत्रादिवित्तं शयनांबरं च ।
नरेशसन्मानमुपैति नित्यं स्त्रीपुत्रभृत्यात्मसहोदरार्तिम् ।।१०।।

During the ruling period of Jupiter located in an inimical sign the native gets land, wealth, beds, clothes, honour from the ruler & at the same time trouble to wife, son, servants & brothers. (10)

प्राप्तौ दशायामतिमित्रराशि गतस्य जीवस्य नरेन्द्रपूज्यम् ।
मृदंगभेरीरवयानं घोषं दिगंतराक्रांतसमस्त भाग्यम् ।।११।।

During the ruling period of Jupiter located in the sign of its bosom friend, the native gets honour from the ruler. He gets conveyance fitted with instruments of music such as Bheri & Mridang & luck from all directions. (11)

मित्रर्क्षगस्यापि गुरोर्दशायां नरेशमैत्रीं समुपैति कीर्तिम् ।
विद्याविवादे जयमन्नसौख्यं सुगंधमृद्वस्त्र परोपकारम् ।।१२।।

During the ruling period of Jupiter occupying the sign of its friend, the native gets friendship with the ruler & fame, education, pleasure, victory, good food, scents, nice clothes & he does good to others. (12)

समर्क्षगस्यापि गुरोर्दशायां सामान्यतो भूपतिदत्तभाग्यम् ।
कृष्यर्थगोभूमिमनोविलासं मित्रांबरालं कृतिभूषणाप्तिम् ।।१३।।

During the ruling period of Jupiter located in a neutral sign, the native gets ordinary benefits from the ruler & gain from agriculture, cows, lands, & happiness of mind. (13)

नीचखेचर संयुत जीवदाये मनोरुजम् ।
परप्रेष्यापवादं च पुत्राणां च विरोधिताम् ।।१४।।

During the ruling period of Jupiter located with a planet in debilitation, the native gets mental disease, service under others and censure & opposition from sons. (14)

उच्चखेचरसंयुत गुरुदाये महत्सुखम् ।
अनेकगोपुरादीनां निर्माणं नृपपूज्यताम् ।।१५।।

During the ruling period of Jupiter located with a planet in exaltation, the native gets much happiness. He undertakes the religious work of the construction of the tops of temples & gets new respect. (15)

पापान्वितस्यापि गुरोर्दशायां करोति पापं हृदयांतरस्थम् ।
गूढं बहि : पुण्यफलं विशेषाद्भूम्यर्थदारात्मजसौख्यमेति ।।१६।।

During the ruling period of Jupiter located with a malefic planet, the man commits sin in his mind, & does not allow it to appear outside. So he gets lands, wealth, wife, son, & comforts. (16)

शुभान्वितस्यापि गुरोर्दशायां नरेशयानं मृदुलांबरं च ।
दानेन वित्तं नृपमाननाद्वा यज्ञादिसन्मार्ग विशेषलाभम् ।।१७।।

During the ruling period of Jupiter located with a benefic planet, the native, gets conveyance from the ruler, nice clothes, wealth from charity or as a result of honour by the ruler. He also gets benefit from yagyas, & other acts done in good direction. (17)

पापेक्षितस्यापि गुरोर्दशायां प्राप्तं सुखं किंचिदुपैति धैर्यम् ।
क्वचिद्यशः कुत्रचिदाप्तसौख्यं क्वचिद्धनं नाशमुपैति चांते ।।१८।।

During the ruling period of Jupiter aspected by malefic planets, the native gets a little happiness, has some patience, some fame, a little comfort and loses some wealth at the end. (18)

शुभेक्षितस्यापि गुरोर्दशायां देशांतरे वित्तमुपैति भूपात् ।
देवार्चनं भूसुरतर्पणं च तीर्थाभिषेकं गुरुपूज्यतां च ।।१९।।

During the ruling period of Jupiter aspected by a benefic planet, the native gets money from the ruler in another country. He worships the Diety & feeds Brahmins. He dips in holy waters & his Guru gets honour and respect. (19)

केन्द्रगत जीवदाये राज्यं भूदारराजसन्मानम् ।
विविधसुखानन्दकरं बहुजनरक्षां प्रधानतां याति ।।२०।।

During the ruling period of Jupiter located in a kendra, the native gets ruling powers, lands, wife, honour from government, gets happiness of many types. He engages himself in the protection of people & becomes prominent. (20)

लग्नं गतस्य हि दशा पुरुषे करोति जीवस्य सौख्यममलांबर भूषणाप्तिम् ।
यानाधिरोहणमृदंगपणारवैश्च मत्तेभवाजिभटसंघयुतं करोति ।।२१।।

During the dasa of Jupiter in lagna, the native gets comforts, nice clothes, ornaments, rides on conveyances & gets musical instruments like Mridang & Pana & uses strong elephants, horses, & is in company of great warriors. (21)

चतुर्थ केन्द्रस्थित जीवदाये यानत्रयं भूपतिमित्रभावम् ।
भूपालयोगे यदि भूपतित्वं नोचेत्तथा तत्सदृशं करोति ।।२२।।

During the ruling period of Jupiter located in the 4th house, the native has all types of conveyances, friendship with rulers & if there is yoga for rulership in his horoscope, he gets ruling power. If not, he becomes equal in status to a ruler. (22)

कलत्रराशिस्थित जीवदाये दारार्थपुत्रार्थसुखं प्रयाति ।
विदेशयानं समरे जयं च ध्यानं परब्रह्मणि पुण्यकर्म ।।२३।।

During the ruling period of Jupiter in the 7th house, the native gets wife, wealth, son, happiness, goes abroad, is victorious in battle. The man is virtuous and engages himself on meditation of the Supreme. (23)

कर्मस्थितस्यापि गुरोर्विपाके राज्याप्तिमाहुर्मुनयस्तदानीम् ।
भूपालयोगे त्वथ वार्थपुत्रकलत्रसत्कर्मसुराजयोगम् ।।२४।।

During the ruling period of Jupiter located in the 10th house, the native gets ruling powers, if there is yoga for kingship; otherwise, gets wealth, sons, wife, virtuous deeds & contact with good rulers. (24)

पंचमस्थगुरोर्दाये मंत्रोपास्ति महत्सुखम् ।
सुताप्ति राजपूजां च वेदांतश्रवणादिकम् ।।२५।।

During the ruling period of Jupiter located in the 5th house, the native engages himself in worship through mantras, gets much happiness, sons, honour from rulers, & engages himself in the hearing etc of Vedanta. (25)

त्रिकोणसंस्थस्य गुरोर्दशायां स्त्रीपुत्रधान्यार्थं विवेकबुद्धिम ।
मृष्टान्नपानांबरपट्टवस्त्रयानादिलाभं भवनेशसौख्यम् ।।२६।।

During the ruling period of Jupiter located in its Mooltrikon (positive) sign, the native gets wife, son, grains, wealth, dis-

criminational power, nice food, & drinks, clothes, silk, conveyance, & help from the Guru. (26)

उच्चांशसंयुक्तगुरोर्दशायां भाग्योत्तरं राजसमानमेति ।
प्रवालमुक्तामणिरत्नलाभं सर्वेषु सख्यं समूपैति सौख्यम ।।२७।।

During the ruling period of Jupiter located in the Navamsha of its sign of exaltation, the native gets a boost in his prospects, honour from the ruler, coral, pearls, ruby & the jewels, friendship with all & comforts. (27)

नीचांशसंयुक्तगुरोर्विपाके भूपाद्भयं गुल्मविचर्चिकादीन् ।
स्थानच्युति बंधुविरोधिता च नृपाग्निचोरै: स्वकुलोद्भवैश्च ।।२८।।

During the ruling period of Jupiter, located in the Navamsha of its sign of debilitation, the native gets threat from the ruler, colic pains, dyspepsia, etc, fall from the position held, opposition from friends, fear of ruler, fire & thieves & fear from his own community. (28)

अर्कगजीवदशायां सहसा ज्वरपीडितो भवेत् क्षीण: ।
ऊर्ध्वांगरोगतप्तो दु:शीलत्वं प्रभग्नसंसार: ।।२९।।

During the ruling period of Jupiter situated with the Sun, the native gets fever suddenly, emaciation on body, disease in the head, bad character, & loss of wealth. (29)

आदौ गुरुदशाकाले नृपपूजां महत्सुखम ।
मध्ये स्त्रीपुत्रलाभादि चांते कष्टं विनिर्दिशेत् ।।३०।।

During the earlier part of the ruling period of Jupiter, the native gets honour from the ruler & much happiness, during the middle period he gets wife, son etc & in the last portion trouble. (30)

धनस्थितस्यापि गुरोर्विपाके धनाप्ति भूपतिमाननं च ।
विद्याविवादांकित राजगोष्ठीं सर्वोपकारं विजयं सुखं च ।।३१।।

During the ruling period of Jupiter located in the 2nd house, the native gains wealth, honour from the ruler, takes part in official conference relating to educational controversies. He does good to every one, gets victory & happiness. (31)

नृपकृतबहुमानं भ्रातृभिर्भूमिलाभं परयुतविजनैर्वा दत्तगोभूमिवित्तम ।
अशनवसनभूषागंधमाल्यांबराणि परकृतमुपकारं विज्ञतामेति शौर्य्यम ।।३२।।

During the ruling period of Jupiter in 3rd house, the native gets much honour from government, lands from brothers, or lands & wealth given by other ladies, also good food, clothes, ornaments, scents, flowers. He is benefitted by good done to him by others, he gets wisdom and bravery. (32)

तृतीयस्थगुरोर्दाये भ्रातृणां च सुखं भवेत् ।
नृपदत्तं धनं सौख्यं गंधमाल्यांबरादिकम ।।३३।।

Also he is benefitted from brothers, he gets wealth from the ruler, comforts, scent, flowers, clothes etc. (33)

नीरोगता पुत्रकलत्रलाभं लग्नाद्रिपुस्थस्य गुरोर्दशायाम ।
आदौ भवे-देवमथांत्यपाके दारार्थचौरादिभयं सरोगम ।।३४।।

During the ruling period of Jupiter located in the 6th house, the native gets good health, sons, wife, gains in the 1st part of the period. In the last part he gets trouble to wife, wealth, fear from thieves etc & disease. (34)

जीवो मरणपदस्थ: करोति सौख्यं स्वबंधुजनहानिम ।
स्थानच्युति विदेशं प्रति स्त्रीराजपुत्र सन्मानम।।३५।।

Jupiter located in the 8th house gives comfort, but loss of one's relatives, fall from the position held, but in a far off land gives wife, son & honour. (35)

लाभगजीवदशायां संप्राप्तौ राज्यलाभमुपयाति ।
वहु अर्थ दार पुत्रान् भूपति रोषं स्व बन्धु विद्वेशम ।।३६।।

During the ruling period of Jupiter located in the 11th house, the native gets ruling powers, much wealth, wife, sons, opposition from the ruler & hatred from relatives. (36)

व्यय गत जीव दशायां प्राप्तौ वाहनादि समुपयाति ।
लभते विदेश यानं नानाक्लेशैश्च परिभूत: ।।३७।।

During the ruling period of Jupiter located in the 12th house, the native gets conveyance etc & goes to foreign lands overcome with worry. (37)

पाके स्थान बलान्वितस्य च गुरो : क्षेत्रार्थं दारात्मजान् संप्राप्नोति गजांश्च वस्त्र कनकं चित्रांबरं भूषणम ।
दिग्वीर्यान्वित देवनायके गुरौ लोके प्रसिद्ध तथा जीवे काल बलाधिके नृप वधूसन्मानतां याति स: ।।३८।।

During the ruling period of Jupiter endowed with "Sthan" strength the native gets lands, wealth, wife, sons, elephants, clothes, gold, nice clothes, ornaments. During the ruling period of Jupiter endowed with directional strength, the native gets fame in the world & when endowed with "Kaal" strength, the native gets honour from the ruler's wife. (38)

निसर्गं वीर्यान्वित जीवदाये निसर्गनश्वाति सुखं महत्वम् ।
विद्या विलासं रतिकेलि सौख्यम् भागीरथी तोय कृताभिषेकम ।।३९।।

During the ruling period of Jupiter endowed with "Natural" strength, the native gets comfort & much prominence, happiness from education, amorous enjoyments, comforts and dip in the sacred waters of the Ganges. (39)

वक्रं गतस्यापि गुरोर्दशायां महार्थतां याति सुतार्थदारान् ।
युद्धे जयं भूपति मित्रतां च सुगंधजातां बरवाग्विलासम् ।।४०।।

During the ruling period of Jupiter in retrogression, the native gets much wealth, sons, wife, victory in battle, friendship with the ruler, scents and happy use of speech. (40)

दृग्वीर्य युक्तस्य गुरोर्विपाके कृपाकटाक्षेण महीपतीनाम् ।
समस्तभाग्यं समुपैति नित्यं देशान्तरे भ्राम्यति किंचिदेव ।।४१।।

During the ruling period of Jupiter, endowed with "Directional" strength, the native gets all luck by the favour of the government & goes to other countries for some time. (41)

क्रूर षष्टयंश संयुक्तगुरोर्दायेतिकष्टताम् ।
राजकोपापमानादीन् लभते नात्र संशय: ।।४२।।

During the ruling period of Jupiter occupying a malefic Shashti amsha, the native gets into much trouble, faces wrath of the government & dishonour. (42)

सौम्य षष्टयंश संयुक्त गुरोर्दायेऽति सौख्यताम् ।
वाहनं बन्धुसन्मानं यज्ञवैवाहिकं शुभम् ।।४३।।

During the ruling period of Jupiter occupying benefic Shashti amsha, the native gets much comfort, conveyance, respect from relatives, & auspicious functions like yagyas and marriage. (43)

पारावतांश युक्तस्य गुरोर्दाये महत्सुखम् ।
मृष्टान्नपट्ट वस्त्रं च हेम विक्रय भूषणम् ।।४४।।

During the ruling period of Jupiter in "Paravat" amsha, the native gets much happiness, nice food, silky clothes, sale of gold, & ornaments. (44)

पाश द्रेष्काण युक्तस्य गुरोर्दाये च बन्धनम् ।
कारागृह प्रवेशं च निगडदार विग्रहम् ।।४५।।

During the ruling period of Jupiter, located in "Paash" decante, the native gets confined, suffers imprisonment & has clash with his wife. (45)

उच्चस्थोपि गुरुर्नीच राश्यंशक समन्वित: ।
महाभाग्ये तु संप्राप्ते तत्क्षणादेव नश्यति ।।४६।।

During the ruling period of Jupiter located in its sign of exaltation, but the Navamsha of its sign of debilitation, he suffers great set back soon after getting great affluence. (46)

नीचस्थो देवपूज्योपि स्वोच्चांशक समन्वित: ।
भाग्य क्षयेऽपि संप्राप्ते भाग्यंयाति तदानर: ।।४७।।

During the ruling period of Jupiter located in its sign of debilitation but in the Navamsha of the sign of its exaltation, the native gets much affluence even after meeting set back in prospects. (47)

MAIN RULING PERIOD OF VENUS

अत्युच्चभृगुदशायां मत्तविलास प्रियार्थ भोगीस्यात ।
माल्याच्छादन भोजन शयन स्त्रीपुत्र धन युक्त: ।।१।।

During the ruling period of Venus located in the highest degree of its exaltation, the native enjoys ride of elephants, enjoys wealth & the beloved woman, gets flowers, clothes, food, good bed, wife, son, & wealth. (1)

स्वोच्चस्थितस्यापि भृगोर्दशायाम् स्त्री संगनष्टार्थं विरुद्धधर्मम् ।
पित्रो र्विनाशं समुपैति दुःखं शिरोरुजं भूपति माननं च ।।२।।

During the ruling period of Venus located in its sign of exaltation, the native, gets contacts with women resulting in loss of wealth, acts contrary to morality, has loss of parents, suffers sorrow, headache, but honour from the ruler. (2)

आरोहिणी शुक्रदशा प्रपन्ना धान्यांबरालंकृति कांतिपूजाम् ।
प्रवृत्तिसिद्धि स्वजनैर्विरोधं मात्रादि नाशं पर दार संगम ।।३।।

During the ruling period of Venus located in the sign previous to its sign of exaltation, the native gets grains, clothes, embalishments, lustre of body, respect, success in undertakings, opposition from his own people, loss of mother etc & adultry. (3)

भृगो सुतस्यापि अवरोह काले प्रचण्ड वैश्यागमनं धनाप्तिम ।
स्त्री पुत्र बन्धु आर्ति मनो विकारं हत्शूलरोगं मदनार्तिमेति ।।४।।

During the ruling period of Venus located in the sign previous to that of its sign of debilitation, the native has much contact with prostitutes, trouble to wife, son, relatives, his mind gets immoral, he has pain in stomach & trouble from sexual affairs. (4)

उद्वेग रोग तप्त: कर्म सु विफलेषु सर्वदाभिरत: ।
अतिनीचगस्य दाये शुक्रस्यात्मार्थदार पुत्रार्तिम ।।५।।

During the ruling period of Venus located in the highest degree of its sign of debilitation, the native, has much passion, disease & is engaged in actions that turn out to be unsuccessful. He also gets trouble for self, wife & son and suffers financially. (5)

मूल त्रिकोणभाजो भृगोर्दशायां महाधिपत्यं स्यात् ।
क्रय विक्रयेषु कुशलो धनकीर्ति समन्वितो विधिज्ञश्च ।।६।।

During the ruling period of Venus located in its Mool trikon (positive) sign, the native gets great ruling powers. He is efficient in sale and purchases, gets wealth and honour & knows legality of things. (6)

शुक्रक्षेत्र दशायां लभते स्त्री पुत्र मित्रधन शौर्यम् ।
नित्योत्साहं द्वेष परोपकारं महत्वं च ।।७।।

During the ruling period of Venus located in its own sign, the native gets wife, son, friends, wealth, bravery, constant zeal, hatred, & also does good to others & gets prominence. (7)

भृगोर्दशायां अति शत्रुराशि गतस्य पुत्रार्थ कलत्र हानिम ।
प्रभग्न संसार विशीर्ण देहं गुल्माक्षि रोगं ग्रहणी प्रकोपम् ।।८।।

During the ruling period of Venus located in the sign of its bitter enemy, the native suffers loss of son, wife & wealth. He suffers at the hands of others, suffers bodily, has disease in belly, eyes, suffers from dysentry. (8)

शत्रु क्षेत्रिदशायां भृगोरपत्यार्थ दार हानि : स्यात् ।
भूपति रोषं कुरुते मत्तविलासार्थं पापकर्मणि ।।९।।

During the ruling period of Venus located in inimical sign, the native losses progeny, & wife, he experiences wrath of the ruler & engages himself in sinful deeds for much enjoyment. (9)

मित्र क्षेत्र दशायां परोपकारी कलाविधिज्ञश्च ।
पूपारामकृषि : स्याद्देवमनुष्यैश्च वोद्धतार्थश्च ।।१०।।

During the rulig period of Venus located in the sign of its friend, the native does good to others, gives evidence of his knowing arts, engages in having orchard of "Supari" a hard ingredient of betal & used in its whole form for worship purposes & spends money on worship of diety & on the welfare of humanity. (10)

अतिमित्र शुक्र दाये भूपति सन्मान सौख्यं च ।
गोधन वाजि समेतं गजपति संघे निरस्त दोषैश्च ।।११।।

During the ruling period of Venus located in the sign of its bosom friend, the native gets honour from the king, comforts, cattle, horses, elephants and lives a clean life. (11)

समर्क्षगस्यापि भृगोर्विपाके प्रमेह गुल्माक्षि गुदप्ररोग : ।
किंचित्सुखं भूपति वह्नि चौरै : भयं स्वनामांकित गद्यपद्यम् ।।१२।।

During the ruling period of Venus located in the sign of a neutral planet, the native suffers from diseases like loss of semen, colic pains, disease in eyes, & rectum. But gets some fear from the ruler, fire and thieves. (12)

नीचखेचर संयुक्त भृगो दाये महद्भयम् ।
अपवाद कृतं दोषं लभते पापकर्मभि : ।।१३।।

During the ruling period of Venus located with a planet in its sign of debilitation, the native gets much trouble, & he gets defame as a result of his sinful deeds. (13)

स्वोच्चस्थितेन सहितस्य भृगोर्विपाके राज्यं महत्वसमराधिपतित्वमेव ।
हेमांबरादिमणि भूषणयानलाभं भेरी मृदंगपणवारववाद्यघोषै : ।।१४।।

During the ruling period of Venus located with a planet in exaltation, the native gets ruling powers, prominence, distinction in battle, & gain of gold, clothes, jewels, ornaments, conveyances, with musical instruments like Bheri, Panwar etc. (14)

पापान्वितस्यापि भृगोर्दशायां स्थानच्युति बंधुजनैर्विरोधम् ।
आचारहीनं कलहप्रियत्वं कृष्यर्थभूम्यात्मजदारनाशम ।।१५।।

During the ruling period of Venus located with a malefic planet, the native gets fall from the position held, opposition to relatives, characterlessness, likes engaging himself in clash with others, & suffers losses in wealth, agriculture, lands, sons, & wife. (15)

शुभान्वितस्यापि भृगोर्दशायां सौभाग्यमित्रात्मजधान्यलाभम् ।
नरेशपूजां गजवाजिसंघं प्रवालमुक्तामणियानलाभम् ।।१६।।

During the ruling period of Venus located with a benefic planet, the native gets good luck, friends, sons, grains, honour from the ruler, many horses and elephants, coral, pearls, rubies, & conveyances. (16)

पापेक्षितस्यापि भृगोर्दशायां मानार्थहानि समुपैति दु:खम् ।
स्त्रिया विरोधं स्वपदच्युति च विदेशवासं निजकर्महीनम् ।।१७।।

During the sub period of Venus aspected by a malefic planet, the native suffers loss of honour, wealth, goes through troubles, opposition from woman, fall from the position held, living abroad & bereft of the duties of his office or position etc. (17)

शुभेक्षितस्यापि भृगोर्विपाके धनांबरं भूपतिपूजनं च ।
जनाधिपत्यं स्वशरीरकांति कलत्रमित्रात्मजसौख्यमेति ।।१८।।

During the ruling period of Venus aspected by natural benefics, the native gets, wealth, clothes, honour from the king, prominence over people, lustre in the body, & comforts from wife, friends, & sons. (18)

केन्द्रे गतस्य हि दशा भृगुनन्दनस्य यानांबरादिमणि भूषित.देहकांतिम् ।
राज्यार्थभूमिकृषिवाहनवस्त्रशस्त्र दुर्गाधियानवनवासजलाभिषेकम् ।।१९।।

During the ruling period of Venus, located in a kendra i.e. a cardinal house, the native gets conveyance, clothes, jewels, ornaments & lustre of body. He also gets ruling powers, wealth, lands, agriculture, conveyance, clothes, weapons, visit to forts, jungles & bath in sacred waters. (19)

लग्नगशुक्रदशायां संप्राप्तो राजमाननं लभते ।
मणिगोधनकृषिलाभं परापवादं महोत्साहम् ।।२०।।

During the ruling period of Venus located in the Ascendant, the native gets honour from the government, jewels, cattle wealth, agriculture, great zeal & ill talk about him by others. (20)

चतुर्थ राशिस्थित शुक्रदाये राज्यं महत्सौख्यमुपैति यानम् ।
कृषि क्रियावित्तपशुप्रजानां वृद्धि प्रतापान्वित कीर्तिजालम् ।।२१।।

During the ruling period of Venus located in the 4th house, the native gets ruling powers, much happiness, & honour, agricultural activity, increase of wealth, cattle, & also fame with prowess. (21)

कलत्रराशिस्थित शुक्रदाये कलत्रनाशं त्वथ वा विदेशम् ।
प्रमेहगुल्मादिशरीररोगं प्रभग्नवित्तात्मजबंधुराज्यम् ।।२२।।

During the ruling period of Venus located in the 7th house, the native loses wife or goes abroad, gets diseases like loss of semen, colic pains, loss of wealth, sons, relatives & ruling powers. (22)

कर्मस्य शुक्रस्य दशाविपाके विद्याधनप्राप्ति नरेशपूजा ।
भाग्योत्तरं पालितदेहकांति दिगंतरप्राप्तयशः प्रतापम् ।।२३।।

During the ruling period of Venus located in the 10th house, the native gets education, wealth, honour from the ruler, betterment of prospects, increase in personal charm, & prowess & fame from all directions. (23)

त्रित्रिकोणगतः शुक्र करोति नृपपूज्यताम् ।
यज्ञकर्मादिलाभं च गुरुपित्रोः सुखं यशः ।२४।।

During the ruling period of Venus located in the 9th house, the native gets honour from the ruler, he engages himself in religious yagyas & actions. There is also happiness & fame to Guru & parents. (24)

पंचमस्थभृगोर्दाये पुत्राप्ति विनिर्दिशेत् ।।
कीर्तिं च राजपूजां च सर्वेषामुपकारकम् ।।२५।।

During the ruling period of Venus located in the 5th house, the native gets son, also fame, honour from the ruler & engages himself in the welfare of all. (25)

वित्तगशुक्रदशायां धनहानिमाहुर्धनायतिं चापि ।
अन्नसुखं वाग्विलासं परोपकारं नरेशसन्मानम् ।।२६।।

During the ruling period of Venus located in the 2nd house, the native suffers loss of wealth as also gain of wealth. He gets grain, pleasure of speech, does good to others & gets honour from the government. (26)

तृतीय राशि स्थित शुक्रदाये धैर्य महोत्साहमदीनसत्त्वम् ।
चित्रांबरालंकृतवाहनाप्ति सहोदराणां बहुभाग्यलाभम् ।।२७।।

During the ruling period of Venus located in the 3rd house, the native shows much patience, zeal & invincible power. He gets fine clothes, ornaments & conveyance & much furtherence of the prospects of his brothers. (27)

भृगोर्विपाकेऽरिग तस्य नाशं धान्यार्थबहवात्मज सोदराणाम् ।
रोगं महत्कार्यविनाशनं च शत्रोर्भयं भूपतिवह्निचोरैः ।।२८।।

During the ruling period of Venus located in inimical sign, the native gets loss of grains, wealth, sons, & brothers, gets disease, destruction of important underjakings, fear from the enemy, ruler & thieves. (28)

रंध्रे स्थितस्यापि भृगोर्विपाके शस्त्राग्निचौरक्षतमित्रविघ्नम् ।
क्वचित्सुखं किंचिदुपैति वित्तं क्वचिन्नरेशाप्तयशः प्रतापम् ।।२९।।

During the ruling period of Venus located in the 8th house, the native gets injury from weapons, fire, thieves, obstacles from friends, a little of comfort & some wealth. (29)

लाभस्थितस्यापि भृगोर्विपाके सुगंधमाल्यांबरराजपूजाम् ।
पुत्रार्थ सौख्यं कृषिविक्रयं च दानं स्वनामांकितपद्यजालम् ।।३०।।

During the ruling period of Venus located in the 11th house, the native gets scents, flowers, clothes, honour from the ruler, happiness from son, wealth, agriculture, sales, & charity. He gets name through his writings. (30)

व्ययगत शुक्रदशायां लभते धान्यार्थराजसन्मानम् ।
स्थानच्युति प्रवासं मातृवियोगं मनोविलासं च ।।३१।।

During the ruling period of Venus located in the 12th house, the native gains grains, wealth, honour from government, but fall from the position held, lives abroad, is separated from mother & feels happy. (31)

जीवर्क्षगतस्य भृगो : स्त्रीपुत्रभूमिनाशनं कुरुते ।
कर्मसु नित्योद्विग्नो जननी क्लेशान्वितो मनोदु:खी ।।३२।।

During the ruling period of Venus located in the sign of Jupiter, the native gets loss of wife, son, lands, constant obstacles in his actions, & experiences, mental worry & trouble to mother. (32)

अर्कगशुक्रदशायां जीर्णगृहौका : शुभावरोधश्च ।
लभते दारविनाशं भ्रातृवियोगं च कलहं च ।।३३।।

During the ruling period of Venus located with the Sun, the native has to live in dilapidated house, he gets stoppage of good actions, gets loss of wife, separation from brothers & rift with others. (33)

सिंहगशुक्रदशायां लभते विविधापदं मनोदु:खम् ।।
उद्योगरोगतप्त : कर्मसु विफलेषु सर्वदाभिरत : ।।३४।।

During the ruling period of Venus located in the sign Leo, the native gets various troubles, mental worry, frustration in efforts, disease, & he gets constant frustration in his undertakings. (34)

शुक्रे स्थानबलाधिके नरपते : सन्माननं भूषणं विद्यावादविवाद गोष्ठिरसिकं नामद्वयं संभ्रमम् ।
तस्मिन् दिक्प्रबलान्विते बहुयश : पुत्रार्थदाराम्बरं शुक्रे कालबलान्विते सुखधनं कीर्ति : स्वनामांकिता ।।३५।।

During the ruling period of Venus endowed with "Sthan" strength, the native gets honour from the ruler, ornaments, engages himself in discussion of educational subjects, gets titles & name. If Venus is endowed with "Directional" strength, the native gets much fame, sons, wealth, wife & clothes. If it is endowed with "Kaal" strength, the native gets happiness, wealth, fame & name. (35)

निसर्गवीर्ययुक्तस्य भृगोर्दाये महत्सुखम् ।
कृषिगोभूमिवित्तादि भ्रातृसुखं भवेत् ।।३६।।

During the ruling period of Venus having "Natural" strength.

the native gets much happiness, comforts from agriculture, cattle, lands, wealth, brothers, & mother. (36)

वक्रगतस्यापि भृगो : सुतस्य दशाविपाके त्वतिराजपूज्यम् ।
मृदंगभेरी वयुक्तयानं विचित्रवस्त्राभरणानि राज्यम् ।।३७।।

During the ruling period of Venus in retrogression, the native gets much honour from the ruler, & conveyance fitted with musical instruments like Bheri, Mridang; also fine clothes, ornaments & ruling powers. (37)

दृग्वीर्ययुक्तस्य भृगोर्विपाके यज्ञादिकर्माणि करोति काले ।
विद्याविलासंशयनाम्बरं च नृपाभिषेकं कलहं विरोधम् ।।३८।।

During the ruling period of Venus having "Aspectual" strength i.e. one arising from benefic aspects on Venus, the native performs religious acts like yagyas, take pleasure in educational persuits, pleasures of bed, clothes, honour from the ruler & also mental worry & opposition. (38)

क्रूरषष्टयंशयुक्तस्य भृगोर्दाये विपद्भयम् ।
चौराग्निराजभीतिश्च कृषि गोभूमिनाशनम् ।।३९।।

During the ruling period of Venus located in malefic Shashti amsha, the native gets into trouble & experiences fear from thieves, and fire. He is in fear of the ruler also & has loss of agriculture, lands & cattle. (39)

सौम्यषष्टयंशयुक्तस्य भृगोर्दाये महत्सुखम् ।
कूपारामतडागानां निर्माणं देवपूजम् ।।४०।।

During the ruling period of Venus located in a benefic "Shashti amsha" the native gets much happiness, he undertakes in a religious spirit the work relating to the construction of wells, orchards, tanks, & worships the diety. (40)

वैशेषिकांशयुक्तस्य भृगोर्दाये महत्सुखम् ।
वाहनं भूपसन्मानं भ्रातृस्त्रीधनसंपद : ।।४१।।

During the ruling period of Venus located in "Vaisheshik" amsha, the native gets much happiness, conveyances, honour from the ruler, brothers, wife & wealth. (41)

क्रूर द्रेष्काणसंयुक्त भृगोर्दायेऽरिभीतय : ।
कारागार महत्कष्टमनलं चौरपीडनम् ।।४२।।

During the ruling period of Venus located in a malefic decante, the native has fear from enemies, inprisonment, much trouble, & suffering from fire and thieves. (42)

उच्चक्षेत्रेऽपि नीचांश युक्त: शुक्रोऽति कष्टद: ।
करोति राज्यनाशं च स्थान नाशमथापि वा ।।४३।।

During the ruling period of Venus located in the sign of its exaltation, but in the Navamsha of its sign of debilitation, the native gets much suffering, there is loss of ruling powers & loss of the position held in life. (43)

उच्चांश युक्तशुक्रोपि नीचराशिसमान्वत: ।
कृषि गोभूमिवाणिज्यं धनधान्यविवर्द्धनम् ।।४४।।

During the ruling period of Venus located in its sign of debilitation, but in the Navamsha sign of exaltation, the native prospers in agriculture, cattle, lands, trade, grains & wealth. (44)

MAIN RULING PERIOD OF SATURN

मन्दोत्युच्चदशायां ग्रामसभामण्डलाधिपत्यं स्यात ।
लभते विनोदशीलं पितृनाशं बंधुकलहं च ।।१।।

During the ruling period of Saturn located in its highest degree of exaltation the native becomes the leader of his village, assembly, or territory, gets happy temperament, but loss of father and rift with relatives. (1)

स्वोच्चदशायां कुरुते देशभ्रंशं मनोरुजं दुःखम ।।
वाणिज्यसत्त्वहानिं कृषिहानिं नृपविरोधं च ।।२।।

During the ruling period of Saturn located in its sign of exaltation, the native loses lands, has mental worry, troubles, loss of trade and strength, loss of agriculture & he meets with the opposition from the ruler. (2)

आरोहिणी वासरनाथसूनोर्दशाविपाके नृपलब्धभाग्यम ।
वाणिज्यलाभं कृषिभूमिलाभं गोवाजियानं सुतदारलाभम ।।३।।

During the ruling period of Saturn occupying the sign Virgo, the native gets income from the ruler, income from trade, from agriculture, lands, cattle, horses & conveyances & also gain of son & wife. (3)

दिनेशसूनोस्त्ववरोहकाले राज्यच्युति दारसुतार्थनाशम ।
भाग्यक्षयं भूपतिकोपयुक्तं प्रेष्यत्वमायाति गुदाक्षिरोगम ।।४।।

During the ruling period of Saturn occupying the sign Pisces, the native gets loss of ruling powers, loss of wife, son & wealth; loss of prospects, gets wrath of the ruler, has to serve others & gets disease in the eyes & rectum. (4)

नीचस्थितस्यापि दिनेशसूनोर्दाये कलत्रात्मजसोदराणाम ।
नाशं महत्कष्टतरां कृषि च नीचानुवृत्त्या समुपैति वृत्तिम ।।५।।

During the ruling period of Saturn occupying its sign of debilitation, the native gets loss of wife, sons & brothers, gets trouble in the agricultural activities, has to take up a low job involving low means. (5)

मूलत्रिकोणनिलयस्य शनेर्दशायां देशान्तरादिवनवासमुपैति काले ।
नामद्वयं यदि सभानगराधिपत्यं विद्वेषणं सुतकलत्रधनादिभिर्वा ।।६।।

During the ruling period of Saturn located in its Mool trikon sign, the native has to go to other countries & to live in jungles. He also gets name or titles, leadership in city, society, & meets hatred from son, wife etc & gets financial trouble. (6)

स्वक्षेत्रगस्य च दशा दिवसेशसूनोर्द्वेषं करोति बलपौरुषकीर्तिजालम् ।
राजाश्रयं कनकभूषणभूमिलाभं धैर्यं स्वनामसदृशानुगुणं च सौख्यम ।।७।।

During the ruling period of Saturn located in its own sign, the native developes an attitude of hatred, gets strength, activity, fame, support from the ruler, gains gold, lands, ornaments, patience, comforts & name according to his station in life. (7)

शनेर्दशायामतिशत्रुगस्य स्थानच्युति बंधुविरोधतां च ।
चौरादिभूपैर्भयमत्रविघ्नो भृत्यार्थदारात्मजकोपमेति ।।८।।

During the ruling period of Saturn located in the sign of its bitter enemy, the native falls from the position held by him, gets opposition from his own people, fear from thieves, rulers. He is obstructed in his livelihood & gets the wrath of wife & sons. (8)

दिनेशसूनोस्त्वरिराशिगस्य वैश्याद्धनं प्राप्यति भूमिनाशम ।
कृषेर्विनाशं स्वपदच्युति च वैरं समायाति शरीरकृच्छ्रम।।९।।

During the ruling period of Saturn located in an inimical sign, the native gets money from the trading community, gets loss of land & agriculture, fall from his position, meets enemies, & emaciation of body. (9)

मित्रक्षेत्रदशायां मंदस्य तु शिल्पकर्मगुणवेत्ता ।
ज्ञानबलं च प्रतापं ददाति दुःखं महत्वं च ।।१०।।

During the ruling period of Saturn located in the sign of its friend, the native undertakes handwork, recognises virtue, wisdom & gets prowess & prominence but troubles also. (10)

अधिमित्रमंददाये ददाति सौख्यं नरेशसन्मानम ।
सुतधनदारविशेषात् पशुकृषिमहिषादिवाणिज्यम ।।११।।

During the ruling period of Saturn located in the sign of its bosom friend, the native gets, comforts, honour from the ruler, sons, wealth, wife and particularly cattle, agriculture, buffalows etc & trade. (11)

समर्क्षगस्यापि शनेर्दशायां समानबुद्धि : सुतदारमित्रे ।
भृत्यापदं बंधुजनेषु वैरं देहस्य कष्टं क्षयवातपित्तै : ।।१२।।

During the ruling period of Saturn located in a neutral sign, the native gets normal intellect, wife, sons, friends, servants but troubles & enmity with his own people. (12)

नीचखेचरसंयुक्तशनेर्दाये महद्भयम ।
विप्रलंभोपवासश्च नीचवृत्यानुजीवनम ।।१३।।

During the ruling period of Saturn located with a planet situated in its sign of debilitation, the native gets much fear, he goes back on his words, has to fast, & earns by low means. (13)

स्वोच्चखेचरसंयुक्तशनेर्दाये महत्सुखम किञ्चद्राज्यं कृषेर्लाभं भृत्यवर्गार्थनाशनम ।।
१४।।

During the ruling period of Saturn located with a planet in exaltation, the native gets much happiness, some ruling powers, & gain from agriculture, but loss of servants & wealth also. (14)

पापान्वितस्यापि शनेर्दशायां पापानि गूढानि करोति काले ।
नीचस्त्रिया संगमनं विशेषाच्चौरादिनीचै : कलहं विदारम ।।१५।।

During the ruling period of Saturn located with a malefic planet, the native engages himself in hidden sin. He cohabits with low class women, he has clash & arguments with thieves & low people, querrels & gets loss of wife. (15)

शुभान्वितस्यापि शनेर्दशायां विशेषतो ज्ञानमुपैति काले ।
परोपकारं नृपलब्धभाग्यं कृष्णानि धान्यान्ययसश्चलाभम ।।१६।।

During the ruling period of Saturn located with a benefic, the native particularly acquires wisdom, he does good to others, & gets fortune from the ruler, has gains from black grains & iron. (16)

पापेक्षितस्यापि शनेर्दशायां भृत्यार्थदारात्मजसोदराणाम् ।
नाशं समायाति परापवादं कुभोजनं कुत्सितगंधमाल्यम ।।१७।।

During the ruling period of Saturn aspected by a malefic, the native gets loss of servants, wealth, wife, sons, brothers, people talk bad of him, eats bad food, & uses bad odours & flowers. (17)

शुभेक्षितस्यापि शनेर्दशायां स्त्रीपुत्रभृत्यार्थमुपैति काले ।
पश्चादुपैत्यत्र महत्वकष्टं गोभूमिवाणिज्यकृषेर्विनाशम ।।१८।।

During the ruling period of Saturn aspected by a benefic planet, the native acquires wife, sons, servants, wealth. Afterwards, however, he gets loss of cows, lands, business & agriculture. (18)

केन्द्रान्वितशनेर्दाये कलहायासपीडनम ।
पुत्रमित्रार्थदारादिबंधूनां मरणं ध्रुवम ।।१९।।

During the ruling period of Saturn located in kendra, the native gets querrel with other, hard labour & troubles & has death of his son, friends, wife and of relatives etc and loss of wealth. (19)

लग्नस्थितशनेर्दाये देहकृच्छ्रमुपैति च ।
स्थानच्युतिं प्रवासं च राजकोपं शिरोरुजम ।।२०।।

During the ruling period of Saturn located in lagna, the native gets his body emaciated, has fall from his position, lives away from home, gets wrath from the ruler and disease in the head. (20)

चतुर्थस्य शने दाये मातृ तद वर्ग नाशनम ।
गृहदाहं पद भ्रंशं चौरार्ति नृपपीड़नम ।।२१।।

During the ruling period of Saturn located in the 4th house, the native has loss of mother & members of maternal side, burning away of the house, fall from position, & trouble from thieves, fire & the ruler. (21)

दारराशिगतस्यापि शनेर्दायेऽरिपीडनम् ।
मूत्रकृच्छ्रं महद्वेषं स्त्रीहेतोर्मरणं च वा ।।२२।।

During the ruling period of Saturn located in the 7th house, the native suffers from enemies, & urinal troubles, he developes hatred, or death on account of or due to wife. (22)

दशमस्थशनेर्दाये कर्मनाशमुपैति च ।
देशांतरं पदभ्रंशं निगडं राजपीडनम् ।।२३।।

During the ruling period of Saturn located in the 10th house, the native gets frustraction in his undertakings, he has to travel abroad, & loses his position and gets imprisonment & punishment from the ruler. (23)

द्वितीयस्थशनेर्दाये वित्तनाशमथाक्षिरुक् ।
राजकोपं मनस्तापमन्नद्वेषं मनोरुजम् ।।२४।।

During the ruling period of Saturn located in the 2nd house, the native gets loss of wealth or disease in the eyes. He faces wrath of government, has mental remorse, hatred for food & trouble to mind. (24)

तृतीयस्थशनेर्दाये कृषिगोधनसंपद : ।
मनोजाड्यं मनोत्साहं भ्रातृवर्गनाशनम ।।२५।।

During the ruling period of Saturn located in the 3rd house, the native gets income from agriculture, cows, & wealth but confusion of mind. He gets destruction of zeal; & of brothers & brotherly relations. (25)

पंचमस्थशनेर्दाये पुत्रनाशं मनोरुजम ।
राजकोपं भृत्यनाशं बंधुस्त्रीवित्तविभ्रमम ।।२६।।

During the ruling period of Saturn in the 5th house, the native gets loss of son, disease of mind, wrath of the ruler, destruction of servants & loss etc of relatives, wife & wealth. (26)

षष्ठस्थरविसूनोस्तु दशाकालेऽरिपीडनम ।
व्याधिचौरविषैर्बाधां गृहक्षेत्रविनाशनम ।।२७।।

During the ruling period of Saturn located in the 6th house, the native gets trouble from enemies, also disease & trouble from thieves, poison, & also destruction of land & house. (27)

मरणपदस्थो मंद : करोति नित्यं सुतार्थदाराणाम ।
नाशं भृत्यजनानां गोमहिषभूमिदारनाशं च ।।२८।।

During the ruling period of Saturn located in the 8th house, the native gets destruction of sons, wife, wealth, & also loss of servants, cows, buffalows, lands, wife. (28)

नवमगतमंददाये पित्रोर्नाशं गुरोस्तथैवापि ।
लभते विदेशयानं स्वकुलजातैर्विनाशमुपयाति ।।२९।।

During the ruling period of Saturn located in the 9th house, the native gets loss of his father or of his guru, has to travel abroad, & gets destruction of the members of his family. (29)

लाभगतमंददशायां लभते विविधार्थं सौख्यसन्मानम ।
सुतदारभृत्यसौख्यं मनोविलासं कृषेश्च धनलाभ : ।।३०।।

During the ruling period of Saturn in the 11th house, the native gets wealth of many kinds, comforts & honour, happiness from sons, wife, servants, happiness of mind too & gain from agriculture. (30)

व्ययगतमंददशायां भीतिं चौराग्निभूपसंघैश्च ।
विविधापदं च दु:खं विदेशयानं स्वबंधुनाशश्च ।३१।।

During the ruling period of Saturn located in the 12th house, the native gets trouble from thieves, fire & the ruler. He gets into danger & sorrow of various types, has to travel abroad, & gets loss of relatives. (31)

अर्कगमंददशायां स्वजनद्वेषं परस्त्रियं लभते ।
भृत्यापत्यविरोधं महाश्रमं दायपरिभूतम ।।३२।।

During the ruling period of Saturn located with the Sun, the native has enmity with his own people, has contact with woman other than his wife. He meets opposition from his servants and progeny & suffers from excess labours. (32)

नीचांशमंददाये नीचाचारेण जीवनं लभते ।
सर्वेषां प्रेष्यत्वं धनसुतदारैश्च विग्रहं दु:खम ।।३३।।

During the ruling period of Saturn occupying the Navamsha of the sign of its debilitation, the native earns by unbecoming means, he has to serve all, he falls out with his son & wife, has trouble in earning & gets sorrow. (33)

उच्चांशमंददाये विविधसुखानन्दभोगभाग्यार्दान ।
कुरुते विदेशयानं ग्रामसभामण्डलाधिपत्यं वा ।।३४।।

During the ruling period of Saturn occupying the Navamsha of its sign of exaltation, the native gets comforts of all types, pleasures and enjoyments, with his prospects boosted up. He travels abroad & gets leadership of his village, society, territory etc. (34)

आद्ये मंददशायामतिदु:खं मातृनाशनं कुरुते ।
मध्ये विदेशयानं परगृहवासं परान्नभुक चांते ।।३५।।

During the early part of the ruling period of Saturn, the native gets much sorrow, death of mother, in the middle portion the man goes abroad & in the last part he has to live in another person's house & has also to depend for his food on others. (35)

स्थानवीर्ययुतमंददशायां दारपुत्रधनकीर्तिमुपैति ।
चोरशत्रुनृपवह्निभयं वा धान्यभूमिकृषिवाहनलाभम ।।३६।।

During the ruling period of Saturn endowed with "Sthan" strength, the native gets wife, sons, wealth & fame. He may also get trouble from thieves, enemies, ruler or fire & gets grains, lands, agriculture & conveyance. (36)

मंदस्य दिग्वीर्ययुतस्य दाये दिगंतरादाप्तसुतार्थकीर्तिम ।
भूगृहदारात्मज सोदराणां विनाशनं बन्धु जनैर्विरोधम ।।३७।।

During the ruling period of Saturn endowed with "Directional" strength, the native gets sons, & fame in all directions. He also gets loss of land, wife kept in secrecy, son, brothers & gets opposition from his relatives. (37)

कालवीर्ययुत तमंददशायां कालकूटविषभीतिमुपैति ।
दारपुत्रनृपचौरभयं वा धान्यभूमिकृषिवाहनलाभम् ।।३८।।

During the ruling period of Saturn endowed with "Kaal" strength, the native has the danger from deadly poison, also fear from wife, son, ruler, thieves & gain of grains, lands, agriculture & conveyance. (38)

वक्रचारयुतो मन्द : करोति विफलां क्रियाम् ।
उद्योगभंगं दुःखं च सोदराणां च नाशनम् ।।३९।।

During the ruling period of Saturn in retrogression, the native gets failure in actions, frustration in undertakings, sorrow & destruction of brothers. (39)

क्रूरषष्ठ्यंशयुतस्य शनिदाये महद्भयम् ।
नृपकोपं पदभ्रंशं कारागृहनिवेशनम् ।।४०।।

During the ruling period of Saturn located in the malefic "Shashti" amsha, the native faces much fear, wrath from the ruler, fall from position & is imprisoned. (40)

सौम्यषष्ट्यंशसंयुतशनिदाये महत्सुखम् ।
दारपुत्रार्थसंपत्ति लभते बन्धुविग्रहम् ।।४१।।

During the ruling period of Saturn located in a benefic Shashti amsha, the native gets much happiness. He gets wife, sons, wealth, possessions, but clash with relatives. (41)

वैशेषिकांशसंयुक्त : शनि : सौख्यं करोति च ।
विशेषाद्राजसन्मानं विचित्रांबरभूषणम् ।।४२।।

During the ruling period of Saturn located in "Vaisheshik" amsha, the native gets comforts, particularly honour from the ruler. He gets fine clothes, & ornaments. (42)

क्रूरद्रेष्काणसंयुक्तशनिदाये महद्भयम् ।
उद्बंधनं विषाद्भीति नृपचौराग्निजं भयम् ।।४३।।

During the ruling period of Saturn occupying a malefic decante, the native faces much danger, danger of being hanged, also danger from ruler, thieves, & fire. (43)

नीचराशिगतो मंद : स्वोच्चांशकसमन्वित : ।
दशादौ दुःखमापाद्य दशांते सुखदो भवेत् ।।४४।।

During the ruling period of Saturn occupying the sign of its debilitation but the Navamsha of the sign of its exaltation, the

native experiences troubles in the early part of the period, gets happiness at the end of the period. (44)

उच्चराशिगतो मंदो नीचांशकसमन्वित : ।
दशादौ सुखमापाद्य दशान्ते कष्टदो भवेत् ।।४५।।

During the ruling period of Saturn located in its sign of exaltation but in the Navamsha sign of its debilitation, the native first gets happiness & in the latter period gets troubles. (45)

CHAPTER—16

राहोस्तु वृषभं केतोर्वृश्चिकं तुंगसंज्ञितम् ।
मूलत्रिकोणं कुम्भं च प्रियं मित्रभमुच्यते ।।१।।

Rahu has Taurus & Ketu has Scorpio as its sign of exaltation. Aquarius is Mooltrikon (positive) sign of Rahu, its friendly sign. (1)

एषां सप्तमराशिस्तु केतोर्मूलत्रिकोणभम् ।
षष्ठाष्टरिष्फगो राहु : स्वदाये कष्टदो भवेत् ।।२।।

Ketu has Leo as its Mooltrikon or positive sign. Rahu located in the 6th, 8th or 12th house from lagna gives trouble in its ruling period. (2)

उच्चस्थ : सैहिकेयस्तु तत्पाके सुखदो भवेत् ।
राज्यं करोति मित्राप्तिं धनधान्यविवर्द्धनम् ।।३।।

During the ruling period of Rahu located in Taurus, the native gets happiness, ruling powers, gets friends & increase of wealth & grains. (3)

राहुर्नीचस्थितो दाये चौराग्निनृपभीतिद : ।
उद्बंधनं विषाद्भीतिं कुरुते सिंहिकासुत : ।।४।।

During the ruling period of Rahu located in its sign of debilitation, the native gets fear from thieves, fire & the ruler. He faces being hanged or poisoned. (4)

राहोर्दशायां संप्राप्तौ नृपचौराग्निपीडनम् ।
विदेशयानं दु:खाति वनवासाद्भयं ध्रुवम् ।।५।।

During the ruling period of Rahu there is trouble from the ruler, thieves & fire, going out of the country, sufferings & living in jungle. (5)

लग्नगतराहुदाये बुद्धिविहीनं विषाग्निशस्त्राद्यै : ।
बंधुविनाशं लभते दु:खाति च पराजयं समरे ।।६।।

During the ruling period of Rahu located in the lagna, the native is devoid of intellect. He loses relatives by poison, fire, weapons etc. The native suffers sorrow & defeat in battle. (6)

राहोर्दशायां धनराशिगस्य राज्यं च वित्तं हरते विशेषात् ।
कुभोजनं कुत्सितराजसेवां मनोविकारं त्वनृतं प्रकोपम् ।।७।।

During the ruling period of Rahu located in the 2nd house, the native particularly loses ruling powers & wealth. He takes bad food & undertakes bad service under the government. His mind is defiled & he gets fits of anger & tells lies. (7)

तृतीयराशिस्थितराहुदाये पुत्रार्थदारात्मसहोदराणाम् ।
सुखं कृषेर्बंधनमाधिपत्यं विदेशयानं नरपालपूज्यम् ।।८।।

During the ruling period of Rahu located in the 3rd house, the native gets happiness from son, wealth, wife, & brothers, happiness from agriculture, furtherence of prospects, gets ruling powers, travels abroad & has honour from the ruler. (8)

चतुर्थराशिस्थितराहुदाये मातुर्विनाशं त्वथवा तदीयम् ।
क्षेत्रार्थ नाशं नृपते : प्रकोपं भार्यादिपातित्यमनेक दु:खम् ।।९।।

During the ruling period of Rahu located in the 4th house, the native loses his mother or himself & there are losses of lands & wealth. He gets wrath of the ruler, fall from rectitude of wife & many sufferings. (9)

चौराग्निबंधातिमनोविकारं दारात्मजानामपि रोगपीडा ।
चतुर्थराशिस्थितराहुदाये प्रभग्नसंसारकलत्रपुत्रम् ।।१०।।

During the ruling period of Rahu, located in the 4th house, the native suffers from thieves, fire & imprisonment. His mind is defiled. There is disease to his wife & son. He loses happiness from people, wife & sons. (10)

बुद्धिभ्रमं भोजनसौख्यनाशं विद्याविवादं कलहं च दु:खम् ।
कोपं नरेन्द्रस्य सुतस्य नाशं राहो : सुतस्थस्य दशाविपाके ।।११।।

During the ruling period of Rahu located in the 5th house, the native has defective intellct, loss of taste from eating. He has querrels in intellectual matters, suffering and rift, wrath from the government, & loss of son. (11)

दशाविपाके त्वरिराशिगस्य चौराग्निभूपैर्भयमाप्तनाशम् ।
प्रमेहगुल्मक्षयपित्तरोगं त्वग्दोषरोगं त्वथवा मृतिं च ।।१२।।

During the ruling period of Rahu located in the 6th house, the native gets losses & fear from thieves, fire & the ruler, loss of semen, colic pains, consumption, bilious diseases, fault in the skin or, even death. (12)

कलत्रराशिस्थितराहुदाये कलत्रनाशं समुपैति शीघ्रम् ।
विदेशयानं कृषिभाग्यहानिं सर्पाद्भयं मृत्युसुतार्थनाशम् ।।१३।।

During the ruling period of Rahu located in the 7th house, the native soon gets destruction of his wife, goes abroad, suffers losses in agriculture etc. faces danger of serpent bite, death, & loss of son & wealth. (13)

राहोर्दशायां निधन स्थितस्य यमालयं याति सुतार्थ नाशम ।
चौराग्निभूपै : स्वकुलोद्भवैस्च भयं भृगोर्वा वनवासदु:खम ।।१४।।

During the ruling period of Rahu located in the 8th house, the native dies. He has loss of sons & wealth. He faces danger from thieves, fire & the ruler, also from his own people, also from wild animals & sorrow of living in a jungle. (14)

राहोर्दशायां नवमस्थितस्य पित्रोर्विनाश लभते मनुष्य : ।
विदेशयानं गुरुबंधुनाशं स्नानं समुद्रस्य सुतार्थनाशम ।।१५।।

During the ruling period of Rahu located in the 9th house, the native gets loss of his father, goes to another country, & has loss of Guru & brothers, takes bath in the sea & loses son & wealth. (15)

मानस्थितस्यापि दशाविपाके राहो : प्रवृत्ति लभते मनुष्य : ।
पुराणधर्मश्रवणादिभिश्च गांगेयतोयैरपि शुद्धदेह : ।।१६।।

During the ruling period of Rahu located in the 10th house, the native acts in the direction of good karmas, hears Sacred Texts from Puranas etc & gets his body purified by bath in the sacred waters of the Ganges. (16)

सौम्यर्क्षगश्चेत्फलमेवमेव पापर्क्षगश्चेन्न तथाभवेद्वि ।
प्रोक्तं फलं यत्सकलं तदेव सौम्यर्क्षगश्चेत्फलमन्यथा स्यात ।।१७।।

The results stated above about Rahu apply only when Rahu is located in a benefic sign & not when it occupies a malefic sign. The results in a benefic sign are opposite to those for being in a malefic sign. (17)

पापक्षेत्रगतो राहु : कर्मस्थ : पापसंयुत : ।
अभिशस्तस्तदा काले पुत्रदाराग्निपीडनम ।।१८।।

During the ruling period of Rahu located in the 10th house with a malefic planet the native is condemned by people & he suffers in respect of sons, wife & fire. (18)

आयराशिगतो राहुस्तत्पाके नृपमाननम ।
धनाप्ति दारलाभं च गृहक्षेत्रादिसंपद : ।।१९।।

During the ruling period of Rahu located in the 11th house, the native gets honour from the ruler, gets wealth, wife, lands, houses & other property. (19)

व्ययगतराहुदशायां देशभ्रंशं मनोरुजं कुरुते ।
विच्छिन्नदारपुत्रं कृषिपशुधनधान्यसंपदां नाशम ।।२०।।

During the ruling period of Rahu located in the 12th house, the native has to leave his country, has mental trouble, is separated from wife & sons & loses agriculture, cattle, wealth, grains. (20)

कुलीरगोमेषयुतस्य राहोर्दशाविपाके धनलाभमेति ।
विद्याविनोदं नृपमाननंचकलत्रभृत्यात्म सुखं प्रयाति ।।२१।।

During the ruling period of Rahu located in Cancer or Aries, the native gets wealth, enjoyment of literature, honour from the ruler & happiness from wife, & servants. (21)

पाथोन मीनाश्चयुतस्य राहोर्दशाविपाके सुतदार लाभम ।
देशाधिपत्यं नर वाहनं च दशावसाने सकलं विनाशम ।।२२।।

During the ruling period of Rahu located in Virgo or Pisces, the native gets son, wife, rules over a territory, conveyance driven by men, but loss of every thing at the end of the period. (22)

पापर्क्ष संयुक्त फणीन्द्रदाये देहस्य कार्श्यं स्वकुलस्य नाशम ।
भूपाद्भयं वञ्चनतोऽरिभीति : प्रमेहकासक्षयमूत्रकृच्छ्रम ।।२३।।

During the ruling period of Rahu located in a malefic sign, the native gets emaciation of body, loss of members of his family, fear from the ruler, gets cheated also, & he suffers from loss of semen, asthma, consumption & urinal troubles. (23)

शुभदृष्टियुतो राहु : करोति सफलक्रियाम ।
राजमाननमर्थाप्ति बंधूनां मरणं ध्रुवम ।।२४।।

During the ruling period of Rahu under the aspect of a benefic planet, the native succeeds in his undertakings, gets honour from the ruler, wealth & death of relatives. (24)

पापदृष्टियुतो राहु : कर्मनाशं करोति च ।
उद्योगभंगं देहार्ति चौराग्निनृपपीडनम ।।२५।।

During the ruling period of Rahu under the aspect of malefic planets, the native loses the fruits of actions. There is frustration in undertakings, trouble to the body & from thieves, ruler and fire. (25)

उच्चग्रहयुतो राहुराज्यलाभं करोति च ।
स्त्रीपुत्रधनसंपत्तिवस्त्राभरणलेपनम ।।२६।।

During the ruling period of Rahu located with an exalted planet, the native has gains of wife, sons, wealth, clothes, ornaments, property & scents. (26)

नीचग्रहयुतो राहुर्नीचवृत्यानुजीवनम ।
कुभोजनं कुदारं च कुपुत्रं लभते तदा ।।२७।।

During the ruling period of Rahu located with a planet in its sign of debilitation, the native earns from a low type of means, eats bad food, has bad wife & bad sons. (27)

दशादौ दुःखमाप्नोति दशामध्ये सुखं यशः ।
दशांते स्थाननाशं च गुरुपुत्रादिनाशनम ।।२८।।

Rahu in the early part of its ruling period gives trouble, happiness and fame in the middle part, loss of position & loss of Guru's sons etc in the last portion of the period. (28)

MAIN RULING PERIOD OF KETU

भार्या पुत्र विनाशनं नरपते भ्रीतिर्महत्कष्टतां विद्याबन्धुधनाप्तिमित्ररहितं
रोगाग्निमित्रैर्भयम् ।
यानारोहणपातनं विषजलैः शस्त्रादि भिर्वा भयम् देशाद् देश विवासनं कलि रुचिं
देहादिभिर्वा भयम् ।।१।।

केतो दशायां संप्राप्तौ दारपुत्र विनाशनम ।
राजकोपं मनस्तापं चौराग्नि कृषि नाशनम् ।।२।।

During the ruling period of Ketu, the native loses his wife, son, misunderstanding with the ruler & great suffering, loss of education, relatives, wealth and friends, danger from disease, fire & friends, fall from a conveyance & danger from poison, water, weapons, going from one country to another, liking for picking up querrels, & trouble in the body. (1) There is loss of sons & wife, wrath of the ruler, sorrow in the mind & loss of agriculture & trouble from thieves, and fire. (2)

केन्द्रस्थस्य दशाकेतोः करोति विफलक्रियाम ।
राज्यार्थसुतदाराणां नाशनं विपदं तथा ।।३।।

During the ruling period of Ketu located in kendra, actions do not give results, there is loss of ruling powers, sons, wife, & other dangers. (3)

लग्नकेंद्रगतस्यापि केतोर्दाये महद्भयम ।
ज्वरातिसारमेहं च स्फोटकादिविषूचिकाः ।।४।।

During the ruling period of Ketu located in the lagna, the native gets much danger, suffers from fever, loose motions, loss of semen, boils & cholera.

धनराशिगतस्यापि केतोर्दाये धनक्षयम ।
वाक्पारुष्यं मनोदुःखं कुत्सितान्नं मनोरुजम ।।५।।

During the ruling period of Ketu located in the 2nd house, the native has loss of wealth, curt speech, mental sorrow, intake of bad food, & mental trouble. (5)

तृतीयराशिगस्यापि केतोर्दाये महत्सुखम ।
मनोवैकल्यमायाति भ्रातृभिर्द्वेषणं परम ।।६।।

During the ruling period of Ketu located in the 3rd house, the native gets much happiness, but gets trouble in mind, has hatred towards his brothers. (6)

चतुर्थराशिगस्यापि केतोर्दाये सुखक्षयम :
प्रभग्नदारपुत्रादिगृहे धान्यप्रहर्षित : ।।७।।

During the ruling period of Ketu located in the 4th house, there is loss of comforts. One loses wife, son etc but has happiness from grains in the house. (7)

पंचमस्थस्य केतोस्तु दशाकाले सुतक्षयम ।
बुद्धिभ्रमं विशेषेण राजकोपं धनक्षयम् ।।८।।

During the ruling period of Ketu located in the 5th house, one loses son. There is particularly confusion of intellect, wrath from the ruler & loss of wealth. (8)

केतोस्त्वरिगतस्यापि दशाकाले महद्भयम ।
चौराग्निविषभीतिश्च दशाप्ति समुपैति च ।।९।।

During the ruling period of Ketu located in the 6th house, there is great danger from thieves, poison, & fire & one has to live in tattered clothes. (9)

कलत्रराशिसंयुक्तकेतोर्दाये महद्भयम ।
दारपुत्रार्थनाशं च मूत्रकृच्छ्रं मनोरुजम ।।१०।।

During the ruling period of Ketu in the 7th house, there is much fear, loss of wife, son & wealth, urinal trouble & mental sorrow. (10)

केतोरष्टमयुक्तस्य दशाकाले महद्भयम ।
पितृमृत्युश्वासकासग्रहण्यादिक्षयान्वित : ।।११।।

During the ruling period of Ketu located in the 8th house, there is great sorrow, death of father, cough, asthma, dysentry, consumption etc. (11)

नवमस्थस्य केतोस्तु दशापाके पितृविपत् ।
गुरोर्वा विपदं दुःखं शुभकर्मविनाशनम ।।१२।।

During the ruling period of Ketu located in the 9th house there is danger to father or to Guru & destruction of meritorious acts. (12)

कर्मस्थकेतो : संप्राप्तौ दशायां सुखमेति च ।
मानहानि मनोजाडयमपकीर्ति मनोरुजम ।।१३।।

During the ruling period of Ketu located in the 10th house, the native gets happiness but also loss of honour, confusion of mind, & mental disease. (13)

लाभस्थकेतो : संप्राप्तौ दाये सौख्यं करोति च ।
भ्रातृवर्गादिसौख्यं च यज्ञादानादिवर्द्धनम ।।१४।।

During the ruling period of Ketu located in the 11th house, the native gets comforts, also happiness from brother & the brotherly relations & there is increase in acts of charity & yagyas. (14)

रिष्फस्थकेतो : संप्राप्तौ दाये कष्टतरं भवेत् ।
स्थानच्युति प्रवासं च राजपीडाक्षिनाशनम ।।१५।।

During the ruling period of Ketu located in the 12th house, the native suffers much, he loses his position in life, gets a living abroad, trouble from the government and loss of eye. (15)

दशादौ सुखमाप्नोति दशामध्ये महद्भयम ।
दशांते राजभीतिश्च देहजाडयमथापि वा ।।१६।।

During the earlier part of the ruling period of Ketu the native gets happiness, much fear in the middle portion & fear of government, disease in the last portion. (16)

शुभवीक्षणसंयुक्त : केतु : सौख्यं करोति च ।
राज्यार्थं गृहशांति च राजपूजां महादृढम ।।१७।।

During the ruling period of Ketu located under the aspect of benefic planets, the native gets comforts, ruling powers, wealth, peace in the home, & gets firm honour from the government. (17)

पापेक्षितयुतो वापि केतुर्दु:खं करोति च ।
ज्वरातिसारमेहांश्च त्वग्दोषं राजपीडनम ।।१८।।

During the ruling period of Ketu located with or aspected by malefic planets, the native gets troubles, fever, loose motions, loss of semen, trouble in the skin & trouble from the government. (18)

SUB PERIOD

तेजस्विनमतिसुखिनं सुस्थिरविभवं नृपाच्च लब्धधनम ।
स्वनवांशकबलयुक्त : पुरुषं कुर्याद्धनान्वितं ख्यातम ।।१।।

शुभदर्शन फलयुक्त : करोति विख्यातिकं सधनम ।
सुभगाप्रयासममलं सुरूपदेहं सुसौम्यं च ।।२।।

If a planet is strong by virtue of being in its own Navamsha sign, it makes the native influential, very rich, possessor of lasting wealth, gainer of wealth from the government, and famous. (1) If a planet is aspected by benefic planets, it makes the native famous, wealthy, exerting to earn good wealth, or pure mind, of good complexion, and gentle. (2)

अन्योन्यषष्ठाष्टमदायकाले नृपाद्भयं भृत्यजनैर्विरोधम ।
स्त्रिया विरोधं सुतदारनाशं चौराग्निबंध्वार्तिमनोविकारम ।।३।।

पाकेश्वरादंत्यगतस्य भुक्तौ स्थानच्युति बंधुजनैर्विरोधम ।
विदेशयानं स्वजनैर्विरोधं पादाक्षिहृद्रोगमुपैति काले ।।४।।

When the main dasa lord and the sub dasa lord are located in the 6th, 8th position mutually, the native gets trouble from the government, opposition from subordinates and wife, loss of son or wife, trouble from thieves, fire, relatives, affliction of mind. (3) When there is the sub period of a planet located in the 12th house from the planet having its main period, the native loses his position in life, gets opposition from his relatives, has to go abroad, gets opposition from friends and gets trouble in the feet, eyes, or heart. (4)

दशाधिपेनापि युतस्य भुक्तौ स्त्रीपुत्रभृत्यार्थकृषेर्विनाशम ।
उद्योगभंगं स्वजनैर्विरोधमाकस्मिकं दूषणमेति काले ।।५।।

दशाधिपाद्वित्तगतस्य भुक्तौ मृद्वन्नपानांबरगंधमाल्यम ।
परोपकारं स्वजनस्य सख्यं स्त्रीपुत्रबंध्वात्ममनोविलासम ।।६।।

दशाधिपात्सोदरराशिगस्य भुक्तौ नृपाद्वित्तमुपैति सख्यम ।
सुगंधमाल्यांबरभूषणं च सुहृद्भवं भोजनसौख्यमुष्टिम ।।७।।

During the sub period of a planet located with the planet having its main period there is the destruction of wife, son, servant, wealth & agriculture, frustration in efforts, opposition from dear ones, and unexpected blame. (5)

During the sub period of a planet located in the 2nd house from the planet having its main ruling period, the native gets gentleness, good food, drinks, and clothes as also scents and flowers. The native does acts of helping others, gets friendship of his own people, gets wife, son, relatives and a happy mind. (6) During the sub ruling period of a planet located in the 3rd house from the planet having its main ruling period the native gets wealth from the government and gets friendship from others. He also gets good scents, flowers, good clothes and ornaments. He gets good food & happiness from friends. (7)

दायेश्वरादंबुगतस्य भुक्तौ दारात्मजार्थगृहधर्मयानम ।
मिष्टान्न पानांबरभूषणं च शुभग्रहश्चेत्फलमन्यथा तत् ॥८॥

पापग्रहोपिशुभद : खलु दायनाथादबन्धुस्थितस्त्वभवनोच्चबलादियुक्त : ।
सौम्यग्रहोप्यशुभद : सुखराशियुक्तो दायेश्वरात्स्वभवनोच्चबलादिहीन : ॥९॥

दशानाथात्सुतस्थस्य भुक्तौ पुत्रादिमादिशेत् ।
शुभग्रहस्य सौख्यं च पापभुक्तौ सुतक्षयम ॥१०॥

During the sub period of the planet located in the 4th house from the planet having its main ruling period, the native gets wife, son, wealth, house, morality, conveyance, sweets, good food and drinks, good clothes & ornaments. If the planet having its sub period is a malefic the results are in the opposite direction. Even a malefic planet situated 4th from the planet having its main ruling period will give good results if it occupies a position of strength such as being in its own sign or in its sign of exaltation. On the other hand even a benefic planet located 4th from the planet having its main ruling period, will give bad results if it is not located in a position of strength, such as its own sign or its sign of exaltation. During the sub period of a planet located in the 5th house from that of the planet having its main period the native acquires son etc if the planet in the sub period is natural benefic. If otherwise in the sub period of a natural malefic there is loss of son. (8-10)

अन्तर्दशायां पापस्य षष्ठस्थस्य दशेश्वरात् ।
चौरादिऋणदेहार्ति लभते पदविभ्रमम ॥११॥

तस्मात्षष्ठस्य सौम्यस्य दशेशात्सुखवर्द्धनम ।
लभते पुत्रमित्राप्ति स्वोच्चमूलादिगस्यतु ॥१२॥

दायेशात्सप्तमस्थस्य पापस्यापहृतौ तथा ।
दारार्थपुत्रबन्धूनां नाशं भूमिपतेर्भयम ॥१३॥

सप्तमस्थशुभस्यापि हृतौ सौख्यं दशाधिपात् ।
नीचशत्रुविहीनस्य सद्रत्नांबरभूषणम ॥१४॥

During the sub period of a malefic planet located in 6th house to that occupied by the main dasa lord, the native suffers through thieves, debts, & bodily troubles, and gets shaky in the position he holds. (11)

In case the planet located in the 6th from the planet having its main ruling period is a benefic in his exaltation sign or positive sign (Mool Trikon sign) etc the native gets increase in his comforts, acquires son & friend. (12) During the sub period of a malefic located 7th from the planet having its main ruling period, the native has loss of wife, wealth, son, & relative & gets trouble from the govt. (13) During the sub period of a benefic placed 7th from the main dasa lord and occupying a sign other than an inimical sign or the sign of its debilitation, the native gets comforts, good jewels, clothes, & ornaments. (14)

पाकेशादष्टमस्थस्य सौम्यस्यापहृतौ सुखम ।
मुतयादौ शोभनं प्रोक्तमंते कष्टं विनिर्दिशेत् ॥१५॥

पाकेशादष्टमस्थस्य पापस्यापहृतौ भयम ।
निधनं कुत्सितान्नं च चौराग्निनृपपीडनम ॥१६॥

दायेशान्नवमस्थस्य पापस्यापहृतौ यदा ।
अशुभं लभते कर्मस्थानभ्रंशो मनोरुजम ॥१७॥

प्रधानत : शुभस्थस्य सौम्यस्यापहृतौ यदा ।
विवाहं यज्ञदीक्षां च दानादीन लभते नर : ॥१८॥

During the sub period of a benefic located 8th from the main dasha lord, the native enjoys comforts. In the first half portion of the sub period the native gets good results but in the second half he gets trouble. (15) During the sub period of a malefic located in 8th from the main dasa lord, the native gets into trouble, has to eat unbecoming food & has to suffer at the hands of thieves, fire or the government. (16) During the sub period of a malefic planet located 9th from the planet having its main ruling period the native gets bad luck, and set back in his profession and gets mental trouble. (17) During the sub period of a benefic located by the main dasa lord, a man generally gets marriage, initiation into some religious order, celebrating of some yagya, and performs acts of charity. (18)

कर्मस्थपापखेटस्य हृतौ पाकेश्वराद्यदा ।
कर्मनाशमवाप्नोति दुष्कीर्ति विविधापदम ॥१९॥

तस्मात्कर्मस्थसौम्यस्य हृतौ सौख्यं विनिर्दिशेत् ।
तडागगोपुरादीनां पुण्यकर्मादिसंग्रह : ॥२०॥

लाभस्थस्य दशानाथात्पापस्यापहृतौ धनम ।
लभते पुत्रमित्रार्थस्थानप्राप्ति च शाश्वतीम ॥२१॥

पाकेशाल्लाभयुक्तस्य सौम्यस्यापहृतौ सुखम ।
भाग्योत्तरं नृपात्प्रीति दारपुत्रादिवर्द्धनम ॥२२॥

व्ययस्थस्य हृतौ दुःखं पापस्य तु दशाधिपात् ।
अर्थनाशं नृपात्क्रोधं स्याननाशं स्मृतिभ्रमम ॥२३॥

पाकेश्वराव्ययस्थस्य सौम्यस्यापहृतौ यदा ।
वाहनं भोगभाग्यं च वस्त्राभरणभूषणम ।।२४।।

During the sub period of a malefic located 10th from the main dasa lord, the native falls from good deeds, & gets defame and misfortune. (19)

In the sub period of a benefic located 10th from the main period lord, the native gets comforts, and earns merit through such good karmas as the building of the public tanks, temples, etc. (20) During the sub period of a malefic planet located in 11th from the main dasa lord, the native gets comforts, better prospects in life, favour from the government & increase of sons, wife etc. (22) During the sub period of a malefic planet located in the 12th from the main dasa lord, the native meets with sorrow, loss of wealth, punishment from government, loss of position and loss of memory. (20-23)

During the sub period of a benefic located in the 12th from the main dasa lord, the native gets conveyance, enjoyments, luck, clothes, and ornaments. (24)

तत्तद्दशायां संयोज्यमेवमेवं विशेषत : ।
स्वर्क्षोच्चवर्गमित्रादि विना सर्वत्र कल्पयेत् ।।२५।।

लग्नार्थसोत्थगस्यापि पापस्यापहृतौ तदा ।
पाकेशाद् खमाप्नोति सौम्यभुक्तौ शुभं भवेत ।।२६।।

अंतर्दशायां क्रूरस्य क्रूरदाये महद्भयम ।
स्थानाक्षिबन्धुपुत्रार्थदारनाशं नृपाद्भयम ।।२७।।

Thus evil results should be declared for the sub period lord particularly when it is not located in its exaltation sign, own sign, friendly sign or in good vargas. (25)

During the sub period of a malefic planet located with the sub period lord or 2nd or 3rd to it one gets sorrow but if the sub period lord is a benefic the results are good for the native. (26)

There is much sorrow, and loss of position, eyes, relatives, sons, wealth, & trouble from government during the sub period of a malefic planet in the main period also of a malefic. (27)

शुभयुक्तौ शुभे दाये स्थानवाहनभूषणम ।
सौम्यभुक्तौ पापदाये त्वादौ सौख्यं परं भयम ।।२८।।

सौम्यदाये पापभुक्तौ त्वादौ कष्टं तत : शुभम ।
शीर्षोदयर्क्षगा : खेटास्त्वादौ चान्ते नृपृष्ठगा : ।।२९।।

यत्र संपादबाहुल्यं योजयित्वा फलं वदेत् ।
अपि संवादकार्येषु यथोक्तं फलमादिशेत् ।।३०।।

During the sub and main periods of benefic planets the native gets position, conveyance, and ornaments. During the main ruling period of a malefic and the sub ruling period of a benefic the native first gets good results and then bad results. (28) During the main ruling period of a benefic and the sub ruling period of a malefic the native gets trouble first and then comforts. (29)

In cases where there are many contradictory factors the results for the majority should be declared. Where factors are equal the results earlier & later should be predicted as detailed above. (30)

SUB PERIODS IN MAIN PERIODS OF SUN

लग्नगस्य रवे : पाके भौमार्किशिखिभोगिनाम् ।
अंतर्दशायां दु:खं च राज्यार्थगृहनाशनम् ।।१।।

तेषामगोचरस्थानां दिनेशात्फलमीदृशम् ।
गोचरस्थे फलं सौख्यं सर्वस्मिन पाकपाड्गृहे ।।२।।

''गोचरत्व नाम'' स्वर्क्षतुंगत्रिकोणस्थ : षडष्टांत्यविवर्जित:।
अनस्तगो मित्रगस्तु गोचरस्थो भवेद्ग्रह : ।।३।।

अस्तगो नीचगो वापि स्वर्क्षमूलविवर्जित : ।
षष्ठाष्टमव्ययस्थो वा य : खेटो यमगोचर : ।।४।।

During the main ruling period of the Sun located in the Ascendant and the sub periods of Mars, Saturn, Ketu and Rahu the native gets sorrow & loss of ruling powers, wealth and property. (1) This would be the result when the planets Mars etc are in "Agochar" position i.e. are ill placed from the Sun & weak. If however, they are in "Gochar" they give good results. (2) A planet in its own sign, in its sign of exaltation, in its friends sign, not eclipsed by the Sun, not situated in the 6th, 8th or 12th house is technically called in gochar. (3) If it is eclipsed in debilitation sign, and in sign other than its Mool Trikon sign or other than a friends sign & when located in 6th, 8th or 12th house is bad and is technically called "Yam gochar". (4)

लग्नस्थवासरेशस्य दशायामिज्यशुक्रयो : ।
शशांकसौम्ययोर्भुक्तौ कृशगोसुतदारभू : ।।५।।

धनस्थवासरेशस्य पापभुक्तौ धनक्षयम ।
वाक्पारुष्यं मनोदु:खं नेत्ररोगं महद्भयम ।।६।।

सौम्यभुक्तौ रवे: पाके धनस्थस्य महत्सुखम ।
विद्यालाभं नृपात्प्रीति वस्त्रवाहनभूषणम ।।७।।

तृतीयस्थस्य तु रवे: पाके पापहृतौ यदा ।
गोचरस्थे महत्सौख्यं नोचेत्पापफलं वदेत ।।८।।

During the main ruling period of the Sun located in the Ascendant and in the sub periods of Jupiter, Venus, Moon or Mercury, the native gets benefitted from agriculture, cows, sons, wife and lands. (5)

During the ruling period of the Sun located in the 2nd house and in the sub period of malefics there will be loss of wealth, use of curt speech, mental sorrow, eye disease, & great trouble. (6) During the main ruling period of the Sun located in the 2nd house and in the sub period of benefic planets there will be much comfort, the sub period of benefic planets there will be much comfort, acquisition of education, favour from government, and gain of clothes, conveyance. (7) During the main ruling period of the Sun located in the 3rd house and in the sub period of malefics who are "Gochar Sthan" i.e. well placed and strong the native gets much comfort; If the planets having sub period are not "Gochar Sthan" the results are bad i.e. sorrow etc. (8)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

There are a few points to be specially noted about the above opinion of the author. In the first place (vide shloka 7) it must be remembered that academic education & its extent and quality have to be determined from the 2nd house of the horoscope i.e. through the nature of influence falling on the second house & its lord and its significator (Mercury). Such education is not to be seen from any other house such as the 4th and the 5th as some people do. Secondly, it would be seen that a uniform principle runs through the method of prediction taught by the author. The principle is that the planet, whether a natural malefic or a natural benefic, must be taken as influencing the planet having its main ruling period irrespective of the house occupied by them.

In that event, the sub period of Mars located any where will harm the right eye, if sun in the 2nd house is having its main ruling period. In case, where Mars is strong and aspecting also the Sun in the 2nd house, injury to the right eye is a certainty. The reason is that Mars in such a case will have double malefic influence on the factors representing the right eye viz the 2nd house and the planet Sun.

As regards the "Gochar sthan" position of the planets having their sub period, we are of the opinion that the benefit or harm to

the house occupied by the main dasa lord would be much when the planets having their sub periods are strong, for then their influence, good or bad, will be more effective.

तत्रस्थभानुपाके च शुभयुक्तौ महत्सुखम ।
धैर्यं वित्त सुताप्ति च समरे जयमाप्नुयात ।।९।।

दिनेशस्य पुष्टस्थस्य दशायां पापिनां त्वृतौ ।
मातृनाशं मनोदु:खं चौराग्निनृपपीडनम ।।१०।।

रवे: सुखस्थितस्यापि शुभभुक्तौ महत्सुखम ।
राज्यार्थपुत्रदारादि वस्त्रमाल्यानुलेपनम ।।११।।

पंचमस्थरवे: पाके शन्यारशिखि भोगिनाम ।
अंतर्दशायां पुत्राति चौरभूपाग्निपीडनम ।।१२।।

शुभग्रहाणां भुक्तौ च रवे: पंचमगस्य तु ।
परिपाके सुताप्ति च राज्यवाहनभूषणम ।।१३।।

During the main dasa of Sun in the 3rd house and in the sub period of benefics, there is much comfort, patience, wealth, victory in battle and the acquisition of a son. (9) During the main dasa of Sun in the 4th house bad in the sub period of malefic planets there is loss of mother, mental sorrow, and trouble from thieves, fire and the government. (10) During the main period of the Sun located in the 4th house, and in the sub period of benefic planets the native gets much comforts, ruling powers, wealth, sons, wife, clothes, scented flowers etc. (11) During the main ruling period of the Sun located in the 5th house and in the sub period of Saturn, Mars, Rahu and Ketu there is trouble to the son of the native, and trouble through thieves, fire and government. (12)

During the main ruling period of Sun located in the 5th house and in the sub period of benefic planets the native gets sons, ruling powers, conveyances & ornaments. (13)

षष्ठस्थसूर्यदायेऽस्मिन् पापदाहृतिपापिनाम् ।
ॠणचौराग्निभूपैस्तु भतिरावश्यकी तथा ।।१४।।

सौम्यानामपहारे तु भास्करस्यारिगस्य च ।
परिपाके सुखं पूर्वं पश्चाद्रिष्ट विनिर्दिशेत ।।१५।।

सप्तमस्थरवे: पाके शुक्रेज्याब्जविदां हृतौ ।
दारलाभं मनोत्साहं यानांबरविभूषणम ।।१६।।

तथाविधरवे: पाके दु:खं स्यात्पापिनां हृतौ ।
ज्वरातिसारं पित्तं च मेहकृच्छारि पीडनम ।।१७।।

During the sub period of malefics in the dasa of Sun placed in the 6th house. the native certainly suffers from debts. theft. fire. & government. (14) Sun a main dasa lord in the 6th house having sub periods of benefic planets. gives comforts first and then physical trouble. (15) During the main dasa of Sun in the 7th house and in the sub periods of Venus. Jupiter. Moon & Mercury the native gains wife. enthusiasm of mind. conveyance. clothes. & ornaments. (16) With Sun as before and with the sub periods of malefics the native suffers from fever. loose motions. bile. diabeties. & urinal troubles. (17)

अष्टमस्थरवे : पाके शुभभुक्तौ शुभं वदेत् ।
किंचिद्दुःखं शुभाधिक्यं शयनांबरभूषणम ।।१८।।

तथाविधरवेर्दाये पापभुक्तौ महद्भयम् ।
मरणं व्याधिपीडा वा परप्रेष्यत्वमेव वा ।।१९।।

शुभस्थानगतस्यापि रवे: पाके हृतौ यदा ।
सौम्यानां शुभकर्माप्ति दानयज्ञं महोत्सवम् ।।२०।।

नवमस्थरवे : पाके पापभुक्तौ यदा तदा ।
करोति दुःखबाहुल्यं गुरुपित्रादिपीडनम ।।२१।।

During the main ruling period of Sun located in the 8th house and the sub periods of benefic planets. the results are mostly good with slight trouble. one gets in this period comforts of sleep (beds etc) clothes and ornaments. (18) During the same period of Sun and the sub periods of malefic planets. there is much trouble. disease. pains. mean service of others and even death. (19)

If the Sun having its main dasa is located in the 9th house and the sub period is of benefic planets one engages himself in good moral deeds. charity. religious sacrifices. & great enjoyments. (20)

During the main ruling period of Sun located in the 9th house and in the sub periods of malefic planets. the native gets much sorrow and trouble from elders and friends. (21)

कर्मस्थरविदाये तु पापभुक्तिर्यदा तदा ।
करोति कर्मशोकार्ति चोराग्निनृपपीडनम ।।२२।।

तथाविधरवे : पाके शुभभुक्तिर्यदा तदा ।
करोति विपुलं राज्यं कीर्तिश्चाचंद्रतारकम ।।२३।।

लाभराशिगतस्यापि रवे : पाके शुभेतरा ।
भुक्तिर्यदा तदा दुःखं पश्चात्सौख्यं करोति च ।।२४।।

तथाविधरवे : पाके शुभभुक्तिर्यदा तदा ।
धनाप्ति राजसंमानं दारपुत्रनृपात्प्रियम् ।।२५।।

द्वादशस्थरवे : पाके पापभुक्तौ महद्भयम ।
स्थानच्युति प्रवासं च नृपकोपाद्विमानता ।।२६।।

तथाविधरवे : पाके शुभभुक्तौ महत्सुखम ।
गाभूमिवस्त्रधान्यादिमणिविद्रुमभूषणम् ।।२७।।

During the main dasa of Sun located in the 10th house. and the sub period of malefic planets. the native gets frustration in his actions and suffers at the hands of thieves. fire and government. (22)

With Sun as before and the sub periods of benefic planets. one gets much ruling powers. and everlasting fame. (23) During the main dasa of Sun in the 11th house. and the sub periods of malefic planets there is first trouble & then comforts. (24) With Sun located as above and with sub periods of benefics in it. the native gets wealth. honour from government and comforts from wife. sons. and the government. (25)

During the main ruling period of the Sun located in the 12th house and in the sub ruling period of malefic planets. there is much trouble to the native. He falls from his position in life. has to live away from his home. and gets dishonour at the hands of the govt. (26)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

With reference to shloka 27 above. it is pointed out that the 12th house being the 3rd house from that of the government (10th) stands for the arms of the govt i.e. its deliberate self through which it functions. Hence where the 12th house and the significator of government i.e. the Sun suffer. trouble comes through the adverse orders of the government. (27)

During the main ruling period of the Sun located in the 12th house and in the sub periods of benefic planets. there is much comfort. One gets cows. lands. clothes. grains. jewels. corals and ornaments.

SUB PERIODS IN MAIN DASA OF MOON

मूर्तिस्थचन्द्रदाये तु शुक्रेज्याब्जविदां हृतौ ।
देहारोग्यं नृपात्प्रीति वाहनांबरभूषणम् ।।१।।

तथाविधस्य चाब्जस्य परिपाके शुभेतरा ।
हृति : करोति दुःखं च कृषिगोभूमिनाशनम ।।२।।

द्वितीयस्थनिशानाथपरिपाके शुभेतरा ।
कलत्रपुत्रबंधूनां नृपाद्भीतिं करोति च ।।३।।

सौम्याहृतौ द्वितीयस्थचंद्रदाये महत्सुखम् ।
भोजनांबरपानं च मनोत्साहं करोति च ।।४।।

During the main ruling period of Moon located in the Ascendant and in the sub periods of Venus, Jupiter, Moon & Mercury, the native keeps good health, gets favour from government, conveyance, clothes and ornaments. (1)

The same type of Moon's dasa and the sub period of malefic planets, brings about trouble & loss of agriculture, cows, & lands. (2)

During the main ruling period of Moon located in the 2nd house, and in the sub periods of malefic planets, there is trouble from or to wife, son, relatives, & fear from government. (3)

During the sub periods of benefic planets in the main period of Moon located in the 2nd house, there is much happiness to the native. He gets good food, clothes, drinks and enthusiasm. (4)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

Moon by herself is the significator of eating when she is in the 2nd house—the house of eating and drinking, it is clear that good influence on a good Moon in the second house will give high class dishes to eat.

तृतीयस्थनिशानाथपरिपाके महत्सुखम् ।
शुभग्रहाणां भुक्तिस्तु करोति नृपमान्यताम् ।।५।।

तथाविधनिशानाथपरिपाके शुभेतरा ।
हृतिः करोति वैकल्यं भ्रातृधैर्यविनाशनम् ।।६।।

चतुर्थस्थनिशानाथपरिपाके महत्सुखम् ।
शुभभुक्तौ नृपात्प्रीतिर्जायते गृहजं सुखम् ।।७।।

पापभुक्तौ महत्कष्टं गृहदारार्थनाशनम् ।
चौराग्निनृपभीतिं च तादृगब्जदशांतरे ।।८।।

During the main ruling period of Moon located in the 3rd house, and in the sub ruling periods of benefic planets, the native gets much comfort and favour from government. (5)

Moon having its main dasa by location in the 3rd house, and malefic planets having their sub periods in her, in this period, the native gets some limb impaired. He also gets loss of brothers and patience. (6)

During the main dasa of Moon in the 4th house, and in the sub periods of benefic planets, the native gets much comfort, favour from government and also comforts relating to his residence. (7)

During the same type of the main ruling period of Moon and the sub period of malefic planets, the native suffers much loss of house, wife, & wealth & gets trouble from thieves, fire and the government. (8)

पंचस्थनिशानाथपरिपाके महत्सुखम् ।
सौम्यभुक्तौ कलत्रार्थपुत्रमित्रांबराणि च ।।९।।

तथाविधदशानाथदाये पापहृतौ यदा ।
बुद्धिक्षोभं मनस्तापं पुत्रदारनृपाद्भयम् ।।१०।।

कृषिनाशमृणग्रस्तं षष्ठस्थितनिशाकरात् ।
स्यात्पापिनां हृतौ दुःखं प्रमेहक्षयपाण्डुभिः ।।११।

रिपुस्थितदशानाथे सौम्यानां तु यदा हृतिः ।
करोति सर्वतो मैत्रीं चौराग्निभयनाशनम् ।।१२।।

During the main ruling period of Moon located in the 5th house and in the sub periods of benefic planets the native gets much comfort, and wife, wealth, sons, friends, clothes etc. (9)

During the main dasa of the same Moon and the sub periods of malefic planets the native suffers from an agitated intellect, sorrowful mind, and trouble from son, wife and government. (10)

During the main period of Moon located in the 6th house and in the sub periods of malefic planets there is loss of agriculture, indebtedness, and trouble from such diseases as urinal trouble, consumption, jaundice. (11)

During the main period of Moon located in the 6th house, and in the sub period of benefic planets, the native gets friendship from one and all and there is no fear of any trouble from thieves, fire etc. (12)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

It is useful to remember that when both, the planet having its main ruling period and that having the sub ruling period, are natural benefics possessing strength and both influence by association or aspect the 6th house and or its lord, the period is one where one has no enemies to contend with and not many hurdles to cross.

कलत्रस्थनिशानाथाद्यदा सौम्याहृतिस्तदा ।
कलत्रपुत्रसंपत्तिर्वाहनांबरभूषणम ॥१३॥

तथाविधदशानाथात्पापिनां तु हृतिर्यदा ।
विदेशयानं पुत्रार्थदारबंधुविनाशनम ॥१४॥

अष्टमस्थनिशानाथात्पापभुक्तौ महद्भयम ।
मरणं दारपुत्राणां कुत्सितान्नं पराजयम ॥१५॥

रंध्रस्थितनिशानाथपरिपाके महत्सुखम ।
सौम्यभुक्तौ महत्कीर्तिर्धैर्यवाहनभूषणम ॥१६॥

During the main period of Moon located in the 8th house and in the sub periods of benefics, one gets wife, son, wealth, conveyance, clothes & ornaments. (13)

During the main dasa of Moon located in the 7th house and in the sub period of malefics, there is foreign travel and loss of son, wealth, wife, & relatives. (14)

During the main ruling period of Moon located in the 8th house & in the sub periods of malefic planets there is much fear, loss of wife & sons, eating of bad food and defeat. (15)

During the main ruling period of Moon located in the 8th house and in the sub period of benefic planets the native gets much comfort, much fame, patience, conveyance & ornaments. (16)

धर्मस्थितदशानाथाच्छुभभुक्तौ पितु: सुखम ।
धर्म यज्ञ विवाह च राज्यस्त्रीधनसंपद: ॥१७॥

तथाविधदशानाथात्पापिनां तु हृतिर्यदा ।
धर्महानिर्मनोदु:खं राज्यार्थगृहनाशनम ॥१८॥

कर्मस्थचन्द्रदाये च सौम्यभुक्ति: करोति हि ।
स्वकर्मनिरतं शास्त्र धर्मदानपरायणम ॥१९॥

कर्मस्थितनिशानाथात्पापभुक्तिर्यदा तदा ।
कर्मनाशं करोत्यत्र ह्यपकीर्ति महद्भयम ॥२०॥

During the sub periods of benefics in the main period of Moon located in the 9th house, there is help from father, observance of religious duties, & sacrifices, marriage, getting of ruling powers, & wife, & wealth. (17)

During the sub periods of malefics, however, there is loss of religious sense, sorrow in mind, & loss of ruling powers, wealth & property. (18)

During the sub periods of benefic planets in the main period of

Moon located in the 10th house, the native remains devoted to his duties and to religious literature, & charity. (19) If the sub period is of malefic planets in the main period of Moon located in the 10th house one is frustrated in his actions, gets defame, & great fear. (20)

लाभचन्द्रदशाभुक्तिर्धनधान्यांबराणि च ।
वाहनं राज्यलाभं च करोति विविधं सुखम ॥२१॥

During the sub periods of benefic planets in the main period of Moon located in the 11th house the native gets conveyance, ruling powers & happiness of various types. (21)

लाभचन्द्रे पापभुक्तौ धननाशमुपैति च ।
कृषिधान्याक्षिदेहार्ति नृपचौरादिपीडनम ॥२२॥

द्वादशस्थनिशानाथापरिपाकेऽर्थनाशनम ।
पापभुक्तौमहत्कष्टं सर्वशत्रुत्वमेव च ॥२३॥

शुभभुक्तौ व्ययस्थस्य वस्त्रमाल्यविभूषणम ।
दारार्थपुत्रमित्राणां वर्धनं वाहनं सुखम ॥२४॥.

During the main ruling period of Moon located in the 11th house & in the sub periods of malefic planets, there is loss of wealth, there is trouble in agriculture, grains, there is physical trouble & trouble from thieves and the government. (22) During the sub ruling period of malefic planets in the main period of Moon located in the 12th house, there is much trouble, loss of wealth, and enmity allround. (23)

During the main ruling period of Moon located in the 12th house and in the sub period of benefic planets, the native gets clothes, scents, ornaments, increase of wealth, friends, sons, conveyance and comforts from wife. (24)

SUB PERIODS IN MAIN DASA OF MARS

लग्नस्थितधरासुनो: परिपाके व्रणं क्षतम ।
पापभुक्तौ महत्कष्टमजीर्णादिमहद्भयम ॥१॥

शुभभुक्तौ नृपात्प्रीति भ्रातृवर्गभवं सुखम ।
तथाविधधरासूनोर्दशायां क्षेत्रवाहने ॥२॥

धनस्थितधरासुनो:शुभभुक्तिर्यदा तदा ।
भ्रातृसौख्यं मनोत्साहं विद्यावाहनभूषणम ॥३॥

द्वितीयस्थधरासुनो: परिपाके शुभाहृति: ।
पूर्ववित्तविनाशं च राजकोपं ज्वराग्निभी: ॥४॥

During the main ruling period of Mars located in the 1st house and in the sub period of malefic planets there is much trouble, wounds and injuries and there is much trouble through indigestion etc. (1) During the sub periods of benefics in the main period of Mars in the 1st house, the native gets favour from govt & happiness through brothers etc & acquisition of lands and conveyance. (2)

During the sub periods of benefics in the main period of Mars located in the 2nd house, the native gets help from brothers, enthusiasm of mind, education, conveyance and ornaments. (3)

During the sub periods of malefic planets in the main period of Mars located in the 2nd house, there is loss of accumalated wealth, adverse attitude by government, fever and fire trouble. (4)

तृतीयस्थधरासूनो : पापभुक्तिर्यदा तदा ।
मनोवैकल्यमायाति भ्रातृवर्गविनाशनम् ।।५।।

तृतीयस्थधरासूनो : पाके सौम्यहृतिर्यदा ।
भोजनांबरसौख्यं च कृषिभूषणवाहनम् ।।६।।

हिबुकस्थधरासूनो : क्रूरभुक्तौ महद्भयम् ।
गहक्षेत्रविनाशं च नृपचौराग्निपीडनम् ।।७।।

हिबुकस्थधरासूनो : पाके सौम्यहृतिर्यदा ।
क्षेत्रांबरसुखावाप्ति पशुवाहनभूषणम् ।।८।।

During the sub periods of malefic planets in the main ruling period of Mars placed in the 3rd house, there is distress of mind and loss of brothers etc. (5)

During the sub period of the benefic planets in the main period of Mars located in the 3rd house, the native gets comfort from food, clothes, agriculture, ornaments, & conveyance. (6)

During the sub periods of the malefic planets in the main ruling period of Mars located in the 4th house, there is much trouble, there is loss of land and property & trouble from the government, fire and thieves. (7) During the sub periods of benefic planets in the main ruling period of Mars located in the 4th house, one gains land, clothes, comforts, animals conveyance and ornaments. (8)

पंचमस्थधरासुनो : पाके पापहृतिर्यदा ।
कृषिगोधनधान्यार्थ सुतदारविनाशनम् ।।९।।

तथाविधकुजात्सौम्यभुक्तौ शोभनमादिशेत् ।
राजपूज्यं सुताप्ति च मंत्रावाप्तिमिहादिशेत ।।१०।।

षष्ठस्थितकुजात्पापभुक्ता कष्टं विनिर्दिशेत ।
चौराग्निनृपपीडां च स्फोटकक्षयमेहनम् ।।११।।

तथाविधकुजात्सौम्यभुक्तौ भूपालमित्रताम् ।
बन्धुनाशं मनोदुःखं पश्चात्सौख्यं विनिर्दिशेत ।।१२।।

During the sub periods of malefic planets in the main period of Mars placed in 5th house there is loss of agriculture, cattles, grains, son, wife etc. (9)

With Mars located in the 5th house and having its main period and during the sub period of benefics, the native gets honour from the government, acquisition of son & Mantra. (10)

During the sub periods of malefics in the main period of Mars located in the 6th house, the native gets trouble. He gets trouble from thieves, fire and government, boils, consumption & urinal troubles. (11) During the sub periods of benefics in the main ruling period of Mars located in the 6th house, the native gets favour from the govt, loss of relatives, mental worry but he is happy at the end. (12)

कलत्रस्थकुजात्पापभुक्तौ स्त्रीसुतराजभी : ।
शुभभुक्तौ महत्सौख्यं नृपवाहनभूषणम् ।।१३।।

अष्टमस्थकुजाद्भुक्तौ पापिना मरणं कृशम् ।
सौम्यभुक्तौ महत्सौख्यं कृषिगोनृपपूजनम् ।।१४।।

नवमस्थधरासूनोर्दाये पापहृतिर्यदा ।
पित्रोर्नाशं गुरोर्नाशं धर्महानि मनोरुजम् ।।१५।।

तथाविधकुजात्सौम्यभुक्तौ गोधनसंपद : ।
विवाहं यज्ञदीक्षां च देवभूसुरतर्पणम् ।।१६।।

During the sub period of malefic planets in the main period of Mars located in the 7th house, the native suffers on account of wife, son & the government. In the sub periods of benefics however, there is much happiness relating to the government, conveyance, and ornaments. (13)

During the sub periods of malefic planets and the main ruling period of Mars located in the 8th house, there is death, & much weakness of body. During the sub periods of benefic planets, however, there is much comfort, one gets benefit from agriculture, & cattle and honour from government. (14)

During the sub period of malefic planets in the main period of Mars placed in the 9th house there is destruction of father and the Guru, loss of morality, and mental trouble. (15) During the sub

periods of benefic planets, however, the native has cattle, wealth, marriage, spiritual initiation, and the service of the Gods, and Brahmins. (16)

कर्मस्थितधरासूनोर्दुःखं स्यात्पापिनां हृतौ ।
विदेशयानं दुष्कीर्ति लभते हि पराजयम् ॥१७॥

लाभस्थभूमिपुत्रस्य पाके पापहृतिर्यदा ।
करोति विपुलं राज्यं गंधमाल्यादिभूषणम् ॥१८॥

शुक्रेज्याब्जविदां भुक्तौ लाभराशिगतस्य तु ।
परिपाके महत्सौख्यं दानधर्मादिसंग्रहम् ॥१९॥

द्वादशस्थधरासूनोः पाके पापहृतिर्यदा ।
करोति दुःखबाहुल्यं कारागृहनिवेशनम् ॥२०॥

शुभापहारे सौख्यं च यानांबरविभूषणम् ।
भुक्त्यंते राजकोपं च पदभ्रंशं मनोरुजम् ॥२१॥

During the sub periods of malefic planets in the main ruling period of Mars located in the 10th house, the native goes to foreign land, gets bad name, and defeat. (17)

During the sub period of malefic planets and the main ruling period of Mars located in the 11th house, one gets good ruling powers, scents, flowers, ornaments etc. (18)

During the sub periods of benefic planets Venus, Moon & Mercury and the main ruling period of Mars located in the 11th house, there is much happiness and one earns merit through charity & moral conduct. (19)

During the sub periods of malefic planets in the main ruling period of Mars located in the 12th house, there is much sorrow and fear of imprisonment. (20)

During the sub periods of benefic planets, however, there is comfort from conveyance, clothes, ornaments. At the end of the sub period however, there is anger from the government, fall from position and mental worry. (21)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

In the text the shloka for the results of the sub periods of the benefic planets in the main period of Mars located in the 10th house is missing. Following the trend of the method of deliniation by the author it may be stated that the results of such sub periods should give honour to the native, good actions on his part, and success in action but bad name and adverse results at the end of the sub period.

SUB PERIODS IN THE MAIN PERIOD OF RAHU

लग्नस्थसैंहिकेयस्य दाये पापहृतिर्यदा ।
करोति दुःखबाहुल्यं नृपचौराग्निपीडनम् ॥१॥

तत्रस्थभोगिनः पाके शुभभुक्तौ शुभं वदेत् ।
गृहक्षेत्रादिवृद्धिश्च भोजनांबरभूषणम् ॥२॥

षडष्टांत्यगतस्याहेः परिपाके शुभेतरा ।
हृतिः कलहरोगाग्निनृपचौरविषाहिभीः ॥३॥

श्वासक्षयप्रमेहादिशूलनिद्रादिभाग्भवेत् ।
कुभो जनं कुवस्त्रं च स्थाननाशं नृपाद्भयम् ॥४॥

During the main ruling period of Rahu located in the first house and in the sub periods of malefic planets, there is much sorrow, and trouble from the government, fire and thieves. (1) During the sub periods of benefic planets, however, the results are good. There is addition of house, land etc & acquisition of good food, clothes and ornaments. (2) During the main ruling period of Rahu located in 6th, 8th or 12th house and in the sub periods of malefic planets, there is quarrel, disease, fire, accident, and fear from the government, thieves and poison. (3)

In the same period the native suffers from such diseases as asthma, consumption, urinal complaints, pain, too much of sleep (laziness etc). (4)

दुःस्थस्य चाहिनाथस्य परिपाके शुभा हृतिः ।
आदौ शुभं महत्सौख्यं नृपमानं धनागमम् ॥५॥
अंते तु राजभीतिः स्यात्स्थान नाशं मनोरुजम् ।
कृषि गोभूमिवस्त्रादिबंधुपुत्रार्थनाशनम् ॥६॥

During the sub period of benefic planets in the main period of Rahu placed in the 6th, 8th or 12th house, there are good results in the beginning, much happiness, honour from govt. & gain of wealth. (5) But at the end there is trouble from govt., fall from position & mental sorrow, loss of agriculture, cattle, lands, clothes, relatives, son, & wealth. (6)

केन्द्रत्रयस्थितस्याहेः पापानां तु हृतिर्यदा ।
गृहदाहाक्षिरोगादि दार पुत्र महद्भयम् ॥७॥

स्थानच्युतिं मनोदुःखं निजाचारविवर्जितम् ।
अकस्मात्कलहं चैव चौराग्निनृपपीडनम् ॥८॥

चतुष्टय गतस्याहेः परिपाके शुभा हृतिः ।
क्वचित्सौख्यं क्वचित्कीर्ति क्वचिद्धर्मं क्वचिन्नहि ॥९॥

एवमादौ तु भुक्त्यंते राजकोपाद्धन क्षयम् ।
युद्धे पराजयं चैव विद्या वादं महद्भयम् ॥१०॥

During the main ruling period of Rahu placed in the 3 cardinal houses other than the Ascendant, and in the sub period of the malefic planets events like house being burnt, trouble to eyes, disease, trouble to wife & sons take place. (7)

Loss of position, mental worry, loss of character, sudden quarrels & trouble from government, thieves and fire, take place. (8)

During the main period of Rahu located in a kendra (cardinal house) & in the sub period of a benefic planet the native has some times comforts, some times fame, some times moral acts and some times the opposite of these. (9) The above results will be experienced in the first half of the sub period. At the end of the sub period, there will be loss of wealth caused by anger of government, defeat in battle & quarrel regarding learning. (10)

त्रिकोणस्य फणीन्द्रस्य दशापाके महत्कृशम् ।
पाप भुक्तौ महत्कष्टं पापाचार समन्वितम् ॥११॥

अपकीर्ति कुभोज्यं च कृषि गो भूमि नाशनम् ।
नृप भीति च शौर्य्यं च मौल्यादि पतनं भवेत् ॥१२॥

तथा विषफणीन्द्रस्य शुभ भुक्तौ शुभ क्रिया ।
सुतदार धनाप्तिं च भुक्त्यंते फलमादृशम् ॥१३॥

किंचित्सुखं तदादौ तु विदेश गमनं तथा ।
मन्त्रोपास्तिं मनोत्साहं कलत्रात्मज दूषणम् ॥१४॥

During the main dasa of Rahu located in the trines (5th or 9th house) and in the sub period of malefics there is much trouble, accompanied with sinful acts. (11)

Bad name, bad food, loss of agriculture, cattle, land, trouble from the government, engagement in acts of valour, and fall in prices of articles. (12) In the sub periods of benefic planets during the main period of such a Rahu, there is acquisition of son, wife, wealth, good actions. These results are obtained at the end of the sub period. (13) In the first half of the sub period there is travel to foreign lands, a little gain, worship through the mantras, enthusiasm & blemish to wife and son. (14)

तृतीय लाभ गस्याहे : परिपाके महत्सुखम् ।
पाप भुक्तौ नृपप्रीति फलमीदृशमादित : ॥१५॥

अन्ते कष्ट विनिर्देश्यं चौराग्नि नृपपीडनम् ।
बन्धुद्वेषं मनोदुःखं भ्रातृ वर्ग विनाशनम् ॥१६॥

धनराशि गतस्याहे : पापानां तु हृतिर्यदा ।
धन नाशं मनो दुःखं भार्या पुत्र विनाशनम् ॥१७॥

क्रय विक्रय वित्ताप्ति वाग्दूषणमथापि वा ।
तथा विषफणीन्द्रस्य शुभ भुक्तौ तु भोजनम् ॥१८॥

वस्त्र वाहन भूषाप्तिं क्रय विक्रय दूषणाम् ।
उद्योग भंगं ददाति गूढ पापं लभेन्नर : ॥१९॥

During the sub periods of malefic planets in the main period of Rahu located in the 3rd or 11th house, one gets favour from the government. (15)

At the end of the sub period there is trouble, from thieves, fire or government, there is hatred towards relatives, mental sorrow, destruction of brothers etc. (16)

During the sub periods of malefics in the main dasa of Rahu located in the 2nd house there is loss of wealth, mental sorrow & loss of wife & son. (17)

In these periods there is trouble in the sale and purchase of articles, there is trouble in speech, but during the sub periods there one gets (good) food. (18) Acquisition of clothes, conveyance and ornaments, but trouble in business, loss of perseverence, trouble to the body, and hidden sin. (19)

SUB PERIODS IN DASA OF JUPITER

केन्द्रस्थितस्य जीवस्य दशायां देह पीडनम् ।
पापहृतौ तथा दुःखं राजकोपं धनं क्षयम् ॥१॥

कृषि गो भूमि नाशं च विरोधं बन्धुभिसह ।
उत्साह भंगं वैकल्यमादौ चान्ते शुभं वदेत् ॥२॥

भुक्तौ शुभानां तत्काले गुरो : केन्द्र गतस्य तु ।
राज्य लाभं मनोत्साहं वस्त्र वाहन भूषणम् ॥३॥

दानं होमं जपं धर्म्यं नृपलालन मान्यताम् ।
सर्वोपकारं कल्याणं विचित्रांबर कांचनम् ॥४॥

During the sub periods of malefic planets in the main period of Jupiter there is bodily trouble, sorrow, anger of the government, loss of wealth, (1) loss of agriculture, cattle, lands, opposition to relatives, loss of enthusiasm, impairment of limb but there is some good at the end. (2) During the sub periods of benefic planets in the main period of Jupiter-Jupiter located in any of the cardinal

houses. the native gets ruling powers. enthusiastic mind. clothes. conveyance. & ornaments. (3) Also the native engages in charity. religious act of offering oblations. Japa. He has patience. favour of government. recognition. doing good to others. acts of spiritual merit. nice clothes. & gold. (4)

त्रिकोणस्थगुरो : पाके शुभभुक्तौ महत्सुखम ।
प्राकारगोपुरादीनां निर्माणं देवतर्पणम ।।५।।

भाग्योत्तरं महाकीर्ति दारपुत्रार्थसंपद : ।
विदेशयानादाप्तार्थं यशो विद्यांजयं सुखम ।।६।।

तत्रस्थितगुरो : पाके पापानां च इतिर्यदा ।
दारपुत्रनृपक्रोधं बंधूनां मरणं तथा ।।७।।

बुद्धिभ्रंशं पदभ्रंशं कार्यविघ्नकरं तथा ।
चौराग्निदारपीडां च कुरुते नात्र संशय : ।।८।।

During the sub period of benefic planets in the main period of Jupiter located in the 5th or 9th house. the native gets much comfort. He engages himself in the erection of sarai. temples & worship of God. (5) also he gets better luck in career. great fame. and wife. son & wealth. wealth through foreign travels. fame. education. & comforts. (6) During the sub periods of malefic planets. however. he gets anger of wife. son. government and meets with the death of his relatives. (7) also. he gets his power of intellect spoiled. falls from the position held. and gets hurdles in his work. He also gets trouble from thieves. & fire & trouble to wife. (8)

स्वकुलाचारहीनं च परदाराभिमर्शनम ।
चांचल्यं मानहानिं च मणिविद्रुमनाशनम ।।९।।

षष्ठाष्टमव्ययस्थस्य गुरो : पाके शुभेतरा ।
करोति स्वकुलाचारहीनं राज्यार्थनाशनम ।।१०।।

आत्मार्थबन्धुमरणं विदेशान्नृपलालनम ।
भूमिवादे मनोदु:खं व्याधीनां भयमेव च ।।११।।

He also falls from the standards of his family conduct. He casts an evil eye on the wives of others. (9) During the sub periods of malefic planets in the main ruling period of Jupiter in the 6th. 8th or 12th house the native is without the good conduct of his family. He loses ruling powers. and wealth. (10) He also causes death of relatives through self. gets protection of foreign government. gets litigation regarding land. mental sorrow and trouble through diseases. (11)

गुरोर्नीशं गतस्यापि परिपाके महत्सुखम ।
देशग्रामाधिपत्यं च शुभभुक्तौ महद्यश : ।।१२।।

देहारोग्यकरं किंचिद्गजाश्वाद्यंबराणि च ।
सुष्ठुभोजनमुल्लासं क्षीरदध्याज्यशर्करा : ।।१३।।

तृतीयायगतस्यापि गुरो : पाके महद्यश : ।
सौम्यानां भुक्तिकाले तु वस्त्रवाहनभूषणम ।।१४।।

मणिविद्रुममुक्तादिकांचनाद्यम्बराणि च ।
देशाधिपत्यं मंत्रित्वं लभते नात्र संशय : ।।१५।।

तादृशस्य गुरोर्दाये पापभुक्तौ महद्भयम ।
आचारहीनं कुरुते स्वकुलोद्भवनाशनम ।।१६।।

विदेशवासं कष्टं च नानादु:खपरिभ्रमम ।
एवमादौ दशांते तु सुखंवाहनभोजन्म ।।१७।।

During the sub-period of benefic planets in the main period of Jupiter located in the 8th house. there is much comfort. The native becomes the ruler of the country or the city & gets much fame. (12) Also he gets good health. & gets elephants. horses. & clothes. nice food. high spirits. milk. curd. ghee & sugar. (13)

During the sub-period of the benefic planets in the main dasa of Jupiter placed in the 3rd or the 11th house. the native gets clothes. conveyance. & ornaments. (14) The native also gets ruby. coral. gold. pearls. clothes etc. rule over the country. ministership. (15) But during the sub-periods of malefics the native becomes characterless & acts contrary to the good traditions of his family. (16) He also has to live in a foreign land. These results are for the first half of the sub-period. In the latter half. he gets good comfort. conveyance & food. (17)

धर्मस्थितगुरोर्दाये शुभभुक्तौ धनागमम ।
विद्यालाभं जयं सौख्यं दारपुत्रनृपात्सुखम ।।१८।।

सर्वेषामुपकर्तुत्वं धनाधिक्यं महत्प्रियम ।
भोजनं पौष्टिकं चैव धर्मदारधनादिकम ।।१९।।

द्वितीयस्थगुरो : पाके पापभुक्तौ यदा तदा ।
करोति दु:खबाहुल्यं राज्ञा हृतधनं तथा ।।२०।।

बंधुद्वेषं मनोद्विग्नं वाचिकन्दैन्यमेव च ।
कुभोजनादिदुष्कर्मकुत्सितप्रेष्यभावताम ।।२१।।

During the sub periods of the benefic planets in the main ruling period of Jupiter located in the 9th house. the native gains wealth.

education, victory, comforts, wife, sons, & favour from government. (18) Also he engages himself in acts of serving all, gets much wealth & popularity, he enjoys nourishing food, and has plenty of religious acts & wealth & gets comfort from wife. (19) During the sub-period of malefic planets, however, he gets much sorrow. His wealth is taken away by government. (20) Also there is hatred with relatives, mental disturbance, servility of speech, eating of bad food, bad deeds, and low & mean acts as servant. (21)

SUB PERIODS IN DASA OF SATURN

केन्द्रस्थस्य शनेर्दाये यदा पापहृतिस्तदा ।
स्थानच्युतिं प्रवासं च नृपचौराग्निपीडनम् ।।१।।

तथाविधशनेर्दाये शुभभुक्तौ महत्सुखम् ।
नृपाभिषेकमर्थाप्ति देशग्रामाधिपत्यताम् ।।२।।

फलमीदृशमादौ तु भुक्त्यंते रोगपीडनम् ।
परापवादं बंधूनां मरणं धननाशनम् ।।३।।

During the sub period of malefic planets in the main dasa of Saturn located in kendra the native falls from his position in life. He has to live in a different place and suffer through government, thieves and fire. (1)

During the sub periods of benefics, however, he gets much happiness, honour from government, wealth, and rule over the country or a village. (2) Such is the result during the first half of the benefic sub periods. At the end of the sub periods the native gets disease, bad name, death of relatives, and loss of wealth. (3)

त्रिकोणस्थशनेर्दाये पितृपुत्रविनाशनम् ।
पापभुक्तौ महत्कष्टं कर्मनाशमथापि वा ।।४।।

वाताक्षिमूलरोगं च स्वबंधुकलहं तथा ।
उद्योगभंगं दुःखं च स्थलधान्यविनाशनम् ।।५।।

तथाविधशनेर्दाये शुभभुक्तौ महत्सुखम् ।
राजपूज्यं कृषेर्लाभं धनधान्यविवर्द्धनम् ।।६।।

स्वबन्धुदारपुत्राणामारोग्यं भूषणादिकम् ।
भृत्य मित्रार्थसंपत्ति लभते धर्मसंग्रहम् ।।७।।

During the sub periods of the malefic planets in the main period of Saturn located in the 5th or 9th house, the native gets much sorrow, loss of father, son & loss of the results of his efforts. (4)

Also he has diseases arising out of nervous and eye troubles. He has conflict with his relatives also. (5)

During the sub periods of benefics, however, the native gets honour from the government, much enjoyment, gain from agriculture, increase of wealth and grains. (6) Also good health of his relatives, wife, sons, and gains, ornaments etc. (7)

षष्ठाष्टमव्ययस्थस्य शनेर्दाये शुभेतरा ।
हृतिर्दुःखं महत्कष्टं स्थाननाशं धनक्षयम् ।।८।।

गुह्यरोगं विषार्तिञ्च ज्वरवह्निनृपाद्भयम् ।
अत्याप्तबन्धुमरणमुद्योगस्य विनाशनम् ।।९।।

षष्ठाष्टमव्ययस्थस्य शुभपाके महत्सुखम् ।
आरोग्यं कान्तिवृद्धिं च देशग्रामाधिपत्यताम् ।।१०।।

During the sub periods of the malefic planets in the main period of Saturn located in the 6th, 8th or 12th house, one gets much sorrow and trouble & loss of position. (8)

One also gets disease near the private parts of the body, suffers from intake of poison, fever, fire, trouble from government, death of a dear friend, & loss of perseverence. (9)

During the sub periods of the benefic planets in the main period of Saturn located in the 6th, 8th or 12th house, there is much comfort, good health, much glow on the body, and rule over the country or a village. (10)

तृतीयलाभराशिस्थशने : शुभहृतिर्यदा ।
पाके शुभफलं प्रोक्तं नृपलालनभूषणम् ।।११।।

तृतीयलाभराशिस्थशने : पापहृतिर्यदा ।
पाके धनाप्ति दुःखं च भ्रातृवर्गविनाशनम् ।।१२।।

विदेशयानं कलहं वैकल्यं भृत्यनाशनम् ।
कुभोजनं परप्रेष्यं कुस्त्रीसंगमनं लभेत् ।।१३।।

During the sub period of benefic planets in the main ruling period of Saturn located in the 3rd or the 11th house, the results are good. There is favour from government & gain of ornaments. (11)

During the sub periods of malefic planets, however, there is income, but sorrow and loss of brothers etc. (12) Also one goes to foreign lands. There are conflicts, destruction of servants, eating of unwholesome food, service under others, contact with bad woman. (13)

धनस्थितशने : पाके यदा पापहृतिर्भवेत् ।
राजदण्डं महाविघ्नं कारागृहं निरोधनम् ।।१४।।

उत्साहभंगं देहार्ति ज्वरातीसारपाडनम ।
राज्यनाशं गवाश्वानां मरणं वाहनाद्भयम ।।१५।।

द्वितीयस्थशने : पाके शुभभुक्तौ मनोदृढम ।
उपकर्तृत्वमन्येषां द्यूतविद्याविनोदनम ।।१६।।

गानकेलिरहस्यं च भोजनांबर भूषणम् ।
उद्योगसिद्धि राज्याप्ति मणिविद्रुमकांचनम ।।१७।।

During the sub periods of malefic planets in the main period of Saturn located in the 2nd house, the native undergoes punishment from the government. There are great obstacles, & confinement in prison. (14) There is also loss of spirits, bodily suffering, fever, & indigestion, loss of ruling powers, death of cows, horses etc & danger from conveyance. (15)

During the sub periods of benefic planets, however, the native has a firm mind. He helps others, amuses himself with gambling. (16) Also he engages himself in secrets of singing, he gets food, clothes & ornaments, his efforts bear fruit. He gets ruling powers ruby, coral & gold. (17)

SUB PERIODS IN MAIN PERIOD OF MERCURY

केन्द्रस्थितस्य सौम्यस्य दशायां पापिनां हृतौ ।
कर्मविघ्ने महादु:खं मनश्चांचल्यमेव च ।।१।।

उत्साहभंगं गोभूमिहिरण्याम्बरनाशनम ।
स्थानच्युति महाद्वेषं विद्यानाशं लभेत्तदा ।।२।।

शुभभुक्तौ बुधस्याथ पापकेन्द्रगतस्य तु ।
वैवाहिकं यज्ञकर्म दानधर्मजपादिकम ।।३।।

ज्ञानाधिक्यं नृपात्प्रीति कृषिगोभूमि वर्धनम ।
मुक्तामणिप्रवालादिवाहनांबरभूषणम ।।४।।

During the main period of Mercury located in kendra & the sub period of malefic planets, there are obstacles in undertakings, great worry & the fickleness of mind. (1)

At that time the native gets his zeal broken, & loss of cows, lands, gold and clothes. He falls from the position held. Great hatred, & loss of education. (2)

During the sub-period of a benefic Mercury having malefics in kendra to it, the native performs acts such as marriage, yagyas, charity, religious acts, Japa etc. (3)

In this period there is profundity of thought, friendship with the ruler, prosperity of agriculture, lands, cows, coral, ruby, pearls, conveyances, clothes & ornaments. (4)

ज्ञस्य त्रिकोणयुक्तस्य दशायां पापिनां हृतौ ।
दारपुत्रार्थनाशं च कर्मनाशं मनोरुजम ।।५।।

कृषिवाणिज्यनाशं च बंधुनाशमथापि वा ।
पादभंगं महाद्वेषं बंधुद्वेषं लभेन्नर : ।।६।।

तथा विध्ज्ञस्य पाके शुभभुक्तौ नृपात्प्रियम् ।
आरोग्यमतिसौख्यं च सोमपानादिकं सुखम ।।७।।

स्वनामांकितपद्यानि नामद्वयमथापि वा ।
भोजनांबरभूषाप्ति नरेशत्वं लभेन्नर : ।।८।।

During the main ruling period of Mercury located in trine and the sub period of malefics, the native gets loss of wife, sons, wealth, karmas & gets mental disease. (5) He also gets losses in agriculture, trade, & loss of relatives, breaking of feet, great enmity, & enmity with the relatives. During the main ruling period of Mercury in trine and the sub period of benefics the native gets good health, comforts & pleasure of high class drinks. He writes prose in his name or he gets title or honour. He also gets good food, clothes, ornaments & ruling powers. (8)

षष्ठाष्टमगतज्ञस्य परिपाके तु पापिनाम् ।
हृतौ चौरारिपीडां च ज्वरातीसारपीडनम ।।९।।

स्वबंधुमरणं क्लेशं भृत्यस्त्रीपुत्रनाशनम् ।
विवादं विग्रहं सर्वैर्बन्धुभिर्लभते नर : ।।१०।।

तथा विद्याब्जपुत्रस्य शुभभुक्तौ महद्यश : ।
आरोग्यं कांतिलाभं च देवभूसुरतर्पणम् ।।११।।

दशादौ फलमेवं स्याद्भुक्त्यंते सुखनाशनम् ।
गोमहिष्यादिपीडां च वाक्पारुष्यं नृपाद्भयम् ।।१२।।

During the main ruling period of Mercury located in the 6th or 8th house, and in the sub period of malefic planets the native gets trouble from thieves, & fire & fever & loose motions. (9) Also death of relatives, mental worry, loss of servants, wife, & son, quarrel & arguments with every relative. if Mercury is in the 6th or 8th house but in the sub period of benefics, the native gets great fame, good health, lovely looks, worship of Gods & Brahmins. (11)

This is the result in the early part of the sub period, there is loss of happiness in the end, trouble relating to cows and buffalloes, use of curt speech & fear from the government. (12)

तृतीयायगतज्ञस्य शुभभुक्तौ शुभं भवेत ।
मनोधैर्य मनोत्साहं विदेशाद्द्रव्यसंचयम ॥१३॥

विद्याजयं नृपात्प्रीति भोजनं पौष्टिकं तथा ।
यज्ञवैवाहिकं कर्म पुराणश्रवणादिकम ॥१४॥

तथाविधज्ञस्य पाके पापभुक्तौ महद्भयम ।
भ्रातृवर्गविनाशं च वैकल्वयं नृपपीडनम ॥१५॥

चौरारिवह्निभीतिञ्च कुस्त्रीभूतादिसेवनम ।
कर्महीनं कृषेर्नाशं गजाश्वानां च पीडनम ॥१६॥

During the main ruling period of Mercury located in the 3rd or the 11th house, & the sub period of a benefic planet the native gets good results. He has patience and zeal of mind, & collection of articles from abroad. (13)

He has success in education, friendship with the ruler & takes invigorating food, engages in works like yagyas, marriage & hearing etc of Sacred Texts from the Puranas etc. (14)

During the main period of such a Mercury i.e. when located in the 3rd or 11th house, and the sub period of malefic planets there is great danger, loss of brother and sisters, impairment of some limb & trouble from the ruler. (15) Also fear from thieves, enemies & fire, cohabitation with a despicable woman, worship of bad dead souls, he leaves work, has loss in agriculture, & trouble from elephants and horses. (16)

धनस्थिताब्जपुत्रस्य परिपाके शुभेतरा ।
करोति राजदण्डं च बंधनं निगडं तथा ॥१७॥
विषाति बंधुविद्वेषं कृषिगोभूमिनाशनम ।
शत्रुत्वं सकलै : सार्द्ध नित्याचारविवर्जनम ॥१८॥

द्वितीयस्थस्य सौम्यस्य परिपाकेऽर्थलाभभाक ।
शुभभुक्तौ महाप्रीति देवभूसुरतर्पणम ॥१९॥

अध्वरादिमहत्कर्म दानहोमजपादिकम ।
बंधुपूज्यं महोत्साहं विद्यालाभं च विन्दति ॥२०॥

During the main ruling period of Mercury located in the 2nd house & the sub period of malefic planets the native gets punishment from the government, arrest and imprisonment. (17)

There is trouble from poison, hatred with relatives, loss of agriculture, cows, lands enmity with all, always acting in a characterless manner. (18) During the period when Mercury is in the 2nd house, the native gets wealth, and in the sub periods of benefic planets great income & the worship of Gods & Brahmins. (19)

The native also performs great acts like yagyas, charity, japa etc. The period is one for being respected by relatives. There is great enthusiasm, & gain of education. (20)

SUB PERIODS IN MAIN PERIOD OF KETU

केतोश्चतुष्टयस्थस्य यदा पापहृतिस्तदा ।
मानभंगं महाद्वेषं नृपचौराग्निपीडनम ॥१॥

मातृनाशं तदीयं वा दारपुत्रविनाशनम ।
कर्मनाशं पदभ्रंशमकस्मात्कलहो भवेत ॥२॥

केतोस्तथाविधस्यापि शुभभुक्तौ नृपात्प्रियम ।
देहारोग्यकरं सौख्यं बंधुभिश्च समागमम ॥३॥

भोजनांबरभूषाप्तिमादौ चांते मनोरुजम ।
उद्योगभंगं कामार्ति स्वकुलोद्भवनाशनम ॥४॥

During the main ruling period of Ketu located in a kendra & the sub period of malefics, the native gets dishonour, he has great enemity & trouble from the ruler, thieves & fire. (1) Also loss of mother or death of himself & the loss of wife, son, loss of position, frustration in undertakings, & sudden quarrels. (2)

During the main ruling period of such a Ketu located in a kendra & the sub periods of benefic planets, the native gets love from the ruler, comforts & good health & cordial meetings with relatives. (3)

In the 1st part of the sub period the native enjoys good food, clothes & ornaments. In the last part, there is mental sorrow, frustration in undertakings, trouble from sex & the death of relatives. (4)

त्रिकोणराशियुक्तस्य केतोर्दाये शुभेतरा ।
हृतिस्तदा मनस्तापं करोति विविधापदम ॥५॥

पुत्रवर्गादिमरणं पित्रोर्नाशमथापि वा ।
स्थानार्थयोस्तथा नाशं भृत्यबंधुविरोधनम ॥६॥

शुभग्रहाणां केतोस्तु परिपाके हृतिर्यदा ।
कृषिगोभूमिलाभं च विद्या बंधुसमागमम ॥७॥

भोजनांबरसौख्यं च भुक्त्यादौ फलमीदृशम ।
भुक्त्यंते स्थानचलनमकस्मात्कलहं वदेत ॥८॥

During the main ruling period of Ketu located in a trinal house, & the sub period of malefics, the native gets burning feelings, &

various kinds of troubles. (5) There are deaths of son etc & father, also loss of position & wealth & opposition from servants & relatives. (6) When there is the sub period of benefic planets in the main period of Ketu, the native gains from agriculture, cows, lands, & gets education & the cordial meeting with his relatives. (7) He also has comfort of good food, clothes; this is the result during the 1st portion of the sub period. In the end of the period, there is movement from the place & sudden quarrels. (8)

षष्ठाष्टमव्ययस्थस्य केतोर्दाये शुभेतरा ।
इति : करोति मरणं विदेशं वा पदभ्रमम ।।९।।

प्रमेहमूत्रगुल्मादिराजचौराग्निपीडनम ।
फलमादौ तदन्ते च यत्किंचित्सुखवर्द्धनम ।।१०।।

भुक्तौ सौम्यग्रहाणां तु इतौ स्त्रीपुत्रवर्द्धनम ।
धान्यांबरविभूषाप्ति मणिप्रवरकांचनम ।।११।।

विप्रलंभं च शौर्यं च मौल्यादिपतनं तथा ।
स्वबंधुजनशत्रुत्वं शिरोक्षिगुदपीडनम ।।१२।।

During the main ruling period of Ketu located in the 6th or 8th house and the sub period of malefics, the native dies, goes abroad or loses position in life. (9) He experiences loss of semen, urinal troubles, colic pain, & trouble from the ruler, thieves or fire. This is the result during the early part of the sub period & some increase in happiness in the last part. (10) In the sub period of benefic planets there is increase so far as sons & wife are concerned. The native gets grains, clothes, ornaments, high class jewels & gold. (11) He goes back on his words, has bravery, but fall of his value in the eyes of others, enmity with his own relatives & trouble in head-eyes & rectum. (12)

तृतीयलाभयुक्तस्य केतो : पाके परं सुखम ।
शुभभुक्तौ नृपात्प्रीति विचित्रांबरभूषणम ।।१३।।

वाहनं भूमिलाभं च गंधमाल्यनुलेपनम ।
दूरात्करागमं चैव स्वबंधुजनपूज्यताम ।।१४।।

पापभुक्तौ तथा जंतो : पापकर्मसमाचरंन ।
सर्वेषां विघ्नकर्तृत्वं बंधुभिस्त्यक्तजीवनम ।।१५।।

परप्रेष्यं कुवस्त्रं च भुक्त्यादौ फलमीदृशम ।
भुक्त्यंते सुखमाप्नोति दारपुत्रधनागमम ।।१६।।

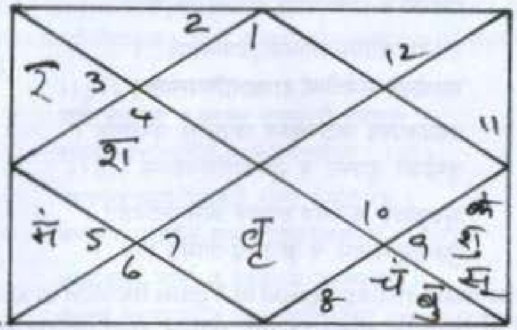
During the main period of Ketu located in the 3rd or 11th house & the sub period of benefic planets, the native gets income etc from

the ruler, he gains fine clothes & ornaments. (13) Conveyance, lands, scents and flowers. He gets tax, rent etc from far off & gets respect from his relatives. (14)

During the sub period of malefics the native acts sinfully towards other beings, he becomes creator of obstacles for all, is forsaken by relatives. (15) He has to serve under others & to wear bad clothes. This is the result relating the 1st part of the sub period. At the end of the sub period, he gets happiness & gain of wife, son & wealth. (16)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

To illustrate the aspect of Rahu here is a birth chart. The person left his wife in the main period of Ketu & the sub period of Rahu.



Rahu is influenced by Sun, both are "Separative" in nature. Hence Rahu in its sub period will throw the separative influence of Sun & of itself on Venus—the lord & significator of the 7th house. Rahu also aspects the 7th house—the house of wife. Hence all the three factors representing wife i.e. the 7th house, its lord & significator Venus being under separative influence, there was separation.

धनस्थितध्वजस्यापि परिपाके शुभेतरा ।
करोति विविधं दुःखं भैक्ष्यमन्नं मनोरुजम ।।१७।।

पुत्रमित्रकलत्राणां नाशनं महदापदम् ।
राज्ञा चौरेण वा वित्तं ह्रियते बंधुनाशनम ।।१८।।

शुभभुक्तौ धनाप्ति च विद्यावादजयावहम् ।
परोपकारं सर्वेषां भोजनांबरभूषणम ।।१९।।

भुक्त्यादौ फलमेवं स्यादंते किंचिद्धनव्ययम ।
वाक्पारुष्यं मनोद्वेगं प्रवृत्तिर्भंगमेव वा ।।२०।।

During the main ruling period of Ketu located in the 2nd house, and the sub period of malefic planets, the native gets many

troubles. He has to beg for his food & suffers mentally. (17)

There is the destruction of sons, friends, wife. He gets his wealth lost by the ruler, or thieves & gets death of his relatives. (18) During the sub period of benefic planets there is acquisition of wealth & victory in intellectual discussions. He does good to all & gets good food, clothes & ornaments. (19)

This is the result in the 1st part of the sub period. In the end there is some expenditure, curtness of speech, excitement of mind & the frustration in actions. (20)

SUB PERIODS IN THE MAIN PERIOD OF VENUS

केंद्रस्थितस्य शुक्रस्य सौम्यानां तु हृतिर्यदा ।
राजयाप्ति राजसन्मानं यानांबरविभूषणम ।।१।।

उत्साहं कीर्तिसंपत्तिस्त्रीपुत्रधनसंपद : ।
भाग्योत्तरं मनोधैर्य्यं राजद्वाराधिपत्यताम ।।२।।

तथाविधस्य वाऽच्छस्य पापभुक्तौ धनक्षयम ।
कुभोजनं कुवस्त्रं च शुभकर्मविनाशनम ।।३।।

भुक्तयादौ फलमेवं स्यादंते शोभनमादिशेत ।
गृहगोभूमिलाभं च दूरदेशाद्धनागमम ।।४।।

During the main ruling period of Venus located in kendra & the sub period of benefic planets, the native gets ruling powers and honour from the government, conveyance, clothes and ornaments. (1) enthusiasm, fame, fortune, wife, son & wealth, furtherence of prospects, patience of mind & prominence in the service of government. (2)

During the main ruling period of such a Venus i.e. Venus occupying a kendra & the sub period of malefic planets, the native gets loss of wealth, bad food, bad clothes, & destrution of good actions. (3)

This is the result in the 1st part of the sub period but at the end it is good & the person gains house, cows, land, & wealth from far off places. (4)

त्रिकोणस्थस्य शुक्रस्य शुभभुक्तौ शुभक्रिया ।
देवभूसुरभक्तिश्च सुतदारविवर्द्धनम ।।५।।

यज्ञादिकर्मलाभं च गोभूषणमथो जयम ।
आरोग्यं देहकांति च चिंतितार्थमनोरथम ।।६।।

तथाविधस्य शुक्रस्य पापभुक्तौ मनोरुजम ।
अनारोग्यममर्यादं नृपचौराग्निपीडनम ।।७।।

कुस्त्रीसंगं कुवार्ता च बंधुद्वेषं मतिभ्रमम ।
दुःस्वप्नं मौलिपतनमपकीर्ति लभेन्नर : ।।८।।

During the main ruling period of Venus located in a trinal house & the sub period of benefic planet, the native undertakes good actions, he worships Gods, & Brahmins & there is the prosperity of sons & wife. (5) He performs yagyas etc & gains cows, ornaments, lands & gets victory, good health, lustre of body, & gets the desired object. During the main ruling period of such a Venus i.e. Venus situated in a trinal house, & the sub period of malefic planets there is mental sorrow. The native gets bad health & exceeds bounds of good conduct & gets trouble from the ruler, thieves, & fire. (7) He gets unholy contact with woman of bad repute, & bad conversation, gets hatred from relatives & confusion of mind, gets bad dreams, fall after attaining position of height & defame. (8)

पाके शुक्रस्य दुःस्थस्य शुभभुक्तौ महद्यश : ।
राजसन्मानमर्थाप्ति पुत्रस्त्रीधनसंपद : ।।९।।

वस्त्रवाहनभूषाप्तिमादौ चान्ते मनोरुजम ।
बन्धुद्वेषं गुरोर्नाशं स्वकुलोद्भवनाशनम ।।१०।।

शुभग्रहाणां भुक्तौ तु देहारोग्यं महत्सुखम ।
परान्नं पट्टवस्त्राप्ति गंधमाल्यविभूषम ।।११।।

भुक्तयादौ फलमेवं स्यादंते क्लेशकरं भवेत ।
चौरारिदेहपीडा च स्वबंधुजननाशनम ।।१२।।

During the main ruling period of Venus located in 6th, 8th or 12th house and the sub periods of benefic planets, the native gets much fame, honour from the ruler, acquisition of wealth, sons, wife, & other fortune. (9)

During the early part of the sub period, the native gets clothes, conveyance, ornaments & sorrow; at the end, enmity with relatives, death of guru, loss of his own relatives. During the sub period of benefics, he gets good health & much happiness, enjoys food at expense of others, gets silk clothes, scents & ornaments. This is the result in the early part of the sub period. Trouble is there in the end from thieves & loss of relatives. (12)

तृतीयायस्थशुक्रस्य परिपाके शुभेतरा ।
हृतिर्दुःखमवाप्नोति धनधान्यविनाशनम ।।१३।।
उद्योगभंगं क्लेशं च चौराग्निनृप पीडनम ।
भूमिवादं स्वबंधूनां नाशनं स्वपदस्य च ।।१४।।

तथाविधस्य शुक्रस्य शुभभुक्तौ महत्सुखम् ।
नृपपूजां मनोधैर्यं देशग्रामाधिपत्यताम् ।।१५।।

वाहनं भूषणाप्तिं च पुत्रस्त्रीभृत्यसंपद : ।
प्रपारामतडागानां निर्माणं धर्मसंग्रहम् ।।१६।।

During the ruling period of Venus located in the 3rd or 11th house & the sub period of malefic planets, the native gets discomfort, loss of grains etc, frustration in efforts, mental worry, trouble from the ruler, thieves and fire, litigation regarding land, loss of relatives, & loss of position, (13-14) During the main ruling period of such a Venus i.e. Venus in 3rd or 11th house & the sub period of benefic planets, there is much happiness, honour from the ruler, firmness of mind, ruling over a village or territory, acquisition of conveyance, ornaments, sons, wife and servants, provision of drinking water for others, construction of orchards & tanks & doing acts of religion. (15-16)

धनस्थस्यापि शुक्रस्य शुभभुक्तौ महत्प्रियम् ।
दारपुत्रार्थलाभं च स्वबंधुजनरक्षणम् ।।१७।।

विद्याजयं मनोल्लासं देवभूसुरतर्पणम् ।
यज्ञादिकर्मलाभं च लभेन्नामद्वयं तथा ।।१८।।

धनस्थितस्य शुक्रस्य पापभुक्तौ भृशं वदेत् ।
राजदण्डं मनोदु:खं हृद्रोगाक्षिप्रपीडनम् ।।१९।।

विद्यावादं कृषेर्नाशं कर्महानिं पदभ्रमम् ।
वह्निचौरारिभीतिं च लभते नात्र संशय: ।।२०।।

During the main ruling period of Venus located in the 2nd house and the sub period of benefic planets, there is much happiness, gain of wife, son, wealth and the protection of relatives, success in education, happy mood, worship of Gods & Brahmins, performance of acts like yagyas, getting name or titles, In the sub period of malefic planets there is trouble, punishment from the government, sorrow in mind, suffering from heart attack etc. loss of work, fall from position & fear from thieves, enemies & fire. (17-20)

CHAPTER—17
MISCELLANEOUS

यस्यज्जन्मनि नक्षत्रे वृद्धिभावमुपेयुषि ।
तस्य श्रीरायुरारोग्यं भवत्येवं विनिश्चय: ।।१।।

तिथ्यादिषु तथा वाच्यं क्षये तस्मिन् क्षयो भवेत् ।
तिथिरेकगुणा प्रोक्ता ऋक्षं दशगुणं भवेत् ।
लग्ने लक्षगुणं प्रोक्तं तत्समूहे फलादिकम् ।।२।।

In horoscopes where the nakshatra (asterism) is of increased duration i.e. where it last for 24 hours on the previous day and extends to the next day as well, the native gets health, wealth etc. Similar good results should be declared where tithi (lunar date) etc also extends similarly. (1)

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

In case the tithi etc is of kshaya type with two lunar dates end in a particular date & some part of the 3rd lunar date also starts in that day, the lunar date coming in the middle of the 3 lunar dates is termed as "Kshaya" tithi. It is taken as a malefic tithi.

The longevity etc is short accordingly. The tithi may be kept as a unit, the asterism is tenfold in results & the lagna lakh times more. The integrated results should be taken. (2)

केन्द्रस्थिता जन्मनि यस्य कस्य पापाश्च सर्वे विफलप्रदा: स्यु: ।
कुर्वंति दारिद्र्यमनेकदु:खं श्वासक्षयप्लीहगुदोदरार्तिम् ।।३।।

पापग्रहे कर्मगतेति नीचे वक्रान्विते पापखगै: प्रदृष्टे ।
नाशं कलत्रस्य वदंति नूनं मुनीश्वरास्तद्वदनेकशास्त्रे: ।।४।।

दु:खी मूढो लोकविद्वेषकारी काण: पंगुर्निर्धनो मानहीन: ।
अल्पायु: स्यात्केंद्रगा: पापखेटा ब्रह्मद्वेषी चापकीर्तिश्च सर्वे ।।५।।

All malefic planets if located in kendras give bad results. They give poverty & many troubles like cough, asthma, spleen, trouble in rectum and belly. (3) If a malefic planet occupies the 10th house & is in the sign of debilitation & is associated with a retrograde planet & aspected by malefic planets, the native gets loss of his wife. Similarly the result of the occupation of kendras by malefic planet is that the native gets in troubles, is foolish, inimically dis-

posed towards people, one eyed, lame, poor, without name, short lived, ill-disposed towards Brahmins and gets defamed. (5)

शंकराचार्यमते तु—लग्ने माने सप्तमे चाथ बंधौ पापा :
खेटा जन्मकाले तु सर्वे ।
तिष्ठन्त्येते स्वल्पमायुष्प्रमाणं तेषामेको लग्न पो वा यदि स्यात ।।६।।

तथापि तद्योगफलप्रमाणं तादृग्विधं स्यान्मुनयो वदन्ति ।
स्वनीचभागादि महीपयोगेप्येवं फलं दुःखितनिर्गतायु : ।।७।।

तथास्थिते जन्मनि यस्य कस्य बाल्ये च पित्रोर्मरणं च कष्टम् ।
भिक्षाशनेनाप्युदरस्य पूर्तिस्तदा भवत्येव तदंगहानि : ।।८।।

Acharya Shankar by name is of the opinion that the bad results viz short life etc ascribed to the location of all malefics in kendras accrue, if the malefics include the malefic lord of the lagna as well. (6)

Similarly in cases where there is yoga for becoming a king, the location of planets in the Navamsha of their signs of debilitation gives short life & discomforts & the native gets trouble to his father or his death, lives on charity & has loss of a limb. (7-8)

स्वनीचभागादिमहीपयोगे जातेपि यस्यापि नरस्य कस्य ।
केन्द्रत्रिकोणेषु शुभो यदि स्यात्तद्राजयोगं सफलं वदंति ।।९।।

स्वांशेक्षिते लग्नगते क्रमांशे जीवेन दृष्टे धनराशिपेन ।
स्वनीचभागादिमहीपयोगे जातेपि भूमेरधिपत्यमेति ।।१०।।

एवं चिन्तामणौ प्रोक्तं वेंकटेशेन धीमता ।
नीचभागादियोगार्थं राजयोगादिजं फलम् ।।११।।

Even though the location of planets in the Navamsha of their signs of debilitation in the case of people with Rajayoga, normally cancels such a yoga, yet if the kendras and trines are occupied by benefic planets the yoga continues. (9) Similarly, a person with Rajayoga having planets located in Navamsha of debilitation, but having the planet creating Rajayoga in lagna, located in its own Navamsha is aspected by Jupiter & the lord of the 2nd house, still gives rulership. (10) Thus the results or Rajayoga for planets in debilitation Navamsha. (11)

DECANTES

मेषाद्वतीयो मिथुन : पूर्ण : सिंहस्य प्रथम : खगद्रेष्काण : कर्कस्य द्वितीयतृतीयौ ।
वृश्चिकस्य प्रथमतृतीयौ मीनतृतीयो व्याल : मकराद्यो निगड : ।।१२।।

The second decante of Aries, all the three of Gemini, & the first of Leo are known as "Bird" decantes. The 2nd and 3rd decantes of

Cancer, the first & 3rd of Scorpio & the 3rd of Pisces are called " व्याला " or serpent decantes. The first decante of Capricorn is called "Nigad" (related to hanging).

रविभौमार्कजा : शुष्का : सचलौ चन्द्रभार्गवौ ।
बुधवाचस्पती ज्ञेयौ सजला जलराशिगौ ।।१३।।
कुम्भकर्कटकौ मीनमकरालितुलाधरा : ।
सजला राशय : प्रोक्ता निर्जला : शेषराशय : ।।१४।।

Sun, Mars and Saturn are "dry" planets. Moon and Venus are watery. Mercury and Jupiter become watery if associated with watery signs, otherwise they are dry. Aquarius, Cancer, Pisces, Capricorn, Scorpio, Libra are watery signs, other signs are without water. (12-14)

BADHAK

जन्मन्यर्को हिमकरसुत : सैंहिकेय : सुरेज्य : केतुश्चंद्रा दिनकर
सुतो भार्गवो भूमिपुत्र : ।
तापं कान्तिं क्षतिधृतिलयं कीर्तिहानिं प्रमादं मृत्युं ताराबलमनुदिनं
संचरंति क्रमेण ।।१।।

The 9 planets belonging the 9 asterisms at birth are as under & give results as indicated against each : 1st Sun, heat; 2nd Mercury, lovely face; 3rd Rahu, losses; 4th Jupiter, possession; 5th Ketu, destruction; 6th Moon, fame; 7th Saturn, losses; 8th Venus, dexultation; 9th Mars, death. In this order Sun, Mercury etc come every day.

ग्रहाणां स्थानवशेन परस्परबाधकत्वमाह ।
क्रमाच्च रागद्विशरीरमाजामुपांत्यधर्मस्मरगास्तदीशा : ।
खरेशमांदिस्थितराशिनाथा अतीवबाधाकरखेचरा : स्यु ।।२।।

द्युमणिरमरमंत्री भूसुत : सोमसौम्यौ गुरुरिनतनयारौ भार्गवो भानुपुत्र : ।
दिनकरदिविजेज्यो जीवभानुज्ञमंदा : सुरगुरुरिनसूनु : कारकाख्याविलग्नात ।।३।।

The "Badhaka" (frustrative) planets are in the case of people with movable signs. The planets in the 11th house & the lord of the 11th house, for those having fixed signs as their Ascendants, the 9th house lord & the planets in the 9th house & for people having common signs as their Ascenda‹› the 7th house lord & the planets in the 7th house are Badhakas. The planets, lord of the sign occupied by the "Kharesh" (22nd decante) & Mandi are highly Badhakas (obstructive) karkas (significator) for the 12 houses are 1st house Sun, 2nd Jupiter, 3rd Mars, 4th Moon & Mercury 5th Jupiter, 6th Saturn & Mars 7th Venus 8th Saturn, 9th Sun & Jupiter

10th Jupiter, Sun & Mercury 11th Jupiter & 12th Saturn.

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE

Karak for the 1st house is Sun both for health and honour. Karka i.e. significator for the 2nd house is Jupiter which means in financial matter. Significator for the 3rd house is Mars which has to be studied when considering younger brothers. Significator for the 4th house is Moon in respect of mother, & Mercury in respect of relatives other than our own family. We can include here Saturn as the significator of lands & Mars as the significator of built up property & Venus as the significator for conveyances. Jupiter is the significator for the 5th house as son. Saturn is significator for the 6th house as disease, while Mars is significator of enemies, litigation & injuries. Venus is the significator of 7th house as wife. Saturn is the significator of the 8th house as longevity. Sun is significator of the 9th house as father & Jupiter as Guru & governmental favour, Sun is significator for the 10th house as "Ruling" powers. Jupiter & Mercury both can be considered as significators for acts of charity. Jupiter can be considered as significator for the 11th house both as the elder brother & as finances. Saturn can be considered as the significator for the 12th house as a "Separator"

KARAK SUTRAS

पितृप्रतारोग्यमन : शुचिरुचिज्ञानोदयकारक : सूर्य : ।।१।।

धवलचामरयशोदयामोदकांतिमुखलावण्यमातृमन : प्रसादकारकश्चन्द्र : ।।२।।

पराक्रमविजयविख्यातिसंग्रामसाहससेनापत्य
दंडनेतृत्वखड्गपरश्वधकुंत कुठारशतघ्नी
भिंदिपालधनुर्बाणनैपुण्यधृतिकांति
गांभीर्यकामक्रोध शत्रु वृद्धि अग्रहावग्रह
परापवादस्वंतत्रधातृभूकारक : कुज : ।।३।।

संततिशांतिविनयभक्तिमतिमातुल
बांधवज्ञातिगोत्रसमृद्धिगणितप्रज्ञा
वेदांत विद्याकारको बुध : ।।४।।

वाग्धोरणीमंत्रराज
तंत्रनैष्ठिकगजतुरगयानानिगमावबाधकर्मपुत्रसंप
ज्जीवनोपाय कर्मयोगसिंहासनकारको गुरु : ।।५।।

संगीतसाहित्यदास्यरसाद्भुतमदनयुवतिरति
केलिविलासविचित्रकांतिसौंदर्यराज

वशीकरणराजमुखवशीकरणगारुडेन्द्रजाल
मालावैशद्यमहदणिमाद्यष्टैश्वर्यकाव्यकलासंभोग
कलत्रकारक : शुक्र : ।।६।।

लोभमोह विषमपरपीडानियतिनैष्ठुर्य
दुर्मतिदारिद्र्यदुर्दशामयवातवंचनमहिषी
यवागूकृष्णधान्यायुष्यजीवनोपाय
कारक : शनि : ।।७।।

यश : प्रतिष्ठाछत्रकारको राहु : ।।८।।

Sun is significator for father, prowess, health, purity of mind, liking, spiritual knowledge, Moon is the significator for white coloured chonirie (an item of royal use) fame, pleasure, lustre of body, beauty of face, mother, mind, & peace. (1-2) Mars is the significator for bravery, victory, fame, battle, courage, generalship, executive power, sword, parshu (axe) adha kunta (spear) kuthar, guns, bhindpal, efficiency in use of bows & arrows, patience, glow of face, seriousness, sex, anger, growth of enemies, argumentation, bad name, freedom of self, the foster mother & earth. (3) Mercury is the significator for progeny, peace of mind, humility, devotion, intellect, uncles, relatives, community, prosperty of gotra (family tree) mathematics, spiritual intellect, knowledge of Vedanta. (4)

Jupiter is the significator for:-

Power of eloquence, Mantras (including advisory capacity) management of governmental affairs, spiritually established, elephants, horses, conveyances knowledge of Vedas, karma (good & bad), son, wealth, means of livelihood, yoga, throne, (5) Venus is significator for:-

Music, literature, enjoyment of service of others, fine sexual enjoyments of women and other amorous etc pleasures. Fine beauty, ruling powers, charming influence, winning over the king. Knowledge of magic; flowers, excelling others, yagic powers, all types of wealth & power, enjoyments & wife. (6)

Saturn is significator of greed, attachment, cruel, tormentor of others, adamant, ill-disposed, poverty, bad condition, disease, wind, curt speech, buffalow, barley, black grains, longevity, means of livelihood. (7) Rahu is significator of fame, honour, canopy etc. (8)